

VOL. 1, NOS. 4-5

ENTRIES 2464-3761

JUNE, 1929

# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

A Comprehensive Abstracting and Indexing Journal  
of the World's Periodical Literature  
in the Social Sciences



PUBLICATION OFFICE: MENASHA, WISCONSIN

EDITORIAL AND EXECUTIVE OFFICE: 611 FAYERWEATHER HALL  
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, NEW YORK CITY



# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

[Published under the auspices of the Social Science Research Council, by Social Science Abstracts, Inc.]

## EDITORIAL ORGANIZATION

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**Isaiah Bowman**, President  
*American Geographical Society*

**Carlton J. H. Hayes**, Vice-Pres.  
*American Historical Association*

**Ellsworth Faris**  
*American Sociological Society*

**Frederic A. Ogg**  
*American Political Science  
Association*

**Frank A. Ross**, Sec'y.-Treas.  
*American Statistical Association*

**Davis R. Dewey**  
*American Economic Association*

**Clark Wissler**  
*American Anthropological  
Association*

### ADVISORY EDITORS

(List of scholars who have been invited to act as Advisory Editors of SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS)

**Léon Bernard**, Paris  
**W. G. Bogoras-Tan**, Leningrad  
**Célestin Bouglé**, Paris  
**Pierre Caron**, Paris  
**Alfredo Colmo**, Buenos Aires  
**J. Demangeon**  
**G.-L. Duprat**, Geneva  
**Luigi Einaudi**, Turin  
**Aage Friis**, Copenhagen

**Manuel Gamio**, Mexico City  
**Corrado Gini**, Rome  
**Bernard Harms**, Kiel  
**Albrecht Haushofer**, Berlin  
**Hu Shih**, Shanghai  
**A. N. Kondratieff**, Moscow  
**L. Lévy-Bruhl**, Paris  
**D. K. Lieu**, Shanghai  
**S. Nasu**, Tokyo  
**Inazo Nitobe**, Tokyo

**E. Nordenskiöld**, Gotenburg  
**M. N. Pokrovsky**, Moscow  
**William E. Rappard**, Geneva  
**François Simiand**, Paris  
**Richard Thurnwald**, Berlin  
**Vincenzo Ussani**, Rome  
**Ernst Wagemann**, Berlin  
**Siddy Wronsky**, Berlin  
**Florian Znaniecki**, Poznán

### CONSULTING EDITORS

**William Anderson**  
**John B. Andrews**  
**K. Asakawa**  
**O. E. Baker**  
**Adriaan J. Barnouw**  
**L. L. Bernard**  
**Francis S. Betten**  
**John D. Black**  
**Roy G. Blakey**  
**A. E. R. Boak**  
**Willard C. Brinton**  
**Paul F. Brissenden**  
**George W. Brown**  
**J. Douglas Brown**  
**Frank J. Bruno**  
**Solon J. Buck**  
**F. W. Buckler**  
**Raymond L. Buell**  
**E. W. Burgess**  
**W. S. Carpenter**  
**A. M. Carr-Saunders**  
**C. C. Carstens**  
**Clarence Marsh Case**  
**C. E. Castañeda**  
**Robert E. Chaddock**  
**Charles E. Chapman**  
**John M. Clark**  
**Francis W. Coker**  
**Henry C. Cowles**  
**Verner W. Crane**  
**Arthur Lyon Cross**  
**Robert E. Cushman**  
**Z. C. Dickinson**  
**Roland B. Dixon**

**W. F. Dodd**  
**Walter L. Dorn**  
**Mordecai Ezekiel**  
**John A. Fairlie**  
**H. U. Faulkner**  
**Sidney B. Fay**  
**Charles G. Fenwick**  
**Arne Fisher**  
**C. Luther Fry**  
**C. E. Gehlke**  
**J. L. Gillin**  
**Louis R. Gottschalk**  
**Malbone W. Graham**  
**Peter Guilday**  
**R. M. Haig**  
**Walton H. Hamilton**  
**M. B. Hammond**  
**Roland M. Harper**  
**J. Arthur Harris**  
**Joseph P. Harris**  
**J. Ralston Hayden**  
**Emery R. Hayhurst**  
**Philip K. Hitti**  
**Clark L. Hull**  
**Ralph G. Hurlin**  
**John Ise**  
**F. J. Foakes Jackson**  
**Charles S. Johnson**  
**Thomas Jesse Jones**  
**Truman L. Kelley**  
**Albert J. Kennedy**  
**Willford I. King**  
**Melvin M. Knight**  
**Eric L. Kohler**  
**Edwin W. Kopf**

**A. C. Krey**  
**A. L. Kroeber**  
**Daniel H. Kulp, II**  
**Simon Kuznets**  
**William L. Langer**  
**Kenneth S. Latourette**  
**Samuel McCune Lindsay**  
**Albert Howe Lybyer**  
**George Grant MacCurdy**  
**T. F. McIlwraith**  
**R. D. McKenzie**  
**Arthur W. Macmahon**  
**K. C. McMurry**  
**B. Malinowski**  
**L. C. Marshall**  
**John Mabry Mathews**  
**Royal Meeker**  
**Herbert A. Miller**  
**Frederick C. Mills**  
**Wesley C. Mitchell**  
**Raymond Moley**  
**Parker Thomas Moon**  
**Ernest R. Mowrer**  
**N. C. Nelson**  
**Roy F. Nichols**  
**E. G. Nourse**  
**William F. Ogburn**  
**Alan G. Ogilvie**  
**A. T. Olmstead**  
**John E. Orchard**  
**Julius H. Parmelee**  
**Warren M. Persons**  
**Walter Pettit**  
**Pitman B. Potter**  
**A. R. Radcliffe-Brown**

# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

VOL. 1, NOS. 4-5

JUNE, 1929

Entered as second-class matter February 25, 1929, at the post-office at Menasha, Wisconsin, under the Act of March 3, 1879. Publication office 450 Ahnapee St., Menasha, Wisconsin. Executive and Editorial offices, 611 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

Published thirteen times a year, that is, monthly with a concluding index issue.

The Subscription price is \$6.00 per volume, \$6.50 outside of the United States. Single copies \$1.00, Index number \$2.00.

*Notice of change of address should be sent four weeks in advance to 611 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York City.*

COPYRIGHT, 1929, BY SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS, INC.

## CENTRAL EDITORIAL STAFF

F. Stuart Chapin, *Editor-in-Chief*

*Associate Editors*

Walther I. Brandt

Robert M. Woodbury

*Editorial Assistant*

Virginia Dewey

*Assistant Editors*

Laverne Burchfield

H. C. Engelbrecht

Harold R. Hosea

Mildred B. Palmer

## EDITORIAL NOTICE

The early issues of *Social Science Abstracts* are inevitably experimental. Though a considerable period of preliminary planning preceded the appearance of the first number, arrangements for obtaining abstracts of materials published in several countries are still not fully completed. Gaps, therefore, appear in these early issues, such as the absence of abstracts of materials and research reports published in certain countries. These gaps will be filled as soon as arrangements are completed and abstracts are received.

*Social Science Abstracts* is intended to be a world wide service. Several research institutes in Europe have agreed to cooperate by supplying abstracts of materials in journals not readily accessible in America. Much time is required for completing these arrangements and for receiving abstracts from points as far distant from our New York offices as Copenhagen, Rome, Moscow, Shanghai, Tokyo, and Buenos Aires. Once the work is fully organized the interval between the date of original publication and the date of the appearance of the abstracts will be reduced and prompt service can be assured.

In the early issues the allocation of space has been influenced by delays in obtaining abstracts. As materials are received from less accessible sources, beginning with July, 1928, they will be published. Preference will be given to abstracts in the order of the date of publication of the original articles. When the flow of material becomes more regular, abstracts will be published in order of receipt.

Abstracts are non-critical summaries. When critical remarks appear, the abstractor has merely reproduced the author's views in brief form.

An authors' index is published with each issue. A cumulative authors' index, together with an elaborate systematic and alphabetic subject index, will be printed as a separate issue at the end of each year.

The editors welcome constructive criticism for the improvement of this service.

Additional information about *Social Science Abstracts* will be found in the introductory pages of Volume I, Numbers 1 and 2.

## AUTHORS' INDEX

A

- |   |  |      |   |            |                                 |            |                                |      |
|---|--|------|---|------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|------|
| A | Bernard, Jean.....                                     | 3495 | Camp, C. C.....                         | 2488       | Dépréaux, Albert.....           | 2969       | Flood, Chevalier Grattan.....  | 2846 |
|   | Abbott, Grace.....                                     | 3581 | Carey, Charles Henry.....               | 2981       | Desfosses, P.....               | 2568       | Florovsky, Georgy V.....       | 2941 |
|   | Adams, Frank D.....                                    | 3075 | Bernard, L. L.....                      | 3517       | Dessirier, Jean.....            | 2489       | Flynn, B. D.....               | 3158 |
|   | Adams, Harriet Chalmers.....                           | 2544 | Bernard, W. C.....                      | 3396       | Deutsch, Otto.....              | 3498       | Foerster, E.....               | 2924 |
|   | Adams, James T.....                                    | 3624 | Bernhart, Joseph.....                   | 3528       | De Villiers, Mellus.....        | 3316       | Fontaine, Arthur.....          | 3301 |
|   | Adams, R. F. G. and Ward, Ida C.....                   | 2581 | Bernstein, Otto.....                    | 3179       | Devoto, Giacomo.....            | 2713       | Fontaine, Ch.....              | 2893 |
|   | Adler, Franz.....                                      | 3434 | Berus, Pierre.....                      | 3496       | Dey, H. L.....                  | 3087       | Flynn, B. D. ....              | 2941 |
|   | Agiz, Abdul.....                                       | 2839 | Bertin, Georges-Eugène.....             | 3133       | Dickey, J. A.....               | 3148       | Fornani, F.....                | 2656 |
|   | Aheren, George P.....                                  | 3066 | Bertram, Alfred.....                    | 3349       | Catalan, Emilio.....            | 3672       | Fornateilles, M.....           | 2565 |
|   | Aigner, Andreas.....                                   | 2519 | Bertrand, J. T.....                     | 2852       | Cataudella, Quintino.....       | 2745       | Forrer, E.....                 | 2679 |
|   | Ailio, Lauri.....                                      | 3303 | Best, R. I.....                         | 2793       | Caton-Thompson, G. ....         | 2646       | Forsyth, C. H. ....            | 3198 |
|   | Albin, Balogh.....                                     | 2559 | Bethlen, Stephan.....                   | 3361       | Caudel, Maurice.....            | 3357       | Fraenkel, Osmond K.....        | 3328 |
|   | Albrecht, Gerhard.....                                 | 3225 | Beyer, Julius A. and L. B., Dahl G..... | 2686       | Cavanaugh, Frank J. ....        | 3041       | Franceschi, Camillo de.....    | 2918 |
|   | Alexander, Will W.....                                 | 3570 | Beyerle, Franz.....                     | 2784       | Cederholm, Boris.....           | 3729       | Frank, Tenney.....             | 2716 |
|   | Alford, L. P. and Alford, L. P. and Hannum, J. E. .... | 2498 | Bhattacharjee, Umesh Chandra.....       | 2734       | Chalmers, A. K. ....            | 3749       | Frank, O.....                  | 2857 |
|   | Ali, A. Yusuf.....                                     | 3628 | Billings, Thomas H. ....                | 2853       | Chapman, Maristan.....          | 3631       | Franks, H. George.....         | 2970 |
|   | Allaben, Vincent William.....                          | 3544 | Bingham, W. V. ....                     | 3233       | Chase, H. W. ....               | 3632       | Freeman, Douglas Southall..... | 2918 |
|   | Allen, W. E. D.....                                    | 2539 | Birrell, J. Hamilton.....               | 2551       | Chauveau.....                   | 3164       | Freeman, Mansfield.....        | 2960 |
|   | Alpago-Novello, L.....                                 | 2915 | Blanchard, W. O. ....                   | 2543       | Chen, Ping Tsang.....           | 3269       | Freixas, Alberto.....          | 2717 |
|   | Aly, Wolfgang.....                                     | 2692 | Blok, H. P. ....                        | 2509       | Chiapelli, Luigi.....           | 2796       | Friday, David.....             | 3193 |
|   | Amantos, K.....  | 2754 | Blossfeldt, H. von.....                 | 2940       | Chi-Tao, Tai.....               | 3409       | Friedman, J. ....              | 3139 |
|   | Amis des Missions.....                                 | 2851 | Blouski, P. P. ....                     | 3529       | Christensen, Thomas P. ....     | 2982       | Friedman, Oliver A. ....       | 3731 |
|   | Amos, Maurice.....                                     | 3304 | Blüher.....                             | 3473       | Christesco, Georges-D. ....     | 3473       | Friedmann, Filip.....          | 2922 |
|   | Anderson, Alice and Dvorak, Beatrice.....              | 3543 | Blum, André.....                        | 2494       | Christowe, Stoyan.....          | 2602       | Friedmann, Herbert.....        | 3531 |
|   | Anderson, George J. ....                               | 3076 | Blumenstein, J. H. ....                 | 3380       | Church, H. W. ....              | 3558       | Friedrich, Carl J. ....        | 3199 |
|   | Anderson, Ivar.....                                    | 3373 | Boas, Franz.....                        | 2616       | Chvalkovsky, F. ....            | 3408       | Frobenius, Leo.....            | 2627 |
|   | Anglo-Belgian.....                                     | 3448 | Bock, Ernst.....                        | 2794       | Clarke, F. L. Stanley.....      | 3450       | Frödin, John.....              | 2547 |
|   | Anti, Carlo.....                                       | 2653 | Boekman, E. ....                        | 3100       | Claudel, Paul.....              | 3566       | Frumkin.....                   | 3366 |
|   | Antonelli, F. ....                                     | 2775 | Bohet, V. ....                          | 2863       | Clement, Frantz.....            | 2601       | Fry, Charles L. ....           | 3583 |
|   | Antonio, Carlo De.....                                 | 2887 | Boisacq, Emile.....                     | 2582       | Clendening, Logan.....          | 3750       | Furness, Clifton J. ....       | 2991 |
|   | Arangio-Ruiz, Vincenzo.....                            | 2710 | Bonfoglio, Francesco.....               | 3656       | Coart, Frésart P. ....          | 3270       |                                |      |
|   | Arens, Franz.....                                      | 2813 | Bonn, M. J. ....                        | 3282       | Colfman, Lotus D. ....          | 3633       | G                              |      |
|   | Armini, Harry.....                                     | 2711 | Bonnard, Roger.....                     | 3315       | Cohen-Portheim, Paul.....       | 3558       |                                |      |
|   | Arneson, Ben A. ....                                   | 3345 | Bordigh, Edwin M. ....                  | 3322       | Collinet, Paul. ....            | 2712, 3305 |                                |      |
|   | Asch.....  | 3395 | Borden, Howard G. ....                  | 3703       | Collins, Cornelius F. ....      | 3704       |                                |      |
|   | Asher, Hellen D. ....                                  | 2977 | Bonnard, Roger.....                     | 3317       | Colson, M. C. ....              | 3168       |                                |      |
|   | Ashton, Bessie L. ....                                 | 2540 | Bordigh, Edwin M. ....                  | 3322       | Coolidge, Otis Chapman.....     | 2816       |                                |      |
|   | Athenagoras, Metropolitan of Paramythia and Parga..... | 2755 | Bonnard, Roger.....                     | 3318       | Commins, W. D. ....             | 3546       |                                |      |
|   | Arens, Paul M. ....                                    | 2499 | Bos, Gustav.....                        | 3390       | Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. ....    | 2641, 2735 |                                |      |
|   | Atward, Mary M. ....                                   | 3726 | Bottet, B. ....                         | 2589       | Coombs, Whitney.....            | 3271       |                                |      |
|   | Aulard, A. ....  | 2888 | Botti, Giuseppe.....                    | 2667       | Cooper, Kent.....               | 3616       |                                |      |
|   | Aust, Oskar.....                                       | 3264 | Boudreau, Frank G. ....                 | 3748       | Cooper, Lyle W. ....            | 3218       |                                |      |
|   | Auxouz, A. ....  | 2889 | Bowers, Glenn A. and others.....        | 3220       | Cope, Persis M. ....            | 3556       |                                |      |
|   | Avacoumович, M. G. ....                                | 3562 | Bowley, A. L. ....                      | 2472, 3022 | Coppola, Goffredo.....          | 2693       |                                |      |
|   | Averell, James, L. and Hunting, Seldon T. ....         | 2500 | Bowman, Leroy E. ....                   | 3713       | Cornil, Georges.....            | 2756       |                                |      |
| B | B., L. A. ....   | 3321 | Boyde, Ingeborg.....                    | 3463       | Cortesão, Arrmando Zuzarte..... | 2566       |                                |      |
|   | Bacon, H. H. ....                                      | 3469 | Boyd, John T. Jr. ....                  | 3463       | Coudenhove-Kalergi, R. N. ....  | 2927       |                                |      |
|   | Bainton, Joseph H. ....                                | 3680 | Boye, Ingemar.....                      | 3683       | Coulter, John Wesley.....       | 2571       |                                |      |
|   | Baker, Oliver E. ....                                  | 2520 | Boynton, Frank D. ....                  | 3629       | Cowan, H. J. ....               | 2876       |                                |      |
|   | Baldacci, A. ....                                      | 2948 | Boysen, Agness.....                     | 3630       | Cox, Harold.....                | 3359       |                                |      |
|   | Baldwin, Bird T. ....                                  | 3545 | Brachfeld, Oliver.....                  | 3648       | Crabíties, Pierre.....          | 3346       |                                |      |
|   | Bale, Florence Gratiot.....                            | 2978 | Bracht.....                             | 3474       | Cramp, K. R. ....               | 2874       |                                |      |
|   | Ball, Sidney H. ....                                   | 2600 | Brackett, Vernon K. ....                | 3728       | Cronbach, Abraham.....          | 2510       |                                |      |
|   | Balladore Pallieri, Giorgio.....                       | 3477 | Brackett, William O. ....               | 2854       | Cronert, Guilelmus.....         | 2694       |                                |      |
|   | Bartlett, Harriett M. ....                             | 2466 | Brafsford, H. N. ....                   | 3497       | Csikszay, Paul de.....          | 3611       |                                |      |
|   | Bartoli, A. ....                                       | 2654 | Brafsford-Robertson, T. ....            | 3599       | Cummings, E. E. ....            | 2501       |                                |      |
|   | Bascarella, Luis.....                                  | 3493 | Bremesfeld, E. and Loeffler, Josef..... | 3237       | Curcin, G. ....                 | 3212       |                                |      |
|   | Basu, Rames.....                                       | 2967 | Brinton, Crane.....                     | 2890       | Cushman, Robert E. ....         | 3326       |                                |      |
|   | Bates, Gordon.....                                     | 3747 | Brown, E. H. ....                       | 3414       | Dale, Edward Everett.....       |            |                                |      |
|   | Bathurst, J. E. ....                                   | 3234 | Brown, Robert C. ....                   | 3323       | Darrach, Marie L. ....          | 2983       |                                |      |
|   | Baudot, Marcel.....                                    | 2783 | Brown, Stephen J. ....                  | 2855       | Das, Taraknath.....             | 3362       |                                |      |
|   | Bauer, Th. ....  | 2676 | Brusin, G. ....                         | 2655       | Dass, Banesvar.....             | 3043       |                                |      |
|   | Baxter, J. H. ....                                     | 2761 | Bunche, R. J. ....                      | 3579       | Daugherty, Carroll R. ....      | 3228       |                                |      |
|   | Beard, C. R. ....                                      | 2814 | Bunge, A. E. ....                       | 3257       | Dauzat, Albert. ....            | 2583, 2584 |                                |      |
|   | Beardsley, Lewis G. ....                               | 3727 | Burgess, Ernest W. ....                 | 3609       | Davidson, Philip G. ....        | 2984       |                                |      |
|   | Becker, Howard.....                                    | 3662 | Burin, E. J. ....                       | 2625       | Davis, O. S. ....               | 2856       |                                |      |
|   | Begrich, Joachim.....                                  | 2685 | Burke, Alice M. B. ....                 | 3684       | Davis, Robert M. ....           | 3101       |                                |      |
|   | Bell, Marjorie.....                                    | 3702 | Burritt, Bailey B. ....                 | 3163       | Dayet, M. ....                  | 2891       |                                |      |
|   | Bellesort, André.....                                  | 2815 | Bywater, Hector C. ....                 | 3449       | Dayton, Katherine. ....         | 3418       |                                |      |
| C | Bent, Silas.....                                       | 3615 | Cabot, Philip.....                      | 3470       | Doblawski, Wladzimirz.....      | 3368       |                                |      |
|   | Bentwich.....  | 3262 | Cades, J. R. ....                       | 3325       | Deelman, A. G. ....             | 3041       |                                |      |
|   | Berardinio, Luigi de.....                              | 3682 | Caillet, Pierre.....                    | 2817       | Dell, Robert.....               | 3451       |                                |      |
|   | Bergh, Louis O. ....                                   | 2503 | Calhoon, C. H. ....                     | 3671       | Della Corte, M. ....            | 2656       |                                |      |
|   | Bergner, Georges.....                                  | 3494 | Call, L. E. ....                        | 3040       | De Geer, Sten.....              | 2524       |                                |      |

Grzegorzewski, Ziemowit	3730	I	L	Maas, Paul	2698	Morgan, William Thomas
Guennoun, Said	2564	Idé, Kikue	3651	Macchioro, Vittorio	2749	Morgenstern, Oskar
Guingard, Louis	3487	Ikbal, Ali Shah	3523	MacDonald, H.	3151	2468
Guidi, Michelangelo	3521	Imbelloni, J.	2610	Mackaye, David L.	3552	3476
Guignebert, Ch.	2746	Ingram, Douglas C.	3048	Mackie, John	2483	Moritz, Ernst
Guise, C. H.	3069	Isern, A. Fernández	3687	Macleod, William Christie	3003	3204
Gulick, Luther	2506	Israel, Gertrud	3214	Macmahon, Arthur W.	3275	Mortimer, L. H.
Gumbina, T. N.	2560	István, György	2923	Robert P. and New, Silva	2748	Morton, A. S.
Gundersen, Pauline G.	3707	Isumi, Tetsu	3501	Lamposiades, Georg Iak	2953	Mortte, Picot de la
Gusman, Pierre	2762	J	Land, Theodora	3740	Mourelle, Baron	
Gwynn, Denis	2882	Jacquart, Camille	3586	Langdon, D.	2681	Muhs, Karl
Gygax, P.	3424	James, H. F.	2532	Langlois, Marcel	2896	Müller
Gysin, Arnold	3317	James, Herman S.	3475	Lannoy, L. de	3405	Müller-Freienfels, R.
H		Jameson, Elmer and Sandford, Peter	2613	Laprade, William T.	2867	Morgan
Hill, J. A.	2470	Jaroszynski, M.	3369	Laroque, Pierre	3440	Thomas
H., P.	2514	Jenks, Edward	2801	Laun, J. F.	2777	Morgenstern
H., W. H.	3329	Jervey, Theodore D.	2997	Laurent, Gustave	2897	Oskar
Haas, W. H.	2576	Jézé, Gaston	2866	Lauterpacht, H.	3488	3240
Haataja, Kyösti	3046	Jocher, Katharine	2464	Lavagnini, Bruno	2722	Moritz
Hafen, LeRoy R.	2992	Jones, Anita Edgar	2617	Laves, Walter H. C.	3202	Ernst
Haggerty, M. E.	3635	Jones, Clarence F.	2572	Learens, Dickson H.	3173	3279
Haide, C.	3238	Jones, Eugene K.	3716	Lebée, Edmond and Clauqué, R.	2502	3204
Haigh, Gilbert W.	3751	Johnson, James W.	3620	Leck, Harriet	3741	3204
Hale, Richard W.	2993	Johnson, Kenneth M.	3443	Lee, Brendan	3000	3204
Halecki, O.	2859	Johnson, Roswell H.	3604	Lee, Lennox	3150	3204
Halkin, L. E.	2822	Johnson, Wingate M.	3708	Lee, Walter W.	3752	3204
Hall, F. R.	2994	Johnston, E. H.	2738	Leeds, E. T.	2555	3204
Hall, H. R.	2649	Jones, Anita Edgar	2617	Lefevre, Th.	2541	3204
Hall, T. D.	3047	Jones, Clarence F.	2572	Lefroy, C. E. C.	2632	3204
Halme, Helge	3344	Jones, Eugene K.	3716	Legrain, Leon	2651	3204
Halphen, Louis	2786	Joseph, T. K.	2842	Legras, J. de	2942	3204
Hanbury, Dorothy	3500	Jouguet, Pierre	2696	Lehman, Wolfgang	2633	3204
Hankin, Gregory	3374	Jugie, M.	2757	Lehner, Stephen	2634	3204
Hapgood, Avery	3154	Jung, C. G.	2847	Lehr,	3453	3204
Haraszti, Zoltán	2763	Jursch	3183	Leigh, R. W.	2618	3204
Harnack, Adolf von	2747	Jusselin, Maurice	2788	Leir, Ezio	2806	3204
Harrington, Milton A.	3699	K	Lemieux, Rodolphe	2877	3204	
Hart, Isabelle K.	2553	Kalff, Lambert	2962	Leslie, J. H.	3207	3204
Hartley, Helen S.	3715	Kameneva, O. D.	3502	Leslie, J. H.	3207	3204
Hartson, L. D.	3539	Kamo, M. and Mayehara, S.	3090	Mason, J. Alden	2611	3204
Hartwig, Alfredo	3171	Kampfmeier, Paul	3215	Mason, S. S.	2474	3204
Hasse, Adelaide R.	3522	Kao, Yin-t'ang	3503	Masson-Oursel, Paul	3533	3204
Hastings, Glee	3739	Karabasz, V. S.	3106	Master, A.	2739	3204
Hatfield, Henry R.	3119	Karlgren, Bernhard	2963	Mater, A.	3273	3204
Haugen, Nils P.	2993	Kawada, S.	3049	Mathiassen, Therkel	2593	3204
Hauptmann, Ludmil	2823	Kawakami, K. K.	3341	Mathiez, Albert	2899	3204
Hauriou, André	3411	Keeney, Kendall H.	3330	Lieuze, J.	2768	3204
Haymann, Franz	3307	Keiner, Ludwig	2663	Linckenhof, Emile	2578	3204
Haymond, T. W.	3159	Keith, Arthur	2606	Lind, Andrew W.	2467	3204
Hazelwood, Craig B.	3181	Keliin, N. B.	2561	Lippert, G.	3479	3204
Headstrom, Birger R.	3293	Kellogg, Frank B.	3524	Lippmann, Walter		3204
Heaton, Herbert	3172	Kellogg, Louise Phelps	2999	Lipton, Marcus	3433, 3506	3204
Heckscher, Eli F.	3230	Kelsey, Clarence H.	3201	Lironelle, A.	2944	3204
Hehir, D. Noel	2860	Kelso, Robert W.	3709	Little, B. M.	3001	3204
Heilbrunn, Georges	2824	Ker, William P.	3504	Littleton, A. C.	3121	3204
Heiss, C. A.	3105	Kershaw, John B. C.	3287	Loch, Alfred	2807	3204
Hendrick, Ives	2473	Keynes, John M.	3032	Lodge, Richard	2939	3204
Hennig, von Richard	2525	Keyser, Erich	2802	Lods, Adolphe	2689	3204
Heritter, Jean	2895	King, K. P.	3140	Loeb, E. M.	2635	3204
Herroust, Jean M.	2776	King, Wilford I. and Lawrence, Lucile	2479	Lohmeyer	3265	3204
Herskovits, Melville J.	2623	Kisch, Guido	2803	Long, Lewis E. and Kifer, R. S.	3051	3204
Hertz, J. H.	2688	Klein, Julius	3657	Lipton, Marcus	2868	3204
Hicks, John D.	2996	Knoles, Fred A.	3658	Lironelle, A.	2944	3204
Hill, T. Arnold	3213	Knox, Elmer E.	3733	Little, B. M.	3001	3204
Hillebrandt, Alfred	2737	Knox, Roy A.	3398	Littleton, A. C.	3121	3204
Hiller von Gaertringen, F.	2719	Knibbs, George H.	3587	Loch, Alfred	2807	3204
Himes, Norman E.	3603	Knochenhauer, R. Bruno	3587	Lodge, Richard	2939	3204
Hindus, Maurice	3612	Kohlmeier, E.	2826	Lods, Adolphe	2689	3204
Hirschberg, Wolfgang	2933	Kokovitzoff, Comte	3675	Lohmeyer	3265	3204
Hoare, Samuel	2526	Konvitz, Milton R.	2848	Long, Lewis E. and Kifer, R. S.	3051	3204
Hobhouse, L. T.	2605	Kornblum, C.	2804	Lotka, Alfred J.	3588	3204
Hodann, Max	2550	Kroger, Hugo	2721	Lotz, Walther	3353	3204
Högåm, Ivar	3613	Kroger, Hugo	2721	Loveday, W. H. and Wood, G. L.	3436	3204
Holmes, S. J.	3585	Krook, Guido	2803	Luthje, H.	2828	3204
Holt, Arthur E.	3654	Krook, Guido	2803	Lowell, A. Lawrence		3204
Holt, E. G.	3089	Krook, Guido	2803	M		3204
Hoover, Calvin B.	3182	Kröner, Alois	3437	McE., T. A. Jr.	3331	3204
Horan, Ellamay	3551	Kröner, Joseph	2926	MacArthur, Kenneth C.		3204
Hornblower, G. D.	2668	Krappe, Alexander H.-Gerry	2789	McBride, Harry A.	2545	3204
Hort, Desider	3290	Kretschmar, Paul	2720, 2758	McClaughray, Frances	3734	3204
Hrozny, Friedrich	2680	Krollmann, C.	2804	McCleary, Glenn Avann		3204
Hudson, Manly O.	2507	Kruger, Hugo	2721	McDonald, T. H.	2521	3204
Huebner, S. S.	3160	Kuczynski, Jürgen	3249	McDowell, Tremaine		3204
Huffaker, C. L. and Douglass, Harl R.	2482	Kuhlman, A. F.	3676	McDowell, Tremaine		3204
Humphreys, John H.	3435	Kummer, Fritz	3219	McKee, Kenneth L.	3134	3204
Huntington, Henry S.	3653	Kunkel, Wolfgang	2697	McKnight, A. H.	3333	3204
Hurdman, F. H.	3120	Kurd-'Ali, Muhammad	2952	McLeod, William Christie		3204
Hutchinson, Emilie J.	3636	Kurilo, G.	3272	MacKnight, A. H.	3333	3204
Hutton, R. M.	3239	Kutzer, Theodor	3352	MacLeod, William Christie		3204
Hypes, J. L.	2508	Kwiatkowski, Eugeniusz	2487	MacMunn, George	2973	3204
Hyttens, T.	3127	Kyle, Melvin Grove	2650	MacMurphy, Helen	3724	3204

Park, Robert E.	3572	Ricci, Clemente	2624	Schumpeter	3569	Todd, Arthur J.	3561	Welte, Adolf	2569
Parker, George A.	3693	Rice, F. E. and Bissett E. E.	3696	Schutz, Oscar	3532	Todd, O. J.	2533	Wenz, Heinrich	2932
Parson, Thomas	3754	Richards, R. D.	3185	Scott, D. R.	3124	Tolmatcheff, V. Y.	3059	Werner, O.	2476
Parsons, Elsie C.	2620	Richardson, A. E. V.	3057	Seilliere, Ernest	2910	Tompkins, Herbert W.	3116	Wertheimer, Ludwig	3116
Parulekar, N. B.	3573	Rickard, T. A.	3081	Sellin, Thorsten	3575	West, Elizabeth H. (ed.)		West, Elizabeth H. (ed.)	
Passarge, Siegfried	2511	Rickman, John	3744	Sethé, K.	2675	Torday, E.	2630	and transl.)	3021
Payne, E. George	3641	Riddell, William	Renwick	Seydel	3393	Torgasheff, Boris P.	3084	Westermann, D.	3577
Pearl, Raymond	3667	Ringo, Fredonia J.	3236	Shafer, Joseph E.	3211	Trachtenberg, Alexander		Wettach, Robert H.	3338
Pearson, Karl	3606	Rittman, W. F.	3111	Sharp, Walter E.	3389	Tracy, Martha	3758	Wexberg, Erwin	3746
Pellerin, P.	3480	Robert, Arthur	2908	Shelton, Thomas W.	3333	Trubshaw, W.	3437	Weye, Fr.	3320
Pengelly, Edwin	2556	Roberts, Frank H. H.	Jr.	Sherman, Mandel	3553	True, Rodney H.	3017	Wheeler, Joseph L.	3646
Perassi, T.	3481, 3489	Shipley, Maynard		Shillman, Bernard	2886	Whelpton, P. K.	3596	Whitaker, John H.	2580
Périer de Féral Guy		Shirley, Rae		Shirley, Maynard	3608	Tschubinaschwili, G.	2760	White, Arnold	3268
Perkins, Sanford B.	3181	Shirras, G. F.	3058	Sirkin, M.	2475	Tsheltrow-Bebutow, M. A.		White, Laura M.	2966
Perroy, Edouard	2830	Shortridge, Louis		Slover, Clark Harris	2791	Tudeer, A. E.	3037	Whitney, Leon F.	3701
Perry, George S.	3070	Robertson, Ben Jr. and		Smith, Alice E.	3015	Tugwell, R. G.	3060	Wickenden, Homer	3721
Perry, W. J.	2629	Hill, McCoy		Smith, A. G. Baird	3622	Turner, C. E.	3759	Wigmore, John H.	3339, 3379
Petersen, Egon	3399	Robertson, W. L.		Smith, H. E. Taylor	3130	Turner, Francis M.	3098	Wildes, Harry Emerson	3460
	3400, 3401, 3402	Robinson, Gertrude		Smith, J. Russell	2492			Wildman, John R.	3125
Petersen, Wm J.	3009	Robinson, Gustavus H.		Smith, S. L.	3643	Ubbelohde, Eberhard		Wilkins, Roy	3623
Peterson, Joseph	2465			Smith, Sydney	3455	Ui, H.	3061	Will, George F.	2615
Petrusevski, D. M.	2764	Roeser, Jacob, Jr.		Scott, T. V.	3625	Ulke, Titus	2596	Willcox, Walter F.	2964
Pett, Mrs. W. F.	3010	Rorem, C. Rufus		Sniedes, F.	2931	Ungnad, Arthur	2683, 2684	Willfort, Fritz	2538
Pfister, Karl	3429	Rörig, F.		Snowden, Philip	3113	Upson, Lent D. and Rightor, C. E.	3404	Williams, W. J.	2733
Pfuhl, Ernst	2643	Rose, J. Holland		Soanen, H.	2911	Urman, Emil	3313	Wilpert, G.	2663
Phourikes, Petros	2727	Rosier, Camille	2909	Social Worker	3679	Utter, William T.	3020	Wilson, Helen Calista, and Mitchell, Elsie Reed	
Picavet, C. G.	3482	Rostovtzeff, M.		Soens, E.	2792			Wilson, Howard B.	2518
Pierre, R. J.	3036	Roth, Cecil	2869, 2870	Solovieff, Alexandre	2759	Vaissière, P. de	2837	Wilson, Lucy L. W.	3647
Pietrowski, E.	3233	Russell, F. A.		Sombart, Werner	3027	Valery, J.	3486	Winfeld, Percy H.	3441
Piggott, William	3142	Russell, J. McD.		Sommer, Louise	3526	Valiant, Stephen	3190	Winslow, Emma A.	3722
Pisani, Vittore	2702	Rutgers, W. A.		Spear, John A. ed.	3016	Vaughan, Henry F.	3761	Winston, Arthur	3206
Platonova, Nina	2906	Rose, Reginald		Spectator	3222	Veleminsky, K.	2947	Wirz, Paul	2637
Plummer, Alfred	3175	Rudzty, A. U.		Sperling, H.	3590	Venkatasubbiah, A.	2743	Wishart, John	2485
Poe, Edgar A. & Littleton, Martin W.	3660	Ruiz Funes, Mariano		Stadler	3468	Venn, J. A.	3281	Wissel, Rudolf	3295
Popenoe, Paul	3607	Russell, R. R.		Stein, Emily A.	3736	Vielliard, R.	2781	Witty, Paul A. and Lehman, Harvey C.	3602
Porter, Charles H.	3122	Russell, F. A.		Stimpson, Herbert	Baird	Vignols, Léon	2913	Wolf, Lucien	2838
Pose, Alfred	3176	Russell, J. McD.		Stitt, E. R.	3695	Villalobos Dominguez, C.		Wolfanger, Louis A.	2523
Potae, Henare	2636	Rutgers, W. A.		Stolz, Otto	2811	Vernon, H. M.	3725	Wolfe, A. B.	3597
Pound, Roscoe	3318	Ryan, Mary		Stolze, W.	2835	Vielliard, R.	2781	Wolters, Paul	2709
Powell, Chilton L.	3011			Stone, Harold A.	3456	Vignols, Léon	2913	Wood, G. A.	2875
Powers, LeGrand	3260			Strange, Robert Wright	3131	Villalobos Dominguez, C.		Wood, Ruth B.	3711
Pratt, George K.	3743			Straub, Ralph	3560	Vincent, Georges	3280	Wrabetz, Voyta	3244
Premerstein, Anton V.	2728			Strigel, Richard	3028	Visher, S. S.	2528	Wrede, R. A.	2936
Prentaut, Henri	2831			Stumpfie, Ortud	3614	Visman, F. H.	3406	Wright, Herbert F.	3438
Price, Guy V.	3621			Stutterheim, W. F.	2666	Viteles, Morris S.	3542	Wright, Quincy	3516
Price, Maurice T.	3664			Sunderland, J. T.	2975	Vögel	3601	Wulf, Winifred	2773
Pringle, Henry F.	3427			Sutton, C. W.	2575	Vogel, Emanuel Hugo	3267	Würzburger, Eugen	2469
Procházka, Rudolf	3512			Swift, Fletcher Harper		Vögelin, Erich	3294	Wutzky	3467
Puigi Cadafalch, J.	2644			T., F. L.	3385	Voglino, Achille	2707, 2732	X	
				Tassitsch, Georg	3300				
Q				Taylor, Clifton C.	3757	W., J. B.	3336	XXX	3132
Quigg, Murray T.	3377			Taylor, Griffith	2530, 3576	Wagner	3394	XXX	3191
Quinn, Arthur H.	3642			Taylor, M. V. and Collingwood, R. G.	2662	Waline, M.	3348	XXX	3343
Quoidbach, Th.	2832			Tcharykow, N. V.	3484	Walker, A. W. Jr.	3337	Ximeno, Dolores M. de	2612
R				Teissel, Ludwig	3242	Walker, Curtis H.	2491	Y	
Rae, G.	3096			Telling, W. H. Maxwell		Walker, Helen M.	2481	Yen, Y. C. James	3665
Rammelkamp, Charles H.	3012			Teletsik, Robert	3485	Walsh, William F.	3314	Yepsen, Lloyd N.	3555
Ramsey, F. P.	3025			Temple, R. C.	2976	Walter, Mildred	3261	Yntema, Theodore O.	
Rasmussen, Knud	2516			Tenner, Ernst	2682	Walters, Raymond	3645	Z	
Rassow, P.	2809			Thomas, Antoine	2765	Walz, Gustav Adolf	3319		
Rau, B. Ramchandra				Thomas, F. W.	2741	Wang, Tsao-shih	3492		
	3205			Thompson, Charles H.		Ward, Emma France	3243	Zaleski, Z. L.	2914
Raws, Lennon	3263			Thompson, D'Arcy Wentworth	3541	Ward, Robert DeC.	2522	Zavilja, Clodomiro	3162
Ray, Niharjanan	2845			Thompson, Warren S.	2706	Warden, C. J.	3554	Ziegler, Leopold	2850
Rea, George Bronson	3410			Thompson, Warren S.	2706	Washington, Forrester B.		Ziegler, Grace M.	2774
Rebillon, A.	2907			Thompson, W. H.	3541	Waters, E. G. R.	2772	Zimolo, G. C.	2921
Regard, Paul F.	2752			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Watson, R.	2881	Zížek, Franz	2478
Reichenbach, Bernhard				Thomson, W. H.	3485	Watson, Walter T.	2609	Zobel, Arthur	2873
	3413			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Weinbaum, Martin	2812	Zuckerkandl, Robert	3031
Reinhardt, Hans	2810			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Weinberger, Otto	3528		
Reinhardt, James M.	3574			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Weingartz, Balthasar	3224		
Renaud, Etienne B.	2614			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Weiss, Egon	2708		
Renold, C. G.	3216			Thomson, W. H.	3485	Weiss, N.	2782		
Respondek, Georg	3110			Thodarelli, Thomas J.	3668	Welldon	2864		
Reuter, E. B.	3537, 3589								
Reuterskiold, C. A.	3483								
Révész, G.	3678								
Reynolds, P. K.	2729								
Bailey									
Schultz, Henry									
Schulz, Fritz									
	2731								

Subscribers who desire extra copies of Social Science Abstracts for clipping and pasting, please turn to announcement in advertising pages at the end of this issue.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Division I. Methodological Materials**

<b>Miscellaneous Methods</b> .....	2464-2466
<b>Statistical Method</b>	
In the Social Sciences.....	2467-2469
Statistical Techniques	
History of Statistics; Research Methods and Statistics; Work of Statistical Agencies ..	2470
Units, Scales, Tests, and Ratings; Collection of Data; Classification and Tabulation ..	2471-2478
Averages, Dispersion, and Skewness; Correlation; Probability.....	2479-2485
Curves and Curve Fitting; Time Series Analysis; Forecasting Techniques.	2486-2487
Rates and Ratios; Index Numbers..	2488-2490
<b>Teaching and Research</b> .....	2491-2508
<b>Theoretical and Philosophical Methods</b> . 2509-2510	

**Division II. Systematic Materials****HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**

General Works on Geography.....	2511
Travel and Exploration.....	2512-2518
Systematic Human Geography. (Population, Economic, Political, Social, and Cultural.) .....	2519-2528
Regional Studies (systematically and alphabetically arranged as material is published).	
The Eastern Hemisphere	
Australasia.....	2529-2530
East Indies.....	2531
Asia (by regions).....	2532-2542
Europe (by countries and regions).....	2543-2562
Africa (by regions).....	2563-2567
The Western Hemisphere	
North America	
Canada.....	2568
United States (by regions).....	2569-2571
South America.....	2572
Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia.....	2573-2575
Brazil.....	2576

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

General.....	2577-2580
Linguistics.....	2581-2588
Archaeology (by regions alphabetically arranged) .....	2589-2599
Ethnology (by regions alphabetically arranged) .....	2600-2637

**HISTORY**

The World to 383 A.D. (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also Archaeology) .....	2368-2753
The World, 383 to 1648 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also International and Intercultural relations).....	2754-2845
The World, 1648 to 1920 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged; also International Relations to 1920).....	2486-3021

The World since 1920 (by regions and countries alphabetically arranged). (Follows No. 3021)

**ECONOMICS**

Economic Theory and Its History.....	3022-3031
Economic History. Follows.....	3031
Economic Conditions and Resources.....	3032-3039
Land and Agricultural Economics.....	3040-3074
Extractive Industries.....	3075-3086
Manufactures.....	3087-3099
Business Organization, Methods, Management .....	3100-3116
Accounting.....	3117-3126
Transportation and Communication.....	3127-3136
Commerce: Domestic and Foreign.....	3137-3147
Marketing.....	3148-3153
Stock and Produce Exchanges; Speculation .....	3154-3155
Insurance, Private and Social.....	3156-3167
Money, Banking and Credit.....	3168-3206
Prices.....	3207-3208
Economic Cycles.....	3209-3211
Labor and Wages.....	3212-3259
Wealth, Property and Income.....	3260-3261
Cooperation.....	3262
State Industries and Subsidies.....	3263
Public Finance.....	3264-3286
Public Utilities.....	3287-3289
Criticism of Economic Systems.....	3290-3291
Population, See 3581-3597 (Sociology)	
Poverty and Relief Measures. See ..	3669-3670

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

Political Theory.....	3292-3302
Jurisprudence.....	3303-3320
Municipal Public Law: Constitutional and Administrative (materials alphabetically by countries).....	3321-3340
Government: Historical and Descriptive (alphabetically, by countries).....	3341-3407
Political Parties and Politics (alphabetically by countries).....	3408-3433
Government Processes (Legislation, Public Administration, Justice).....	3434-3447
The Public Services.....	3448-3476
International Law.....	3477-3488
International Organization.....	3489-3492
International Relations since 1920.....	3493-3527

**SOCIOLOGY**

Social Theory and its History.....	3528-3538
Human Nature and Personality.....	3539-3557
The Family.....	3558-3561
Peoples and Cultural Groups.....	3562-3568
Conflict and Accommodation Groups.....	3569-3580
Population and Territorial Groups.....	3581-3610
Collective Behavior and Social Control.....	3611-3647
Social Organization, Social Institutions and Culture.....	3648-3666
Social Problems and Social Pathology.....	3667-3701
Social Adjustments and Social Agencies	3702-3761

# SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

VOLUME 1

JUNE, 1929  
Entries 2464-3761

NUMBERS 4-5

## DIVISION I. METHODOLOGICAL MATERIALS

### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS

**2464.** JOCHER, KATHARINE. *The case method in social research.* *Soc. Forces.* 7 (2) Dec. 1928: 203-211.—The case study as a technique for presenting data is one of the oldest methods as well as one of the most important. Its roots are buried in early mythological and fictitious material. Its first applications to social research were the historians' descriptive accounts of peoples and nations. With the definition and selection of a basic unit, the case, it is a technique by which each individual factor is analyzed in its relationship to every other factor in the group. The case method may be and is now being used with success in all the social sciences. It requires thoroughness. The most distinguishing characteristic of the case method is its application to the securing of qualitative data. The dangers of the subjectivity inherent in such data may be minimized by as objective recording as possible. Scientific validity has been given to this method by submitting the data of a great number of similar cases to statistical analyses. (Some examples of the effective use of the case method are listed; a number of quotations and references to source materials are given.)  
—L. A. Merrill.

#### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

(See also Entry 2493)

**2465.** PETERSON, JOSEPH. *Methods of investigating comparative abilities in races.* *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 178-185.—A critical view of the present-day value of intelligence tests of race-groups. Are all differences of race-medians innate differences? Racially identical groups (among American whites) under different cultural sets vary widely in efficiency tests. Differences obtained by means of tests, if the conditions imposing restraints of various sorts on progress (like habitual carelessness, tendency to skip hard items, the effect of praise, reward, competition, impetus to work as rapidly as possible) have not been equalized, cannot be set down uncritically as native differences. Tests showing forth what the subjects do rather than what they can do are criticized and the need of stimulating approximately maximum effort as naturally as possible in race-testing is emphasized. Along these lines, 4 published reports are cited. An example of a learning-test that calls for organization of the thinking machinery, draws little on the past culture and training of the individual "leaving him free to writhe about and think in any way that

comes natural to him" is given. Standardized tests are criticized. Records of subjects' methods, energy of attack, time factor, are all valuable, but not satisfactorily disposed of at present. The difficulty of getting "fair samplings" of race groups, and comparing scores of age-groups over a wide range and the necessity of noting vocational classes, as well as national, not racial, differences are shown. Qualitative differences are illustrated by formulas. Perfection of methods and technique in testing race mental differences, in deferring hasty conclusions, damaging to both groups, and the selection and training of Negro psychological students and experimenters is advocated.—F. G. Speck.

#### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN ECONOMICS

(See Entries 3022, 3100)

#### MISCELLANEOUS METHODS IN SOCIOLOGY

(See also Entries 3543, 3676, 3706)

**2466.** BARTLETT, HARRIETT M. *The social survey and the charity organization movement.* *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34 (2) Sep. 1928: 330-345.—The social survey represents a practical technique, as contrasted with scientific research. It has grown out of such social activities as the newspaper, industrial arbitration, municipal research, and charity organization, of which the common method is fact-finding. Studied from this point of view the social survey is seen to be a method of social control as well as of investigation. The charity organization movement, which began in England and later developed in America, grew out of the attempt to organize the charitable effort of the community in order to meet the problem of poverty. At first a reaction against indiscriminate relief-giving, it soon developed new positive techniques, of which one of the most important was the careful investigation of each case. Fact-finding and community action, emphasized in this movement, are also fundamental techniques of the social survey. The two movements, charity organization and the social survey, thus present suggestive points for comparison. In addition they are definitely related in America in that the pioneer survey, the Pittsburgh survey, was undertaken by a committee of a charity organization society journal. The study of one of the parent movements of the social survey helps to bring out more clearly its essentially practical nature.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## STATISTICAL METHOD

### STATISTICAL METHOD IN ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 3104, 3177, 3214, 3259)

**2467.** LIND, ANDREW W. Occupational trends among immigrant groups in Hawaii. *Soc. Forces*, 7(2) Dec. 1928: 290-299.—The primary purpose of this article is to experiment with a technique for studying social and economic adjustments of immigrant groups. On the assumption that "occupational accommodation" is an index of general assimilation, four decades of census statistics of occupations for Hawaii by racial groups are analyzed. A statistical device, the index of "racial occupancy," is used to measure the degree and direction of deviation from the occupational rank of the original immigrant group. The resulting figures show a steady rise in occupational rank of the successive waves of plantation laborers from China, Portugal, Japan, Korea, Porto Rico and the Philippines, and a gradual decline in occupational rank of the northwestern European and native Hawaiian elements which have never been part of the plantation labor supply. Group dispositions and traditions have probably determined the occupations to which different groups have moved—the Chinese to retail trade, the Japanese to independent farming and fishing, the Hawaiians to seafaring. The tendency for immigrant laborers to rise and for the groups with preferred social status to fall is more pronounced in large cities where traditions have less hold than in rural areas. Tables are presented giving the number of persons in Hawaii, 10 years of age and over, engaged in selected occupations in 1890, 1896, 1910 and 1920 together with their index of "racial occupancy."—E. Cers.

**2468.** MORGESTERN, OSKAR. Qualitative und quantitative Konjunkturforschung. [Quantitative and qualitative methods in business-cycle research.] *Zeitschr. f. d. ges. Staatswissensch.* 85(1) Jul. 1928: 54-88.—After reviewing W. C. Mitchell's *Business Cycles* (1927), A. C. Pigou's *Industrial Fluctuations* and Carl Snyder's *Business Cycles and Business Measurements*, the author attacks the employment of the statistical method in the study of business cycles, when such use is virtually unaided by deductive analysis. The true relation between these methods is such that clues provided by statistical description should be thought through and coordinated by the use of deductive analysis and the results verified, if possible, by a further manipulation of statistical data. Such a combination would settle the difficulties encountered in the exclusive employment of the statistical method. A justification would be found for passing from sta-

tistics relating to a specific area and period to conclusions of universal validity; light would be thrown on problems of the selection of phenomena for statistical measurement and the degree of accuracy required in these measurements, and non-quantitative aspects of economic processes would not be overlooked. Mitchell limits himself to non-causal, temporal, descriptive analysis and suffers under the handicap. While his work is full of valuable insights, of indications of plausible relationships, he makes no attempt to weave them into a cause-and-effect system of dynamic economics. The method used misled Mitchell into making some doubtful assertions about the importance of studying first the "monetary surface" of things, about the backwardness of the art of spending, about the impracticability of taking due cognizance of the time element in economics except with the aid of the statistical or descriptive methods. Pigou's intentions meet with the author's approval, but his performance falls short of perfection. Instead of a synthesis of business-cycle theories, Pigou gives merely an eclectic juxtaposition of them. He suffers from a lack of conciseness, from Marshallian empiricism. His attempt to investigate the influence of bank credit by positing a bankless society is methodologically indefensible. Carl Snyder is criticized for the unnecessary piling up and overrefinement of statistics and because his conclusions are sometimes too sweeping as compared with the data from which they are presumably drawn.—Solomon S. Kuznets.

**2469.** WÜRZBURGER, EUGEN. Die Zukunft der Statistik. [The future of statistics.] *Deutsche Stat. Zentralblatt*, 20(10) Oct. 1928: 145-151.—The author, whose seventieth birthday was recently celebrated by the German statistical world, discusses the statistics of the future. In considering statistical data as the basis for inferences, more attention should be paid to the limitations of the methods by which the material was obtained. Practical administrative purposes should give in the future more elbow room to scientific research considerations. The dispute between the mathematical and non-mathematical statisticians is merely a quarrel about words. Statistical mathematics should be considered a separate discipline, whose methods apply only in the third stage of the statistical process, that of interpretation of data after they have been gathered and tabulated. An increase in international uniformity of statistics is practicable and profitable only up to a certain point. Statistical comparisons by countries are often futile, because the geographic distribution of phenomena does not necessarily follow the lines of political boundaries.—Solomon S. Kuznets.

## STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES

(See also Entries 3588, 3682)

### WORK OF STATISTICAL AGENCIES

(See also Entries 3586, 3658)

**2470.** H[ILL,] J. A. Progress of work in the Census Bureau. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23(164) Dec. 1928: 442-444.—R. M. Woodbury.

### UNITS, SCALES, TESTS, AND RATINGS

(See also Entries 3234, 3548, 3555)

**2471.** ALFORD, L. P., and HANNUM, J. E. How to evaluate the results of manufacturing operation. *Manufacturing Indus.* 18(8) Dec. 1928: 589-594.—The editor of Manufacturing Industries (Alford) and

of Engineering Index Service (Hannum) describe a new statistical method in gauging the operation of manufacturing establishments and present an interpretation of the factors revealed by an analysis of records and statistics. Simple ratios or percentages are generally used to evaluate and compare the results of operations of manufacturing companies, such as the efficiency and labor-turnover percentages of engineers, the financial ratios of bankers, and the operating ratios of railroads. In place of these the authors substitute a group of compound units or factors built up from a common base. Four considerations determine their selection of the base factor: (1) its measurability by an established unit; (2) its universality in use in industry; (3) the ease with which it can be handled in computation; and

(4) its influential effect on industrial operation. In production, human effort is recognized as the common factor—it has many of the characteristics of a constant if it were possible to express it by a measured unit. This we cannot do but can only apply a time measurement, "assuming that on the average an hour of work in one industry, or in one plant, is the substantial equivalent in human effort (mental, manual, or combined) of an hour in another industry or plant." This time factor satisfies all four requirements of a base for a group of compound units, and the unit in which it is expressed is one thousand man-hours, conveniently named the "kilo-man-hour." From this base factor numerous other factors of industrial operation are developed. "It is evident that the results of manufacturing operation expressed in terms of these compound units can be used to compare the period-to-period performance of a single industrial establishment, or to compare the relative achievements of two or more concerns in the same line of industry, or, even as regards certain selected factors, to compare the relative performance of concerns in different lines of manufacturing." The authors do not develop the first of these three comparisons but they discuss briefly inter-industry and intra-industry relationships. Comparative results are given in table form, on the basis of 1000 factory man-hours, of the physical volume of production for 66 industries; of the values of product for 100 industries; the coefficients of variation of rates of physical production for 42 industries; wages, cost of materials, prime cost, value added by manufacture, and value of product for 12 industries; and physical volume of production for the smallest and the largest companies of 53 industries.—F. J. Warne.

**2472. BOWLEY, A. L.** Some tests of the trustworthiness of public statistics. *Economica*. (24) Dec. 1928: 253-276.—Bowley (University of London) reviews selected cases from the principal spheres of national statistics other than finance and examines in detail data which can be tested by means of internal relationships, or by other data obtained by independent methods. On the whole these check-reckonings have not tallied; agreement within 5 per cent was an agreeable surprise. This divergence is due in part to the greatly varying precision in methods of gathering data in the compared fields but also in part to the underlying variations in definition, which can easily throw out of agreement statistics meant to be of equal precision. Though some results are valid even though confessedly crude, in certain fields of official statistics, such as those pertinent to insurance tables, results to be valid must be correct to 1 per 1,000. What is most lacking is a sound appreciation of the importance of clear understanding of definitions and of the details of methods used in collecting and analyzing data. With statistics coming into more and more popular use this lack of acumen in selecting data from official reports and of determining how justifiable is their use for a specific purpose is crucial. This lack accounts largely for the many conflicting statements that purport to be based on identical official sources. It is not so much the sources that are faulty but that their limitations are not comprehended nor is the user always able to judge "how much load the structure" of official statistics "will bear." (Critical illustrative data from British government statistics.)—E. T. Weeks.

**2473. HENDRICK, IVES.** The analysis of personality. *Amer. Jour. Psychiat.* 8(3) Nov. 1928: 535-563.—A critical survey of 147 pages, most of which report experiments in rating or testing personality traits made by American psychologists during the last ten years, indicates that no satisfactory instrument for objective personality study has yet been devised. Some of the efforts show high reliability measured by

means of correlation, but all of them are deficient in validity—they do not define what they are meant to measure. Even the best of the tests fail to discover anything significant or definite when applied to an individual. Anything which a test may suggest must be searched out by clinical methods. However, the failures and partial failures to date should not discourage us. The most serious defect of personality tests, validity, might be overcome in some degree by the cooperation of psychologists and psychiatrists. The former can contribute method, and the latter, judgment born of experience with concrete personalities.—Asael T. Hansen.

**2474. MASON, S. S.** A method of plotting gas and electric rates as straight lines. *Stone & Webster Jour.* 43(6) Dec. 1928: 819-829.—A quicker, simpler, and more satisfactory method of plotting rates than any of the more usual processes is discussed in detail with actual examples. The method provides for straight line plotting by using a reciprocal or hyperbolic scale, and is based on coordinates developed by H. E. Eisenmenger, author of *Central Station Rates in Theory and Practice*, in his article in the *Electrical World* for January 2, 1923. These coordinates are applicable to plotting gas rates as well as electric rates, and the purpose of this article is to develop this useful method for gas companies as well as to call it again to the attention of electric companies. The plotting of actual gas and electric rates is undertaken by the method under discussion. The advantage of the method shown is that the rates appear as straight lines when plotted, thus making the plotting possible after the determination of a very few points, and making easier both the determination of trends, and comparisons with other rates. (Illustrated by charts.)—D. W. Malott.

**2475. SIRKIN, M.** Die Bewertung von Testprüfungen. [The evaluation of mental tests.] *Zeitschr. f. angewandte Psychol.* 31(2-4) Sep. 1928: 310-327.—The author constructs a series of coefficients to measure the accuracy of the results of mental tests. The coefficients measure the relationships between results of two tests identical in all particulars except the one the influence of which on test results it is desired to ascertain. The coefficient of objectivity measures the disparity between the seriated results of tests conducted with the same group by two testers. The stability coefficient measures the stability of test results for the same group, when the tests are repeated after a short or a long interval of time. Stability in the first case is influenced by chance conditions of the tested individuals in the two periods and by the fact of adjustment to the requirements of the test on the first trial. In the second case the factor of growth is of the utmost importance. The coefficient of representativeness measures the closeness of relationship between different problems given as a test for the measurement of the same mental trait. The reliability coefficient, known in America, measures objectivity, stability and representativeness in combination. This reliability measure and not the form of the distribution of the test score is important in determining the exactness of the test in bringing out the differences in mental ability of the tested individuals, or the exactness of the test in measuring ability rather than a single application of that ability to the solution of the test problem. The magnitude of all these coefficients depends not only on the properties of the tests which they measure, but also on the degree of dispersion in the group tested; a correction can and should be made for this factor. More complex than that of reliability and ranking highest in the hierarchy is the coefficient of applicability. It is designed to test the correctness of the course taken by the psychometrist in order to prepare the practical advice requested from him. Another psychometrist is presented with

the same problem and the two results are compared. An additional check is afforded if the second test takes place after sufficient time has elapsed to allow for the working out of the effects of the policy advised by the psychometrist. In this case the faithfulness with which the advice has been followed should be considered.—*Solomon S. Kuznets.*

## COLLECTION OF DATA

(See also Entry 3586)

**2476.** WERNER, O. *Hausarbeit und Statistik.* [Home-work and statistics.] *Reichsarbeitsblatt.* 8(22) Aug. 5, 1928: II. 359-361.—The "home-work law" of 1923 requiring those employing home workers to submit lists of workers and bosses has been supplemented by a provision permitting control by the police with much left to their discretion. In practice the present method is yielding figures which are neither comparable nor complete and which are statistically valueless. The requirements should be made compulsory and with proper choice of forms and procedure as here indicated in detail.—*S. W. Wilcox.*

## CLASSIFICATION AND TABULATION

**2477.** NIXON, J. W. Some problems of statistics of accidents as illustrated by the British statistics. *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18(6) Dec. 1928: 731-759.—The problems of international accidents statistics can be illustrated from British data and experience. Before the war the problem had been discussed by a joint committee of the International Accident and Insurance Congress and the International Statistical Institute; in 1920 by the International Association of Industrial Accident Boards and Commissions, which included Canada and the United States; and in 1923 by the International Conference of Labor Statisticians under the auspices of the International Labor Office. The inherent difficulty of the subject is due partly to the fact that statistics are generally limited by legislative enactment, and partly to the theoretical difficulties of definition. The question of the cause of accidents is very complex. "For industrial accidents no suitable list of causes can be put forward for general adoption, because each category of accident requires a special list of causes appropriate to it." Unfortunately, industrial accidents have come to mean primarily "factory accidents." The classification proposed by the three international bodies mentioned has been based on causes having particular importance for accidents of that class. Also, as regards causation, the three bodies mentioned envisage the problem from the point of view of factory accidents only. The indefiniteness of the notions of permanent, temporary, total, and partial disability are likewise a cause of lack of comparability. Such notions are often legal or administrative, having no relation to the actual facts. "Hitherto all proposals for international comparability in this sphere have been approached from the point of view of compensation and not from that of notification." "Incomparability of British statistics is due largely to the different objects, administrative and others which they are intended to serve."—*L. Magnusson.*

**2478.** ŽÍZEK, FRANZ. Gleichartigkeit, Homogenität und Gleichwertigkeit in der Statistik. [Descriptive homogeneity, causal homogeneity, and equivalence in statistics.] *Alg. Stat. Arch.* 18(3) 1928: 393-420.—The author advocates a distinction between several varieties of homogeneity as used in statistics. Observational units form a homogeneous mass when each of them satisfies the definition of the unit with which we start. This formally homogeneous statistical mass can be broken up into parts according to a chosen principle of classification; the groups thus obtained are

homogeneous also with reference to the new criterion. This somewhat more than formal, perhaps descriptive homogeneity, representing the first result of manipulation of statistical data, is of smaller value than homogeneity of a statistical mass in the sense of all its components being equally influenced by the same set of causal factors. Groups possessing this type of homogeneity are found as a result of experimenting in dividing and subdividing the mass in search for significant causal factors. Such causally homogeneous groups are easily distinguished from descriptively homogeneous groups, because the statistical measures (averages and relatives) for them differ appreciably from those for the entire mass while the measures for descriptively homogeneous groups do not. For some purposes causally homogeneous groups would, of course, be identical with descriptively homogeneous groups. There can be no absolute causal homogeneity, for a group may be homogeneous with reference to one characteristic and non-homogeneous with reference to the other. Moreover, it is always possible to subdivide a group farther to achieve greater causal homogeneity, up to a point where the group becomes too small to yield reliable measures. A non-homogeneous mass is an unstable combination of causally homogeneous groups; in doing away with this unreliability and instability, as reflected in the statistical measures, lies the chief value of whittling down the group to a condition of relative homogeneity. In a comparison of the characteristics of non-homogeneous masses the results can be significant only if the particular combinations in which homogeneous groups occur in each of the masses are allowed for; this is done with the aid of the standard population device. A fourth and final type of homogeneity is that of equivalence with reference to a certain purpose of the units comprised in the mass. The number of carlots of merchandise is a mass of equivalent units for one purpose and of non-equivalent units for another purpose. Homogeneity in this respect can again be achieved by a subdivision of the mass into groups of equivalent units and by the application of certain coefficients to translate them in terms of a single common denominator.—*Solomon S. Kuznets.*

## AVERAGES, DISPERSION AND SKEWNESS

**2479.** KING, WILLFORD I., and LAWRENCE, LUCILE. The relationship in a frequency polygon of the average of any class to the mid-point of the corresponding class interval. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23(164) Dec. 1928: 435-439.—The writers present a formula for the average value of a class, under the assumption that "the individuals are so spaced throughout the class that, if the class is divided into  $s$  sub-classes each having a class-interval of  $h$ , the frequencies of these sub-classes will increase by equal increments,  $d$ , throughout the entire original class-interval." A shorter form, assuming  $s$  to increase indefinitely, is discussed.—*E. E. Lewis.*

## CORRELATION

**2480.** FISHER, R. A. The general sampling distribution of the multiple correlation coefficient. *Proc. Royal Soc. (London).* A121(A788) Dec. 3, 1928: 654-673.—First, the author summarizes the progress which has been made in the finding of the exact distributions due to sampling of characteristics of frequency distributions of continuous variates and emphasizes the striking mutual relationships in the results so far found. Then the distribution of the multiple correlation coefficient  $R$  between  $y$  and a number of independent variates  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n_1}$  is shown to depend only on the multiple correlation  $\rho$  which exists in the

population sampled and not at all on the correlations of the independent variates among themselves. This being shown, the general solution follows at once by an extension of the method formerly used by the author in related problems, namely that of considering the geometrical interpretation of the multiple correlation coefficient in Euclidean  $n$ -space where  $n$  is the number of observations composing a sample. It is shown how to write the solution in a hypergeometrical form. Replacing  $n$  by  $n_1+n_2+1$ , the solution is expressible in finite terms in elementary functions in the cases that  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are both even,  $n_2$  only is even, and  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are both odd. In the first case the hypergeometrical function is rational, in the second it is algebraic, and in the third it is reducible to circular functions. Letting  $n_2$  become indefinitely large it appears that the distribution for large samples is expressible in terms of Bessel functions. When  $n_1$  is odd these may be reduced to elementary functions. For  $n_2$  even the probability integral is expressible in terms of a double Poisson series. A table is included from which given a  $\rho$  the value of  $R$  may be found which may be expected to be exceeded in 5% of random trials for up to seven independent variates. Returning to the general case it is shown that the probability integral of the general distribution is expressible in finite terms whenever  $n_2$  is even. Finally it is pointed out that the distribution obtained when  $n_2 \rightarrow 0$  may be interpreted as the distribution of the sum of the squares of  $n_1$  variates normally distributed but not with the means at a common point as has been assumed in all such cases previously discussed.—C. C. Craig.

**2481. WALKER, HELEN M.** A note on the correlation of averages. *Jour. Educ. Psychol.* 19(9) Dec. 1928: 636-642.—This paper presents a discussion of the relation between correlation coefficients derived from averages of samples, and corresponding coefficients derived from individual scores. When the samples are random, the two coefficients are shown to be equal. When the samples are "slightly biased" the relation of the two coefficients depends on the average magnitudes of three sets of coefficients derived from the samples. When the two variables are measures of the same thing, the coefficient for the averages is higher than that for the individual items. Under certain conditions, the formula in the last case reduces to the Spearman-Brown Prophecy Formula.—E. E. Lewis.

## PROBABILITY

(See also Entry 2480)

**2482. HUFFAKER, C. L., and DOUGLAS, HARL R.** On the standard errors of the mean due to sampling and to measurement. *Jour. Educ. Psychol.* 19(9) Dec. 1928: 643-649.—The writers show that the chance errors of measurement are included in the ordinary formula for the standard error of the mean, but not constant errors of measurement. Distinctions are drawn for three problems concerning reliability of the mean, and the corresponding formulas are noted.—E. E. Lewis.

**2483. MACKIE, JOHN.** The sampling theory as a variant of the two factor theory. *Jour. Educ. Psychol.* 19(9) Dec. 1928: 614-621.—The writer takes up what he considers the most serious criticisms of the Sampling Theory of Ability, namely, that it is a mere mathematical variant of the Two Factor Theory. He argues that while it is possible by a mathematical transformation to pass from one theory to the other, the interpretations which must be put upon the specific factors in one theory when it is derived from the other are psychologically absurd. He concludes therefore that

the abandonment of either theory cannot be justified on the ground of their equivalence, which is merely of a formal, mathematical sort.—E. E. Lewis.

**2484. ROBERTSON, W. L.** Quality control by sampling. *Factory & Indus. Management.* 76(3) Sep. 1928: 503-505 & (4) Oct. 1928: 724-726.—An application of the theory of probability to determine the size of sample which must be examined to give an index of the lot. The method and examples are from the Western Electric Co.—Willard L. Thorp.

**2485. WISHART, JOHN.** Sampling errors in the theory of two factors. *British Jour. Psychol.* 19(Part 2) Oct. 1928: 180-187.—The significance of the deviation of a given tetrad difference from zero can be tested only if the standard deviation of the tetrad difference is known. The usual approximations to this standard deviation may be highly inaccurate under certain conditions. In order to achieve a more precise method of testing the significance of the value of a tetrad difference, the writer sets up a function, involving the product moments instead of correlation coefficients, which becomes zero when the tetrad difference becomes zero, and of which the standard deviation is known accurately. The importance of the new method of testing the two factor theory is illustrated by an example. The mathematical proofs of the two theorems evolved are presented in an appendix.—E. E. Lewis.

## CURVES AND CURVE FITTING

**2486. MONK, ARDIS T., and JETER, HELEN R.** The logistic curve and the prediction of the population of the Chicago region. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23(ns 164) Dec. 1928: 361-385.—In an effort to determine how large a population is likely to develop in the Chicago area in the next few decades, use was made of the logistic curve in addition to other methods. The results of the study gave no basis for conclusions in regard to the general validity of the logistic curve as a law of population growth. The growth of population in the region has not exhibited the necessary characteristics of a logistic. (Graphs, tables, formulae, etc.)—E. B. Reuter.

## TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

(See also Entry 2468)

**2487. KUZNETS, SIMON.** On the analysis of time series. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23(164) Dec. 1928: 398-410.—The writer points out the difference with respect to the possibility of inference between the recurrent cyclical element of a time series, and other characteristics, such as the line of trend, which are derived from a series as a whole. He then discusses at length the problem of separating the cyclical from the trend element. The logical distinction between the two elements is of little help in the practical problem of separation, because of the rough character of the recurrence; hence, the procedure must be guided by the specific purpose of the analysis. The two general purposes are the treatment of cyclical fluctuations as such or of trends as such. The existence of "primary" and "secondary" trends has an important bearing upon the selection of the curve used for describing the trend. By fixing the turning points of the cyclicals at the outset, by use of both quantitative and non-quantitative evidence, the problem of goodness of fit for the trend line becomes more susceptible of a definite solution. In an appendix, the writer presents a mathematical test for goodness of trend fit based on the fixing of dates beforehand and the use of a mathematical curve for the line of trend.—E. E. Lewis.

**FORECASTING TECHNIQUE**

(See Entries 3105, 3596)

**RATES AND RATIOS**

**2488.** CAMP, C. C. Devices for computing the rates together with a statistical study of building and loan associations. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (164) Dec. 1928: 411-416.—This paper discusses in detail methods of computing the investors' rates and borrowers' rates for building and loan associations, with a view to discovering those methods which give "any accuracy with a minimum of numerical work." It then presents a correlation analysis of a set of rates for borrowers and for investors, taken from a thesis of W. W. Kriebel.—*E. E. Lewis.*

**INDEX NUMBERS**

**2489.** DESSIRIER, JEAN. Indices comparés de la production industrielle et de la production agricole en divers pays de 1870 à 1928. [Comparative indices of industrial and agricultural production in certain countries from 1870 to 1928.] *Bull. Stat. Générale de France.* 18 (1) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 65-110.—In most nations of the world, especially the industrial nations and excepting those most touched and longest affected by the World War, industrial progress has continued for at least two thirds of the century, even in the period of disorganization following the War. The article includes comprehensive tables for crude indices of industrial and agricultural production, for population growth and for production per capita, covering annual series for 1870 to 1928, with 1913 the base year. Tables are given for the U. S., Western Europe (France, Germany, Italy and Belgium), France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, England and Russia, separately. Production graphs for these countries are pre-

sented from the tabulated data. The major part of the text is devoted to discussion the mode of calculating the indices, the sources used for each country, detailed discussion of the index series resulting and of the financial and economic conditions related thereto, with notes on the similarity of the business cycles shown by the several indexes for the different countries studied.—*E. T. Weeks.*

**2490.** FISHER, IRVING. Weekly wholesale index. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (164) Dec. 1928: 429-434.—This report describes in brief the method of computing the Fisher weekly wholesale commodity price index, previous to the beginning of 1928 and subsequent thereto. The index as computed since the first week of 1928 and up to the present time, aside from revising weights in the light of new census data, employs an important and novel means for holding it close to the chosen criterion, the monthly index of the Bureau of Labor Statistics. The method employed is the use of a three month moving base consisting of an average of the Bureau's indexes. Actually, the aggregate product of quantity coefficients (or weights) by prices of commodities each week is compared with an average aggregate for thirteen weeks corresponding to the latest three available monthly indexes of the Bureau. The ratio of the first aggregate to the second is the link used to multiply the average monthly index constituting the base to obtain the weekly price index. By use of this broad monthly moving base there is assurance that the weekly indexes will not stray from the accepted standard. In this manner a limited number of commodities (120) are safely used to anticipate the month's movements of 550. The adoption of a criterion, in consideration of more universal data employed in it, and the use of a broad moving base may be regarded as important additions to the technique of index number construction.—*Leonard Kuvin.*

**TEACHING AND RESEARCH**

**2491.** WALKER, CURTIS H. The social sciences in southern colleges and universities. *Soc. Forces.* 7 (2) Dec. 1928: 230-234.—The Fourth Annual Conference on Teaching and Research in the Social Sciences in the South, which convened at Vanderbilt University April 30-May 1, 1928, was attended by 76 delegates from all parts of the South. There were three conference sessions dealing respectively with, (1) the Orientation Course in the Social Sciences, (2) Social Science Research Projects in the Southern Field, (3) Honors Courses in the Social Sciences. In addition there were a number of luncheon speeches and an evening address was given by Dr. Paul Radin on anthropological research with the southern Negro. The conference was characterized by its informality and an attitude of optimism.—*Raymond Bellamy.*

**TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**

(See also Entry 2470)

**2492.** SMITH, J. RUSSELL. The contribution of economic geography to the preparation of a teacher of geography. *Teachers College Rec.* 30 (4) Jan. 1929: 354-363.—Geography deals with the study of relationships between the earth and the life that lives on it. It is a huge subject, but for the schools of America the goal is the study of the geography of man. This is a simple goal, but not simple of attainment, for the geography of man includes so many subdivisions that its study becomes intricate. Since in American schools geography is the study of man making a living, a large part of it must be economic geography. To understand

this complex, many elements are needed. Anything is proper grist for the geographer's mill that helps to explain the relationships between men and their bit of the earth, quite apart from the fact that the facts may come from other fields. There are various methods of presenting geographical material, but the regional method is being used more and more by persons who are studying human activity in its setting. In preparing to teach school geography by any method, the teacher needs a good understanding of economic geography. In geography the portion dealing with the natural landscape changes little, while the cultural landscape changes constantly, with the changing activities of man. The training of the teacher should be professionalized to meet the requirements of the field in which service is to be rendered. This training should differ from that offered for general culture. In practice this would involve courses especially professionalized for the elementary school teacher, others for the high school teacher, until all grades of teaching are covered. The most thorough and systematic study would be reserved for the candidate for the Doctor's degree. A systematic plan should serve as a basis for the election of courses in geography for teachers.—*Lynn H. Halverson.*

**TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

**2493.** SCHEIDT, WALTER. Volkstumskundliche Forschungen in deutschen Landgemeinden. [Ethnological investigations in German country parishes.] *Arch. f. Rassen- u. Gesellschafts-Biologie.* 21 (2) Dec. 31, 1928:

129-191.—The relationships between man and his culture cannot be brought into relief unless the ethnologists take into account the humans who are the carriers and originators of the culture. The science of culture must draw on biology, for culture is one form of adaptation by humans to their environment. A mere enumeration of traits must be supplemented by all descriptions which set forth the relations of the trait to the human material and natural environment. Currency is the only objective criterion for determining to what extent any trait is part of the cultural heritage of a people. The explanation of the causes that have underlain the spread of any trait among one people, as well as its becoming and remaining typical will give the history of the cultural heritage. A culture trait may be lost because of the loss of its utility, the hereditary dispositions or abilities for its use on the part of the humans, or the material for or knowledge of construction. Contemporary ethnology will select from among the mass of material offered according to the reliability with which conclusions may be drawn from the particular traits to the behavior of its carriers, the degree of enumerability and comparability of traits, and the possibility of listing their carriers. It will need to investigate the typical selection, evaluation, and utilization of culture traits available to a people; the typical adoption, evaluation, and adaptation of economic and social forms; and the typical conceptions, interpretations, and reproductions of mental expressions. It includes original inventions and remains of an older cultural base only in so far as they are sufficiently current to be considered part of the existing culture base. The family will frequently be the smallest unit that can be studied. The framework of an ethnological statistical study will include a complete enumeration of the native, resident population, of their most important racial characteristics, and their culture traits, with a description of their origins, methods of procuring and of utilizing them. Part II, pp. 147-176, gives in detail the methodology to be used in securing genealogies and other human biological material from the church registers in many country parishes, dating back to the 17th century. Part III, pp. 176-191, gives the technique to be followed in making a contemporary ethnological investigation, with detailed questionnaires and suggestions.—Conrad Taeuber.

## TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN HISTORY

(See also Entry 2645)

2494. BLUM, ANDRÉ. *Les sources iconographiques et leur enseignement, leur valeur artistique et historique.* [Iconographic sources and their utilization, their artistic and historical value.] *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1 (5) Jul. 1928: 736-749.—Iconographic materials are of tremendous importance in reconstructing history. They represent historical events with an accuracy that written accounts can never attain. Above all, there is a considerable difference between the account of a writer who recreates a scene many years after the events have occurred and an engraving, let us say, which, of necessity, was made at the very time in which the events took place. But in order to utilize these materials to their fullest advantage cooperation is necessary between the various museums and collections. Classifications by subject and, if possible, a general index grouping the contents of the particular collections in a convenient way ought to supplement the classifications according to artists. National centers, like that projected by the *Bibliothèque Nationale* of Paris, ought to be established in every country for the purpose of collecting and supplying information concerning the collections all through

the country. Once these centers are established there should be created an international center of iconography, similar to the one recently established for books, which should serve as a connecting link between these national centers and facilitate in every way both the collection and utilization of these historic sources.—Koppel S. Pinson.

2496. LACOMBE, BERNARD de. *Le projet Monzie sur le réformé de l'enseignement. L'école unique et l'école libre.* [The proposal of M. Monzie for a reform of instruction: the "unified" school and the independent school.] *Correspondant.* 100 (1587) Nov. 10, 1928: 353-360.—Monzie's proposal to create a school "responsive to the aspirations of democracy" with equal opportunities for all is interpreted as a combination of the ideas of Helvetius, Rousseau, Condorcet and the Encyclopedists. The "single ladder" school is used by some authorities to designate this type of organization. The proposed law is criticized for its lack of definiteness and for the illogical haphazard arrangement of its 103 articles. The main question raised is with regard to the future of the independent school under the proposed law. What, for example, are the possibilities of pupils and students passing readily from such a school into the proposed system, and what would be the effect of the proposed measure upon the teaching staff of such schools and their maintenance? A particularly interesting problem is raised by the primary schools located in small villages. There would often be no schools at all there were it not for the neighboring *cure*. The stimulus of the church is also responsible for much private initiative in providing educational opportunities and the proposed measure might interfere seriously with this. As the provisions which apply to religious instruction in the unified school seem to apply with equal force to the independent school, this is still another factor to be considered in determining the future of the latter.—D. C. Knowlton.

2495. MITARD, M. *L'enseignement historique du premier degré. Ses éléments, ses conditions et ses procédés.* [Historical instruction of young children: its elements, its conditions and its processes.] *Rev. Synthèse Hist.* 45 Jun. 1928: 68-78.—It is difficult to teach history to children of from seven to thirteen. This is because of a certain immaturity of judgment and an imperfectly developed time-sense. There is an historical domain suited to childhood. It is where all historical perception starts, viz., the imagery or pictures evoked by the past. Therefore, attention should be focused upon those portions of the past where the material aspects predominate, such as the customs, the ceremonies, and the acts of outstanding personages. Such facts should be properly localized and dated and impressed upon the pupil in the form of concrete pictures and these followed by comparisons between persons and objects of different periods. His interest must be gripped through his feeling of proximity to these facts, making actual contacts with monuments, old relics and pictures. The existing *manuels*, although rich in concrete material, should be supplemented by the descriptions of eye-witnesses and of actual participants and by historical excursions, museum visits, motion pictures, etc., and the exercises should be such as to enable the children themselves to take an active part in the presentation.—D. C. Knowlton.

2497. SIMAR, TH. *À propos d'ouvrages d'histoire coloniale.* [A few observations with respect to works on colonial history.] *Congo.* 2 (4) Nov. 1928: 572-578.—The general tendency in writing colonial history in the past has been to regard it from the strictly national angle. The French, in particular, have been prone to view their overseas adventure as an isolated phenomenon. Consequently, they have not seen things in their

true perspective and have given interpretations which are sadly distorted and even false when one considers their work in empire building as a mere phase of the great movement activating west Europeans since early modern times. The expansion of the old world is one of the most spectacular developments in the history of mankind, and must be correlated with the development of European civilization to be properly understood. Unhappily, but few works, notably those by the American, Wilbur Abbott, and the Swiss, Eduard Fueter, have adopted the broadly comprehensive view.

—L. J. Ragatz.

### TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 3023, 3057, 3069, 3101, 3209, 3221, 3235, 3236)

2498. ALFORD, L. P. Industrial research pays big returns. *Manufacturing Indus.* 16(7) Nov. 1928: 511-515.—It is estimated that at least \$50,000,000 are spent each year in research in industrial plants, while the annual value of the discoveries, products, processes and others, is at least one-half billion dollars. Examples of successful research are the x-ray tube, improved bread-baking, the development of lacquers, and the discovery of industrial uses for ethylene glycol. —Willard L. Thorp.

2499. ATKINS, PAUL M. University instruction in industrial cost accounting. *Accounting Rev.* Dec. 1928: 345-363.—This article is a critical review of the situation.—Arthur W. Hanson.

2500. AVERELL, JAMES L., and HUNTINGTON, SELDON T. Education beyond the four-year college course in forestry. *Jour. Forestry.* 26(8) Dec. 1928: 1051-1054.—A fifth year at a first rate forestry school is becoming more necessary to qualify for forestry work. —P. A. Herbert.

2501. CUMMINS, E. E. Economics and the small college. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 629-643.—A comparative study was made of the economics curricula in (1) twenty colleges which are recognized by Phi Beta Kappa and the American Association of Universities and (2) twenty colleges which are not so recognized. It was found that the two groups showed divergent tendencies, particularly with regard to the number of courses per instructor, correlation with allied departments and sequence within the department, and the offering of "business" courses. The writer holds that the number of courses should be sharply limited; that these courses should be basic; that the number of courses assigned to a given instructor should be small; that some provision should be made for unification; that the work of the economics department should be correlated with that of allied departments; that between courses in economics and in business a distinction should be made and kept, and that courses clearly belonging in the business category should be excluded from the curriculum.—E. E. Cummins.

2502. LEBÉE, EDMOND, and CLAOUÉ, R. La "Business School" de l'Université Harvard. [The Business School of Harvard University.] *Rev. Écon. Pol.* 42(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 1574-1586.—R. M. Woodbury.

### TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

2503. BERGH, LOUIS O. The training of lawyers in Germany. *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 15(1) Jan. 1929: 47-48.—After twelve years in school, the German law student enters the law course at the University. After

three years there, during which time he has had absolute freedom with regard to attendance at classes, he comes for his first legal examination, a state examination. He must write a legal opinion on a case given him, including a discussion of the literature in the field. This takes several weeks. Then under supervision, he writes legal opinions on cases, one or two a day, using only the text of the codes. Finally he takes an oral examination with five or six others, the examination lasting one or two days. He then becomes an apprentice for a period of three years. After this apprenticeship (served without pay) he takes another state examination similar to the first, and upon passing, becomes a candidate for the bar.—Agnes Thornton.

2504. ELLINGWOOD, ALBERT RUSSELL. Economic politics in foreign government texts. *Soc. Forces.* 7(2) Dec. 1928: 279-286.—The proper scope of the state's activities has always been one of the most important practical problems of political science. It has been seriously neglected in current foreign government texts, which emphasize governmental anatomy and physiology at the expense of *Staats-Klugheitslehre*, or applied politics. Modern texts in American government give considerable space to this field of economic politics. The rapidly developing complexity of the relations between politics and economics demands adequate recognition in governmental texts. However, any thorough treatment of these subjects must be preceded by extensive detailed research, preferably pursued cooperatively by scholars in political science, economics and law. (A tentative outline of investigation is appended).—A. R. Ellingwood.

2505. GOOCH, R. K. Government as an exact science. *Southwestern Pol. & Soc. Sci. Quart.* 9(3) Dec. 1928: 252-263.—The study of political science is recognized to be passing through a period of transition. Among students of government, an almost official opinion, the "new politics," counsels breaking with the old and seeking inspiration from the "exact" sciences. This appears to result in an unfortunate minimising of the a priori method and in such an over-emphasis of induction that it tends to make gathering information an end in itself, and to ignore the fundamental difference in the subject matter of the natural and the social sciences. The infallibility of induction, which is unable to prove its own validity, should not become a fixed creed. Likewise, the "new politics" is seduced by the attractions of exactness and the importance of measurement. However, an examination of the nature of scientific measurement shows that its real aim and result are to be practical rather than exact. To gain practicality, it makes a violent assumption which in the social sphere can result only in confused thinking.—R. K. Gooch.

2506. GULICK, LUTHER. The Bureaus of municipal research in the United States, and the effort to deal with municipal administration on a scientific basis. *Ann. Econ. Collective.* 20(227-229) May-Jul. 1928: 205-208.—In the municipalities of the United States and Canada, the forces working towards administrative reform are found among the citizens at large. About 80 politically independent bureaus of governmental research have been organized in these cities, to study administration and to bring pressure to bear upon the administrators for the introduction of better methods of management. Each bureau has a small board of trustees which appoints one or more professional or technical research workers, whose number and degree of specialization depend upon the size and financial support of the bureau. The chief contributions of these bureaus have been in the fields of finance and of general organizations. They have had a noticeable influence upon municipal budgets, accounting and purchasing systems, and tax administration. They approach every

problem by means of a study of all available facts made by impartial, trained men.—*Helen L. Watts.*

**2507. HUDSON, MANLEY O.** The teaching of international law in America. *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 15 (1) Jan. 1929: 19-23.—The history of international law teaching may be divided into five periods, periods which mark the rise of (1) American independence; (2) American law schools; (3) American literature of international law; (4) American case-books; (5) international organization, following the World War. There should be a "professionalization of the study of international law" through the teachings of the law school, and a "professionalization of the study of other factors in international relations" by the other departments of colleges and universities. Recent documents and the publications of various organizations and individuals have greatly facilitated the teaching of international relations. Edwin D. Dickinson is in the process of publishing the kind of case-book needed in the teaching of international law.—*Agnes Thornton.*

## TEACHING AND RESEARCH IN SOCIOLOGY

(See also Entries 3719, 3737)

**2508. HYPES, J. L.** The social distance score card as a teaching device. *Soc. Forces.* 7 (2) Dec. 1928: 234-237.—A social distance score card has been devised as a teaching device for classes in sociology. The students are asked to record their attitudes toward members of other races, beliefs, religions, economic or culture groups or groups differing in other ways. The card indicates 12 social relationships ranging from marriage to casual acquaintanceship. For each relationship it is possible to record an attitude ranging from one extremely negative (-10) through neutrality to one extremely favorable (+10). By connecting the 12 points a profile of the student's prejudice may be obtained. By use of such a card, the class may be led from the immediate and concrete to an understanding of general abstract principles.—*Raymond Bellamy.*

## THEORETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL METHODS

### THEORETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL METHODS IN HISTORY

**2509. BLOCH, MARC.** Pour une histoire comparée des sociétés européennes. *Rev. Synthèse Hist.* 46 (136-138) Dec. 1926: 16-50.—A print, in expanded form, of a paper read at Oslo before the *Congrès international des sciences historiques*, in August, 1929. Bloch considers the "generalization and perfecting" of the comparative method as one of "the most pressing necessities imposed today on historical studies." He shows, by several very interesting examples, the striking results that can be obtained by the use of, what he calls, "the comparative method." He pleads for a European canvas in painting the growth of institutions common to Europe, for a unit that oversteps political boundaries. A study of economic institutions may be more concerned with the relations of two areas on either side of a boundary line than with two regions on the same side of a boundary line. Too often it is believed that the comparative method has no other object than to hunt for resemblances. "Properly understood, it has, on the contrary, a specially lively interest in the perception of differences."—*F. M. Fling.*

### THEORETICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL METHODS IN SOCIOLOGY

**2510. CRONBACH, ABRAHAM.** The psychology of religion. A bibliographical survey. *Psychol. Bull.* 25 (12) Dec. 1928: 701-719.—"The psychology of religion, barring the best achievements of psychoanalysis, is still at a level analogous to that of chemistry when the four elements were hot, dry, moist, and cold." One hundred and forty contributions since January 1, 1926 bring largely echoes of the earlier students such as James, Starbuck, Coe, Ames, Pratt, Hall, and McDougall. Descriptive accounts relate religion to synthetic experiences, pigeon-hole various aspects of religion into familiar psychological categories, elaborate on different religious types, analyze "sin" and "restorative forces" and mysticism, or present anthropological, biographical, or case studies. Polemic and defense characterize most of the titles, and many are occupied with "practical applications." While belief is usually assumed to be a significant criterion of religion, such questions as the nature of objectivity and its value, are scarcely raised.—*M. T. Price.*

## DIVISION II. SYSTEMATIC MATERIALS

### HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

#### GENERAL WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY

**2511.** PASSARGE, SIEGFRIED. *Verfalls-symprome in der modernen Geographie.* [The symptoms of decay in modern geography.] *Petermanns Mitteil.* 75 (1-2) 1929: 16-18.—Modern geography places too much emphasis on interpretation, and ignores to a large extent the difficult, monotonous work of scientific description. Accurate description demands that a rational nomenclature be developed. A systematic descriptive nomenclature does not allow the use of journalistic language. The claim is made that modern geographers have (a) over emphasized interpretation

and journalistic explanation, (b) ignored scientific description, and (c) become offended when some geographers have attempted to establish a nomenclature. "Landschaftskunde" is the central core of geography. This should be developed through a nomenclature in which the terminology of landscape formations will be welded into suitable terms. Scientific descriptions of the landscape are effective instruments which serve as the basis for further investigation. All phases of geographic study are dependent on landscape study.—*Nels A. Bengtson.*

### TRAVEL AND EXPLORATION

**2512.** DOUGLAS, H. P. Cook as an hydrographical surveyor. *Geog. Jour.* 73 (2) Feb. 1929: 110-116.—On each of his voyages Cook aimed to map the coasts explored. Most of the surveying was done from the ship. Between astronomically determined positions (the lunar distance method being employed for longitudes) dead reckoning by compass and the log gave a basis for detailed mapping. Many harbors and anchorages were charted more carefully on a larger scale, and thorough observations made of tides and currents.—*J. K. Wright.*

**2513.** GLEAVES, ALBERT. The DeHaven Arctic expedition—a forgotten page in American naval history. *United States Naval Inst. Proc.* 54 (305) Jul. 1928: 579-591.—The DeHaven Arctic Expedition was one of thirty-nine expeditions sent out in search of Sir John Franklin who sailed in 1845 to attempt the Northwest Passage. The expedition was financed by Henry Grinnell, but with three exceptions (Dr. Elisha Kane, Dr. Vreeland and Mr. Brooks) all officers were Naval Academy men. The winter of 1850-51 was spent in the north. The expedition, together with some English ships on a similar quest, found relics of Sir John Franklin on Beechy Island, discovered Grinnell land and made a running survey of the west coast of Wellington Channel.—*E. T. Platt.*

**2514.** H. P. Voyage et séjour à Quito en 1755. [Travel and sojourn in Quito in 1755.] *Soc. Royale Belge Géog. Bull.* 52 (2) 1928: 81-85.—Among early documents of geographical value, the letters of missionaries, like this of Petrus Schooneman, contribute generously to the knowledge of colonial South America. Six months after his departure from Europe, Father Schooneman, gained Quito. Travel by land in Panama and in the equally pestilential coastal lowlands of Ecuador proved particularly fatiguing. In contrast, the cool green aspect of the productive lands about Quito afforded a delightful relief from the rigors of the trip from the sea. Though the district seemed an attractive one, Father Schooneman remarked the shortcomings with respect to the frequency of rain as well as of earthquakes. Of the latter, a series of violent tremors continuing for more than one month occurred during his stay. His colleagues eagerly grasped the opportunity for easy conversion of the heathen natives.—*Clarence F. Jones.*

**2515.** NEWBOLT, HENRY. Captain James Cook and the Sandwich Islands. *Geog. Jour.* 73 (2) Feb. 1929: 97-101.—A paper contributed to the Celebrations at Honolulu in August 1928, and read by Admiral Sir William Goodenough, K. C. B., at the Evening Meeting of the Society on 17 December 1928, in the absence of

the author, the official British Naval Historian.—*J. K. Wright.*

**2516.** RASMUSSEN, KNUD. Report of the II. Thule-Expedition for the exploration of Greenland from Melville Bay to De Long fjord, 1916-1918. *Meddelelser om Grönland.* 65. 1928. 1-180.—The second Thule Expedition, led by Knud Rasmussen, with Lauge Koch as cartographer and geologist, mapped in detail the whole coast of Melville Bay from Cape Holm to Cape York in the summer of 1916, and examined the Eskimo ruins and "kitchen middens" wherever they were found, gathering thus a wealth of valuable archeological material. After an autumn's scientific work at North Star Bay in which members of the American Crockerland Expedition took part, and a winter at Thule (Knud Rasmussen's Greenland scientific station and base) Rasmussen and Koch, joined by Dr. Thorild Wulff, the Swedish botanist and explorer, started northward along the coast studying, surveying, mapping, and collecting, with a number of Greenlanders as assistants. They explored Washington Land and Hall Land, mapped Sherard Osborne Fjord and Nordenškiöld Inlet, surveyed most of Peary Land, attained the northernmost point of Greenland, and returned over the ice-cap from Sherard Osborne Fjord, having completed the most exhaustive examination and the most accurate map of Northwestern Greenland ever made. The return over the ice was so difficult and debilitating that despite the efforts of his companions to save him, Dr. Thorild Wulff succumbed soon after reaching the land of the west coast. Rasmussen and Koch, and their remaining Eskimo companions, finally reached Etah almost exhausted, but there they found help and succor.—*W. Elmer Ekblaw.*

**2517.** ROSE, J. HOLLAND. Captain Cook and the founding of British power in the Pacific. *Geog. Jour.* 73 (2) Feb. 1929: 101-109.—In sending Cook upon his three voyages the main purpose of the British Admiralty was the establishment of British rights to territory and commercial privileges in the Pacific, control of which was claimed by the Spaniards. The primary objective of the first two voyages is revealed in the Secret Orders of the Admiralty issued to Cook in 1768 and 1772. The instructions of 1768 have recently been published by the Naval Records Society (*Naval Miscellanies*, Vol. 3, 1928, pp. 343-50) and are reprinted in part by Professor Holland Rose. Cook is specifically directed to search for the vast Southern Continent, belief in the existence of which dates back to Theopompos, 350 B.C., and if he discovers it to explore its coasts, observe its natural features, cultivate the friendship of its natives, if there be any, and to take possession in the name of the King

of Great Britain. Similar instructions were issued for the second voyage. The objective of the third voyage was the search for a Northwest Passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic. Cook is to be regarded not only as a scientific explorer but as the man who "laid the foundations of British power both in the southwestern and northeastern parts of the Pacific Ocean."—J. K. Wright.

2518. WILSON, HELEN CALISTA, and MITCHELL, ELSIE REED. *The Switzerland of the Altai. Asia.* 29(2) Feb. 1929: 137-142, 162-165.—These travellers tell of their experiences among the foothills of the Altai Range in Siberia. Russian villages along the upper course of the Katun River were visited, as were

some of the "kororts" (pre-Revolutionary health resorts) along its upper waters. They claimed to be the first Americans to penetrate to Ust-Koksu, a typical village of Shamanist Kalmucks in the mountains. The Kalmucks are a semi-nomadic pastoral people. Their dependence for "kumiss" and cheese is upon mares' milk. They secure some grain from the Russians and tea from the Mongolians. Hunting in winter, the curing of skins, and the making of felt mats are among their occupations. The authors describe a wedding ceremony and wedding feast which they witnessed in a native *huerta* (i.e. tepee). (Sketch map, photographs.)—E. P. Jackson.

## SYSTEMATIC HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

### POPULATION

(See Entries 3564, 3581-3597, 3755)

### ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

(See also Entries 2492, 3040)

2519. AIGNER, ANDREAS. *Bausteine zum System der allgemeinen Wirtschaftsgeographie. [Building stones as a part of economic geography.] Zeitschr. Gesellsch. f. Erdkunde zu Berlin.* (9-10) 1928: 391-414.—When the statement is made that the subdivisions of anthropogeography have not been methodically worked out, the criticism is especially applicable to economic geography. This study has for its aim the industrial characteristics of the world. These fall necessarily into two groups: (1) The nature of the landscape as a basis for industry and (2) An industrial picture of the world. These two, however, must be preceded by a third, the regional evolution of the industry. In such a scheme the building stones naturally must occupy an important place.—W. H. Haas.

2520. BAKER, OLIVER E. *Agricultural regions of North America, Part VII: The Middle Atlantic Trucking Region.* *Econ. Geog.* 5(1) Jan. 1929: 36-69.—Seventh in a series of articles of which the method of treatment was discussed by the author in *Soc. Sci. Abstracts*, 1929, No. 83. The region under consideration occupies a belt 50-100 miles wide along the Atlantic seaboard from Charleston, S. C., to Portland, Me. It owes its existence to the market provided by the urban population from Washington to Boston (13,000,000), its sandy to loamy soils, and its mild semi-marine climate with a warm spring, making possible the early maturing of vegetables and small fruits. The region produced in 1919 crops having a farm value of \$405,000,000 (3% of U. S. total) on 4,400,000 acres (1924) of cultivated land (1% of U. S. total, or 16% of the land area of the region). About 40% of the value of all crops consisted of vegetables, potatoes, and fruits, grown on 18% of the crop land, hay and corn occupying the greater part, 44%, of the remaining crop land. In 1925 the region counted 165,000 farms (average size, 63 acres; 53,000 operated by tenants) with a total farm population of 807,000 (of which 27% were colored). This population seems to be slightly increasing in numbers, decreases in the north from 1900 to 1920 being offset by gains in the south and reversed in 1920 to 1925 by the accretion of "amphibian" farmers—factory employees and other city workers who have bought small vacant farms nearby. The continued development of the region as an intensive vegetable producing area seems assured, whereas the acreage in feed crops (hay and corn) is likely to decrease owing to the general wider use of the tractor. Even so it is not likely that the forest and brush land, which still constitutes 60% of the region, is likely to be needed for agricultural use within a century.—W. L. G. Joerg.

2521. MAC DONALD, THOMAS H. *The history and development of road building in the United States.* *Amer. Soc. Civil Engineers. Trans.* 92, 1928: 1181-1206.—Inadequate transportation made possible the original conception of a union of thirteen independent states. In the United States sectionalism has always paralleled lines of transportation, and the lack of such routes aggravated the differences between the North and South prior to the Civil War. The first road law in the colonies was passed in Virginia in 1625. In 1639 Massachusetts passed the first law containing specifications as to the manner of road construction. Spontaneous use located roads leading to the West. No engineer or surveyor located or graded a foot of the entire length of the Oregon Trail. In the East it was hoped that the establishment of turnpikes would solve the problem of road building and upkeep, but with the introduction of macadam and gravel surfaced roads this was found to be inadequate and state and federal aid became necessary. In 1916 the passage of the Federal Aid Road Act granted to the states national aid for the construction and maintenance of roads. As yet but 707,138 of the 3,004,311 miles of road in the United States have been improved, but the popularity of touring and the use of the heavy motor truck have increased the need for trunk lines with more substantial road beds. It now seems evident that the character of a road should depend upon its traffic, no road being more expensive than the value of its traffic justifies.—Lois Olson.

2522. WARD, ROBERT DeC. *Climatology and some of its applications.* *Sci. Monthly.* Feb. 1929: 156-171.—This is the first lecture of a recent series by Professor Ward before the Lowell Institute. Climate is the substance of the many-year records of weather elements, and climatology is the science of climates. Usually the unit for climatological study and compilation is the place, while the closely related science of meteorology takes time as its unit. Though climatology is still young, there are available in United States systematic weather records dating back 280 years, and 199 years have passed since Dr. Linning began a record of thermometer readings at Charleston. The uses of climatological information have become numerous. Whether land is fit for ordinary agriculture and forest culture, or only for grazing and dry farming, or is desert reclaimable only by irrigation, depends on the factors of climate, especially the precipitation. Recent attempts to introduce into new districts the culture of cotton and of rubber-producing plants have required elaborate studies as to temperatures and moisture. Knowledge of intensity of downpours and rapidity of runoff are important to engineers who must design sewer systems or bridges. Accurate information about local fog and wind conditions is essential to choosing the most suitable airport site. Military history, from at least the time of Alexander to the World War, as notably at Gallipoli, includes accounts of many defeats and vast losses of troops due to ignorance of what temperatures, sunshine, rainfall or

dryness characterized invaded regions.—*Herbert C. Hunter.*

**2523. WOLFANGER, LOUIS A.** Major world soil groups and some of their geographical implications. *Geog. Rev.* 19(1) Jan. 1929: 94-113.—Soils have been studied chiefly with respect to their origin and transportation but little with regard to their properties. Of all the chemical, physical and biological characteristics of soils, structure is, economically, the most important property. There is no general relation between the character of soils and the parent material from which they originated. Rather, their nature is the result of many modifying agencies which have altered the material after the parent rock disintegrated. Of these modifying agencies climate is all important. Flora, fauna, topography and the nature of the original rock are of minor consequence. Consequently, the soils of the earth may be broadly classified to correspond with the various climatic belts. The two great soil divisions are based upon the presence or absence of lime. Those not possessing accumulations of lime were normally developed under a forest cover, are light colored, deficient in potash, nitrate and phosphorus, coarse, nutty and cloddy in structure and low in fertility. They include the laterites of the hot, rainy tropics, the podsols in the coniferous forests and the redearts and gray-brown earths of intermediate latitudes. The lime-accumulating soils are associated with grass or desert conditions; range from light to black in color, are unleached, possess lime, are fertile and as productive as the rainfall permits. The three groups of this division are the grayerths of the desert, the chestnuterths of the semiarid areas and the chernozems of subhumid areas. Another group, the praiyerths, with an environment like that in which the gray-brown earths are found, are, however, in character, quite similar to the chernozems. The latter and the praiyerths are the world's most productive soils.—*W. O. Blanchard.*

## POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY

(See also Entries 2517, 2550)

**2524. DE GEER, STEN.** The subtropical belt of old empires. *Geografiska Annaler.* 10(3) 1928: 205-244.—A new approach to the geography of the state. Historical records, particularly historical atlases, have been used as raw material. From these sources maps have been drawn to show the duration of control exercised by each of fourteen states known to history, over territory within the sub-tropics of the Old World. Shading indicates by its density the nuclear areas longest a part of each state and the peripheral areas attached for shorter periods. The political capitals and sub-capitals are located. A summary map of the whole region synthesizes certain facts of the natural environment (chiefly landforms, temperature, and vegetation features) with the dominant political facts. From the information thus cartographically portrayed, generalizations are drawn as to relationships between location, size, and duration of the states, and the race, religion, temperature, landforms, and vegetation of their areas.

—*Derwent Whittlesey.*

**2525. HENNIG, RICHARD von.** Geopolitische Wirkungen des beginnenden Weltluftverkehrs. [Geopolitical effects of the beginning world air traffic.] *Geog. Zeitschr.* 34(10) 1928: 581-586.—As worldwide air transportation routes are established, new way-stations, many of them far aside from the routes of travel hitherto followed, are coming into prominence. Ireland, for example, which has been an almost isolated land so far as the trans-Atlantic steamship lanes are concerned, has achieved a new importance as an airway terminal, and Newfoundland likewise attains potential prominence. Spain becomes the European terminus of the South American airways. Germany's central loca-

tion becomes exceedingly advantageous in the development of air traffic. Oceanic islands, of former obscurity, bid fair to play prominent roles in world affairs, and the polar regions, generally adjudged unimportant, are being annexed by far-seeing countries with a view to their future value in air transportation. Thus, for example, the Arctic Archipelago and Greenland are halfway stations between Berlin and San Francisco.—*W. Elmer Ekblaw.*

**2526. HOARE, SIR SAMUEL.** Aviation and the British Empire. *Scot. Geog. Mag.* 45(1) Jan. 1929: 1-7.—Aviation has made Great Britain more accessible from without, but this liability is more than overcome by the assets derived from the use of the aeroplane. Air power, because of its mobility, is making it safer and more economical to defend the parts of the empire. Many examples of this are given. The use of the aeroplane is also destroying the "great enemy of Imperial solidarity, distance." In order to overcome distance, tests have been made along four lines: Pioneer flights for the purpose of establishing long distance air routes; commercial air service experiments; designing new types of ships for long-distance and non-stop flying; stimulation of interest in flying. In all of these great progress has been made and the aeroplane and air ship are not only making defense easier, but are adding a "new physical unity to the British Empire."—*Frank E. Williams.*

**2527. MANRIQUE, GUSTAVO.** Influencia de la geografía en la historia política y administrativa de América. [The influence of geography on American history and political administration.] *Bol. Real Soc. Geog., Madrid.* 68(3) 1928: 342-350.—The harmonious development of any country without an exact knowledge of its geography is impossible. Not only did diverse geographical conditions result in wide differentiation among the aboriginal peoples of the New World, but the conquest and administrative organization of America that was imposed by the Europeans varied with the geographic character of the lands subdued. The peoples of the plains, slightly advanced, as a rule, had to have their social structure completely remade. They had to be civilized from the ground up. Upon the plateaus, on the other hand, the task was to further develop the culture already well advanced there. The abuses, the mistakes, the cruelties of the Spaniards during the centuries of colonial administration (generally ascribed to the Spanish character) were the result of distance from the seat of control and lack of knowledge regarding the geographic surroundings of the native people. When independence came, it was won by inferior armies, who merely excelled in knowledge of the conditions of the terrain. The succeeding division of the New World into nations was based upon geographic considerations, and the later economic development of these political units has depended upon geographic conditions, those lands favored by topography and climate leading the others in such things as population growth, construction of roads, and stability of government.—*George McC. McBride.*

## SOCIAL AND CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

**2528. VISHER, S. S.** Geography of American notables: A statistical study of birthplaces, training, distribution: An effort to evaluate various environmental factors. *Indiana University Studies.* (79) Jun. 1928 (issued in Nov.): 1-138.—The yield, in proportion to population at their average birthdate, of several diverse, impartially selected types of notables reveals conspicuous contrasts among the states. New England produced about twice as many leaders as did the Middle Atlantic or North Central States, about six times as many as the South Atlantic and about ten times as many as the South Central States. Various other

impartially selected criteria of social merit have a similar distribution. A rather detailed study of the birthplaces of small groups of eminent persons, including the starred scientists born in Indiana and five nearby states, and the people sketched in *Who's Who in America* who were born in Indiana, reveal suggestive relations, as do studies of the size of the birthplace and the occupations of fathers of the notables. A large share of the notables were fathered by a very small part of the population, the professional classes leading. Much evidence is

given that the parents of notables are characterized by a strong desire to improve their lot and to give their children better opportunities. They therefore tend to gather in localities where conditions are especially favorable for persons of their talents. County seat towns and towns with colleges have yielded many more notables than other nearby towns. Select residential districts or suburbs of large cities have yielded a large share of the most renowned leaders.—*S. S. Visher.*

## REGIONAL STUDIES

### THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE

#### AUSTRALASIA

##### *Australia*

**2529. ROBERTSON, BEN, Jr., and HILL, MCCOY.** At the heart of desolation. In the great South Australian Desert. *Travel.* 52(4) Feb. 1929: 38-39, 48.—The "real" Australia is not the cities nor even the humid belt which fringes the margin of the continent, but the vast interior "bush." Here are vast plains and great stretches of stony desert with occasional patches of scrubby forms which have given the name of "bush" to the whole. The bush may begin several hundred miles inland, or in places reach the sea coast. Occasional sheep stations are found such as Innamincka, South Australia, an outpost of civilization. Thousands of sheep eke out an existence on what to the eye appears to be "red sand and scenery" and camel caravans carry the wool from these interior stations to the railroad, some of the journeys requiring the better part of a year for the round trip. Life is hard, in this "Never Never Land."—*W. O. Blanchard.*

**2530. TAYLOR, GRIFFITH.** The status of the Australian States. A study of fundamental geographical controls. *Australian Geographer.* 1(1) Aug. 1928: 7-28.—This study is based on the relative natural endowment of the several States. The controlling factors are: (1) agriculture, a function of temperature, rainfall and soil; (2) pasture, a function primarily of rainfall; (3) mining, controlled by geological conditions; (4) manufactures, a function of coal and hydro-electric power, the latter depending essentially on rainfall and topography. It seems likely that fluctuations in solar activity are competent to produce remarkable changes in rainfall without any changes in topography. Comparing India with Australia, the homoclines show that Australian northern coastlands have practically the same climate as that found in India from Calcutta to Ceylon. From De Martonne we read that Australia has the record amongst the continents for endoreism (areas of internal drainage) and for areism (areas with no runoff). Industries: Wheat (millions of acres) N. S. W., 3.3; Vic., 2.9; S. A., 2.7. Cattle (millions) Q., 6.4; N. S. W., 2.9; Vic., 1.5. Sheep (millions) N. S. W., 47; Q., 19; Vic., 12.6. Coal, accessible reserves, (in billion tons) N. S. W., 20; Vic., 11; Q., 1. For other minerals, past production is no clue to future prosperity. Queensland is likely to take the lead as her pastoral lands are vastly greater than those of N. S. W. the second best endowed state; in the future the coal of N. S. W. may balance the tropical agriculture of Queensland. Hence Australia can be estimated to support 20 million population at the present saturation (or standard) of U. S. A. or about 80 millions at the standard of Europe. Ninety-nine per cent of this future population will live in the southeast half of Australia. A quantitative study of the reasons underlying present settlement is the best guide to the distribution of future settlement. (Twelve maps. Map 11, Commonwealth divided into 7 equally endowed areas.)—*Dorothy Taylor.*

#### EAST INDIES

(See also Entry 3075)

**2531. LA DAYANG MUDA de SARAWAK, S. A.** Sarawak: Les Pays des Rajahs blancs. [Sarawak: The land of the white Rajahs.] *La Géographie.* 50(1-2) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 50-65.—The first white Rajah of Sarawak was James Brooke, a former officer and judge in the employ of the East India Company. He reached Sarawak in 1840, and finding the land disordered by labor troubles and invaded by Dyak head-hunters, took charge, at the invitation of the old native Rajah, and established peace and order. People and Rajah implored him to remain and govern, and he became a typical British ruler—a keen student of tribes, languages, customs and prejudices; a just and sympathetic master. At his death in 1868, his son, Sir Charles Brooke, succeeded him as Rajah. In 1888, Sarawak became a British protectorate. Madame Muda gives brief notes on folk customs and folklore. The symbolic dance of death is performed by three persons, whose gestures express the death of one of them; the dead one is raised to life by an elixir brought from beyond the valley of death. A buffalo-hunt is described in detail, especially the roasting of the whole carcass, the use of the blood for sacrifice, and the searching of the entrails for auguries. She also gives the folk-story of how the belira-fish got his spines.—*Frederick K. Morris.*

#### ASIA

##### *China*

(See also Entries 2964, 3044, 3045, 3084, 3099, 3140)

**2532. JAMES, H. F.** Industrial China. *Econ. Geog.* 5(1) Jan. 1929: 1-21.—This article deals with the present industrial situation in China. The author has developed a few of the salient reasons for the lack of modern industrial development; has classified the different types of industry now prevailing, and has discussed the conditions at present existing in China that need modification before modern industry can flourish thus bringing forcibly to the reader's attention the present position and the possible future development of China as a manufacturing nation.—*H. F. James.*

**2533. TODD, O. J.** Highways in a land of barriers. *Asia.* 29(1) Jan. 1929: 30-64.—The author, as chief engineer of the China International Famine Relief Commission and with nine years experience in China, here writes of the development of road building in Kweichow, probably the most isolated province of China. This region with a moderately heavy population is shut off on every border by high mountains. There is a wealth of potential resources in forests, minerals, water power, and scenery, but there are no steamship or rail connections to the outside and trails have been the only roadways. Brigandage has been rampant. Historically, the inhabitants took refuge in these valleys because of the pressure of population from the more fertile Chinese plains. They have developed a self-sufficing economy. A few articles of small bulk and high value

such as wood oil and opium are exported, and certain much needed products such as salt and textiles are brought in. The present governor, General Chow Hsitsun is staging a significant economic reorganization. A cooperative road building plan is in operation and a considerable mileage of good motor roads have already been constructed. It is planned eventually to connect the capital, Kweiyangfu, not only with the nearest railroad terminal (Yunnanfu, on a French line) but also with the navigable waters of the upper and middle Yangtsze and overland with Canton. (Sketch map; photographs.)—E. P. Jackson.

### Japan

(See also Entries 2965, 3049, 3140)

**2534. UNSIGNED.** L'industrie et le commerce de la soie au Japon. [Silk commerce and industry in Japan.] *Bull. Écon. L'Indochine*. 31 (1928) 1928: 785-797.—A summary of the Japanese silk trade for recent years through 1927-28, based upon the reports of the French Consul General at Yokohama who had drawn his material from Japanese sources.—John E. Orchard.

### Western Turkestan

**2535. RUDZYT, A. U.** Рудзит, А. Ю. Магистраль Сибирь-Средняя Азия (Туркестано-Сибирская ж. д.) [The Turkestan-Siberian railway, Siberia-Central-Asia.] Северная Азия. Общественно-Научный Журнал. *North Asia. Jour. Soc. Sci.* (2) 1928: 5-35.—The Turkestan-Siberian Railway, 2552 kilometers in length, will join the Tashkent Railway (Arys) with the Omsk (Novosibirsk). Two sections of this railway, the Arys-Lugovaya (424 kilometers) and the Semipalatinsk (1475 kilometers) were started in 1926 and will be finished in 1931. The region economically affected by the Turkestan-Siberian Railway comprises 119,737,000 hectares, or an area greater than the combined area of the British Isles, France, Italy, and Portugal. By 1931, according to the census of 1926, the population of the region will be approximately 6,036,193, not taking into account the increase in population through colonization. The area contains 12,888,000 hectares of land suitable for agriculture, 40,516,000 hectares of pasture land and 7,699,000 hectares of forest land. The modest estimate of the geological survey indicates considerable deposits of minerals. It is estimated that in 1931, 3,612,000 hectares will be under cultivation, mostly grain (2,104,400 hectares) and cotton (873,000 hectares). It is apparent from a study of the data since 1914 that the acreage under cotton cultivation increases more rapidly than the acreage devoted to grain. While this increase in cotton acreage at the expense of the grain lands is in accordance with the economic policy of the government, it increases the need to solve the problem of grain import into the cotton regions. According to estimates, from one to one and a half million tons of grain will be imported into Central Asia in 1931. At present, the grain imported into Turkestan comes from distant regions, chiefly the northern Caucasus and the lower Volga basin regions. With the completion of the railway the problem will be largely solved by a movement of grain from regions along the new railway and from western Siberia. According to data of Professor Shlegel, the freight of the new road will be: local 131,200 tons, export 393,300 tons, import 82,000 tons, and in transit, 876,400 tons. The density of the freight on one kilometer of the road is expected to be 1,207,000 tons; 55.2 per cent of this freight will be grain, 44.2 per cent being grain in transit. As to financial factors, authorities estimate a deficit of 4,500,000 rubles for the period 1931-1932 and a profit of 900,000 rubles for 1936-1937. The cost of construction will aggregate

197.5 million rubles, without counting rolling stock, or a cost of 133,000 rubles per kilometer of the road. (The article contains considerable statistical data.)—V. Sovinsky.

**2536. UNSIGNED.** The Russo-Chinese frontier. From the Altai to the Tien-Shan. *Jour. Central Asian Soc.* 16 Part I, 1929: 94-98.—Virginia Dewey.

### Iran; Persia, Afghanistan

**2537. FLEMING, JACKSON.** The Afghan front from the air. Battle grounds of imperialism viewed on a flight toward Russian Turkestan. *Asia*. 29 (2) Feb. 1929: 91-96, 152-155.—Difficulties, both physical and political, serve to make travel in this backward and isolated region most arduous, not to say dangerous. Afghanistan, like Persia, is a buffer state between Russian and British lands and the rivalry of these powers has resulted in making the buffer territory a hotbed of intrigue.—W. O. Blanchard.

**2538. WILLFORT, FRITZ.** Zur Entwicklung des Verkehrs im heutigen Persien. [Recent communication developments in Persia. *Mitteil. Geog. Gesellsch. in Wien*. 71 (10-12) 1928: 354-368.—In the last few years there has been a decided advance in Persia's means of communication. In place of the arduous journey previously necessary, the traveler arriving at Pahlewi on the Caspian Sea may either motor to Teheran or reach there by airplane in a flight of an hour and a half or two hours. Until recently there has been little railroad construction, but a linking of northern and southern Persia is projected. The value of motor transportation is realized and one of the most important routes is that connecting Teheran, Bagdad and Beirut.—E. T. Platt.

### Arabia, Syria, Asia Minor, Caucasus

(See also Entry 3082)

**2539. ALLEN, W. E. D.** The Georgians. *Jour. Central Asian Soc.* 16 Part I, 1929: 56-70.—Virginia Dewey.

**2540. ASHTON, BESSIE L.** The Geography of Palestine. *Jour. of Geog.* 27 (9) Dec. 1928: 341-52.—After a general discussion of climatic conditions, each of four geographic provinces, i.e., the eastern highland, or Trans-Jordan; (2) the rift valley or Jordan-Dead Sea Depression; (3) the western highland, comprising Galilee, Samaria, and Jordan; and (4) the Maritime Plain is briefly considered. The Future of Palestine is not bright, being chiefly dependent upon agriculture and the tourists' trade; the former industry being decidedly handicapped by rough topography, thin poor soil, frequency of drought and the poverty of the fellahen.—H. F. James.

**2541. LEFEBVRE, TH.** La densité de la population en Turquie en 1914 et en 1927. [The density of the population of Turkey in 1914 and in 1927.] *Ann. de Géog.* 37 (210) Nov. 1928: 520-526.—From a comparison of the exact, statistical census figures of Oct. 28, 1927 with those of the approximate census of 1914, an idea of the present distribution and the fluctuation of the population of Turkey in the last fourteen years is gained. The present population is less than that of 1900, although up to 1914 there had been an increase of nearly 2,000,000. Accordingly, the density has dropped from 21 inhabitants per sq. km. in 1914 to 17 per sq. km. in 1927. Wars, emigration of Greeks and Armenians, and the Kurdish revolt have resulted in this diminution of 13 out of every 100 inhabitants, but also in an increased homogeneity in the population. The depopulated regions are of two types: (1) the originally scarcely populated vilayets of the central and eastern semi-arid mountain sections where the depopulation

has been very nearly complete over entire sections; and (2) the moderately or strongly populated vilayets which have been able to resist better the factors diminishing the population. Among these are three zones which still continue as regions of medium or even great density of population: (a) western Asia Minor with its rich valleys retains as high as 44 inhabitants per sq. km.; (b) that part of the Black Sea coast east of the mouth of the Kizil-Irmak, which has from 29 to 62 inhabitants per sq. km.; and (c) the vilayet of Istanbul which has best withstood the factors of depopulation. The mean density here has decreased only from 168 (1914) to 147 (1927) inhabitants per sq. km. In spite of adversities, Stamboul (Constantinople) remains the center of concentration for all Turkey. In 5 vilayets the population has not fluctuated. In 8 there has been an increase of from one to 26 per cent due to (1) development of coal fields in Zonguldak, on the Black Sea; (2) location of the Euphrates, at points of departure for Syria and Mesopotamia; (3) importation of workmen for the construction of roads and railroads in Northern Anatolia; and (4) the establishment of the capital of New Turkey at Angora.—*M. L. Devou.*

**2542. MALMIGNATI, P. G.** Caravanning with the nomads of Arabia. *Travel.* (4) Feb. 1929: 12-17.—*W. O. Blanchard.*

## EUROPE

**2543. BLANCHARD, W. O.** Europe and the power map. *Sci. Monthly.* Jan. 1929: 62-66.—One of the most important factors in accounting for European industrial supremacy is its production of a large share of the world's mechanical energy. Although possessing only 7% of the area and 30% of the world's population the continent accounted for 49% of the coal, 46.7% of the waterpower and 8.4% of the petroleum in 1927. Reduced to coal equivalent, Europe produced about two-fifths (41.8%) and North America about one-half (48.5%) of the world's power from these three sources. On the basis of source of the energy, coal accounted for 75%, petroleum 19%, and waterpower 16% of the world's mechanical power output in 1927. Within Europe the coal producing countries constitute a great power belt running through the continent from Britain to Russia. On the north and south this zone is flanked by the waterpower countries of minor importance. Only in one, Rumania, is petroleum the chief power source. On a per capita basis the Alpine and Scandinavian countries rank high, for their population is sparse. All of the world's developed waterpower is only roughly equivalent to the annual coal output of West Virginia; that of petroleum by the coal output of West Virginia and Pennsylvania. (Maps and graphs.)—*W. O. Blanchard.*

### Iberian Peninsula

**2544. ADAMS, HARRIET CHALMERS.** Barcelona, pride of the Catalans. *Natl. Geog. Mag.* 15 (3) Mar. 1929: 373-402.—(Illustrations.)—*Virginia Dewey.*

**2545. McBRIDE, HARRY A.** On the bypaths of Spain. *Natl. Geog. Mag.* 15 (3) Mar. 1929: 311-372.—(Illustrations.)—*Virginia Dewey.*

### France

**2546. BRESSON, MME.** La vie économique et particulièrement la pêche dans la Presqu'île du Cap Sizun. [The economic life, particularly fishing, in the Peninsula of Cap Sizun.] *Bull. Assoc. Géog. Français.* (28) Dec. 1928: 79-83.—In spite of its maritime location the peninsula of Cap Sizun in the extreme west of Brittany is primarily an agricultural region of small

holdings. Modern agricultural machinery is gradually appearing. Though there is a certain uniformity throughout the region there are nevertheless differences between the north and the south. The development of two old ports, Audierne on the south and Douarnenez on the north, exemplifies this. Until recent years their economic life was very similar; both were grain ports until the Revolution, both were coastal fishing ports until the War. Now their activities are quite unlike. Audierne, situated on an estuary filling with sand, has lost prestige as a port—a decline also increased by the railroad connecting it with Douarnenez. However, the southern shore of the peninsula is well suited for fishing in the nearby waters and a lively business in coastal fishing is carried on. Though the port of Douarnenez is admirably located, the shoreline along the Bay of Douarnenez is more abrupt than that of the south. Not being so dissected, it affords less adequate shelter for the small craft of the fishermen and the fishing industry here has tended to develop at much greater distances from the coast, the fishermen having gone as far as Mauritania and Morocco.—*E. T. Platt.*

**2547. FRÖDIN, JOHN.** Frankrikes ekonomiska geografi efter världskriget. [The economic geography of France since the World War.] *Svensk Geog. Årsbok.* 1928: 117-145.—The world war, which so profoundly affected the economy of the whole world, gave to France increased territory and resources for industry, but left a great area devastated by the ravages of war. The area devoted to the growth of grains fell from 13.4 million hectares in 1913 to 9.4 millions in 1919, due in part to the destruction of grainfields in the war sector, and the number of cattle fell from 22.2 millions in 1913 to 17.7 millions in 1919. By 1924 the arable land recovered had increased the arable land area 40 per cent and the number of cattle 45 per cent, the latter numbering 51 to each 100 inhabitants. The coal resources of France were almost doubled by her acquisition of the great mines of Lorraine and of the Saar region. The French production of coal in 1927, not counting the Saar production, had increased to 64.5 million tons, which exceeded that of 1913 by 29 per cent, while the consumption of coal had increased in 1927 to 78.4 million tons, which did not exceed the consumption of 1913 more than 21 per cent. The reserve to minette iron ores which were won by France is surpassed only by the great Lake Superior deposits of iron ores in the United States. In 1926 France was producing 39.5 million tons of iron ore, almost twice the French production in 1913, and 15.9 million tons of steel, giving France third place in world steel production and rendering her second only to the United States in steel export. The commerce of France totaled 17,000,000,000 francs in 1927 as against 12,000,000,000 in 1913.—*W. Elmer Ekblaw.*

**2548. UNSIGNED.** Transformation de la Provence infeconde. [Transformation of infertile Provence.] *La Nature.* (2798) Dec. 1928: 492-497.—In the twin provinces of Provence, Camargue and Crau, the soil, which was originally built up by delta alluvium of the Rhone, has been rendered infertile through centuries of salt impregnation, caused by the mingling of waters of the Rhone and the Mediterranean and the seasonal expansion of the Vaccarès or salt marshes. The flora presents the stunted aspect of desert vegetation and in addition to the soil's infertility, has to contend with the violent winds of the mistral in autumn and winter. Early efforts at reclamation initiated in the 15th century by Adam de Craponne resulted in the construction of canals bringing water from the Durance across northern Crau to empty into the Rhone near Arles and Tarascon, thus irrigating some 35,000 acres. In northern Camargue similar canals, branching from the Rhone, serve to reclaim about 37,000 acres. The transformation

has been magical. Poplars, elms, aspens now border the roads, the soil has been mellowed by humus from cereals and above all, luxuriant vineyards testify to the conquest of nature's barrenness by man. In 1885 there were 9,846 acres planted in vineyards in Camargue; today 24,710 acres are covered with vines. There still remain nearly 124,000 acres in Camargue and over 95,000 acres in Crau of low land unreclaimed. To date, proposed projects to drain the lowlands have proven impractical. Progress in reclamation as great as that accomplished in the Netherlands by the use of the windmill might perhaps be obtained in Provence through the employment of windmills to raise water and the utilization of water power from the network of canals and streams which already feed the region.—*J. T. Stark.*

### *Low Countries*

**2549. MICHOTTE, P.-L.** *L'industrie belge du charbon.* [The coal industry in Belgium.] *Ann. de Géog.* 38(211) Jan. 1929: 47-66.—One-tenth of the population of Belgium earns its living in some phase of the coal industry; the industry must be preserved; coal is perhaps the last resource of the Belgian soil. The antiquity of the coal industry in Belgium results in a method of organization different from that in the more recently discovered fields of northern France. The industry has had to accommodate itself to ancient usages, to small units, a multiplicity of mines, and to the survival of obsolescent tools. In the nineteenth century a change occurred from what may be called the rural phase of the industry, with its *ménage à cheval*, to the industrial phase, because the increasing depth of the mines made more elaborate pumps a necessity and required machinery better adapted to deep exploitation. The general progress of industrial development was a second cause of the industrialization of coal mining in Belgium. There was an increase in tonnage from 2.6 milliers in 1831-40 to 22.7 in 1901-10. Cokeries moved away from the mines, for Belgian industry relied on imported coal. Since the war the industry has forged ahead, production in 1927 being in excess of that of 1913, with greater importation again a necessity. In foreign trade Belgium imports coal most heavily from Germany, and exports most heavily to France. The Belgian coal seams are mostly less than one meter in thickness, contrasting with the three meter seams of the Ruhr. Belgian mines suffer thus by comparison with foreign mines; two-thirds of the price of coal goes into wages. Competition from abroad, dumping, is creating a crisis in the industry. Modernization through electrification and new methods of extracting and hauling has been resorted to in order to stem the tide of decay. There is a decrease in the export to France and in importation from Germany. However, further concentration of the industry in a smaller number of working units is necessary for the effective utilization of by-products.—*S. D. Dodge.*

### *Germany*

**2550. SCHLÜTTER, OTTO.** *Einheitsbestrebungen in Mitteldeutschland.* [Centralization movements in Central Germany.] *Geog. Anzeiger.* 29(12) 1928: 379-383.—After the revolt in 1918 movements were started to reorganize the German area. Instead of the then political units there was to arise a union of semi-independent industrial units. Walter Vogel (D. Reimer: *Deutschland's Landschaftliche Neugestaltung*, Berlin, 1919) laid out fourteen such states, which he thought was carrying out Bismarck's ideas still further. This brought to light that although the present union was less than 100 years old, the political tie was stronger than that of any other. Since then this feeling has been subdued, until through outside influences a new impetus

has been given to the idea (Obst, E.: "Zur Neugliederung des deutschen Reiches." *Zeitschr. f. Geopol.*, Vol. 5, 1928, p. 27). It is not surprising that in mid-Germany demands should arise to eliminate the restrictive boundaries. However, no one who has gained an insight into the problem will deny the far reaching effect that may be brought about by such a change.—*W. H. Haas.*

### *British Isles*

(See also Entry 2526)

**2551. BIRRELL, J. HAMILTON.** *The British Empire in the first post-war quinquennium.* *Scot. Geog. Mag.* 44(1) Jan. 1928: 11-30; (2) May 1928: 151-162; (4) Jul. 1928: 204-218.—I. Post-War Problems. Since the Empire peoples are the largest per capita consumers of the manufactures of British manufacture, the populating of the Dominions is a vital factor in her trade. Emigration has lost its early glamour; today only those who cannot make a living in Britain, and who consequently cannot afford to emigrate, are anxious to leave. Immigration of less easily assimilated peoples threatens the Dominions, and an increase in the existing tendency towards nationalism. The United Kingdom has been less generous than the Dominions in granting trade preferences. Free trade within the Empire has been suggested as a bond to unite the peoples of the Empire. This would result in commercial ostracism by the rest of the world. II. Imperial Production. The Empire completely supplies Britain's demand for coal and zinc ore, and nearly supplies the market for jute, cocoa, cheese, wool, oats, tea, and rubber. Raw material fundamental to British manufacture, such as cotton, wood, wood pulp, and tin, are almost entirely supplied from without the Empire. The Dominions, also, draw upon foreign supplies. Such conditions made the establishment of a self-contained British Empire an industrial impossibility. III. Expensive land, a high standard of living, and lack of water power make British manufactures expensive. Loss of tonnage during the war, and foreign competition threaten her position as carrier of the world's trade. The United States is competing more effectively than Britain for the trade of the Dominions. Whether Britain can maintain her supremacy in Empire trade depends upon her ability to raise capital for the development of new countries, to adapt her manufactures to the needs of her Dominions, and to encourage intra-Empire trade by the development of common bonds.—*Lois Olson.*

**2552. FAIRGRIEVE, J.** *A new projection.* *Geography.* 14(82) Autumn 1928: 525-526.—An adaptation of the Mollweide projection is used to bring out certain essential facts in the solution of a geographical problem—in this case—the geographical relationship of the various parts of the British Empire to the British Isles. (Map.)—*W. O. Blanchard.*

**2553. HART, ISABELLE K.** *Visualizing Great Britain.* *Jour. of Geog.* 28(2) Feb. 1929: 57-71.—*George J. Miller.*

### *ENGLAND*

**2554. ESTILL, J. H.** *The port of London.* *Jour. Royal Soc. Arts.* 77(3972) Jan. 1929: 186-205.—London has long been the greatest port in the country, if not in the world. It was a port before a capital and the greatness as a city has increased coincidentally with its commerce. Its ever increasing trade brought about a host of problems which, because of competition, the separate dock companies could not meet. As a result the "Port of London Authority" was created which also controls the 69 miles of tidal river. The water area of the docks is 720 acres and there are 26½ miles of quays. About 25,000,000 tons of merchandise enter the port

yearly, about 14,000,000 being from overseas. In 1926 the value of imports and exports, excluding coastwise trade, was £702,000,000, exceeding that of Liverpool by £193,000,000 and being nearly twice that of Hull, Manchester, Southampton and Glasgow combined. One-third of the total trade of the United Kingdom goes through London. The enormous growth can be judged by the fact that in 1700 the total trade was valued at £10,246,000. The net register of vessels entering and leaving has increased from 650,000 in 1700 to 52,500,000 in 1927. Within the last few years there has been also a decided tendency for additional industries, such as motor car manufacturing, engineering, and paper making, due undoubtedly to the development of electricity, and to the shipping, trading, and other facilities in which London is preeminent.—W. H. Haas.

**2555. LEEDS, E. T.** Early settlement in the upper Thames basin. *Geography*. 14(82) 1928: 528-535.—Suggested by the work of Dr. Cyril Fox on the archaeology of the Cambridge region in England these notes deal with aboriginal life in relation to the physical environment in the area of which Oxford is the focal point (the valley of the upper Thames and its tributaries the Evenlode, the Cherwell, and the Thames). Timber originally covered much of the area, especially on the clay soils. There were certain dry open chalky uplands and occasional natural valley clearings. The increasing significance of the valley and terrace gravels for settlement is brought out by studying the distribution of aboriginal sites for the various periods of occupancy. The Neolithic evidence shows the importance of the chalk downs and limestone areas for settlement but there is already some descent to the gravels of the upper Thames. This was probably due in part to the increasing domestication of animals and the need for more pasture than the upland areas could supply. Possibly, too, there was a slight dessication of the upland areas. In some degree valley sites are also a response to developing traffic lines. The Bronze Age shows an influx of population along these lines and important concentration of sites on the gravel. The latest Pre-Roman sites show other influxes as well as the continuity of the older valley settlements. The *Pax Romana* with its impetus to agriculture shows increase as well as greater diffusion of settlement, with concentration especially along the roads, which did not, however, closely follow valley ways. Native survivals are to be noted especially in the valleys. The Saxon Period (to 650 B.C.) with an agricultural and pastoral economy essentially like that of the Pre-Roman times shows a similar distribution, particularly in the valleys. After the coming of Christianity, in spite of much warfare, population increased and there was a greater spread into areas hitherto avoided. The development of large herds of swine led to the use of previously neglected forests for mast feeding. (Sketch maps showing distribution of gravel, and location of classified sites of occupancy during each of five Post-Paleolithic periods.)—E. P. Jackson.

**2556. PENGELLY, EDWIN.** Fish and fisherman of Cornwall. *Natural Hist.* 28(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 656-662.—The pilchard, a small fish of the sardine family, but somewhat larger and resembling the herring in appearance, frequents the waters of the Cornish coast and provides the chief source of revenue. Rarely are they caught elsewhere. They appear in numerous shoals which in August arrive within easy reach of the fishing fleets, about six miles from the land. For several weeks Whitsand Bay and other estuaries are literally filled with fish which are caught by the hundreds of thousands and salted for the Mediterranean market. A second season comes in Nov. and Dec. At this time the presence of whales may cause much damage to the nets. For the fisherman the greatest success results when strong southwest gales cause river freshets and muddy

water which induces large shoals of pilchards to approach the land.—A. K. Lobeck.

### Scandinavia

**2557. EDESTAM, ANDERS.** En dalslandbygd för femtio år sedan och nu. Studier över torpbebyggelsen och dess forsvinnande. [A Dalsland district fifty years ago and now. Studies of the growth and decline of crofts.] *Svensk Geog. Årsbok*. 1928: 51-68.—Håbol parish in the northwestern part of Dalsland is a glaciated till-covered area underlain by Archean rocks and dotted with small lakes. Agriculture with associated silviculture dominates the activities of the people, for eighty per cent of the region is forested and only nine per cent is arable land. The population of the district doubled between 1810 and 1860, forcing the cultivation of three or four times the area of the land. In the decade of the 1890's with the development of modern transportation, 15 per cent of the population emigrated, largely to America; in smaller part, to Norway. During the period of increasing population and cultivated land, new thorps or crofts, small hamlets of peasant farmers, became numerous, and their people comprised 40 per cent of the population. With emigration both to foreign lands and to industrial centers in Sweden, the number of thorps declined significantly, as did the crofter population, and the amount of arable land diminished proportionally—from 1000 hectares in 1890 to 767 hectares in 1927. Since 1850 the period of maximum thorp development and crofter population, 138 of the 168 thorps have been abandoned and the crofter population has decreased 82 per cent until now it is but 12.8 per cent of the whole. Decayed buildings, ruins of fireplaces, cellar holes, old stone walls, and fields grown up to woods are the only evidence of the former occupancy of the waste places.—W. Elmer Ekblaw.

**2558. NORDHOLM, G.** Studier över lantbebyggelsen i södra Skåne. [Studies on land occupancy in Southern Skåne.] *Svensk Geog. Årsbok*. 1928: 33-50.—One of the most interesting fields in geography, "land occupancy, its character and extent, origin and evolution," has been but lately developed. A committee appointed by the International Geographical Congress in Cairo in 1925 in its report to the Congress at Cambridge in 1928, defined the subject, its purposes and methods of approach, and submitted a report on the researches already made. In Denmark the origin, history, and evolution of land occupancy, particularly of villages and cities, have occupied geographers since early in the Nineteenth Century, and most interesting controversies have arisen over some of their studies. The physical conditions in southern Skåne, Sweden, closely resemble those of Sjælland in Denmark and the population originated in the same sources. On this account the author selected that district for his researches. The fact that excellent maps on a large scale were available for several important districts confirmed him in his choice. In his study he has adopted in large measure, the outline, plan of work, and character of classification of Demangeon's (committee) report with gratifying results. By his initial studies of a number of hamlets and villages he has been able to trace distinctive types of evolution, and several forms of villages, determined in part by the terrane, in part by other factors. (Partial list of researches included.)—W. Elmer Ekblaw.

### East Central Europe

**2559. ALBIN, BALOGH.** Adalékok az Árpád-kori Esztergom helyrajzához. [Contribution to our knowledge of the topography of Esztergom during the Árpád Dynasty.] *Föld és Ember*. 9(1) 1929: 22-31.—Recent excavations in Esztergom confirm the testimony of

mediaeval documents that the churches of the city have been built almost always on the sites of earlier churches. We can thus gain to-day a fairly clear idea of the topography of Esztergom during the long period (from Prince Géza to King Béla IV) when this city was the capital of Hungary. Just as to-day the Basilica crowns the fortress-hill, so from the days of St. Stephen on that hill was reserved for ecclesiastical purposes. At the foot of the Fortress-hill lies the Viziváros (Water-town), where the Archbishop's palace is situated. As early as 1230 Archbishop Robert received permission from King Béla IV to build a palace on that site. The seat of royal authority lay to the west of the Viziváros and the Fortress-hill. The Zenicpalota (The Palace of Zenic) occupied the site of the present járásbiróság (Township Courthouse), near the present City Hall on Széchenyi Tér. Around the ancient palace were the mansions of the courtiers and foreign nobles who were the king's guests.—E. D. Beynon.

### Eastern Europe

**2560. GUNBINA, T. N. ГУНБИНА, Т. Н.** Ландшафтные районы Арзамасского уезда Нижегородской губернии. [Landscape regions of the Arsamas district, Nijegorodsky Province.] *Zemlevedenie. Zemlevedenie.* 30 (1-2) 1928: 45-71.—The Arsamas district, a region of karst topography, 160-200 meters above sea level, is a slightly undulating plain on the boundary between the forest and the steppe belts.—V. Sovinsky.

**2561. KEL'IN, N. V. КЕЛЬИН, Н. В.** Некоторые данные о последнем землетрясении в Крыму. [Data of the last earthquake in Crimea.] *Zemlevedenie. Zemlevedenie.* 30 (1-2) 1928: 3-44.—The earthquake is not a new phenomena in Crimea. The first earthquake record was made in 488. In 1927, A. Sluzky compiled a table of Crimean earthquakes beginning with 1292. The earthquake of 1927, disastrous to all Crimea, was especially destructive on the southern shore. Damage to buildings was estimated at 30,000,000 rubles. The shocks were accompanied by tidal waves and fire and smoke in the sea to the west and northwest of Sevastopol. Here the fire columns and barage rose to heights of 500 meters and covered an area approximately two and one half kilometers in width. The article includes first hand accounts of the earthquake. (Sixteen photographs and 6 tables.)—V. Sovinsky.

**2562. SHCHUKIN, I. ШУКИН, И.** Исследования в центральном Кавказе летом 1927 г. [Research in the Central Caucasus in the summer of 1927.] *Zemlevedenie. Zemlevedenie.* 30 (3) 1928: (3-38) (German summary.)—A preliminary report of the geological reconnaissance in the valley of the Chegem River. The region is an area of karst topography. (Fourteen photographs and a geological map.)—V. Sovinsky.

### AFRICA

(See also Entries 3593, 3594, 3595)

#### Egypt

**2563. SAMMARCO, A.** L'importanza del giornale di viaggio di G. B. Brocchi per la conoscenza dell'Egitto e del Sudan. (The importance of G. B. Brocchi's travel journal to an acquaintance with Egypt and Sudan.) *Bull. Soc. Royale Géog. d'Egypte.* 16 (3) Dec. 1928: 189-223.—The versatile Italian naturalist, Giambattista Brocchi (1772-1826) was first employed by Mehemet Ali in 1822 to carry out explorations—primarily in search of mineral resources—in the Sudan and in the desert between the Nile and Red Sea. His observations were recorded in a journal posthumously published in five volumes nearly twenty years later (G. B. Brocchi, *Giornale delle osservazioni fatte nei viaggi in Egitto, nella Siria e nella Nubia*, Bassano, A. Roberti, in 8°, 1841-

1843). In spite of the extraordinary quantity of accurate and detailed information which it contains, Brocchi's work has been neglected by scholars. Sammarco makes clear its historical and ethnographic value. In addition to penetrating analyses of facts of geological interest, Brocchi gives a complete, though unsystematic, "general description of the Egypt of the period: customs, occupations, economic and social conditions, religions, superstitions, systems of government, taxes, monetary matters, commerce, diseases, practice of medicine, memorable events, etc." The fifth volume records a journey of over a year's duration in Nubia and Sennar in the course of which an abundance of data was gathered at first hand regarding the life of the people and important notes were compiled shedding light on the history of Sennar during the preceding century.—J. K. Wright.

### Atlas Region

**2564. GUENNON, SAÏD.** La montagne Berbère. Les Aït Oumalon et le pays Zaian. [A Berber mountain district. The Aït Oumalon and the district of Zaian.] *L'Afrique Française. Suppl.* (1) Jan. 1929: 1-97.—An intimate study of a Berber district in the High Atlas of eastern Morocco. Each physiographic unit within the district is characterized in terms of its type of human occupancy, especially economic organization. The natural environment is portrayed only in sketchy terms. Customs, dress, habitation, and social organization are described at length. The principal personages in, and the history of the piecemeal pacification, 1912-26, are dealt with. Present statistical items, economic possibilities, and political trends of the several population groups close the account.—Derwent Whittlesey.

### Sahara and Sudan

**2565. FONTANELLES, M.** Introduction à l'étude d'un Chemin de fer Transsaharien. [Introduction for the study of the Trans-Saharan railway.] *L'Afrique Française (Comité Algérie-Tunisié Maroc et Comité du Transsaharien).* 38 (11) Nov. 1928: 711-724.—A summary of the project to build a railroad across the Sahara, and a statement of the major economic (including financial) and political determinants of its desirability and utility. The relation of rail to automobile and air routes is established.—Derwent Whittlesey.

### Upper Guinea

**2566. CORTESÃO, ARMANDO ZUZARTE.** A Guiné como Colónia de comércio e de plantação. [Guinea as a commercial and agricultural colony.] *Bol. de Agência Geral das Colônias.* 4 (37) Jul. 1928: 3-78.—The present wealth of Portuguese Guinea owes its origin to the contact established with the natives by the universally condemned early Portuguese trader or "lancado." The colony is primarily agricultural and its further development depends upon increasing its production by means of more efficient agricultural practices. The exports, which slightly exceed the imports, are chiefly agricultural; ground nuts and coconuts. Since 1926 the production of rubber has almost disappeared as a result of Dutch competition. The conspicuous position of building materials and the decline of alcoholic beverages among the imports reflects progress within the colony. Recently other countries have profited more than Portugal by the increased wealth of the colony, and it is recommended that the mother country adopt more effective protection of Portuguese products and navigation. The deliberate anti-Portuguese propaganda on the part of France is particularly deserving of censure. (A three-page English abstract accompanies the article.)—Lois Olson.

*Lower Guinea and Congo Basin*

**2567. UNSIGNED.** Le chemin de fer du Bas-Congo au Katanga. [The railway from Katanga to the Congo Basin.] *Flambeau*. 11(10) Oct. 1, 1928: 116-123.—An inquiry into the utility of the new rail link in the route from Matadi to Elizabethville, in view of the fact that transshipment to river steamer between Port Francqui and Leopoldville is still necessary.—*Derwent Whittlesey.*

**THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE****NORTH AMERICA***Canada*

(See also Entry 3036)

**2568. DESFOSSES, P.** Le chemin de fer de la baie d'Hudson. [The Hudson Bay railroad.] *La Nature*. (2803) Feb. 1, 1929: 97-103.—This line, soon to be completed, will connect the railroad system of western Canada, at La Pas, Manitoba, with Fort Churchill, on Hudson Bay. The route, 510 miles in length, passes through a flat country, slightly broken by lakes and rivers, presenting little construction difficulty excepting where the spongy soil necessitates unusually heavy ballast. Fort Churchill was selected as the terminal rather than the nearer Port Nelson because harbor works could be established there at much less expense. Airplane surveys during 1927 showed that ice did not appear in Hudson Strait until Dec. 1st, and that it was not blocked by ice until Dec. 10th. Fort Churchill is hardly farther from Liverpool than is Montreal, 2975 miles instead of 2760, but is nearer the greater part of the grain region than Port Arthur, at the head of the Great Lakes. In the movement of grain to Europe, two to three weeks time will be saved, and the gain in the shipment of live stock will be invaluable.—*Richard Hartshorne.*

*United States*

**2569. WELTE, ADOLF.** Waldwirtschaft der Vereinigten Staaten von America. [Forestry in the United States of America.] *Petermanns Mitteil.* 75(1-2) 1929: 28-31.—The forests of the United States and the progress of lumbering are described as stages in colonizing the land by the American people.—*W. C. Lowdermilk.*

**SOUTH CENTRAL STATES**

**2570. DORRIS, FERN ELLISON.** The Yazoo Basin. *Jour. of Geog.* 28(2) Feb. 1929: 72-79.—*Lynn H. Halverson.*

**SOUTHWESTERN STATES**

**2571. COULTER, JOHN WESLEY.** A critical situation in two one-crop wheat farming districts in California. *Econ. Geog.* 5(1) Jan. 1929: 87-97.—Two small areas in the east-central part of the Santa Lucia region in California, having a total population of about five hundred, are devoted primarily to the growing of wheat by dry-farming methods. The yield of grain from year to year is uncertain because of the variation in the rainfall. In general, a crop can be grown on the same land only once in two years, because of the restricted supply of moisture in the soil, and even two successive years of subnormal rain may bring the farmers to the verge of ruin. The hazard is increased by the fact that farmers have been following a one-crop system so long that the fertility of the soil has been considerably depleted. Any enduring change for the

better in their economic status will be contingent upon the substitution of diversified farming for wheat farming. So far as physical conditions in the districts are concerned, they can advance to mixed farming instead of retreating to cattle raising, the former use of the land. (The article is an excerpt from a doctor's thesis in Geography written under the auspices of the University of Chicago.)—*J. W. Coulter.*

**West Indies**

(See Entries 3684, 3687, 3691)

**SOUTH AMERICA**

**2572. JONES, CLARENCE F.** Agricultural Regions of South America. *Econ. Geog.* 4(3) Jul. 1928: 267-294.—After a presentation of parts of Argentina, Paraguay, Uruguay, Brazil, and Chile in preceding numbers of *Economic Geography*, the author resumes his treatment of the agricultural regions of South America with that area in Chile designated as the Mediterranean Crops Region. Individual and correlated descriptions of the Central Valley and the Coastal Valley—Coastal Mountain Sub-regions—provide the picture for agriculture in the region as a whole. Discussion next entails agricultural activity in the great desert wastes and in the limited irrigated territories of the Chilean Coastal Desert. Thence presentation of conditions in the Arid Andean Grazing Region continues the analysis of the barren lands of west-central South America. Eastward, the Chaco Quebracho Grazing Region bases regional integrity principally on the exploitation of the valuable source of tannin indigenous to the land. Though a formidable array of handicaps, physical and economic, has deterred cultivation of crops, within the larger territory has arisen a Chaco-Cotton Sub-Region. In the Sub-Tropical and Yerba Mate Forest utilization of resources in Parana pine and *yerba mate* provides a basis for regional delimitation while from the forests to the sea, in the Brazilian states of Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Parana, and São Paulo, diversified agriculture has developed a General Farming Region of Southern Brazil.—*Clarence F. Jones.*

*Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia*

(See also Entry 2514)

**2573. DYATT, G. M.** The volcanoes of Ecuador, guideposts in crossing South America. *Natl. Geog. Mag.* 55(1) Jan. 1929: 49-93.—(Illustrations.)—*Virginius Dewey.*

**2574. GRUBB, KENNETH G.** Communications in interior Bolivia. *West Coast Leader*. 16(879) Dec. 18, 1928: 9-20.—The Madeira River system offers a possible Atlantic door for Bolivia. This affluent of the Amazon is 2000 miles long, including the Rio Mamore at whose head is the true source of the Madeira. The only obstacle to navigation is the 250 miles of rapids beginning about 600 miles from the mouth. Above and below these the river is freely navigable for launches and steamers. Steamers of 3000 tons have ascended to the lower terminus of the rapids. These rapids are no longer an obstacle due to the 226 miles of railway completed by the Madeira-Mamore Railway in 1913. The prosperity of this railway disappeared with the collapse of the Amazon rubber industry in the same year. Now only one train a week is operated, as economically the entire Bolivian Amazon region is in a retrograde condition.—*J. H. Sinclair.*

**2575. SUTTON, C. W.** The irrigation policy of Peru. *West Coast Leader* (Special Hoover No.). Dec. 1928: 33-39.—With 80 per cent of her population agri-

cultural and much of her most fertile land desert (the coastal belt), Peru's prosperity depends upon irrigation. In pre-Columbian days probably three times as much land was under irrigation as now and two-and-a-half times the present population (4,000,000) was maintained. In 1920 a systematic government program of irrigation was inaugurated. Since then 52,000 acres have been added to the irrigated area and by 1932 the amount should reach 177,000 acres. Present development is centered mainly in two valleys, that of the Cañete, 120 miles south of Lima, and that of the Olmos, toward the northern end of the desert. In the former, 10,000 acres were opened to settlement in 1924 and as much more can be added. In the latter, a system already operating has been improved and some 50,000 acres of new land should be ready for colonization by 1931. Extensive developments are also being carried

out in the valleys of the Chira and the Piura near the Ecuadorean border. The new areas are being disposed of by the government in small plots—from two-and-a-half to one hundred acres. Those offered for sale in the Cañete Valley were taken up within 24 hours. Most of the settlers have been entirely landless heretofore, living as peons on the haciendas or renting land for half the crop. They live in villages and go out daily to their farms. It is believed that these plots can be paid for within 30 years, without the extension of rural credits. Cotton, corn, sugar and rice are the principal crops.—Geo. McC. McBride.

### Brazil

2576. HAAS, W. H. The coffee industry of Brazil. *Jour. of Geog.* 28(2) Feb. 1929: 41-56.—R. S. Atwood.

## CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

### GENERAL

(See also Entry 2519)

2577. DUBOIS, H. M. Assimilation ou adaptation. [Assimilation or adaptation.] *Africa*. 2(1) Jan. 1929: 1-21.—Since assimilation rests on the fallacious presumptions of absolute rights of occupation and exploitation, ignorance of and disregard for native traditions, customs, and mentality, and since adaptation removes the menace problem, adaptation is becoming the gradually accepted policy in Africa. The principles of successful colonization are the same as those of good pedagogy: adjustment, optimism, and authority. In adjusting the native to his new surroundings one should remember that he is rarely natural in the presence of the white man through fear of being misunderstood. The use of the European language may be suitable for the elite, but it lessens the intellectual range of the masses. Optimism requires the development of qualities rather than the eradication of defects. Missionaries and colonizers in the past have been too pessimistic and above all too negative in their program. The belief is growing that if the black man has been, as a result of his isolation or of the deplorable conditions of his existence, often a degenerate, he has, when placed in normal conditions, everything necessary to be a man. In his various practices, taboos, superstitions, and therapeutics there is much that is based on secular experience and practical wisdom, and much that is not different from European practices. If authority is to be preserved, there must be an intelligent harmonizing of the necessity of coming down to the level of the native in order to understand him and of maintaining one's distance in order to keep the native's respect. Missions are admirably situated to carry out this threefold program because their work is continuous, idealistic, and disinterested. Their system permits the use of both assimilation and adaptation, the one by the other, and reciprocally.—R. W. Logan.

2578. LINCKENHELD, EMILE. Notice sur les chevaux sauvages, bisons, aurochs et élans dans les Vosges. [An account of wild horses, bison, aurochs, and elk in the Vosges.] *L'Anthropologie*. 38(3-4) 1928: 245-254.—E. B. Renaud.

2579. MALINOWSKI, BRONISLAW. Practical anthropology. *Africa*. 2(1) Jan. 1929: 22-38.—The practical anthropologist can greatly aid the colonial administrator in many sectors of a kind of anthropological No-man's-land. He can, for example, discover more easily than can the administrator the elements in a native state such as a developed system of finance, military organization, and various judicial functions that can be utilized in indirect rule. In the theory of primitive law he can work in accord with the new belief that overthrows the prevailing idea of the continental school of jurisprudence that in primitive societies the individual is completely dominated by the group. The modern field worker should study the savage as he is, that is, influenced by European culture, and then eliminate those new influences and reconstruct the pre-European status rather than persistently ignore, as in the United States, the Indian as he is and study the Indian as-he-must-have-been some century or two back. Instead of using such words as "communism," "individualism," "private property," and "tribal property" without giving them the least intelligible meaning or even understanding what he is talking about, the administrator should call on the practical anthropologist to draw a map of the territory and in place of inquiring in a wholesale manner into "ownership," find out how each unit is used and the details of each of the more or less practical and also mystical bonds between a plot of land and the various people who claim some right to the plot. Likewise, it is impossible to understand native labor except as part of the problem of their system of values, incentives, and utility. Finally, there must be started a new branch of anthropology: the anthropology of the changing native.—R. W. Logan.

2580. WHITAKER, JOHN H. Tropical life for white men. *Sci. Monthly*. Mar. 1929: 263-265.—The tropics are described as unfit for the habitation of white men and acclimatization there is declared impossible. The more suitable for vegetation, the less suitable for the European. The brown or the black man has survived because the type has become adapted to tropical conditions, and has developed traits which did not characterize ancestors. The tropics are disastrous to the white man mentally as well as physically.—W. D. Wallis.

## LINGUISTICS

**2581.** ADAMS, R. F. G., and WARD, IDA C. The Arochuku dialect of Ibo. *Africa*. 2(1) Jan. 1929: 57-70.—A vocabulary of six hundred words was collected in sentences and connected texts by using the following method. The investigator who was familiar with the language provided words, sentences, and constructions on which to start, using in addition to his own knowledge, existing grammars and dictionaries. Where these were known to and used by the Ibo speaker, they were repeated over and over again until the Native was satisfied that they were correct. They were then written down phonetically, the tones being noted graphically on a stave.—*R. W. Logan.*

**2582.** BOISACQ, EMILE. La question des langues au Congo. [The language question in the Belgian Congo.] *Flambeau*. 11(10) Oct. 1, 1928: 124-130.—Popular interest in the native tongues of central and southern Africa is growing. While their number is legion and while they differ markedly among themselves, they have many common characteristics which set them off from the Indo-European and Semitic ones, and they are consequently recognized as forming a distinct linguistic group, the Bantu. No single Bantu dialect is spoken over a large area or by any considerable body of natives in consequence of the isolation in which each tribe has lived in the past. Experts question the possibility of making any one of these local tongues a common one as Swahili has been made the language known to all in East Africa. Nevertheless, the need for some such general means of communication is great and many advocate the wide-spread introduction of Bangala to serve in that capacity.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2583.** DAUZAT, ALBERT. La répartition des langues en Europe. [Language divisions in Europe.] *La Nature* (Paris). (2803) Feb. 15, 1929: 158-164.—This is in the main a commentary upon Meillet's *Les Langues dans l'Europe nouvelle*. There are maps showing the distribution of the principal European language groups, and indicating the areas which are bilingual or trilingual. The distribution shows that "language and race scarcely ever coincide," since dialects are diffused among peoples of different origin. There is no Latin race in Europe, and the English are scarcely less mixed than the Spanish, the French, or the Italians. The Germans have received large infiltrations of French blood from the west and of Slavic blood from the east. The Balkan peoples are hybrids, and the Slavs from the east have mixed with Finns, Lapps, and Tartars. The boundaries of speech and nation sometimes correspond, but this is not always the case.—*W. D. Wallis.*

**2584.** DAUZAT, ALBERT. Les Atlas linguistiques et la cartographie de Langage. [Linguistic atlases and language catagory.] *Mercure de France*. 208(732) Dec. 15, 1928: 592-606.—The project, proposed at the First International Linguistic Congress, is to carry on an extensive inquiry into the languages and dialects of the Globe and to compose immense linguistic atlases of the World. The article reports the progress made in a number of countries and outlines the method of investigation.—*V. M. Petrullo.*

**2585.** MEINHOF, CARL. The basis of Bantu philology. *Africa*. 2(1) Jan. 1929: 39-56.—The former method used by Dr. Bleek of comparing Kaffir with other known Bantu languages amounts to the same thing practically as trying to understand French, not

by comparing it with Latin from which it is derived, but with Spanish or some other Romance language which has changed as much as French itself. This method, while reconstructing more or less accurately the Latin vocabulary, would reveal nothing concerning the forms of conjugations and declinations. The author, on the other hand, has reconstructed the original language by tracing the sound changes through all the languages examined. His starting point was not any modern Bantu language but the original parent form. Since no prototype existed, it had to be reconstructed from the modern existing Bantu languages. While such a reconstruction can never give absolutely definite results, the prototype reconstructed according to this new method has since been proved correct by the evidence of a great number of different languages which were quite unknown to the author at the time he was making his investigations. Of course, "it is obvious that the actual Bantu prototype was more complicated and richer morphologically than this hypothetical reconstruction because one can only reconstruct that which is in some form or other still existent." The Ur-Bantu—the German prefix *ur* means original—has been suggested for this reconstructed prototype.—*R. W. Logan.*

**2586.** MELZIAN, HANS J. Die Stimme Afrikas. [The voice of Africa.] *Africa*. 2(1) Jan. 1929: 71-73.—Ten proverbs and a legend from the Duala language.—*R. W. Logan.*

**2587.** PALAVECINO, ENRIQUE. Los orígenes americanos y la lingüística. [American origins and linguistics.] *Nosotros*. 22(233) Oct. 1928: 65-72.—A defense of author's theory that Polynesian languages are of American origin, based on phonetic similarities. (Table of word correspondences.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

**2588.** TINGLUM, OTTAR. Landsmaal-Riksmaal: The feud between the dialects and the official language of Norway. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(4) Jan. 1929: 686-692.—The struggle in Norway between the Landsmaal, the "new Norwegian tongue," and the Riksmaal, or older official language, has lasted for many decades and is still alive, but is less acute than formerly. The central motive for the promotion of the Landsmaal is the sentiment of nationalism, as the official language was considered an imposition on the part of Denmark. The difficulty in making Riksmaal successful is accentuated by the multiplicity of dialects and the difficulty in selecting the words and forms to be incorporated. The struggle has assumed the aspect of class conflict, the city people and educated classes being arrayed against the rural population. The contest assumed a political form when the Landsmaal was introduced into the schools, official textbooks were issued, and the official correspondence of the government was made a matter of legislation. The resulting solution is at present a compromise, neither party being entirely satisfied. An interesting effect has been the heightened prestige of the farmers and fishermen, now that the Landsmaal has legal and influential support. The Norwegian Americans have been uninfluenced by the Landsmaal movement and are arrayed on the conservative side of the controversy. The ultimate conclusion of the struggle will be a new uniform language which will be neither Landsmaal nor Riksmaal, but the one Norwegian tongue.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## ARCHAEOLOGY

## PALEOLITHIC AND EARLY NEOLITHIC

(See also Entry 2611)

**2589.** BOTTET, B. Une nouvelle allée couverte du bassin de l' Oise. [A new dolmen in the Oise Valley.] *Rev. Archéol.* 28 Jul.-Aug. 1928: 1-13.—An interesting dolmen of Neolithic date has been excavated on a plateau near Presles in the valley of the Oise. Internally it consists of a vestibule and a long corridor or chamber. The total length of the structure is 13.63 meters. The pavement of the vestibule and the chamber is of limestone; the walls are of sandstone; a block of limestone forms the partition between the vestibule and the chamber. In this partition is a small opening of ovoid shape which served as a door. The inner side of this partition shows carving in relief, the subject and purpose of which have not been discovered. Numerous small objects were found in the vestibule and the chamber, including fragments of pottery, some with punctured ornament, and implements and weapons in bone and flint. In the chamber were human bones, including a number of skulls, some of which show scars of wounds; also bones of badgers, deer, sheep and cattle.—*S. N. Deane.*

**2590.** MOIR, J. REID. Paleolithic pottery. *Nature.* 123 (3092) Feb. 2, 1929: 165-166.—Pottery as an index of advance in human culture is discounted. It would not surprise the author "to hear of its discovery in, for example, a 'floor' of late Acheulean Age." The cases of its reputed occurrence at paleolithic levels in Europe are cited. A complete rejection of these instances requires proof.—*A. Irving Hallowell.*

**2591.** MATTHEW, W. D. The apeman of Java. *Natural Hist.* 38(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 577-588.—An imaginary description of a group of ape-men living in the early Pleistocene forests of Java. They are pictured as living the life of a group of mischievous curious boys; but at close range they appear very ape-like men. The picture is followed by the evidence on which it is based. It is also shown that the fossil animal remains of the formation in which Pithecanthropus erectus was found corresponds to a part of the fauna characteristic of the upper Siwalik of Northern India. Since Dryopithecus—the fossil most closely related to both man and the higher apes—was found there, the author looks to that general region as the place from which Pithecanthropus made his way to Java.—*Fay-Cooper Cole.*

**2592.** VAN GIFFIN, J. Les Pays-bas considérés comme région intermédiaire entre les phénomènes cultinaux néolithiques et énéolithiques du nord-ouest et du centre de l' Europe. [The Netherlands considered as a region intermediate between the Neolithic and Eneolithic cultures of northwest and central Europe.] *Rev. Anthropologique.* (7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 226-238.—Paleolithic and Mesolithic remains are lacking in the Netherlands, but Neolithic and Eneolithic finds are very important. For these latter periods the archaeological material may be grouped into two classes; (1) isolated finds, usually stone (rarely bone) and (2) material recovered from settlements, workshops and tombs. Åberg's work is fundamental to the study of (1). A review and coordination of all available data indicates certain chronological developments and cultural affiliations outside of Holland. Within the boundary of Netherlands three culture zones may be distinguished: (a) Southern, (b) Central, (c) Northern. The earliest traces of human occupation are found in (a), where a flint exploiting culture with affinities in the direction of Belgium and perhaps northern France existed. The hyperbrachycephalic cranium (Furfooz II) discovered in 1913 near Kijckholt points also to the epipaleolithic

culture of the countries mentioned, as does a large type of domesticated dog. At this period, or later by way of the Meuse, a south eastern influence from the Danubian region was introduced, as is evidenced by the spiral-meander pottery. The Central region (b) exhibits a very heterogeneous culture. It occupies the area between the northern and western European cultures in Åberg's sense. It seems to have its roots towards the frontier of the corded ceramic culture of Thuringia and also along the Rhine towards central Europe, and the bell-beaker culture of southwest Europe. It reaches eastern England and gives rise to the ceramic of the "round barrows" at the beginning of the metal period. A single skeleton (dolichocephalic) suggesting some connection with the Thuringian population, is the only clue to the race associated with this culture. Northern Holland (c) is the seat of a somewhat later culture representing the western outpost of the megalithic civilization of northern Europe. Towards the south and east e.g., it comes in contact with the stroke-decorated ware of the Rössen type. Somatological evidence is wanting, but its carriers were probably of the *Homo nordicus* (Deniker) type. Side by side with the Megalithic population of the north, but only sporadically, are definite traces of individual burials (under a tumulus with a structure of wooden piles) containing corded ware, which are more typical in the central area. In Holland, associated with these structures, which have analogies in the old Danio-Cimbrian region, the middle Rhine and southern England, traces of metals are found, which on the one hand seem to connect Holland with England and on the other with Rhenish Germany at the beginning of the Bronze Age.—*A. Irving Hallowell.*

## NORTH AMERICA

## NORTH OF MEXICO

(See also Entry 2516)

**2593.** MATHIASSEN, THERKEL. Norse ruins in Labrador? *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 569-579.—The problem of the early occupancy of Labrador by the Norse is approached from three angles, viz., history, folklore, and archaeology. The Sagas indicate that Labrador was known to the Norse at an early date, Leif having touched there in 1000 A.D., on his voyage to Vinland, and Thorfinn Karlsefni, in 1003-5, proclaiming the discovery of Helluland, since identified as Labrador. But beyond these transient stops the Sagas reveal no colonization. The folklore revolving around the Tunnit, variously classed as "Indians," "Norsemen," and "strange Eskimos," presents only such data as would indicate a people possessing an Eskimo culture. The fact that they evidenced houses of stone and whalebone, stone-graves, lamps and cooking-pots of stone; used stone knives, crystal drills, and women's knives of slate without a handle; that their clothing was of untanned caribou and sealskin, and their footgear was a sandal links them with the Eskimo, possessing a culture comparable to the Thule culture, or that of the Central Eskimo area. The archaeological remains likewise point far more to identification with the Thule culture, rather than with early Norse. The remains, situated on islands, usually on the exposed side, indicate summer encampments for hunting in open water. The use of stones to make tent rings, oblong stone erections, presumed to be festival places, meat caches, graves, rows of small stone pillars, interpreted as drying racks for seal lines, all find parallels in the Thule culture. The archaeological material affords but one problem—a curious breast-

work from Turnavik Island, near Makkvik—a 30-feet long stone wall with a wide opening in the middle, situated too far from shore to be a hunting blind. It is concluded that "neither in history, in folklore, nor in archaeology, have we thus any evidence of Norse colonization on the Labrador coast."—W. M. Krogman.

**2594. ROBERTS, FRANK H. H., Jr.** Recent archaeological developments in the vicinity of El Paso, Texas. *Smithsonian Misc. Collections*. 81(7) Jan. 25, 1929: 1-14.—Twenty-eight caves about twenty miles northeast of El Paso, Texas, contain painted pictographs on the walls and human artefacts beneath the floors. The pictographs include life-forms and geometric designs; most of them are probably to be ascribed to the recent Apache, but some are older and show Pueblo influence. Faces with masks and headdresses, birds, snakes and conventionalized geometric figures are found. The potsherds were of very sandy, dark red ware with a dull black painted decoration, of the type characteristic of the El Paso region and belonging to the great era in Pueblo development. The material certainly is not of a homogeneous culture, but the stratigraphical relations could not be determined. The potsherds and the headdress frames probably represent a later horizon. Other factors point to a connection with the late nomadic tribes. But the majority seem to have their closest relationship with the pre-Pueblo Basket-Maker people, probably forming the northern fringe of a phase of this culture which had its center in Coahuila and northern Mexico. (5 plates and 8 text figures.)—J. A. Mason.

**2595. SCHMIDT, ERICH F.** Time-relations of prehistoric pottery types in southern Arizona. *Anthropol. Papers Amer. Mus. Natural Hist.* 30(5) 253-302.—Three distinct ceramic areas are found in the Lower Gila region characterized by predominance of the three types Central Gila polychrome, Lower Salt red-on-yellow and Little Colorado black-on-white and other types. The second is the desert type and that made by the builders of the pueblo-like structures. All three types are found at practically every site but in varying proportions. Undecorated sherds compose the great majority. Corrugated-indented ware was never made by the makers of the Lower Salt ware who were the builders of Pueblo Grande, the principal site investigated. Stratigraphical and architectural evidence and the legends of the modern Indians agree in declaring the Salt River ruins older than those of the Gila. Lower Salt ware is obviously contemporaneous with Little Colorado black-on-white, though the beginnings of the latter may be a little earlier. Central Gila polychrome and Little Colorado black-on-red are practically contemporaneous and of a later and subsequent period, and Little Colorado black-on-brown is later still. Some overlapping of types, of course, is found.—J. Alden Mason.

**2596. ULKE, TITUS.** The artifacts of the Potowmac Valley Indians. *Amer. Anthropologist*. 31(1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 122-129.—The author's conclusions are based on observations of his own collections, on museum collections and on his own field observations and readings. Arrowpoints are made of quartz in many varieties, fine-grained sandstone, and eruptive rocks. Rhyolite, of which many are made, had to be brought 75 miles. Spearheads are mainly of hyalite, as are knives. Hammers, axes and adzes vary from eight ounces to two pounds in weight; all are grooved for hefting and usually polished. Celts and chisels are greenstone, sandstone, or dioritic rock and always have a smooth finish. Scrapers have straight or curved chisel-like bases; combined scrapers and awls, or drills, are elongated and slender. Quartz, sandstone and hyalite, never very much smoothed or polished, were used for both classes.

Drills, or awls, resemble very slender unbarbed arrow-points. Pecking hammers are generally rough disks of quartz; rub stones are generally disks of sandstone. Pestles are made of igneous rock; anvils are large stones, generally of sandstone. Pottery bowls are composed of a baked mixture of clay and fine sand. The exterior is always ornamented with straight or curved lines, sometimes with impressions of woven cloth or bark. Soapstone bowls were probably used mainly for cooking; some of them are provided with supporting knobs or feet. A tubular pipe of soapstone, tally markers of talcose schist, and ornaments and toys of argillite, slate, and shale were found. Bannerstones are rare. (8 plates.)—J. Alden Mason.

## MIDDLE AMERICA AND WEST INDIES

**2597. BEYER, HERMANN.** The supposed Maya hieroglyph of the screech-owl. *Amer. Anthropologist*. 31(1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 34-59.—The Maya hieroglyph which has been known as representing the screech-owl is really made up of two elements: the head of a white variety of dog (the anterior portion of the glyph) and the main detail of the sign Ek "black" (posterior portion). The erroneous identification with the owl has been due to a superficial resemblance of the glyph as drawn in the Dresden Codex and to the fact that the sign is often related to death. A comparison of all examples of the glyph with each other and with full representations of animals shows that the characteristic details of the dog's head appear in nearly every example. The name "Dog-black" hieroglyph is therefore proposed for the symbol. The glyph symbolizes death, fire, or the rainy season. The affixes which usually accompany it in the codices can be described but not always interpreted. The glyph can be safely identified on the monuments in four instances occurring in two temples at Palenque.—Robert Redfield.

**2598. ELLIOTT, L. E.** The mystery of the Maya. *Pan-Amer. Mag.* 41(4) Dec. 1928: 233-240.—The recent archaeological work of Thomas Gann and of the Brown-Hedges expedition in British Honduras has cleared an extensive Maya site named Lubaantun, twenty miles inland from Punta Gorda. This site is a typical grouping of courts, stairways, pyramidal substructures and temples. The site has apparently been re-built three or four times. The Government has granted to the British Museum, represented by T. A. Joyce, an exclusive concession to work this site and others in British Honduras. The plan is to construct a properly equipped museum at Belize and retain there for exhibit a proportion of the objects found. American expeditions may obtain permission to do certain work in the field, but must share their finds with these authorities.—Robert Redfield.

## SOUTH AMERICA

**2599. NICHOLS, H. W.** Inca relics in the Atacama Desert, Chile. *Amer. Anthropologist*. 31(1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 130-135.—In 1926 the Geological Section of the Captain Marshall Field Expedition of Field Museum made a brief inspection of two ruined Inca towns in the Atacama desert of Northern Chile, not far from the modern village of Chiu-Chiu. The first, Lasana, is a small fortified town built on the floor of the gorge of the Rio Loa. It is a group of small rooms of irregular shape built of masonry of poor construction, and surrounded by three walls furnished with loop-holes for defense. Other features present are small windows, niches for food storage, a larger room built on two levels, fragments of pottery and fabricated wood, and corncobs. Outside the walls are the traces of the ancient irrigation system. Pucara, the other village, is a similar

ruin larger with less elaborate defenses. In the neighborhood are two large pre-Spanish burial places. Both have been opened by collectors or curio-hunters; nevertheless, broken artifacts and some mummies wrapped in cord or in textile remain. Local collectors say that

the "inca bone" on skulls in one of these grave yards becomes relatively less pronounced as one moves from one end of the burial place to the other. This was not verified.—*Robert Redfield*.

## ETHNOLOGY

### GENERAL

(See also Entries 2465, 2689)

**2600. BALL, SIDNEY H.** Early gem mining; real and otherwise. *Mining & Metallurgy*. 9 (263) Nov. 1928: 488-492.—Some ancient and medieval tales of mining operations are true, some are pure fiction, and others which originally were true have multiplied their marvels and wonders in the repeated retelling through the centuries. Some of the stories, in addition, have been purposefully exaggerated and inflated by mediaeval gem merchants, intent upon enhancing the value of their wares. There is, for instance, the old theme of the Valley of Diamonds, first told by St. Epiphanius, Bishop of Salamis, Cyprus, (315-402 A.D.). This tale spread from the Caucasus through Thibet, Kashmir and India to Ceylon, and the latest user was Dumas in his, "The Count of Monte Cristo." Pliny speaks of securing turquoise off hillsides in Persia by the use of slingshots, and Diodorus Siculus mentions the mining of luminous gems, or olivines, by the Egyptians in an island in the Red Sea. A widespread group of tales have to do with mining by animals, as the ants that bring up garnets and chrysolites into their anthills in New Mexico, the diamonds that are found in the crows of chickens in South Africa, and the precious jewelry found in the stomachs of the sacred crocodiles in India. Closely allied to these verified cases, are the fables of the monsters that guard precious gems, and the spirits that must be placated before robbing the earth of its treasures, as in pre-Spanish Colombia, and in Chinese Turkestan, until recently. There are also tales of geo-physical prospecting, as the report of the glittering mountains of gems in Florida, told by Hakluyt, the rumbling hillsides in Brazil, according to Acuña, and the "exploding agates" of Patagonia, discovered by Pedro de Magalhães.—*Nathan Miller*.

**2601. CLÉMENT, FRANTZ.** Die doppelte Schichtung des französischen Volkes. [The double composition of the French people.] *Zeitschr. f. Völkerpsychol. u. Soziol.* 4 Dec. 1928: 425-429.—Many peculiar characteristics and contrasts in French culture and history are due to the fact that the French population has been composed of two different national groups: the Franco-Gallic and the Latin. Each of these groups had different culture complexes, modes, and traits. These differences have never been entirely obliterated. Hence the numerous contrasts in the French culture and history, such as: individualism and bureaucratic "statism," centralization and decentralization, discipline and disorders, romanticism and rationalism, Descartes and Pascal, Montaigne-Rabelais and the Port-Royal school, Voltaire and Rousseau, Taine and Renan, pacifism and imperialism and so on.—*P. A. Sorokin*.

**2602. CHRISTOWE, STOYAN.** Bulgaria's singing countryside. *Travel*. 51 (6) Oct. 1928: 23-25, 44.—Among Bulgarian peasants, at Easter time, a fire is started upon a hill so that as far as the illumination reaches, the crops will be safe from hailstorms for the ensuing season. At the Christmas feast, straw is placed under the table, representing the bedding of the Nativity, and from this knots or branches are placed on fruit trees to insure a plentiful yield. Some straw is thrown into the hen's roosts to insure many eggs. Crumbs are carefully saved from the table and mixed with the sheaves on the threshing floor and spilled with

water and an egg under the wagons that the grain may be the more easily threshed and spilled. No one rises from the table while the Christmas feast is on, lest the crops may be thereby fore-shortened. The ploughers, however, jump up a few times at the end so that the crops may grow tall.—*Nathan Miller*.

**2603. GARTH, THOMAS R. et al.** A study of intelligence and achievement of full-blood Indians. *Jour. Applied Psychol.* 12 (5) Oct. 1928: 511-516.—Previous studies in racial mental differences show possible differences of nature plus nurture—not solely mental nature. The authors attempt to measure intelligence as influenced by nurture factors in 1000 full-blood Indians; in this case school children in Oklahoma and South Dakota. The Curtis Classification Test was used. Three problems are noted: (a) change in chronological, mental and educational age with school grade, with intelligence quotient and accomplishment quotient, (b) I.Q. for the group and accomplishment ratio for the group, and (c) correlated effect of measured factors of nurture on the intelligence scores. The results secured show: (1) mental age of subjects is lower than chronological age for a grade, (2) educational age is higher than mental age for a grade, (3) I.Q. rises irregularly for grade, (4) median I.Q. for the group corresponds to that previously found for full-blood Indians with National Intelligence Test, (5) accomplishment ratio for the group is higher than that for whites, (6) age is a negligible factor in determining intelligence score.—*F. G. Speck*.

**2604. GIFFORD, E. W.** Race mixture. *Univ. California Chronicle*. 31 (1) Jan. 1929: 72-78.—For each physical character that differentiates one race from another there are a thousand characters that unite them. Humanity stands on a vast foundation of common characters, beside which the differentiating characters are insignificant. Such differences as do exist are minor and seem to have no significance in the adjustment to living conditions. To speak of these differences as "higher" or "lower" is a purely subjective interpretation. Again, no race can be called degenerate. All display equal virility. That a people, as the Egyptian, does no longer lead is a purely cultural and historical phenomenon which has no racial significance. Peoples of various races have risen from savagery to civilization, thus indicating that potentialities may lie in every race. Physically there is not the slightest barrier to race crossing, biologically no reason why Caucasians should not marry Chinese or Japanese. Race mixture is not necessarily harmful to national progress. France is fully cognizant and proud of the mixed character of her population; while modern Japan, with its mixture of Mongolian and Ainu, probably Malaysian and Polynesian, is one of the most virile, forward-looking nations of modern times; though whether or not race mixture itself has anything to do with Japan's progress we cannot say. The crux of the problem of race mixture, then, and of the attitude toward it is not race at all, but culture, which embraces religion, society, arts, industries, and economic status. Race mixture proceeds on a wholesale and successful basis when social sanction exists; with such a sanction half-breeds have the same opportunities for success as full-bloods of either race. Without social sanction, however, race crossing places a heavy handicap against the

development of successful individuals.—Constantine Panunzio.

**2605. HOBHOUSE, L. T.** Über einige der primitivsten Völker. [Observations concerning some of the most primitive peoples.] *Zeitschr. f. Völkerpsychol. u. Soziol.* (4): Dec. 1928: 396-424.—A group organization in the form of the union of from 20 to 80 related individuals is the most common type of social organization of the primitive peoples. Each such a group is connected with one or more other groups through a complex intermarriage relationship. When the connection is intensive such groups compose a larger social unit—a tribe. The predominant type of ownership and possession in such groups is the collective or the group ownership and possession. This is true particularly in regard to land. Side by side with it there are elements of the individual possession and ownership.—P. A. Sorokin.

**2606. KEITH, ARTHUR.** How did Britain's racial division arise? *Discovery*, 10 (109) Jan. 1929: 12-15.—The Anglo-Celtic frontier is not the result of successive migratory waves from the east. Britain has two doorways of access, an eastern and a western. In early times, the western was the more important. There is evidence, such as the Megalithic monuments, that Mediterranean peoples coming from the east, entered Britain from the west. The eastern doorway was also open, and peoples from the east reached Britain about 2000 B.C. There is evidence that the "beaker-peoples" reached Britain, their progress being traceable through central Europe. They were followed by other peoples. The two migratory streams met in central Britain to set up the Anglo-Celtic frontier.—V. M. Petrullo.

**2607. MATIĆ, T.** Običaji stare Dalmacije. [The customs of old Dalmatia.] *Rad Jugoslavenske Akademije Znanosti*, 233 (102) 1928: 22-84.—One of the most popular dances among the Yugoslavs is the socalled *kolo* (Latin: chorea). There are many literary documents which prove that such a custom was in existence in old Slavonic Dalmatia when this free republic was in alliance with the republic of Venice. The Croatian writers of the Renaissance period speak of *Choreae laicorum vel etiam clericorum*, and then of *choreae muliebres*, or of *choreae vel privatae vel publicae*. Some of these writers spoke of *kolo* as a dance which shakes the body all through and leads the mind astray. On the other hand some praised it as a nice amusement. Another interesting social custom of those days was the singing of songs in honor of distinguished members of the society. They called them *pōčasnice* (toast songs) which may be regarded as a pendant of *serenata* (evening serenades) and *matinata* (morning serenades), which were also well known in old Dalmatia. The young men and girls used to come together during the nights for the purpose of amusements. Such meetings are generally known even in the present time as *prelo* or *sedeljka* (spinning bee). There are many signs that from these night gatherings of young men and girls had been developed a kind of *pokusne noći* (trial nights), or trial marriages, as we would say today. Niederle in his book the *Life of Old Slavs*, mentioned a great deal of that peculiar usage, but the modern researches in this direction are not yet completed.—M. S. Stanoyevich.

**2608. SARTON, GEORGE.** Preface to volume twelve (Körösi Csoma Sándor). *Isis*, 37 (12) Feb. 1929: 5-9.—The preface to volume twelve of *Isis* is an appreciation by a scholar of scholarly heroism. The Hungarian, Alexander Csoma, penetrated the steppes and mountains of central Asia seeking through language affinity for traces of the cradle of the Magyar race. Becoming interested in the Tibetan language and sacred writings, he spent years under most trying conditions studying them in their native home. His Tibetan-English grammar and dictionary were published by the British

government, but, owing partly to his scholarly reticence and partly to his untimely death in 1842, much of his painfully acquired knowledge of Tibetan lore perished with him. Not so, however, the spirit of the scholar who, undaunted by hardship and poverty, made his chosen labor his life, and left a heritage of inspiration to those who tread the path he chose.—Anna M. Campbell.

**2609. WATSON, WALTER T.** A new census and an old theory—division of labor in the preliterate world. *Amer. Jour. Soc.*, 34 (4) Jan. 1929: 632-652.—"Primitive communism" vs. "solitary hunter"—The ancient theory that division of labor is non-existent in the preliterate world is perpetuated in two mutually inconsistent forms: (1) The work of these peoples is done in common—the task of one is the task of all. (2) Primitive man is a non-co-operative "solitary hunter" carrying on life and labor independently of his fellows. Census method.—This theory is here tested by a labor census which classifies cases derived from published works concerning thirty tribes, division of labor being conceived, for purposes of the census, as occurring whenever any activity becomes a recognized function of a particular person, sex, or group of persons. Functional differentiation.—On the basis of degree or type of specialization, three distinct classes of activities emerge in the census: regular, incidental, occasional. Regular activities are, for the most part, daily, full-time functions of those who engage in them, and correspond to the occupations of literate industrial society. Incidental activities occur in the course of a broader and more general set of activities or occupation. Occasional activities are performed at more or less irregular or unexpected intervals, or at stated periods widely separated in time. The appearance of these classes of activities under each of thirteen functional groupings (medicine, craftsmanship, etc.) assigns the theory above outlined to the fascinating library of academic mythology, and warrants an alternative formulation: (1) Division of labor is coextensive with preliterate social life. (2) Specialization by craft and occupation may be found in some form in every preliterate tribe. Differentiation within population classes.—The fact of division of labor receives wider significance in its relation to (1) sex, (2) age, (3) physical strength, (4) marital condition, etc. These factors cross-cut functional lines and are, in some sense, the results of the cultural assignment of functions in any given situation. There are, in fact, all sorts of social division of labor, and the unending complexity of these divisions must be viewed as coextensive with the infinite number of relationships, classifications, and stratified layers of preliterate social life, as well as with the manifold conceptions which individuals have of each other's abilities, capacities, and fitnesses for special duties.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## NORTH AMERICA

**2610. IMBELLONI, J.** Einige konkrete Beweise für die ausserkontinentalen Beziehungen der Indianer Amerikas. [Some concrete proofs of the extra continental relations of the American Indians.] *Mitteil. d. Anthropologische Gesellsch. in Wien*, 58 (5) Aug. 15, 1928: 301-331.—The native civilizations of America did not rise uninfluenced by connections with other continents, as some contend. On the contrary, when we apply historical criteria of quality and quantity to a certain type of Maori weapon, the mere or "patu-patu," a close cultural connection between Polynesia and the Americans is shown to exist. This type of mere was found in the hands of the natives by Cook. Is the mere an invention of the natives, or was it inherited from some older civilization? In all, four weapons of the Pacific are connected by ties of shape and destination: the mere, the club, the ceremonial bow, and, in the

western part of the territory certain types of the sabre. The onewa type seems to be the classical type. If similar types are found in other parts of the globe, two explanations should be possible, viz., convergence and migration. Careful analysis of outline, knob and ornamentation will be necessary to arrive at a certainty. That there are objects from American burials similar to the mere is not to be doubted, but it is essential to have all known facts regarding such articles carefully compared in order to eliminate, so far as possible, all doubts and contradictions regarding these objects. A careful comparison of the find from Cuzco identifies it with the mere onewa. The find from Rio Limay is obviously a whakaika, or sickle club, the same as the find from Patagonia. The find from the Province of Mendoza, Argentine, is so completely identical with the New Zealand type that a separate invention is impossible. In addition to these, there are types in America surely belonging to the same type family though representing derivations from them. For instance, the whalebone clubs from British Columbia are identical with similar weapons from South Island and New Zealand. The heads on the knobs, especially the bird heads, are thoroughly identical in the Pacific and American specimens. This bird head belongs to Polynesian mythology. This alone would seem to prove the common origin of the Polynesian types, but there is, in addition, a linguistic proof. The name "toki," stone axe, is, in phonetic variations, common to all Polynesians and the same word for the same object with the same variations is used by the Araucanians and the Patagonians.—D. J. Wölfel.

**2611. MASON, J. ALDEN.** Some unusual spear-throwers of ancient America. *Museum Jour.* 19(3) Sep. 1928: 290-324.—The spearthrower probably preceded the bow and arrow in human history and is of great age. It was probably one element of the culture of the first immigrants to America and was formerly more widespread than at present in America, if not universal in the New World. At present it exists in a few widely separated localities, among the Eskimo, the Tarascans of Mexico and the natives of the Amazonian region. It is known to have been in use formerly in Utah, California, Florida, Yucatan, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, and the Antilles. Some of the rarest of these specimens are in the Museum of the University of Pennsylvania. A spearthrower of a new type from a ruined structure of ancient Eskimo Thule Culture at Point Barrow, Alaska, is described. Three spearthrowers from the long-extinct pre-Pueblo Basket Makers of Utah were the first known from this region. Two spear-throwers taken from the muck of Key Marco on the Gulf Coast of Florida are the only ones known from this region, and probably the only specimens known between Labrador, Mexico and Arkansas. The Tarascan Indians on Lake Patzcuaro, Michoacan, Mexico, use the spear-thrower today, ornate specimens from the Aztecs of the early sixteenth century are known, and reliefs at Chichen Itza, Yucatan, indicate that they were used by the Toltecs of several centuries earlier. Six specimens from very early pre-Inca graves on the coast of Peru are described. (14 illustrations.)—J. Alden Mason.

**2612. XIMENO, DOLORES M. de.** Los bandos de las fiestas populares Cubanas. [The bands of the popular fiestas in Cuba.] *Archiv. del Folklore Cubano*. 3(3) 207-241.—This is a publication of documents, selected from letters, diaries and particularly old periodicals, referring to two rival social organizations flourishing in Cuba during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. These groups, similar to, but much more important than, the groups that still organize the New Orleans Carnival, chose their "queens" with their elaborate "courts" and carried on conventionalized

competitive play activity involving balls, cock fights and a great amount of romantic and heroic poetry.—Robert Redfield.

## NORTH OF MEXICO

(See also Entry 3589)

**2613. JAMESON, ELMER, and SANDIFORD, PETER.** The mental capacity of Southern Ontario Indians. *Jour. Ed. Psychol.* 19(8) Nov. 1928: 536-551.—Survey of previous studies of Indian intelligence; Rowe (1914) and Garth (1925) in which the child subjects were found to be below age in mentality scores, the latter obtaining a median I.Q. of 68.6, only 1.6 per cent being found equal to or exceeding the median I.Q. for whites; those of Fitzgerald and Ludeman (1926) who found a score of 87.5; Garth (1923) whose results show intelligence graded as follows: mixed-blood, Mexicans, Plains and Forest Indians, Pueblos, Navajo and Apache; of Hunter and Sommermier (1921) showing a median score of 82.6 as against 122.58 for white children; and of Garth (1922) again, finding mixed blood excelling full-bloods by about 11 percent. The author offers results of study of mixed Indians of the Six Nations (Iroquois) of southern Ontario. A paragraph on the ethnological classification of the subjects is given. Using Chapman's socio-economic scale, the subjects are much below standard, the average score being 13 against a norm of 56. Summarizing, he shows, admitting the necessity of considering complexity of the language environment, mixture of blood, lower social status and irregularity of school attendance, median I.Q.s as follows: National Intelligence Test, 80, Pintner non-language test, 97; Pintner-Paterson scale of performance tests, 96; Pintner-Cunningham Primary Mental test, 78. Females surpass males on the whole, the monoglots surpass the bilinguals in general, the I.Q. rises with admixture of white blood; educational quotients and accomplishment quotients for Indian pupils are below normal on the average. Caution is advised in forming any deductions from the results, in view of dependence of intelligence and achievement tests upon environmental factors.—F. G. Speck.

**2614. RENAUD, ETIENNE B.** Evolution of population and dwelling in the Indian Southwest. *Soc. Forces*. 7(2) Dec. 1928: 263-270.—In the southwest three groups of Indians—(1) Apache and Navajo, (2) the Village Indians, (3) the Pueblos, represented by such groups as the Hopi and Zufi—offer an opportunity to trace the stages of cultural evolution from a few scattered camps to that of a historic urban community. Little is known, save of the third group; it passed seven stages: (1) The period of nomadic tribes extended up to about 2000 B.C. The Indians eked out a meager existence in the semi-desert San Juan Basin. (2) During the basket maker period, corn or maize, descendant of the wild "teocentli" was introduced. This tended to restrict the wandering and to elevate the social organization. It brought a distinct cultural change and marked a distinct cultural stage. The food was stored in cists, which came to influence the construction of houses and the manner of burying the dead. (3) In the post basket maker period, beginning about 500 B.C., pottery was gradually substituted for basketry. (4) During the proto-Pueblo period which lasted until about 250 A.D., broad-headed people with bows and arrows appeared among the long-headed dart-throwing peoples. Pottery began to supersede basketry. Pit and slab houses were now built in the open. (5) The early Pueblo period lasted for about two and one-half centuries. It was marked by enormous expansion. Rectangular unit houses with straight walls appeared. (6) The great Pueblo period, 500 to 1500 A.D., marks the golden age of Pueblo cul-

ture. Possibly on account of marauding tribes the Pueblos lost considerable territory, concentrated in urban communities, and built stone houses of four or more stories and of various shapes. In 1540 the Spaniards reached the Zuñi country and a general deterioration began. Thus four thousand years of culture ascent and decadence.—*H. G. Duncan.*

**2615. WILL, GEORGE F.** Magic and sleight of hand performances by the Arikara. *North Dakota Hist. Quart.* 3 (1) Oct. 1928: 50-65.—The performances usually held in connection with the Medicine Lodges, and their ostensible purpose is to impress the onlookers with the curing powers of the lodge members. The healing or mending of persons or objects mutilated during the performance is the most common pattern. Fire-walking, sword swallowing, extrication from elaborate shackles, and perhaps hypnotism are also practiced. Although some elaborate apparatus for producing supernatural effects has been found by investigators, for the most part the tricks remain unexplained. One sleight of hand performance not associated with the Medicine Lodges consists in an Indian's producing from various parts of his body the young of the animal which represents his guardian spirit.—*Margery L. Loeb.*

**2616. BOAS, FRANZ.** Migrations of Asiatic races and cultures to North America. *Sci. Monthly.* Feb. 1929: 110-117.—We have no find of a pre-Pleistocene Indian. The earliest date for man's arrival in America is probably after the time of Mongolid differentiation; the migration perhaps occurred after the last great glaciation, in a continuous stream or number of waves of peoples, driven south by Arctic inclemency, later pressing northwards as circumpolar regions became more habitable. There is no evidence of American body or language types in Asia before the migration; ancient Siberian body types are obscured by modern intruders. Body types of southern and interior Alaska are more like the Siberian than are the Alaskan Eskimos; Alaskan archaeology must determine whether the Alaskan Eskimo be anciently Alaskan or more recently intrusive. Archaeology must picture early body types from the Amur through Alaska to solve the problem of populational interrelation between Asia and America. Borrowing and contact explain similarities between Siberian and American languages. That the Eskimo is a Magdalenian survival is an unacceptable hypothesis because of lack of connecting archaeological evidence in the area between Europe and the Eskimo; known degeneration in certain Eskimo traits indicates that comparison with Magdalenian must be made with more ancient Eskimo remains. Circumpolar Asia and America form a culture area having widespread traits such as the dog as draft animal, bark utensil techniques, bark dwellings, canoe structure, subterranean house, drum, slat armor, sinew-backed bow, certain religious ceremonials, uses of shredded bark, grasses and shavings, folk lore elements. Lack of mutual influences between Asia and America and a very early migration are indicated by numbers of uniquely American traits.—*M. Jacobs.*

**2617. JONES, ANITA EDGAR.** Mexican colonies in Chicago. *Soc. Service Rev.* 2 (4) Dec. 1928: 579-597.—*Melville J. Herskovits.*

**2618. LEIGH, R. W.** Dental pathology of aboriginal California. *Univ. of California Pub. in Amer. Archael. & Ethnol.* 23 (10) 1928: 399-440.—*Erna Gunther.*

**2619. MACLEOD, WILLIAM CHRISTIE.** The origin of servile labor groups. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 31 (1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 89-113.—Control of certain articles of personal property and not of land was the cause of dominance and dependence among the Eskimo, but, contrary to the opinion of Nieboer, the labor performed by servants was necessary labor. Nieboer is wrong in ignoring "the absolutely essential and large

place of productive equipment in the economic life of other primitive peoples," and wrong in neglecting the fact that "the servile free labor and slave labor usually are found in the same community," as, for instance, on the north Pacific coast. In this latter region we find groups brought into a servile condition by "the operation of factors intrinsic to the group," and others subjected by external pressure. The custom of "pole-strangling" slaves suggests a connection between Asia and America, and the fact that whaling and chattel-slavery had extended only part way down the Pacific coast of America is taken to mean that they were of relatively late introduction—perhaps from Asia.—*J. R. Swanton.*

**2620. PARSONS, ELSIE C.** The Laguna migration to Isleta. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 30 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 602-613.—In the late seventies of the last century there was a migration of malcontented Indians from the Pueblo of Laguna to that of Isleta, in the Southwest, where the newcomers settled down, by invitation, amid people of another culture. The results of this contact are an interesting transfer of some traits and the persistence among the respective peoples of certain others. These may be summarized under four heads: "(1) The language of the immigrants has been retained, but not communicated to the hosts. (2) Refinements in the craft of pottery-making have been passed on from immigrants to hosts. (3) That part of the social organization which is affected by intermarriage and descent (moiety and clan) has been adopted by the immigrants from the hosts. (4) The ceremonial organization of the immigrants has been retained and fitted into or patched on to that of the hosts."—*W. D. Wallis.*

**2621. OLSON, RONALD L.** The possible middle American origin of Northwest coast weaving. *Amer. Anthropologist.* 31 (1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 114-121.—Blanket weaving was once common on the Northwest Coast but disappeared soon after the white occupation. The shuttle was unknown and weaving was generally done on a half-loom in simple or twilled twining. Its origin as a part of the Central American weaving complex seems the most valid of the six possible explanations. Early references to blanket weaving in the southern Plains and Columbia River regions suggest that if fuller information were at hand a continuous distribution from the south might be established. The weaving of cloth in cylindrical form with the cross-bars of the loom acting as rollers is so special a feature that it is unlikely to have been twice invented. It is the method used on the Northwest Coast and is also found in several parts of South America. Two projected analyses of Northwest Coast weaving may shortly throw more light on the relationship of this region and South and Central America. Should these studies indicate a connection, the evidence regarding other culture traits should be re-examined. (A tentative map of the distribution of weaving techniques in the Americas is attached.)—*Margery L. Loeb.*

**2622. SHOTRIDGE, LOUIS.** The emblems of the Tlingit culture. *Museum Jour. Philadelphia.* 19 (4) Dec. 1928: 350-377.—The Museum of the University of Pennsylvania has recently secured and placed on exhibition a number of old, valued ceremonial crest objects from the Tlingit Indians of the Alaskan coast, secured by the writer. These illustrate the art of this people. The social organization of the Tlingit, the moieties and clans and their totems and crest objects are briefly described. The traditional legend recounting how the most important one of these crest objects was secured as the emblem of one of the clans is given in the words of the former guardian of it. (Illustrations of the seven most important crests are shown.)—*J. Alden Mason.*

## SOUTH AMERICA

(See also Entry 2610)

2623. HERSKOVITS, MELVILLE J. Preliminary report of an ethnological expedition to Suriname, 1928. *West Indische Gids.* 10(9) Jan. 1929: 385-390.—The expedition described is one to the Bush-Negroes of Dutch Guinea who are stated to be important for the study of the origin of the New-World Negro through the fact that they have maintained a civilization almost African in the South American bush. The work of each member of the expedition is briefly described: Mrs. Herskovits collected folkloristic and religious material striking in its African character from the coastal Negroes; Dr. Kahn made a complete collection of the art illustrating the art and ethnology of the Saramaccaner and Aukaner tribes of the Upper Suriname River, and Dr. Herskovits studied the social organization, linguistics, economic life and material culture of this same people.—*Melville J. Herskovits.*

2624. RICCI, CLEMENTE. Las pictografías de Córdoba interpretadas por el culto solar y la astronomía de la América precolumbina. [The Pictographs of Córdoba interpreted in terms of the solar cult and the astronomy of precolumbian America.] *Nosotros.* 22 (233) Oct. 1928: 24-45.—The author contends that the rock inscriptions in the caves represent the southern constellations and possibly a time calendar, also that Asiatic and European sun worship was derived from America. (Charts.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

## AFRICA

(See also Entries 2563, 2564, 2586, 2645, 3405)

2625. BURGIN, E. J. Aanteekeningen over het Volksbestuur op Noord Nieuw-Guinee. [Notes on native government in North New Guinea.] *Koloniale Studien.* 12 (4) Aug. 1928: 89-102.—The smallest autonomous community on the whole of North New Guinea and surrounding islands is the kampong, which is to be regarded as a genealogical unity, held together by magical, economic, and strategical considerations. Within the kampong minor family groups will be found, each with a head, who champions the family interests in the kampong relationship. The family-group head is called the korano, and one of the koranos serves as the village head. The relationship between the village head and the family heads in general takes three forms: (1) Where the korano has traditional authority only over his own family group. In the exercise of authority over other family groups he leans entirely upon the East Indian Government. (2) The korano has some authority over other family groups, but only on the basis of "primus inter pares." (3) The village head has authority superior to the family heads. The korano in this category obtains his position through heredity, though in some cases the family heads go through the form of an election. In important matters the village head consults with the family heads, but the initiative comes from him, and the decision is his. The governmental organization of these small autonomous communities constitutes a basis upon which a modern governmental system can ultimately be built.—*Amry Vandenberg.*

2626. FALLAISE, E. N. Ancient ruins of Rhodesia. *Discovery.* 10 (110) Feb. 1929: 45-48.—Ruins of stone buildings lie scattered over the large area between the Zambesi and Limpopo rivers in Rhodesia and extend into Portuguese East Africa. Two hundred and fifty sites have been recorded and as many more are estimated to exist. The buildings are constructed of granite blocks laid in regular courses without mortar and appear to have been strongly fortified. Most of the enclosures are circular and conical pillars and towers are found.

The ruins show strong evidence of connection with the ancient gold and copper workings of the region. Interest in them arises from the question of the origin and date of stone buildings of such numbers and such character in a region in which the use of stone for building purposes is otherwise unknown. Dr. Randall-MacIver concluded that the ruins were homogeneous in culture and showed no succession of periods. He discovered fragments of Nankin china at the base of deposits in two sites and concluded the ruins could not be earlier than the eleventh century. Burkitt's discovery of Bantu pottery in a floor tends to confirm Randall-MacIver's conclusion. The date of the ruins is a matter of controversy but any high antiquity is doubtful. Further work is in progress and will be reported to the British Association during its South African meeting.—*Forrest Clements.*

2627. FROBENIUS, LEO. Early African culture as an indication of present Negro potentialities. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 153-165.—African peoples differ culturally more than the peoples of Oceania or the Americas. Conditions and varied cultural levels first met with by explorers in Africa upon which early estimates of the race were based, are outlined. Frobenius (after 40 years of study), concludes that all cultural developments among peoples of the world may be attributed to cultural inheritance of material and "stored stimuli," to capacity for assimilating new acquisitions, and the gift of shaping such acquisitions into forms in harmony with the style natural to them and then developing them organically. He outlines (using shaded charts) elements of African culture that have come from without: Erythraean, Syrtic, Atlantic. (1000 B.C.) The earlier culture waves followed similar courses, and the modern are doing the same. Of the "natural" cultures the Hamitic was the first, of a pastoral type, religionless, with a tendency to reject everything not grasped by the senses and the intellect. Next the Ethiopian culture gave a capacity for deep emotional life, of soul, of expansiveness. The Negroes of Africa and America are expressions of Ethiopian culture. It gave the Africans unique and splendid empires in the Sudan and South Africa, "pulsating in long and enduring waves." The term "barbarism" cannot justly be applied to such cultures, the contemplation of which caused the ancient Greeks (free from national presumption) to say in judgment of them "their sacrifices are dearest to the gods." The following summarizes the case as Frobenius presents it: "The bearers of such a culture are schooled in piety, receptive to the irrational, capable of deep enthusiasm, joyously expressive, and at one with Fate, whatever it may have in store for them. Above all else they are naive, and are never intellectual even though intelligent. In their feeling for life they represent almost the opposite extreme to the Hamites and West Europeans. Every materialistic or rationalistic culture recognizes and esteems only that which its senses can perceive and its intellect explain. It proceeds only upon the basis of 'facts,' and creates for itself a set of accepted concepts into which all 'facts' must fit. As it develops it strays more and more into intellectuality, judges everything by intellectual standards and confines its relations with the irrational to Sunday divertissements. . . . The result cannot fail to be a limitation of human consciousness and an overdevelopment of intellect, so that it finally loses those capacities capable of absorbing, developing and radiating culture. In the Ethiopian culture, on the other hand, everything perceived by the senses and the intellect is a revelation of a reality other and more than the 'facts' perceived. This reality manifests itself in the course of human life just as it does in that of the plant; the conduct of life becomes a religious mystery. . . . The Ethiopian Negro

culture is not directed as it develops toward some goal or purpose determined intellectually, but on the contrary is guided under the aegis of the emotional life. Consequently it is extremely receptive and of great formative, creative power. This, and this alone, is the explanation of the uninterrupted preservation of cultures centuries old and the transformation of those cultures through a wealth of artistic skill, fertility of ideas, and a sublimity of spirit."—F. G. Speck.

**2628. NEAME, L. E.** The poor whites of South Africa. *Quart. Rev.* 251 (499) Jan. 1929: 85-96.—The problem of the Poor Whites which has troubled the Southern states of this country is duplicated in South Africa, where they are estimated to number 150,000 or about one-tenth of the total white population. They live more or less on charity. The presence of the problem is attributed to the cheap Negro labor and to the refusal of these rural unemployed to compete with Negroes at either skilled or unskilled labor. Many communities are almost completely isolated, and this isolation results in much close intermarriage. They live in wretched hovels and shacks, in conditions which "make comfort, decency and morality almost impossible." Some farm on shares with the landowner, some are foremen or laborers on the farms, and some own tracts too small to make possible a decent living scale. They are uneducated, untrained, and thriftless. Such communities have existed since the early part of the eighteenth century, and they seem destined to persist until education stirs these people from their lethargy. But "even under the most helpful conditions . . . some of the poor whites seem to be hopeless."—W. D. Wallis.

**2629. PERRY, W. J.** Sumer and Egypt. *Man.* 29 (2) Feb. 1929: 28-33.—The civilizations of Egypt and of the people at Ur closely resembled each other, the similarity culminating at the end of the second Egyptian dynasty; after which the people at Ur stagnated while the Egyptians continued to develop their culture and modify it. During the second dynasty the two cultures were practically equivalent, though there were elements possessed by one missing from the other: the wheel was present in Ur but absent in Egypt; the Egyptians had the alphabet, the people at Ur did not, etc. The two civilizations being so similar brings up the question as to their origin and influence of one upon the other. That Sumer influenced Egypt is highly improbable and there is no evidence to strongly suggest such an hypothesis. A common origin for both cannot be proposed since nothing points to the mother culture. However, all evidence satisfies the hypothesis that Egypt influenced Sumer and it is the only tenable one.—V. M. Petrullo.

**2630. TORDAY, E.** The morality of African races. *Internat. Jour. Ethics.* 39 (2) Jan. 1929: 167-176.—W. D. Wallis.

## ASIA

(See also Entries 2518, 2531, 2539, 2616)

**2631. EICKSTEDT, EGON F. von.** Ueber das Aussterben der Negritos auf den Andamanen. [The decimation of the Negroes of Andaman.] *Arch. f. Rassen- u. Gesellsch.-Biologie.* 21 (1) Dec. 1928: 1-4.—As part of their report the German Expedition to India shows the rapid dying out of the Andamanese, due principally to syphilis and tuberculosis, aggravated by the unsanitary conditions which poor Europeanized living and dirty clothes have brought about. The decimation of the Andamanese started in 1877 with a ravaging epidemic of measles. It is recommended that these people be put on a reservation where they would be guarded against the evil influences of foreign contact and allowed to practice freely their native economic life which modern conditions make impossible elsewhere.—Erna Gunther.

## AUSTRALIA

**2632. LEFRoy, C. E. C.** The Australian Aborigines: a noble-hearted race. *Contemporary Rev.* 135 (758) Feb. 1929: 220-224.—The author, a missionary in Sydney, cites instances of devotion and loyalty on the part of Australian aborigines toward the whites who have been exceptionally cruel and oppressive. He urges greater consideration for this group that has been labelled "the lowest race on earth," and praises the movement now under way in Australia that would make the remaining 70,000 native Australians a national responsibility.—Erna Gunther.

## OCEANIA

**2633. LEHMAN, WOLFGANG.** Blutgruppenuntersuchungen im Malayischen Archipel. Buginesen und Makassaren von Celebes. [Research on blood groups in the Malay Archipelago. The Bugines and Makassars of the Celebes.] *Zeitschr. f. Morphol. u. Anthropol.* 27 (1) 1928: 117-127.—For the comprehension of the subject by the lay reader it is necessary to give some introductory remarks. In recent years attention has been directed to the possibility of using blood group differences as an aid to the elucidation of racial origins and relationships and to the differentiation of mankind into racial types. It has been shown that various peoples in different parts of the world fall into four blood groups. The serum of certain human bloods agglutinates, or clumps the cells of certain other human bloods. The four groups are usually defined as O, A, B and AB, the first of which consists of bloods wherein the red cells carry neither of the agglutinable factors or agglutinogens; the second in which the red cells carry the A factor alone; the third in which they carry the B factor alone, and the fourth in which both the A and B agglutinable factors are present. Dr. Lehman carried out an investigation on the prison-island Noesa Kambangan, near Tjirlatjar, Southern Java, of the blood of two groups of prisoners, of 217 Bugines and 195 Makassars, both from Celebes. All of them were men. The age of the examined persons was between 20 and 40. The Bugines and Makassars are not original dwellers of Celebes. Kleiweg de Zwaan, the best authority on the anthropological relations of the Malay Archipelago, is of the opinion, which opinion Dr. Lehman supports, that the Bugines and Makassars are of a mixed Malayo-Vedic origin. Of the 217 Bugines 75 persons (34.6%) belong to the group O, 66 (30.4%) to group A, 60 (27.6%) to group B, and 16 (7.4%) to group AB. The group division of the 195 Makassars show the following relations: 56 persons (28.7%) belong to the group O, 58 (29.7%) to group A, 60 (30.8%) to group B, and 21 (10.8%) to group AB. Based on these results the author comes to the conclusion that the Bugines and Makassars are genetically related to the Javanians and Sumatrians.—Waldemar Jochelson.

**2634. LEHNER, STEPHEN.** The blood theory of the Melanesians, New Guinea. *Jour. Polynesian Soc.* 37 (4) Dec. 1928: 426-450.—Although in Melanesian belief the organic soul, as distinct from the personal soul, pervades all organs of the body and even clothing and utensils, it is felt to be especially present in the blood. On the basis of this belief has grown up an elaborate system of magical rites involving the use of blood, including the drinking, sprinkling and sacrifice of blood and blood colored fluids. There is, first of all, the drinking of blood or eating of blood preparations, to secure strength and virtue. Cannibalism is the extreme form of this, but the drinking of the blood of elders at puberty initiations and the formation of blood brotherhood by drinking blood, belong to this category. The drinking of blood is a common therapeutic technique. Administered to the unsuspecting

blood may become a powerful love or death charm. A second set of practices are concerned with the letting of blood. Sickness is caused by spirit powers entering the body, especially the blood, and passes off with the letting of blood. Therefore blood is let in sickness. The circumcision of youths, and the corresponding operation upon girls belong to this class of purificatory blood rites. Periodic purificatory blood letting is practiced by all males. Blood thus shed is saved and used for purposes of witchcraft. Red paint or red earth, substitutes for blood, are plentifully used in growth and fecundity magic. The third use of blood is in sacrifice. Cannibalism is a degenerate form of blood sacrifice. Circumcision is a symbolic sacrifice of the generative power. Boys who bleed to death at circumcision are considered blood sacrifices to the spirits. Blood offerings are made at all festivals. In these sacrifices made not in the spirit of repentance but with the purpose of securing future favors, the spirit is bought off with a substitute for the painful or valuable offering.—*Ruth L. Bunzel.*

**2635. LOEB, E. M.** Shaman and seer. *Amer. Anthropologist*, 31(1) Jan.-Mar. 1929: 60-84.—This is an account, based on field work, of the shaman and seer in Mentawai (Pageh, Indonesian) culture. The seer secures a guardian spirit by a vision, sometimes sought after, sometimes involuntary. In seeking the vision the seer resorts to self-abnegation and purification. After obtaining the power he is able to see spirits and converse with them. "He remains in special rapport with his own guardian spirits, who aid him in

curing. Disease is caused primarily by ghosts, who are allowed by the spirits to enter the village when a taboo is broken. The ghosts then steal the souls of the people. Disease is also caused by sorcerers who work by sympathetic magic, by soul abstraction, and by the placing of "poison" in objects and in people. The seer cures by recalling souls, and by extracting poisons' He also is in position to conciliate offended spirits."—*W. D. Wallis.*

**2636. POTAE, HENARE.** The study of Tawhaki. *Jour. Polynesian Soc.*, 37(4) Dec. 1928: 359-366.—The Tawhaki myth, known in New Zealand, the New Hebrides, and Polynesia, is recounted here in the original and in translation. An unusual incident in this version is Tawhaki's restoration of his grandmother's eyesight with his dead brother's eyes. Restoring the eyesight of a blind woman in the sky is vaguely reminiscent of a well-known incident in Northwest Coast mythology. A bibliography of the Tawhaki legends, printed in this journal is given for further reference.—*Erna Gunther.*

**2637. WIRZ, PAUL.** On civilization's fringes. *Discovery*, 10(110) Feb. 1929: 55-58.—In this article are described two primitive communities, the inhabitants of the Mentawai Islands, near Sumatra, and the folk living beside Lake Sentani, in the Humboldt Bay region of Dutch New Guinea. In both cases the culture is simple, in both the people are essentially canoemen, and in both elaborate social ceremonialism is prominent.—*T. F. McIlwraith.*

## HISTORY THE WORLD TO 383 A.D.

### HISTORY OF SCIENCE

**2638. EBBELL, B.** Die ägyptischen Drogennamen. [Egyptian names of drugs.] *Zeitschr. f. ägyptische Sprache u. Altertumskunde*, 64(1) 1929: 48-54.—The Egyptians used laudanum (*ybry*) for scalp diseases, rheumatic pains, pains in the head and limbs, ear-ache, running ulcers, etc. Beach limestone (*ynr n ra mw*), in the form of slaked lime, was used for burns, cancers, certain wounds, etc. *Urina pueri impubis* (*myt nt 'm't*) was used for haematuria and epilepsy. *Alkanna tinctoria Tausch* (*nstyw*) was used for erysipelas and splenitis. *Moringa aptera Gaertn* (*Nedjem*) was used in the manufacture of ointment. The fruit of this tree was also used as a purge.—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

**2639. MEYERHOF, MAX.** Über echte und unechte Schriften Galen's, nach arabischen Quellen. [On genuine and spurious works of Galen, from Arabic sources.] *Sitzungsber. Preuss. Akad. Wissensch.* 28 1928: 533-548.—The Prussian Academy of Sciences is now preparing a new critical edition of the works of Galen. Valuable contributions to this new edition from Arabic sources were made by Bergsträsser and Meyerhof. Bergsträsser edited from the Constantinople MS *Aya Sofia* 3631 a treatise of the Christian-Arabian physician Hunain ibn Ishāq (809-877 A.D.), in which this great translator discusses the Syriac and Arabic translations of Galen's works. Recently a new MS, *Aya Sofia* 3590, was discovered in Constantinople by Helmut Ritter and placed at the disposal of Meyerhof. This MS contains a new treatise of Hunain, heretofore supposed to be lost, *On the enumeration of the books that were not mentioned by Galen in the catalogue of his works*. By "Galen's catalogue" the book *Περὶ τῶν ἰδίων βιβλίων* is understood. Meyerhof, supported by Professor Ilberg, identifies the works of Galen that are

enumerated and described by Hunain. They were partly forgotten by Galen, and partly written after the composition of his catalogue. Most of the titles mentioned by Hunain are known to us from Greek tradition, though the books themselves are not preserved. We learn now from Hunain new details about some of the lost books. Some of them were entirely unknown to us even in their titles. The treatise is a valuable contribution to the bibliography of Galen's works. The critical views of Hunain show that he had an intimate knowledge of the Galen literature, and that he, in agreement with our modern viewpoint, realized the great value of this literature.—*S. Gandz.*

**2640. NEUGEBAUER, OTTO.** Zur ägyptischen Bruchrechnung. [On Egyptian fractional calculation.] *Zeitschr. f. ägyptische Sprache u. Altertumskunde*, 64(1) 1929: 44-48.—In the *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology* (13, 232 ff.) Glanville publishes a leather roll from the British Museum on which there is a row of calculations in the fractions. This roll, in spite of a rather pessimistic comment by Glanville, makes an important contribution to our study of Egyptian fractions. It has long been known that the Egyptians expressed a fraction whose numerator is 2 by means of an addition of two fractions whose numerator is 1. These calculations were made with the aid of the so-called  $2/n$  Table at the beginning of the Rhind Papyrus. But no one has hitherto been acquainted with the process of laborious experimentation upon which the analysis of this  $2/n$  Table depends. This lacuna is now filled by the leather roll published by Glanville. (Mathematical tables, etc.)—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

### HISTORY OF ART

**2641. COOMARASWAMY, ANANDA.** Early Indian iconography. I. Indra, with special reference to

**"Indra's visit."** *Eastern Art*. 1 (1) Jul. 1928: 33-41; 122.—This is the first of a series of studies on the iconography of the principal Indian gods, intended to do for ancient Indian art what has already been done for medieval. Indra was perhaps the first of the Vedic gods to be represented anthropomorphically. While most of our artistic representations are of Buddhist origin, the type used in the figures of Indra was clearly not invented by the Buddhist sculptors, and corresponds with the Vedic and Hindu rather than with the Buddhist conception of this divinity. Indra always appears as a king, commonly with attendants and the royal umbrella. As symbols of his divine functions he is often shown with the amrta-flask, containing the water of immortality, and the vajra (thunderbolt); he has a distinctive cylindrical headdress. The scene most commonly represented is the visit of Indra to Buddha before his enlightenment which figures in Buddhist tradition. (Illustrated.)—*Edward Roche Hardy, Jr.*

**2642. KOBYLINA, MARIA.** *Zur Geschichte der Alexandrischen Skulptur.* [The history of Alexandrian sculpture.] *Jahrb. d. deutschen Archäol. Inst.* 43 (1-2) 1928: 70-77.—The head of a boy in the Museum of Plastic Arts in Moscow is important for the history of Alexandrian sculpture because it is the only example of this school which shows clearly the technique used. Traces of a coating of stucco on the face and on the back of the head, and of gilding on the temples, ears, and nose are evidence of a technique borrowed from Egyptian art, a technique found in the Old Kingdom. The type represented is oriental. The head should probably be dated in the reign of Tiberius. The arrangement of the hair is typical of this period, though wide-open eyes, staring into the distance, are characteristic of the 4th century and of Byzantine art. This is due to the mingling of Egyptian and Greek art at Alexandria, where Egyptian technique and the Egyptian type of portrait head, looking abstractedly into the distance, came to predominate. Alexandrian art formed a school apart in Hellenistic-Roman art, an oriental-Hellenistic school, which came into its own with the rise of Constantinople.—*J. Birdsall.*

**2643. PFUHL, ERNST.** *Bemerkungen zur Kunst des vierten Jahrhunderts.* [Notes on the art of the 4th century B.C.] *Jahrb. d. deutschen Archäol. Inst.* 43 (1-2) 1928: 1-53.—The monumental peplos statue originated in Argos and Sicyon. Terra cottas from Tiryns afford evidence for its continuation in unbroken development from the 5th century to the ripe style of the 4th, and serve as a means of dating statues in the Vatican, the Palazzo Margherita, and the Artemis Colonna in Berlin. From a comparison of the measurements and modeling of the Heracles head in Venice, the Aberdeen head in the British Museum, the Andros-Belvedere head, Hermes, and copies of the authenticated works of Praxiteles, it appears that the Heracles head belongs to the sculptor's latest period. On the same basis it appears that the Aberdeen head is Hellenistic, combining as it does elements from Praxiteles, Lysippus, and Scopas; that the Andros-Belvedere head illustrates the breakdown of the Praxitelean type of head under

the influence of Lysippus, and is perhaps the work of Praxiteles' son. On the evidence of the interaction of the Tholos of Epidaurus and of the temple of Alea Athena upon each other and of the time required for the construction of the Mausoleum, it is possible to put Scopas' activity at Tegea in the 40 years after the completion of the Mausoleum in 355. Scopas' sculptures, extant only in fragments, depict the battle by the Caicus, Heracles stepping between Telephus and Achilles, and the Calydonian bear hunt. Because of their fragmentary nature the sculptures of the Mausoleum offer many problems. To place the statues of Mausolus and Artemisia in the chariots is certainly wrong. In the extant fragments of the frieze it is possible to differentiate the work of Scopas from that of Bryaxis, and that of Timotheus from that of Leochares.—*J. Birdsall.*

**2644. PUIG I CADAFALCH, J.** *Les origines de l'art roman.* [The origin of Romanesque art.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1 (5) Jul. 1928: 694-711.—Beginning with the basilicas with plain exterior, we find in the first Romanesque period (to 1070) the development of arcades; at first simple, then with double arches or with niches in the apse, and finally with ornamented naves and apses, the groined vault appearing in Lombardy, and the cupola. A chart of this development is given, with discussion of the various monuments in Lombardy, Ravenna, Switzerland, Provence, Catalonia, and the Rhineland. The transformation from the simple basilica form is traced to the importation of the ancient eastern liturgy and the later introduction of the Roman liturgy; to the Carolingian traditions of northern Europe; to direct imitation of the oriental sanctuary; and to imitation of ancient Roman building forms. Developments in decoration are traceable through Ravenna to Syrian and Persian influence and to buildings of the Macedonian Emperors under Sassanid influence. Throughout the first period the character of the brick prototypes is maintained, even in churches of stone masonry. The second period, from the end of the 11th century, returns to finished stone masonry and shows an increasing recourse to the style of ancient architecture; in contrast with the earlier Romanesque of feudal Europe this is the architecture of a Europe crystallizing into great states; the texts bear witness to the desire to imitate Roman models. In Germany and Bohemia Syrian influence is strong in the interlacing and "flowering" of the arches. Outside of Italy the basilica with cupola is commonly found, but much larger than the cupola types of the first period; local styles gain wide diffusion. The column is an important decorative feature. Decoration in general grows in complexity and the exterior gains in grandeur from its increasing complexity, with naves of diverse height, cupolas and towers. The whole results from the complex influences which produced the first Romanesque style with the growing individuality of the architect's work. Architecture had now become less popular and more personal.—*E. M. Sanford.*

## ARCHAEOLOGY

(See also Entry 2598)

### EGYPT

**2645. BREASTED, JAMES H.** A laboratory for the investigation of early man. *Scribner's Mag.* 84 (5) Nov. 1928: 516-529.—The Oriental Institute established by the University of Chicago at Luxor, Egypt, furnishes an unparalleled opportunity for the study of the lost civilizations in the Near East. A prehistoric survey, conducted by experienced geologists, has begun its work. The five terraces of the Nile at Thebes have

been traced and the evidences of early man have been recovered from the four lowest levels. The correlation between prehistoric archaeology in Africa and the various periods in Europe is promised at an early date. Another activity of the Institute is the collecting, editing, and translating of the "Coffin Texts," the earliest religious literature of Egypt, out of which the *Book of the Dead* was largely built up. The American headquarters of the Institute at the University of Chicago

is also conducting research upon unpublished texts and editing an Assyrian dictionary. The importance of Egypt for such an institution is great. The investigation will "range from the earliest discernible traces of developing human life through the culmination of civilization in the ancient Near East, and its transition to Europe in the movements which contributed the foundations of Western civilization at the present day."

—A. M. Tozzer.

**2646. CATON-THOMPSON, G.** Neolithic Fayûm pottery. *Ancient Egypt.* 3 Sep. 1928: 70-89.—A preliminary account of the prehistoric pottery found in the Fayûm during the seasons of 1924-5 and 1925-6 in work performed on behalf of the British School of Archaeology in Egypt. The pottery is analyzed from the following points of view: sources, classification, general characteristics, finish, forms, rivet holes, and decoration. (Inventory and plates).—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2647. GARSTANG, JOHN.** An ivory sphinx from Abydos. (British Museum No. 54678.) *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 46-47.—During the excavation in the Necropolis of Abydos in 1908, a small ivory object, evidently the handle of a box, was found which was designed like the head of a royal sphinx, clutching between its forepaws a struggling human victim. Hale proposes to recognize in it a Hyksos king, possibly Khian, worrying a struggling Egyptian. The features are definitely Semitic or Syrian. "Pan" pottery discovered in the immediate vicinity also indicates the Hyksos period. (Plate.)—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2648. MALLON, ALEXIS.** Une nouvelle stèle égyptienne de Beisan (Scythopolis). [A new Egyptian stela from Beisan (Scythopolis).] *Syria.* 9 (2) 1928: 124-130.—An Egyptian stela from the sanctuary of Thutmose III at Beisan (excavated by the expedition of the Museum of the University of Pennsylvania under the direction of Alan Rowe) is of importance to the study of oriental mythology. It is a proscynema of ordinary type, but it gives the name of the god of Beisan (Mekal) and of the architect of the temple (Amen-em-opet). The god, whose name is written with the consonants M K R (M K L), is treated in accordance with Egyptian technique, but he wears a pointed beard, two horn-like projections on his brow, and a tall conical headdress with a long cord which falls down the back and ends in a tassel. These are the properties of the Hittite god Sutekh.—Elizabeth Stefanski.

## BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA

**2649. HALL, H. R.** The excavations at Ur (1919-1926). *Jour. Royal Soc. Arts.* 76 (3949) Jul. 1928: 910-920.—In 1919 the author began uncovering the palace building E'-kharsag, built by King Shulgi, part of the temenos wall of the temple area, part of the S. of the temple tower and various tombs. At the site of al-'Ubaid the remains of a small temple of the Goddess Ninkhursag or Damking, assigned to 3000 B.C. were found. This date is confirmed by the discovery of the foundation tablet of A-anni-padda, king of the first dynasty of Ur, ca. 3100-2900 B.C. Some trophies of the work were a stone figure of a priestly official Kur-lil, a copper relief of the mythical lion-headed eagle Im-dugud, and bitumen heads of lions. In 1922 excavations were resumed and completed by C. L. Woolley. The results were the accurate planning of the site and the discoveries of the copper figures of bulls, the frieze of the milking scene, and other objects. Early cuneiform texts were also discovered. The temple tower of Ur was restored. Nearly all the buildings, from the third dynasty to the Persian period within the temenos of the moon god, were dug out. The most startling discovery was the cemetery of the First Dynasty con-

taining the tombs of princes and princesses of the older Sumerian period with important treasures of gold. In 1927-28 beautiful gold and silver objects were discovered, showing that Sumerian culture was more highly developed than that of contemporary Egypt. (Illustrations of discoveries.)—H. I. Bloom.

**2650. KYLE, MELVIN GROVE.** Excavations at Tell Beit Mirsim, the ancient Kirjath Sepher. *Bibliotheca Sacra.* 85 (340) Oct. 1928: 381-409.—The subject is treated under the heads: I. A cross section of Tell Beit Mirsim, II. Life and culture of the Land of the Book, III. Pottery, IV. Significance of the findings. The expedition examined a cross-section of the Tell covering 4,000 square meters. Working from the top downward the cross-section represented the early Iron Age II, corresponding to the Israelite civilization from the Babylonian Captivity back to the division of the Kingdom; the early Iron Age I, corresponding to the civilization from the division of the Kingdom back to the conquest under Joshua; the late Bronze Age, corresponding to the Canaanite civilization at the time of the Israelite conquest; the middle Bronze Age, corresponding to the time of the sojourn in Egypt; and the early Bronze Age, corresponding to early patriarchal civilization. These civilizations have left remains of six cities. The surface city represents a highly developed civilization. A textile mill and dyehouses, a complex water supply and filtering system were discovered. Objects such as burnished pottery, stamped jar-handles, safety-pins, and cosmetic palettes were found. The city underneath was a squatter settlement, the grain pits discovered showing an agricultural civilization. It is difficult to distinguish between the two Canaanite cities. A Canaanite statue was found, representing a divinity with a serpent. On the whole the findings of the expedition prove the accuracy of the biblical information on the subject.—H. I. Bloom.

**2651. LEGRAND, LEON.** Old Sumerian art. *Museum Jour.* 19 (3) Sep. 1928: 221-247.—A new stage of civilization, unknown a year ago, has been brought to light in the predynastic cemetery at Ur of the Chaldees. Many of the objects recovered, like the harp, the gaming boards with their sets of "men" and dice, the rings and garter of the queen, the fluted gold tumbler and chalice, the chariots and their teams, are wonderfully pleasing to us, while the wholesale murder and burial of servants and retainers round the grave of their lord and lady hint at grim and repulsive customs. Such beautiful objects show that civilization was even then ancient in Mesopotamia. Old Sumerian art at Ur was already a classical art with fixed types and school conventions. There is also a notable link between the Sumerian art at Ur and the still earlier Elamite civilization seen in the excavations at Susa. The inlay stela found at Ur is a work of art unparalleled; as an historic document invaluable. It was executed about 3500 B.C. by craftsmen of inlay work in shell, lapis lazuli, and pink limestone. It is 32 in. long and has three registers of figures on two sides. All six registers are full of figures, throbbing with action. On one side is the king, his officers and servants, with displays of arms, cloaks, helmets, victors contrasted with their tattered and tattooed enemies. There are four-wheel chariots, drivers, men at arms, teams of asses, and equipment in marvelous detail. On the other side the king presides at a banquet amidst his sons or officials drinking from a wonderful goblet. A female singer and harper entertain the guests. The second register shows us a pageant of servants bringing the viands and spoils of war. The third register gives two teams of asses with their drivers and pack carriers of goods and spoils. Other animal figures decorate the triangular ends of this stela. The harp with its decorative bull's head and the bull mascot are marvelous speci-

mens of an art that was fully developed at Ur 3500 B.C.—*Ira M. Price.*

### CRETE AND GREECE

**2652. CASSON, STANLEY.** Digging out the hippodrome. *Asia.* 28(11) Nov. 1928: 892-897; 918-924.—The permission to excavate this earliest important public building of Byzantine Constantinople was given by the Angora government to the British Academy in 1926. In contrast with the former government of Turkey which would have never permitted the excavation of what is now a public park, the Angora government and the Stamboul officials of the prefecture and the museum were exceedingly helpful. The discoveries made during the first season of work presage a rich harvest in the future. In the first place, a reconnoiter of the cisterns under the city, some forty in number, led to the discovery of two new ones, one of which is the fourth largest of all, and important because it is beneath the ground between St. Irene and St. Sophia. Moreover, Casson found the water conduit leading directly to the famous Serpent column, thus proving the truth of the legend which affirmed that the column had served as a fountain. It was found that the great Obelisk of Porphyrogenitus had also served the same purpose. The need of water supply within the city during the 7th and the 8th centuries, when the city underwent a long series of sieges, must have resulted in forming another huge reservoir of water in the still surviving curved part of the Hippodrome known as the sling. Much Byzantine pottery from the time of Michael VIII and Andronicus was excavated. This find is of importance, since nothing has hitherto been known on the subject. Also many coins were found. But, chief of all, a building constructed of marble has begun to emerge which has been provisionally identified with the famous baths of Zeuxippus, which once stood beside the Hippodrome. The season then did not permit further excavation, but the task will be resumed.—*M. Spinka.*

### ITALY AND NORTH AFRICA

**2653. ANTI, CARLO.** L'esplorazione archeologica italiana della Cirenaica. [Italian archaeological exploration in Cyrenaica.] *Riv. d. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 163-182.—The author, who has been closely associated with the work he describes, presents a brief general account. Earlier investigations by Italians and others are briefly described, but most attention is given to the work carried on after the Italian occupation of 1911. At first the investigators had very limited means at their disposal. More intensive work commenced in 1925. A large part of the work has centered around the temple of Apollo. The oldest remains date from the last part of the 7th century B.C. The primitive *cella* was incorporated in a later Doric structure. The temple was destroyed in the Jewish revolt of 115-117 A.D. and later rebuilt. Finally in the 5th century the *cella*, or a part of it, was transformed into a Byzantine chapel. Other investigations and discoveries, architectural, sculptural, and epigraphical, are also mentioned, and the program for future work outlined. (Bibliography of studies dealing with the excavations of 1914-1927 published by the scholars who themselves have taken part in the work.)—*Jakob A. O. Larsen.*

**2654. BARTOLI, A.** Ferentino—Teatro. [The theater at Ferentino.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 356-365.—The author, having undertaken to investigate the remains of the theater of ancient Ferentino, was able to find enough fragments of its walls remaining at various points to be able to reconstruct the whole. Its size and careful, though unusual, decoration show the prosperity and culture

of this community in the second century.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2655. BRUSIN, G.** Grado—Nuove epigrafe romane e cristiane. [New Roman and Christian inscriptions at Grado.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 282-294.—A number of inscriptions have recently been found in the churches of Grado in Istria. Built into the structure of the cathedral were honorary inscriptions of municipal personages and other records from ancient times, while in the basilica of St. Mary is a mosaic pavement on which are recorded the names of the donors.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2656. DELLA CORTE, M.** Pompei—Borgo Marinaro. [The waterfront of Pompeii.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 369-372.—An accidental discovery, made while excavating for industrial purposes, has shown the remains of buildings on the waterfront of Pompeii, used in ancient times in connection with the fishing trade and the importation of wine and oil.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2657. FORNARI, F.** Stagione Scavi 1927-1928: Chiusura di due frane nel Cimitero dei SS. Marcellino e Pietro. [Excavation season 1927-1928: Closing of two cave-ins in the cemetery of SS. Marcellinus and Peter.] *Riv. Archeol. Christiana.* 5(1-2) 1928: 23-28.—Under cave-in A is a crypt which appears to have been much visited. Under cave-in B have been found traces of a monument which stood above ground and shows fragments concerning the *equites singulares*. (Illustrations.)—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2658. GHISLANZONI, E.** Collalbo—Stazione preistorica. [Prehistoric settlement at Collalbo.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 294-323.—Excavations on a site in the former Austrian Tyrol, begun before the war and completed by Italians since, have cleared the remains of an ancient lake settlement in that district. A considerable number of foundation piles have been found, with traces of two huts in the former lake, a surrounding wall and another hut on land. The objects found show the site to have been occupied from at least the Bronze Age to the second century, B.C. (Photographs of remains and objects.)—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2659. MAGI, F.** Fiesole—Nuova tomba a camera nel sepolcroto di Via del Bargellino. [New chamber-tomb in the cemetery of the Via del Bargellino at Fiesole.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 325-332.—A new tomb was found in 1917 on a site which contains three smaller tombs and a number of simpler burial places. The structure is a rectangular chamber of massive stone, probably dating from about 300 B.C., and in connection with other discoveries may shed considerable light on the period in the history of Fiesole.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2660. NEGRIOLI, A.** Bertinoro—Pozzo d'età romana per acqua minerale. [A well for mineral water from the Roman period at Bertinoro.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 323-325.—In the course of construction carried out in connection with the modern use of the mineral water at Bertinoro a well was found which had apparently been dug for the same purpose in Roman times. Its parapet was preserved, and lying in it was a cylindrical piece of pottery with spouts, of uncertain use.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2661. PARIBENI, R.** Roma—Iscrizione onoraria. [A honorific inscription from Rome.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53(7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 343-348.—An honorific inscription of well-known type, recently found at Rome, describes the career of a third century personage who rose through minor offices to be legate in several provinces, and finally commanded in the decisive battle at Aquileia against the emperor Maximian. It is uncertain whether he can be definitely

identified with anyone known from other sources.—*Edward Rochee Hardy, Jr.*

2662. TAYLOR, M. V., and COLLINGWOOD, R. G. Roman Britain in 1927. *Jour. Roman Studies.* 17(2) 1927: 184-219.—The article is divided into two parts. In the first is given an account of the sites explored and discoveries made. The second part, dealing with inscriptions, contains 45 items. Of these 1-28 are new while in the others new information is given about inscriptions previously published. Most of the inscriptions are short. No. 20 is a fragment of a military diploma of Antoninus Pius.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen.*

2663. WILPERT, G. Un sarcofago recentemente scoperto nel perimetro della Basilica di San Valentino. [A sarcophagus discovered recently in the vicinity of the Basilica of St. Valentine.] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana.* 5(1-2) 1928: 31-35.—Against Marucchi's theory Wilpert points out that the left group of the sarcophagus represents Peter (since the figure is bearded) and not Christ (who is always beardless) starting for the place of his crucifixion. (Illustrations.)—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

2664. FAIDER, P. Vaison dans l'antiquité. [Vaison in ancient times.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 957-973.—A brief survey of the important work of the Abbé Joseph Sautel, *Vaison dans l'antiquité* (Avignon & Lyons, 1926-27.). Vaison (now called Vaison-la-Romaine) has for some time been the object of archaeological studies which are important for the history of the Midi. The writer gives a brief sketch of the chief points in the history of this town from Roman times to the Barbarian invasions.—*H. S. Lucas.*

## OTHER PARTS OF EUROPE

(See Entries 2559, 2589)

## OTHER PARTS OF ASIA

2665. BLOK, H. P. Eine magische Stele aus der Spätzeit. [A magical stela of the late period.] *Acta*

*Orientalia.* 7(2-3) 1928: 97-113.—A limestone stela in the Scheurleer Museum in The Hague, dating from Saite-Persian times, comes from the collection of von Bissing. In addition to eight lines of text this monument portrays a scene which shows a lion-headed Sekhemet wearing the Atef-crown and holding in her left hand a lotus-flower, in her right hand the sign of life. To the left is an execution-block which is depicted in considerable detail. The sacrificial victim, an ass, is being led in wooden chains to the execution-block. (Illustrations, plates, text, and translation with notes.)—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

2666. STUTTERHEIM, W. F. Archaeological research in Java during 1927. *Indian Art & Letters.* 2(2) 1928: 68-76.—Stutterheim, Director of the Oriental section of the Algemeene Middelbare School, relates in this article the results of the operations during 1927 which are of great interest to India. The discovery includes a very beautiful Manjuceri statuette in solid silver and of extremely delicate workmanship which may have been brought to Java by Buddhist pilgrims from Nalanda (India). Its weight in silver is 8.425 kilograms and its height 28 centimeters. Another important discovery is a bell, 65 centimeters high, the surface of which is entirely silvered, the bell itself being cast in bronze. The archaeological survey completed the reconstruction of Tjandi Ngawen, near Borobudur, which has been very helpful to the knowledge of architecture in the days of Borodubur. Stutterheim comes to the following conclusions based on these and similar findings: (1) Buddhist art of the period of Manjuceri (8th or 9th century A.D.) was more international than national; (2) for the student of Indonesian civilization the materials from Bali have a special value, and some day will be considered by the Balinese as an important national treasure; (3) there was never any Sumatran supremacy in Java; but there was undoubtedly a Javanese overlordship in Sumatra which explains the richness of Javanese architecture, while nothing of the kind has been discovered in Sumatra. (10 plates.)—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

## THE WORLD TO 383 A.D.

### EGYPT

(See also Entries 2629, 2706)

2667. BOTTI, GIUSEPPE. Who succeeded Ramesses IX—Neferkere? *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 48-51.—The Turin fragments of the Twentieth Dynasty Diary of the Theban Necropolis place on a firm basis former hypotheses concerning the length of the reign of Neferkere and the identity of his successor. They also bear on the position of the period known as the Renaissance. Years 1, 2, and 6 of this period have been known, while 4 and 5 occur in an unpublished papyrus (Cap. 1903) of Turin Museum. On the verso of Papyrus Abbott there are three lists of thieves bearing the date "Year 1, corresponding to Year 19." This is Year 1 of the Renaissance and Year 19 of Neferkere. In *Les Momies Royales*, 658, Maspero quotes an unpublished Turin papyrus in which the regnal year changes from 1 to 19 between the 27th day of the fourth month of inundation and the last day of the first month of winter. Maspero assigns the 19 and 1 of the papyrus to the reigns of Neferkere and Khepermare respectively.—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

2668. HORNBLOWER, G. D. Spiral in predynastic Egypt. *Ancient Egypt.* 3 Sep. 1928: 68-69.—In the presence of two objects recently discovered, theories as to the origin of spiral designs will have to undergo some modification: A jar of middle predynastic date, bought in the winter of 1926-7 at Luxor and of uncertain pro-

venience, shows, among other designs, one of intertwining spirals. The other example is very early Mesopotamian, and was discovered by Woolley at Ur. This is a small gold seal with interlaced spiral designs which give to the face its quatrefoil outline. (Illustrations.)—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

2669. KEIMER, LUDWIG. A fig-cutter's knife. *Ancient Egypt.* 3 Sep. 1928: 65-66.—A knife, in the form of a broad ring sharpened on one side and set in a wooden handle, is used exclusively for the notching of sycamore figs. A few days before the fruit is ripe the peasant climbs the tree and cuts or notches each individual fruit, thus destroying the insects (*Blastophagae sycomori*) which breed in sycamore figs. The ancient Egyptian monuments always represent sycamore figs with a crescent-shaped cut, from which fact we may infer that a similar knife was used in ancient times. Also, Amos 7:14 is translated: "But I was a herdsman and a cutter of figs." But does any Egyptian collection possess such a knife? (Illustrations.)—*Elizabeth Stefanski.*

2670. MILNE, J. GRAFTON. Egyptian nationalism under Greek and Roman rule. *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 226-234.—After the Alexandrian conquest Greek influence in Egypt became manifest in the invention of the Serapis cult, the introduction of Greek as the official language, the introduction of Greek sports, and the introduction of coined metal. These influences continued as long as the Ptolemies

were strong, but with their decline a reaction is seen in the establishment of copper instead of gold and silver as the standard of value, in the revival of Egyptian names among the public officials, and in the Egyptianization of the style of public decrees. The Greeks were becoming Egyptianized. The Romans replaced the Greek policy of peaceful penetration with one of pure exploitation. The Greeks now linked their cause with that of the Egyptians. Augustus favored the Jews over the Greeks, causing the Greeks to hate the Jews. In the Jewish uprising of 115 A.D., the Graeco-Egyptians sided with the Romans. The fact that an Egyptian priest 50 years later led a peasant revolt shows that the native priesthood had regained some power. When Egypt was about to be severed from the Roman Empire in the 3rd century, the reorganization of Diocletian reduced the Egyptians to serfdom again. Christianity and monasticism offered a new chance for freedom, and so many people embraced monasticism that the emperor tried to check the practice by edicts. But the hermits banded together in monasteries, which were powerful enough to defy the emperor. The Egyptian and Greek churches were separated by the Council of Chalcedon in the middle of the 5th century. About this time a system of patronage developed. Local magnates acted as deputies of the emperor in the collection of taxes and maintenance of order. These magnates were mainly Egyptian in race and entirely so in sympathies. By the end of the 6th century Egypt had been parcelled out into semi-independent estates interspersed with large areas controlled by religious corporations. The Persian and Arabian invasions then subdued the country.—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2671. NEWBERRY, PERCY E.** Akhenaten's eldest son-in-law Ankhkheprure. *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 3-9.—The king whose full titulary is given on a box found in the tomb of Tutankhamon, Ankhkheprure, is identical with the king of the hieratic graffiti of the tomb of Pere at Thebes. This king, whose nomen is Nefer-neferu-aten Mery-Wanre, was the husband of Akhenaten's eldest daughter Merytaten. Lepsius' former reading of the name as Saakare is incorrect; it should be read Semenkhkare. Ankhkheprure was a devotee of Amon, the title of his ritual-priest being, "Scribe of the divine offerings of Amon in the Temple of Ankhkheprure at Thebes." The box of Tutankhamon is further evidence of the co-regency of Akhenaten and Semenkhkare, although Carter interprets Berlin Museum Stela No. 17813 as showing, not Akhenaten and Nefertiti, but Akhenaten and Semenkhkare. The epithet Nefer-neferu-aten was first borne by Nefertiti and later transferred to the boy king. According to Battiscombe Gunn, Nefertiti had either died or fallen into disgrace by the time her name and features were erased from the El-Hawatih monuments and replaced by those of her daughter Merytaten. Nefertiti's last public appearance with Akhenaten was during the 12th year of his reign. A fragment of sculpture found near the prostrate figure of Ramses II at Memphis is interpreted by Borchardt as showing Akhenaten and Semenkhkare. (Illustrations, Plate.)—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2672. NEWBERRY, PERCY E.** Note of the sculptured slab No. 15000 in the Berlin Museum. *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 117.—Contrary to previous opinion, this slab does not depict Amenhotep IV and his wife, but either Semenkhkare and Merytaten or Tutankhamon and Enkhosnepaton. The king is leaning heavily upon a staff, while the queen holds before his nostrils a lotus bud and two mandrake fruits, the latter being supposed to have exhilarating and stimulating qualities. (Plate.)—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2673. NEWBERRY, PERCY E.** The sons of Tuthmosis IV. *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 82-85.—From the evidence of Tomb No. 64 at Thebes and

the graffiti at the First Cataract, the four sons of Tuthmosis IV can be named as follows: (1) Amenophis who succeeded his father and became Amenophis III; (2) Amenemhet, who died young and was buried in his father's tomb in the Biban el Muluk; (3) Akheperure; and (4) Akheper (ka?)re.—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2674. ROSTOVTEFF, M.** Greek sightseers in Egypt. *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 13-15.—The Zenon papyri contain a letter of Apollonios telling Zenon to prepare for the visit of two distinguished parties of foreigners who were coming to see the wonders of the Fayum. One of these parties consisted of the Theoroi of Argos; the other, of the ambassadors of Paerisades, king of Bosphorus. The Theoroi undoubtedly did not come to see the sights, but used this pretext to cover some diplomatic mission. Paerisades was the last great king of Bosphorus; it was he who had made Bosphorus rich and powerful. The Spartacists' mission was to create in southern Russia a strong state which was to be independent of the Scythians. The local power was to be vested in archons or tyrants who might carry on a prosperous trade with the Greek city-states, especially in the grain produced on their own estates or those of the temples, or purchased from neighbors. That this trade might flourish, it was necessary for Athens to police the seas; but after the conquest of Alexander, it was Egypt and Ptolemy Philadelphos who policed the seas. There was no rivalry between Egypt and the Bosphorus, since the world market was not over-supplied; but frequent interchange of ambassadors was necessary to the management and control of the grain trade, as well as for political reasons.—Elizabeth Stefanski.

**2675. SETHE, KURT.** Das Papyruszepter der ägyptischen Göttinnen und seine Entstehung. [The papyrus-sceptre of the Egyptian goddesses and its origin.] *Zeitschr. f. ägyptische Sprache u. Altertumskunde.* 64 (1) 1929: 6-9.—This article shows how gradually, and relatively late, there developed out of the custom of bringing to certain goddesses a papyrus-bud *in natura* their representation with such a bud *in effigie* in their statues.—Elizabeth Stefanski.

## BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA

(See also Entries 2629, 3306, 3311)

**2676. BAUER, TH.** Eine Überprüfung der "Amoriter"-Frage. [A reexamination of the Amorite question.] *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie.* N.S. 4 (38) (3) Dec. 1928: 145-170.—In an earlier work, *Die Ostcanaanäer* (1926) Bauer had called the Amorites East Canaanites. He now considers the objections to his theory. The geographical and ethnographical use of the term Amurru is considered, as well as the accuracy of the term East Canaanite, and improves his earlier work in certain details.—A. T. Olmstead.

**2677. DRIVER, G. R.** Studies in Cappadocian texts. *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie.* N.S. 4 (38) (3) Dec. 1928: 216-232.—Transliterations and translations of 12 business letters from the business colony in Cappadocia, dating from the end of the third pre-Christian millennium.—A. T. Olmstead.

**2678. FISH, T.** The city of Ur and its god Nanna (r) in the third dynasty of Ur. *John Rylands Library Bull.* 12 Jul. 1928: 336-346.—An attempt is here made to assemble some of the material in published cuneiform texts of the third dynasty of Ur, using also other documents in the John Rylands Library. The preserved texts being mainly temple records or related government documents, little information is given on the secular life of Ur. There are traces, however, of travel from distant parts and of the transportation of freight to Ur by water. In the religious sphere we see the position of the moon-god Nanna (r) (in certain connec-

tions also called Sin), worshipped with the title "king of Ur," head of the pantheon at that city, and so the chief god of the Sumerian kingdom of which it was the capital. Proper names and occasional records of the cult show that Nanna(r) was also honored at other cities in the kingdom. A few characteristic elements in his cult are revealed, particularly the offering of sacrifice to him at the beginning and end of the night, presumably as marking his period of rule.—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

2679. FORRER, E. Chronologie Adad-niraris II. [The chronology of the reign of Adad-nirari.] *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie*. N.S. 4(38) (3) Dec. 1928: 209-216.—The list of eponyms, the Assyrian officials who in turn gave their name to the year, is broken for the reign of Adad-nirari. It can be restored from the great tablet recently published which gives the annals for the earlier part of the reign. Corrections are also made in the list of eponyms for the reigns of later Assyrian kings.—*A. T. Olmstead.*

2680. HROZNÝ, FRIEDRICH. Hethiter und Indianer. [Hittites and Indians.] *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie*. N.S. 4(38) (3) Dec. 1928: 184-185.—The Hittite god of manly virtue, Inar or Inarash, is shown by an Egyptian transliteration to be identical with the well known Hindu storm god Indra. The Hittite Arunash is the Hindu sky god Varuna, and the Hittite Agnish is the Hindu fire god Agni.—*A. T. Olmstead.*

2681. LANGDON, B. The legend of the kiškānū. *Jour. Royal Asiatic Soc.* Oct. 1928: 843-848.—A new edition of the well-known legend of the plant kiškānū, based this time on a Sumerian text, found in a Sumerian tablet from Susa published by Léon Legrain in *Délégation en Perse*, 14, 125, No. 9.—*G. V. Bobrinskoy.*

2682. TENNER, ERNST. Tages- und Nachtsonne bei den Hethitern. [Day and night suns among the Hittites.] *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie*. N.S. 4(38) (3) Dec. 1928: 186-190.—Hittite answers to the question as to where the sun goes at night.—*A. T. Olmstead.*

2683. UNGNAD, A. Ein neubabylonischer Rück-schenkungsvertrag aus dem Jahre 523 v. Chr. [A late Babylonian contract of re-donation of the year 523 B.C.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung*. 48 1928: 575-578.—A late Babylonian document of 523 B.C., which deals with property given back by a daughter to her mother.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

2684. UNGNAD, ARTHUR. Zum Sanherib-Prisma I R 37-42. [Notes on the Prism of Sennacherib.] *Zeitschr. f. Assyriologie*. N.S. 4(38) (3) Dec. 1928.—New readings and translations of various portions of the most important historical source for the reign of Sennacherib.—*A. T. Olmstead.*

## PALESTINE

2685. BEGRICH, JOACHIM. "Mabbul." Eine exegetisch-lexikalische Studie. ["Mabbul." An exegetical-lexical study.] *Zeitschr. f. Semistik*. 6 (2) 1928: 134-153.—The flood story in Genesis was based upon an original Babylonian story of the same kind. The word *mabbul*, which is a part of the text, is therefore commonly supposed to have been derived from Babylon. The usual derivation of the word is from the Babylonian *abubu*, meaning "flood," but this derivation violates well known Babylonian and Hebrew philological principles and is, at most, only remotely possible. The best etymology thus far presented connects it with a root *nabalu* as an m-formation, and gives it the meaning "destruction." This has philological difficulty too, and also lacks vital connection with the flood-story; hence it is unsatisfactory. The word *mabbul* in P passages means nothing but "flood." But this meaning is not sustained by the tradition of P nor by that of the J document. In J, *mabbul* is used only in contexts in

which the coming of the waters upon the earth is spoken of, and the flood itself is never called *mabbul*. The flood is introduced by a 40-day rain. The *mabbul* then must be placed in the region whence the water comes, viz. the heavens. Here Ps. 29:10 must be examined. This speaks of Yahweh as "sitting upon the *mabbul*." Since the poet is speaking of the present, the *mabbul* cannot here mean the flood of Noah's time. Since elsewhere the throne of Yahweh is always represented as located in the heavens, we must look there for the *mabbul*. So the word must designate the heavenly waters over which Yahweh is enthroned (Ps. 33:7; 104:5). *Mabbul*, therefore, is the old term describing the heavenly ocean. The same use of the preposition after the verb "sit" occurs in Ps. 9:5; Isa. 3:26, 47:1. The ocean in the heavens is the source whence the rain was supposed to come. The old Babylonian source of floods, overflowing rivers and encroaching ocean, has to give place in Palestine to heavy rains. Hence the term *mabbul* has come into the flood-story in connection with its transfer from Babylonia to Palestine. The P document always speaks of the *mabbul*, while J speaks regularly of "the waters of the *mabbul*." The *mabbul* in J stays in the heavens, sending down part of its water upon the earth in a 40-day rain. In P the flood has been magnified so that the Armenian mountains are submerged; hence the rain gives way to the *mabbul* itself which comes down from the heavens to the earth with destructive violence. In J the "upper waters" are the sole source of the flood; in P "the springs of the great deep" are combined with these to produce a chaos like the one existing before the creative word was spoken. The original meaning of *mabbul* as "ocean of the heavens" holds in Ps. 29:10 and Gen. 7:7, 10; so also in Gen. 6:17; 7:6, 17. It develops into the meaning "flood" in Gen. 9:11, 15, 28; 10:1, 32; 11:10; Eccles. 44:17. The word must be of Canaanite-Hebraic origin. The most probable etymology is from the root *wabal*, "to flow," in Arabic, "rain"; cf. the similar *madda*, "knowledge," from *yada*. An alternative origin is from the root *nabal*, of the noun *nebel*, "skin." Thus the *mabbul* would be the heavenly "water-skin"; cf. Job 38:7; Ps. 33:6, 7; Eccles. 43:8.—*J. M. Powis Smith.*

2686. BEWER, JULIUS A., PATON, L. B., and DAHL, G. The problem of Deuteronomy: A symposium. *Jour. Biblical Lit.* 47 1928: 305-379.—The date of the origin of the Deuteronomic Code is one of the fundamental elements in the modern interpretation of the Old Testament. The generally accepted opinion that Deuteronomy took shape in the 7th century B.C. is now challenged by two dissenting views: one that it arose in the early days of the monarchy; the other that it did not appear till the post-Exilic period was well under way. The case for the early date is best presented by Welch, *The Code of Deuteronomy*. This view is here criticized by Bewer as follows. Welch's view rests upon his translation of Deut. 12:14. This has always and rightly been translated "the place which Yahweh shall choose in one of thy tribes"; but Welch renders it, "any place which Yahweh shall choose in any of thy tribes." But if "any place" in "any of thy tribes" had been meant, the Hebrew would have said it plainly as in Exod. 20:24. Welch's claim that Israel never adopted any of the Canaanite shrines as their own is in unmistakable conflict with the facts of the record; see Gen. 12:6; 22:3-5; 28:11. Welch stresses the fact that the later priestly legislation entirely disagreed with Deuteronomy if the Deuteronomic law required the passover to be celebrated only at the sanctuary in Jerusalem. The fact is, however, that the later law and practice did celebrate the passover at Jerusalem. Welch maintains that the going up to Jerusalem to celebrate sacrificial festivals three times a year was a physical impossibility on account of women and children and domestic animals; but the law re-

quires the presence of the males only and certainly Semitic women could be depended upon to care for the livestock at home. In any case Welch admits that Deut. 12:1-7 calls for just this practice, but maintains that this section was a later addition to the law. If this "impractical" law could be observed in later Israel why could it not have been in force in earlier Israel? Welch's main position seems untenable, though it may be true that some of the Deuteronomistic laws are relatively early as scholars have always granted. Paton criticizes the theory of the post-Exilic origin of Deuteronomy, held by Berry, Hölscher, and others. After presenting the evidence for the historical character of the narrative in II Kings, 22-23 he asks, "What book was the basis of Josiah's reform, if not Deuteronomy?" This question has not been satisfactorily answered as yet. He then takes up the claim of Hölscher *et al.*, that the references to Deuteronomy in Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Deutero-Isaiah, Haggai, and Zechariah are to be regarded as quotations of references to these various books made by the writer of Deuteronomy, or that the Deuteronomistic allusions and parallels are to be regarded as later editorial additions to these books. The placing of Deuteronomy in the time of Nehemiah makes it necessary for Hölscher *et al.* to place the Holiness Code (Lev. 17-26), Ezekiel and the Priestly Code all after the time of Nehemiah. But since the entire Pentateuch was accepted by the Samaritans, it is necessary for all the legislation subsequent to Deuteronomy to be placed within a half-century. This is manifestly too short a time for so great a development. The impractical nature of some of the Deuteronomistic commands is likewise urged against their pre-Exilic origin; but what was impractical in pre-Exilic days was no more practical in post-Exilic days; and further, the prophets were never limited in their idealism to practical things and Deuteronomy is tintured with the prophetic spirit. Dahl, presents the evidence for the view that Deuteronomy originated in the 7th century, B.C. He admits that there are two possible weaknesses in the argument: (1) that II Kings, chapters 21 and 22 may not be wholly trustworthy and historical; (2) that the presence of earlier and later elements in the book must be admitted though it be difficult and dangerous to draw a hard and fast line between them.—J. M. Powis Smith.

**2687. EISSLFELDT, OTTO.** Noch einmal: Text-, Stil-, und Literarkritik in den Samuelbüchern. [Once more: textual, stylistic, and literary criticism in the Books of Samuel. *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*. 31 (10) Oct. 1928: 801-812.]—This is a critical review of L. Rost's *Die Überlieferung von der Thronnachfolge Davids*, followed by discussion of an article published by Eissfeldt in the preceding number of *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*. The questions at issue have to do with the composition of various parts of the Books of Samuel. According to Rost, I Sam. 4-6, and II Sam. 6, 7, 9-12, 13-20, and I Kings 1, 2 constitute one single continuous narrative dealing with the legitimate succession to the throne; and I Sam. 23:1-13; 27:1-28:2; 29:1-30:26; II Sam. 1:1; 2:4a; 3:20-29, 31-37; 4:1a, 5-12; and 5:3, 17-25 compose another continuous narrative, called the Abiathar source. Eissfeldt denies the independent unity and separate existence at any time of these two narratives. He also reviews the discussion between himself and Caspari as to whether the Septuagint or the Hebrew gives the original text of Samuel. Caspari prefers the short text of the Septuagint, while Klostermann regards the Hebrew as the original reading. Eissfeldt agrees in principle with Klostermann.—J. M. Powis Smith.

**2688. HERTZ, J. H.** Ancient Semitic codes and the Mosaic legislation. *Jour. Compar. Legis. & Internat. Law*. 10(4) Nov. 1928: 207-221.—This is a comparison of Hebrew law with Babylonian, Assyrian, and Hittite Codes by the chief Rabbi of Great Britain.

Hertz first compares Hammurabi's Code with the Mosaic laws. He particularly scrutinizes the laws regarding slaves, women, marriage and divorce, landed property, interest on loans, wages, and judicial procedure. The conclusion based upon this comparison is that the Mosaic law was in no way dependent upon Hammurabi's Code, since the differences are too great and there is no trace of Babylonian vocabulary in Hebrew legislation. The similarities are due to the fact that Hammurabi and Moses both were dependent upon a common ancestry. A more cursory examination of the Assyrian and Hittite Codes is made with a similar conclusion.—J. M. Powis Smith.

**2689. LODS, ADOLPHE.** Éléments anciens et éléments modernes dans le rituel du sacrifice israélite. [Ancient and modern elements in the ritual of Israelite sacrifice.] *Rev. d'Hist. et Philos. Religieuses*. 8(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 399-411.—This is a discussion of the status of sacrifice among the Hebrews prior to the 9th century B.C., and its transformation before the Levitical codification. In nomadic groups sacrificial occasions are relatively few and far between. So must it have been among the nomadic Hebrews; yet among them there doubtless existed a good proportion of the ceremonies that were later codified in the Levitical code. As among the nomadic Arabs, so with the Hebrews, there were obligatory and votive offerings as well as individual and tribal sacrifice. Prior to the exile there were but two kinds of blood sacrifices, viz. the peace-offering and the holocaust. But various rituals and various motives differentiated these two types into many subordinate orders. Of the sacrifices celebrated in Palestine, the following almost certainly go back to pre-Yahwistic, nomadic times: (1) sacrifice accompanied by a meal; (2) those offerings in which the bodies of the victims were originally left to be consumed by wild beasts, but in later history were wholly consumed by fire; (3) sacrifices of expiation of which the offerer himself might not partake; (4) sacrifices in which the blood of the victim was sprinkled or smeared on persons or buildings for expiatory purposes; (5) sacrifices through which was established communion between Yahweh and the sacrificer. Hence sacrifice was essentially not an innovation brought in by Yahwism, nor an importation from Canaanitish religion, but a development from pre-Yahwistic Hebraism in which a process of simplification and unification was continually operating.—J. M. Powis Smith.

**2690. MARMORSTEIN, A.** Conceptions théocentriques et anthropocentriques de l'Agada. [Theocentric and anthropocentric conceptions of the Hagadah.] *Rev. d. Études Juives*. 86(171) Sep. 1928: 36-47.—A. L. Sachar.

**2691. MURMELSTEIN, BENJAMIN.** Adam, ein Beitrag zur Messiaslehre. [Adam. A contribution to the doctrine of the Messiah.] *Wiener Zeitschr. f. d. Kunde des Morgenlandes*. 35(3-4) 1928: 242-275.—This is a study of the Semitic tradition regarding Adam in relation to the doctrine of the redeeming First Man. It concerns itself primarily with the Jewish and early Christian interpretations of the Genesis story of Adam. Early man being unable to penetrate the unknown future turned toward the past. Having imagined a primeval golden age he transferred it to the future, making his Messianic age a return of the golden age, and the Messiah a new and improved edition of the first Adam. Numerous citations from the Church Fathers represent Jesus from this point of view, and an equal number from early Rabbinical writings present the Messianic David in a similar way. Exegetical tradition, both Jewish and Christian, held the first Adam to have been prophet, priest, and king, and in like manner it made the Messianic Adam fulfill the same functions.—J. M. Powis Smith.

## GREECE

(See also Entries 2670, 2674, 2711)

**2692. ALY, WOLFGANG.** Form und Stoff bei Thukydides. [Form and content in Thucydides.] *Rheinisches Mus. f. Philol.* 77(4) 1928: 361-383.—The tectonics of the histories of Herodotus and Thucydides are here discussed and contrasted. The short discussion of Herodotus is merely a summary of what the author has given in fully documented form elsewhere (*Volksmärchen, Sage und Novelle bei Herodot und seinen Zeitgenossen*, Göttingen, 1921). Herodotus' method is to employ "Herrscherbilder," i.e., great personages are the framework around which he relates what he considers historically important. Thucydides proceeds otherwise: the great Pericles leaves the stage with only a slight reference to his death. For Thucydides, especially during the early years of the war, the campaigns and battles of each summer form a unit for description. When internal troubles arose in Athens and winter seasons no longer separated periods of historical importance, Thucydides found his original method of composition to be less satisfactory. By creating the idea of a 27 years war—which, in fact, it was not—Thucydides has fashioned "ein geschlossenes Bild." Consideration of Thucydides' method of composition throws a new light especially on some of the speeches reported in his history.—A. P. Dorjahn.

**2693. COPPOLA, GOFFREDO.** Un nuovo frammento dei giambi di Hipponate. [A new fragment of the iambics of Hipponax.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(4) Dec. 1928: 500-506.—Text with commentary of a fragment containing 18 lines discovered at Oxyrhynchus in 1928. The identification is based on the dialect, vocabulary, contents, and meter.—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

**2694. CRONERT, GUILELMUS.** Catalogi Hesiodei fragmentum Vitellianum. [The Vitellian fragment of Hesiod's Catalogue.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(4) Dec. 1928: 507-508.—An attempt to restore the reading of a fragment contained on a mutilated bit of papyrus published by Vitelli.—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

**2695. GIGLI, MATELDA.** Dell'imitazione omérica di Eschilo. [The imitation of Homer by Aeschylus.] *Riv. Indo-Greco-Italica Filologia.* 12(1-2) Jul. 1928: 43-59; (3-4) Jan. 1929: 33-50.—To what extent is the acknowledgement by Aeschylus of indebtedness to Homer true? Let us bear in mind that to Aeschylus Homer meant more than the Iliad and the Odyssey, and that the myths used by the tragedians had not all retained the Homeric treatment, some of them indeed being unknown to Homer. This inquiry is limited to the Homeric record which we possess and it must seek the indebtedness in Homeric subject and Homeric style, not in slavish copying of Homeric story in detail by Aeschylus. A comparative study along the lines suggested leads to the conclusion that the tragic poet was manifestly indebted to his epic predecessor.—J. J. Van Nostrand.

**2696. JOUGUET, PIERRE.** Notes et discussions. [Notes and discussions.] *Rev. Philol. Lit. et d'Hist. Anciennes.* 2(4) Oct. 1928: 361-373.—A review of H. Berne, *Das Alexanderreich auf prosopographischer Grundlage*.—C. H. Oldfather.

**2697. KUNKEL, WOLFGANG.** Über die Veräusserung von Katoekenland. [The alienation of royal land-grants.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 285-313.—On the basis of ten late-Ptolemaic Greek papyri, three of which are republished at the close of the article, it is seen that katoikoi-land, land granted to soldiers by the king, could be alienated by means of a *datio in solutum*, a conveyance to effect discharge, and not by means of a

fictional loan, only if the possessor of the land-grant could not satisfy his tax debts in any other way. Generally, then, land-grants were inalienable. In Roman times the alienation of land-grants was allowed, since this type of land-grant had lost its strict military character. The article ends with a detailed study of the particular acts of alienation as presented by the papyri.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**2698. MAAS, PAUL.** Index verborum. [Index of words.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 404-412.—An index covering two Greek inscriptions discovered at Cyrene: the "decrets" (the sacred law of Apollo) and "the stele of the compact" (the inscription that touches on the legend of the founding of Cyrene).—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

**2699. NAVARRO, J. M. de.** Massilia and early Celtic culture. *Antiquity.* 2(8) Dec. 1928: 423-442.—The art of the later, or La Tène, period of the Iron Age in Celtic Europe is distinguished from that of the earlier, or Hallstatt, period by the fact that Greek influences are fused with the earlier elements. A consideration of the archaeological evidence shows—what was denied by Déchelette and others—that these Greek influences must have penetrated into eastern France and western Germany during the last Hallstatt and first La Tène phases chiefly by way of the Phocaean colony of Massilia (Marseilles) and the Rhône river. For southwestern France there was a route by the Garonne. The principal means of transmission was probably the trade in wine, coral, and perhaps oil. It is quite possible that influences from the parts of Italy that lay outside the area of Hellenic colonization also were transmitted by way of Massilia. (Map and plates.)—J. F. Kenney.

**2700. OGUSE, A.** Inscription de Magnésie. [Inscription of Magnesia.] *Rev. Philol. Lit. et d'Hist. Anciennes.* 2(4) Oct. 1928: 313-319.—*Inschriften von Magnesia* 58 and 73a are from the same inscription. On this basis practically a new text is presented.—C. H. Oldfather.

**2701. OLIVERIO, GASPARÉ.** Iscrizioni di Cirene. [Inscriptions from Cyrene.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 183-239.—The author, who is superintendent of antiquities for Cyrenaica, re-edits three important inscriptions that were first published by Ferri in the Berlin *Abhandlungen*, 1925, *phil.-hist. Klasse*, No. 5. Oliverio's edition is based on an independent examination of the stones, and many new readings are suggested. The inscriptions are: (1) "The stele of the constitution," an inscription that gives a large part of the constitutional law of the city at some time when it was under the protection or control of one of the Ptolemies. (2) "The stele of the compact," an inscription containing a decree from the first half of the 4th century B.C. by which Cyrene granted isopolity to the citizens of Thera. At the end is quoted what purports to be the decree passed at Thera when the original colonists were sent from this island to Cyrene, and the oaths exchanged between the colonists and those who remained behind in Thera. (3) "The stele of the grain," an inscription giving a list of Greek states to which Cyrene had given donations of grain, and the amount of grain given to each. No. 1, concerning which much has been written by various scholars, is discussed at length. The document is dated 245 B.C. and is explained as a compromise arranged by the Arcadian reformers Ecdelus and Megalophanes between the Cyrenaean League and Ptolemy (III Energetes).—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

**2702. PISANI, VITTORE.** Elena e l'*εἴδωλον*. [Helen and the *εἴδωλον*.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(4) Dec.

1928: 476-499.—This is a study of the myth of the phantom Helen employed by Euripides. This myth can be traced to older sources. It is uncertain whether it was found in Hesiod, but there is no doubt about Stesichorus. According to him, Helen did not accompany Alexander at all, but in her place he carried off a phantom. There is no evidence that Stesichorus brought her to Egypt. Except for the motive of the *εἴωλον*, Euripides has taken his material from Herodotus and Homer. The account of Herodotus has been explained as borrowed from Hecataeus. This is a mistake. Herodotus is the first author to speak of the sojourn of Helen in Egypt during the Trojan War. His account was based on the story of an Egyptian king, Keten, who was identified with Proteus. Thus the only source that helps to explain the *εἴωλον* is Stesichorus. Before him, nothing is found in Greece, but in India there is a parallel in one of the oldest hymns of the Rigveda in the story of Saranyū, whose name is etymologically connected with that of Helen. The two myths must be descended from a common Indo-Hellenic parent.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2703. SANCTIS, G. de. *Felix Jacoby. "Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker. II: Zeitgeschichte. A: Universalgeschichte und Hellenika." "C: Kommentar zu N. 64-150."* *Riv. Filologia.* 56(4) Dec. 1928: 532-541.—The work reviewed is highly praised but some criticisms are offered. It is not likely that as obscure a writer as Daimachus was the author of the *Hellenica Oxyrhyncha*. This work is not a continuation of Thucydides. Its author reckons time from the restoration of democracy at Athens in 403 and looks at things from an Athenian point of view. The writer probably is to be sought among the authors of *Athtides*. The fact that the characteristics ascribed to *Athtidographi* are incompatible with those of the *Hellenica Oxyrhyncha* does not invalidate this theory. We know little concerning the development of the *Athtides*, and it would be natural that in the beginning of the 4th century, some of the authors of such works should show the influence of Thucydides. On the question of the incident that served as the occasion for the outbreak of the Corinthian War, the account of the *Hellenica Oxyrhyncha* is to be preferred to that of Xenophon. Some points connected with Ephorus and other authors dealt with by Jacoby are also discussed.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2704. SANCTIS, G. de. *La data della Magna Charta di Cirene. [The date of the Magna Charta of Cyrene.]* *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 240-249.—The author discusses the first of the three inscriptions re-edited by Oliverio in the same number of the periodical. The crucial problem is whether the inscription refers to the city of Cyrene or the entire Cyrenaica. The edition of Oliverio removes all doubt and proves that it applies to all Cyrenaica. Thus the state in question is a federal league but resembles the League of the Magnetes more than the Achaean and Aetolian Leagues. There is a similar predominance of the capital. Probably at the time of the formation of the league, the citizenship of Cyrene was given to all the Greeks of Cyrenaica. By the means of coins, the league has been dated about 250 B.C., and most scholars have seen a connection between it and the Arcadian reformers, Ecdelus and Megalophanes. Our inscription grants the control of the state to a body called the Ten Thousand, a term otherwise not known except in the Arcadian League. Thus it seems that the inscription contains the constitution prepared for the league by the two Arcadians in agreement with Ptolemy Euergetes. For further arguments, the author refers to his earlier article on the same subject. He next proceeds to meet objections made against the proposed date. The in-

scription gives the property qualification for citizenship in Alexandrian minas, and it has been said that this would be impossible in the middle of the 3rd century. The answer is probably that though Alexander drachmas no longer were in use, minas were estimated according to that standard. Cases of the employment of one standard for drachmas and another for minas are known. Nor is it necessary to assign an earlier date to the inscription on account of the forms of the imperative employed in it.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2705. SANCTIS, G. de. *Un pagamento degli Epidauri. [A payment to the Epidaurians.]* *Riv. Filologia.* 56(4) Dec. 1928: 523-527.—In an inscription from the second half of the 3rd century B.C. dealing with the repayment of a sum of money lent by the Epidaurians to the Elisphassii, the sum lent is given as 5,600 drachmas, while the sum received by the Elisphassii is given as 80 minas. This sum, if the mina contained 100 drachmas, would be the equivalent of 8,000 drachmas. The discrepancy has been explained as due to the inclusion of the interest. This is incorrect. The 80 minas received is the same sum as the 5,600 drachmas paid out by the Epidaurians. The explanation is that even where the Aeginetan drachma was employed, the Attic mina was used for the computing of sums of money. This mina was equivalent to 100 Attic drachmas but only 70 Aeginetan. (References to literature on this subject.) The interpretation adopted for the Epidaurian inscription implies that each of the parties to the contract separately listed its witnesses. Another example of this usage is found in No. 17 of *Inscriptiones Graecae Siciliae et insimae Italiae ad ius pertinentes* edited by Arangio-Ruiz and Olivieri. Emendations to the latter inscription are made.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2706. THOMPSON, D'ARCY WENTWORTH. *On Egyptian fish-names used by Greek writers.* *Jour. Egyptian Archaeol.* 14 1928: 22-33.—Many Greek names of Egyptian fishes, and some other Greek fish-names besides, are not to be explained by Greek philology but are similar to Egyptian words. That *ἄρματις*, *ἀλαβῆς*, *λάτος* are Egyptian words has long been known to scholars. But there are many others which are undoubtedly Egyptian words: *ἀρθίας*, *βωρέας*, *ηπατός*, *λεβίας*, *πέλτης*, *σάλπη*, *σατέρδης*, *τύφλη*, *φάγος*, *φύσα*. And some, more doubtfully, may be Egyptian: *ἱλέφιτς*, *ἱττηπόρος* (or *ἱππηπόρος*), *κυπρίνος*, *νάρκη*, and *σιλουρός*.—*Elizabeth Stefanski*.

2707. VOGLIANO, ACHILLE. *Ibico fr. 57 Bergk 4.* *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 414-415.—One of the inscriptions recently discovered at Cyrene proves that in this fragment of Ibucus, the reading *Λεβανθιεγενής* is correct.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2708. WEISS, EGON. *Neue Urkunde aus Thasos über die Mnemones. [New documents from Thasos concerning the Mnemones.]* *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 567-570.—The Mnemones were the officials undertaking the establishment of a public document.—*A. Arthur Schiller*.

2709. WOLTERS, PAUL. *Das spartanische Siegesdenkmal der Schlacht bei Tanagra. [The monument to the Spartan victory at Tanagra.]* *Philologus.* 84(2) Dec. 1928: 121-136.—The famous epigram at Olympia commemorating the Spartan victory at Tanagra preserved by Pausanias (v:10.4), a fragment of which has been recovered by excavation, was not inscribed upon the "shield" but upon a pillar in front of the temple. "Shield" in this instance is an architectural term denoting the acroterion on the gable of the temple.—*Donald McFayden*.

## ROME

(See also Entries 2644, 2670, 2697, 2751, 2909, 3305, 3316)

**2710. ARANGIO-RUIZ, VINCENZO.** L'editto di Augusto ai Cirenei. [The edict of Augustus to the Cyrenaicans.] *Riv. Filologia*. 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 321-364.—A study of an inscription, published by Oliverio in 1927, containing the Greek version of five decrees of Augustus issued between 7 and 4 B.C. While the text is reproduced in full, the object is to examine the contents from the point of view of law. Under Augustus every governor assembled all the decrees that concerned his province in a *corpus* known as *edictum principis*. The contents conform with the theory that recognizes the right of the emperor to create a *ius honorarium* by issuing instructions to the governors. The first decree deals with the creation of mixed juries for the trial of Greeks (provincials) in cases involving the death penalty. Hitherto the juries had contained only Roman citizens. The governor is to prepare a list of jurors consisting of equal numbers of Romans and Greeks. The third decree specifies that provincials who have been granted the Roman citizenship, are normally to perform local liturgies. The fourth decree specifies that the governor is to assign all cases between Greeks, except capital cases, to Greek judges, unless the accused prefers to be judged by Romans. In the fifth decree, the emperor communicates to the provincials a *senatus consultum* concerning cases *de repetundis*. The decree merely simplifies the legal procedure in the interest of provincials. The original editor was mistaken in maintaining that the *senatus consultum* modified the law by permitting suits not only against magistrates but also against private citizens. The document proves that Mommsen was correct in his conjecture that Sulla had reduced the double penalty of the Gracchan times and substituted the simple equivalence of the extortions made, and that this rule was retained in the *Lex Julia*. The procedure is a break with that of the *quaestiones* and involves the employment of *recuperatores* selected from the Senate. This commission not only assesses the penalty but also renders the verdict. Later the Senate adopted the practice of entrusting a case to *recuperatores* only when the guilt of the accused was acknowledged, and thus rendered the real verdict itself and left to the *recuperatores* merely the assessment of the penalty.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

**2711. ARMINI, HARRY.** Symbolae epigraphicae. [Epigraphical contributions.] *Eranos*. 24(1) 1926: 56-70; 24(2) 1926: 14-18; 26(3) 1928: 253-260.—We have here an interpretation of various metrical inscriptions. In the first part, 13 inscriptions are commented upon, Bücheler 1174 (=C. I. L. LX 5785); C. VIII 26671; C. VIII 27421; B. 1084 (=C. X 5020); N. Müller: Der Jüd. Katakombe am Monteverde 13; C. III 12868; C. VIII 23783; C. VI 31965; C. VIII 27279; B. 509; C. VIII 21553; C. VIII 17491; Diehl: Inscript. lat. christ. vet. 2285. The second part of five inscriptions includes the following: C. VI 462; Diehl 2205 (=C. XI 5692); C. VIII 23774; B. 560 (=C. VIII 19455); Dessaub: Inscript. lat. sel. 8400 (=C. VI 23147). In the last part are discussed Lommatzsch 2183; C. VIII 868; the use of dies without an accompanying numeral; imitation of the couplet *Mantua me genuit . . . ; Bücheler 1143; B. 68; B. 1203; B. 1606 (=C. VIII 13134)*.—*J. J. Van Nostrand*.

**2712. COLLINET, PAUL.** Les facteurs de développement du droit romain privé au Bas-Empire. [The factors of the development of Roman private law in the Late Empire.] *Bull. Internat. Com. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 623-632.—The most pressing problem at present in the reconstruction of the history of Roman law is to determine the influence of law, practice, and

theory in the changes in Roman private law between the 3rd century and the codification by Justinian in the 6th. No direct solution can be found, since legislation contributes very little and records of cases and judiciary decisions are scanty. An indirect solution is to be found in careful consideration of the pre-Justinian interpolations, which have hitherto been studied chiefly in connection with the question whether their origin as a whole is oriental, especially in connection with the school at Beirut, or is derived from Latin sources. They should be studied to determine their character, origins, and date, establishing special hypotheses for individual cases, to show the combined working of theory and practice in this period through such as represent actual modifications in the system of law and not a mere rewording of the classical laws in the post-classical vocabulary and phrasing. In the discussion given at the Congress of Historical Sciences the necessity of such individual hypotheses was to be made evident by examples of some results obtained by the methods suggested.—*E. M. Sanford*.

**2713. DEVOTO, GIACOMO.** Il dialetto delle iscrizioni cirenaiche. [The dialect of the Cyrenaean inscriptions.] *Riv. Filologia*. 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 365-403.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

**2714. FAIR, MARY C.** Circular bath-buildings in connexion with cohort forts. *Jour. Roman Studies*. 17(2) 1927: 220-224.—Small round buildings found in connection with bath-buildings have been identified at times as temples, but without doubt are parts of the bath-buildings and may be identified with the *sudatorium* or *laconicum*. Wolff places the German examples in the Flavian period, but some of the British are later. Round *sudatoria* are found also in other places than cohort forts and seem the ancestors of the round *caldaria* in the baths of Caracalla and Diocletian. An appendix enumerates and gives brief accounts of the circular *sudatoria* of cohort forts in Britain and on the German *limes*.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

**2715. FERRABINO, ALDO.** La stele dei patti. [The stele of the compact.] *Riv. Filologia*. 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 250-254.—The inscription discussed is the second of the three inscriptions re-edited by Oliverio in the same number of the periodical. The original editor, Ferri, and Wilamowitz have maintained that the version given in the inscription of the oath exchanged between the people of Thera and the colonists sent to Cyrene, represents the tradition of Thera. On the contrary, a comparison with the account of Herodotus and a study of the language of the document, shows that it represents the tradition of Cyrene. The Theraeans who granted citizenship by the decree that forms the first part of the inscription, were merely the Theraeans residing at Cyrene. The request had come not from Thera by means of an embassy but from the local Theraeans. The grant must have been made at some time when Cyrene hoped to benefit from the friendship of Thera. This was probably in the period after 377 B.C. when Thera belonged to the Athenian naval league. At this time, Cyrene would desire to be on friendly terms with the power that controlled the Aegean.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

**2716. FRANK, TENNEY.** "Dominium in solo provinciali" and "ager publicus." *Jour. Roman Studies*. 17(2) 1927: 141-161.—An attempt "to review Rome's treatment of conquered territory outside Italy under the Republic and the early Empire, to see whether we can discover at what point the theory of state ownership was invented and put into practice." In Sicily the tithe collected was a tax and not rent, nor did the system develop a claim to ownership during republican

times. As for the *ager publicus*, it was not extensive before Octavian. In Spain, the natives were largely left in possession. The one known case of the liberation of serfs probably represents a general policy. Neither the eastern wars of the second century nor the Third Punic War imply any new theory of ownership. In the colonization of C. Gracchus and of Marius in Africa, the settlers were given the land in full possession and immune from taxes. Thus African land is not treated differently from that of Italy. Nor does the Gracchan treatment of Asia imply a theory of state-ownership. While the king's private estates became *ager publicus*, there is no evidence that this was the case with the crown lands. It seems that the quasi-serfs were treated as free tenants, and thus serfdom practically disappeared. Sulla was equally brutal in his treatment both of Italian and provincial land. Cicero's enumeration of public lands in connection with the bill of Rullus, shows that the state claimed complete ownership neither of decuman lands nor old crown lands. Later Caesar did not treat provincial land as inferior and in fact treated provincial soil less irregularly than Italian. The triumvirs confiscated land extensively, but thereafter Octavian was not irregular in his methods and "did not seem to consider provincial land as different from that of Italy." The theory of state ownership probably arose after Claudius.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2717. FREIXAS, ALBERTO. *Escritos de Fronton y Marco Aurelio.* [The writings of Fronto and Marcus Aurelius.] *Rev. Universidad de Buenos Aires.* 25 Oct. 1928: 1-249.—This is a product of the history seminar, and part of a comprehensive plan of historical research and publication. It is based on a facsimile of MS Vaticano 5750. Its purpose is the establishment of a definitive text of the letters exchanged by Marcus Aurelius and M. Cornelius Fronto. It contains a critical introduction, a transcription of the Vatican manuscript with critical notes, a text with translation in Spanish. (Bibliography.)—*J. J. Van Nostrand*.

2718. GORDON, MARY L. The *ordo* of Pompeii. *Jour. Roman Studies.* 17(2) 1927: 165-183.—A study of the governing class of Pompeii, which at the time of its destruction had been a Roman colony about 160 years. The *ordo* was an aristocracy exhibiting family pride, and it is to be presumed that at least a nucleus possessed ancient descent. In spite of Sulla's colonization and the presence of Roman names, the group was native rather than Roman. Many families had Oscan or Etruscan names. The population seems to have been bilingual, and even in the latest period, some public notices were written in Oscan. The native aristocracy was not averse to trade, and some members even engaged in industry on a large scale. There was a migration to Pompeii of merchants both from neighboring cities and foreign parts. A Punic name is found, while Celtic names point to contact with the south of France. The *ordo* was recruited not only by such additions from abroad but also by the rise of new families. To what extent men of servile origin made their way into the group, cannot be determined. If men of servile origin were of Greek or Celtic blood, their stock would not be inferior to the Italian. Nor need they always have been morally degraded. Our conceptions of municipal society probably have been distorted by the figure of Trimalchio, which is a caricature and not a representation of the normal.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2719. HILLER von GAERTRINGEN, F. Oliverio, "Notiziario," IV, 1928, 212, tab. XXXII, fig. 2. *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 415.—Text and commentary on a Greek epigram published by Oliverio.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2720. KRETSCHMAR, P. Dupondii. [Law freshmen.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 559-561.—The author believes that freshmen in the law-schools of the

post-classical period of the Roman Empire were called *Dupondii* because an abbreviated catch-phrase of a beginning jurist, *ex asse fit dupondium*, 24 twelfths makes an heir to the whole, was turned into *ex asino fit dupondius*, a dupondius comes from an ass.—*A. Arthur Schiller*.

2721. KRÜGER, HUGO. Das Versäumnisverfahren um die libertas fideicommisa. [Procedure by default to enforce a trust to manumit a slave.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 170-196.—A trust to manumit a slave can be enforced by the slave in an action before a special praetor, the praetor on cases for freedom. In the absence or unwillingness of the trustee to carry out the provisions of the will the judgment is given by default. Though other default actions were held before the private judges, this, after the earliest *senatusconsulta* was before the public magistrate. The *senatusconsulta* Rubrianum, Dasumianum, Articulejanum, Juncianum and Vitrasianum are discussed in detail in connection with this procedure.—*A. Arthur Schiller*.

2722. LAVAGNINI, BRUNO. Epimetron: Il centurione di Bu Ngem. [The centurion of Bu Ngem.] *Riv. Filologia.* 56(2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 416-422.—A study of a Latin inscription contained on two stones recently discovered in an oasis near Fezzan. The date is the second half of the 2nd century A.D. A centurion of the Legio III Augusta dedicates a swimming pool to Salus. The name of the centurion, probably Q. Avidius Quintianus, is given only in an acrostic in the poem that covers one of the two stones.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen*.

2723. LEVY, ERNST. Neue Juristenfragmente aus Oxyrynchos. [New juristic fragments from Oxyrynchos.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 532-555.—A papyrus of the 3rd century containing a fragment of the *Institutes* of Gaius, 200 years older than the Veronese manuscript, proves that the *Institutes* dates from classical times, a view which has been disputed by some. The unimportant variations in the two texts indicate that the interpolations of the original text by 3rd-4th century writers were very few, if any. Besides covering a portion of the *Institutes* already possessed by us (G. 4.57, 68-72) it adds a portion of the text that had been destroyed in the manuscript (G. 4.72 fin., 72a and fragments of 72b). A second papyrus presents what is perhaps a commentary on the capacity to provide between man and wife, a portion of the *Lex Julia et Papia*.—*A. Arthur Schiller*.

2724. MEYER, PAUL M. Zum sog. Gnomon des Idiosiologos. [Rules for the administration of provincial Egypt.] *Sitzungsber. Preus. Akad. Wissensch.* 26 Nov. 1, 1928: 424-456.—Edited from the literary remains of Em. Seckel, the notes were contained in seven fascicles A-G covering Seckel's intended volume of discussions. Introduction: Description of the Gnomon, a list of instructions for the office of Administrator of the Fisc, the extracts presented dating from the reign of Antoninus Pius (145-161). These rest, however, on an older list prepared by Augustus for fiscal administrators in Egypt ca. 30 B.C. Sections 1-57 define property reverting to the fisc under various heads (*bona fisco vindicata*) as against individual proprietary rights. The most important are estates reverting to the state for lack of valid testamentary disposition, the privilege of devising being reserved for certain classes. Sections 37-57, 197 define the rights of these various classes, Roman citizens, soldiers, fellahin (*Aegyptiaci*) etc. Much new light is thrown on the provisions of Roman law to discourage celibacy or childlessness and of provincial law as applied in Egypt.—*B. W. Bacon*.

2725. OSWALD, FELIX. Cursive writing of Gaulish potters. *Jour. Roman Studies.* 17(2) 1927: 162-164.—A study of signatures of potters inscribed on moulds and stamped in reversed form on the vases

made from these molds. Most of these signatures belong to the period of Trajan and Hadrian. On four plates, 82 signatures are reproduced—not in the reversed form but as originally written.—*Jakob A. O. Larsen.*

**2726.** PARIBENI, R. Monteleone Sabino—*Iscrizione di un santuario di Silvano.* [Inscriptions from a sanctuary of Silvanus at Monteleone Sabino.] *Notizie degli Scavi di Antichità.* 53 (7-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 387-397.—In the country near Rieti has been found a group of inscriptions from an ancient sanctuary of Silvanus. The sanctuary belonged to a *collegium*, and the inscriptions include a dedication by the founder and patron of the society, a list of the members, and a copy of the rules of this *familia Silvani*. The rules, which concern the festivals of the society and the benefits on the death of members, are of special interest since they date from 60 A.D., while none of the parallel documents preserved is certainly earlier than the 2nd century. (Plates and transcripts of inscriptions.)—*Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.*

**2727.** PHOURIKES, PETROS. Μικρά Συμβολή εἰς τὴν Ἱπερωατικὴν Ἰστορίαν. Νικόπολις-Πρέβεζα. [A small contribution to the history of Epeiros. Nikopolis-Preveza.] *Ιπερωατικά Χρονικά* 3 1928: 117-159.—The author believes Nikopolis to have been built by Augustus in 29 B.C. as a fortified base at a strategic point. He traces its pagan and Christian history and criticizes the opinion of Alexandros Philadelphus on the identification of the latter's Roman discoveries there.—*William Miller.*

**2728.** PREMERSTEIN, ANTON v. Die fünf neugefundenen Edikte des Augustus aus Kyrene. [The five edicts of Augustus recently found in Cyrene.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 419-531.—A Greek inscription, edited with German translation, adding five new edicts of 7/6 and 4 B.C., with a *senatusconsultum* appended to the last, to our source materials is republished with lengthy commentary. The first edict declares that in criminal actions against Greeks at Cyrene involving capital punishment half the jury shall be Romans, the other half Greeks, and secondly, that in the event of a murder of a Greek by another Greek no Roman can be the accuser. The second edict notes favorably the dispatch of three Roman citizens, accused capitally, to Rome. The third edict sets forth the liturgical duties that the natives of Cyrenaica possessing Roman citizenship must perform. Immunity by statute, *senatusconsultum* and decree or edict directed to a single individual or a whole community were the only means at this time of escaping the liturgies. The fourth edict provided that in all private trials and non-capital criminal cases between Greeks before the governor, the jurors should be Greek except when the defendant or accused desired a Roman juror. The fifth and longest portion of the inscription contains an edict enforcing a *senatusconsultum* on retrials. It concerns the retrial of certain cases before the Senate at the petition of the injured party. After the petition through a magistrate, a patron or advocate is granted and a court selected of nine senators. The injured person presented the case through the testimony of witnesses, whose traveling expenses were to be borne by him and who must be summoned when already on Italian soil, thus differing from the *Lex Julia* on retrials. The opinion of the majority prevailed and if the appellant was successful he recovered the amount of damages lost in the first case. This *senatusconsultum* is a landmark in the development of the criminal judicial competence of the Senate, not only in that it pointed the way to graver retrials before that body but also had influence in establishing the form of this proceeding.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**2729.** REYNOLDS, P. K. BAILEY. The police in ancient Rome. *Police Jour. (London).* 1 (3) Jul. 1928: 432-442.—In ancient days the office of policeman was

not considered a very honorable position, and such police forces as existed were manned by slaves. Julius Caesar was unfortunately assassinated before he had evolved a well organized police system, but he made several improvements, notably in the regulation of traffic. When Augustus came into power, he organized a police system which lasted as long as the Roman empire existed. The chief police official was the City Prefect, and his office carried great dignity. He was also the chief police court magistrate. The forces under him were known as Urban Cohorts organized on a strictly military basis. The police seem not to have had any connection with police routine, larceny, house-breaking, etc., these being looked upon as civil rather than as criminal offences. A totally distinct force, on a lower plane than the Urban Cohorts, known as the *vigiles* were responsible for the safety of the city at night. They were commanded by the Prefect of Vigiles. From dealing with crimes committed during the night, he also became responsible for dealing with those same crimes when committed during the day. There seemed to be nothing corresponding to the C.I.D. although there was a sort of special branch, the personal spies of the Emperor. They were the *frumentarii*, and *speculatori*. They "tyrannized over" the people, and were universally hated. Thus it seems that Rome had a well-organized and efficient police system during the first four centuries of the Christian era, far more modern than the police system of the middle ages.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**2730.** SAUMAGNE, CH. "Iter populo debetur." *Rev. d. Philol. d. Litt. et d' Hist. Anciennes.* 55 (4) Oct. 1928: 320-352.—The formula *Iter populo debetur* indicates that in the delimitation and division of land the *territorium* of a city or the *ager publicus* of the Roman people formed an estate burdened with a right of way, which affected in the collective interest estates held in full ownership by private citizens. The formula *Iter populo non debetur* on the other hand relieved private property from such encumbrance. Applying this interpretation to an analysis of the rubrics of the *Liber coloniarum* we are able to reconstruct their original form and interpret the arrangement of the sources from which they have been drawn. At the same time examination of the place that the formulas occupy in the rubrics reveals the principles underlying the legal status of urban and rural public ways as determined at the foundation of colonies or in the distribution of land.—*A. M. G. Little.*

**2731.** SCHULZ, FRITZ. Die fraudatorische Freilassung im klassischen und justinianischen römischen Recht. [Fraudulent manumission in classical and Justinian Roman law.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 197-284.—The first rules against fraudulent manumissions were enacted by the *Lex Aelia Sentia* (4 A.D.), by which civil and praetorian manumissions in fraud of a creditor or of a patron, during life and by testament, were prohibited. The manumission was fraudulent if the manumitter was insolvent, that is, involved in a certain type of debt, at the moment of manumission or would become so by the manumission and it did not matter whether he was able to pay his creditor or not. In classical times the intention of the manumitter was unimportant since knowledge of his insolvency was implied. In Byzantine and Justinian times the fraud existed only if the creditor could not be satisfied. Justinian even held there was fraud in a testamentary manumission for debts, not existing at the time of executing the will, that made the inheritance insolvent. If a patron was deprived of his legitimate rights in the slave there was fraudulent manumission. In classical times fraudulent manumissions were void from the beginning; in the Justinian epoch only voidable, and the slave was free if satisfaction of the cred-

itor was not barred by the manumission. The manumission of pledged slaves did not depend on the *Lex Aelia Sentia*, yet all such manumissions when the manumitter was insolvent were originally invalid. The testamentary manumission of a pledged slave was later made valid if a condition was contained in the will that the creditor be paid. Similarly slaves pledged generally in post-classical times, in certain cases could be manumitted subject to the rules of the *Lex Aelia Sentia*.—A. Arthur Schiller.

2732. VOGLIANO, A. Nuovi studi sulle decretali di Cirene. [New studies on the decretals of Cyrene.] *Riv. Filologica*. 56 (2-3) Jun.-Sep. 1928: 255-320.—The decretals in question are contained in an inscription from Cyrene that was published by Ferri in 1927 and has since then attracted the attention of several scholars. On the basis of this earlier work, the author has re-edited the inscription in full and discussed it in detail. The laws have the sanction of the oracle of Apollo. In opposition to Ferri, who considered that all the rules emanated from Delphi, the author agrees with those scholars who believe that they were drawn from local Cyrenaean sources and that only the oracular response at the beginning belongs to Delphi. The inscription belongs to the latter part of the 4th century B.C., but much of the legislation is older. There are obvious

omissions in the context, and it is unlikely that as it stands, the document contains the complete religious code of Cyrene. The inscription has been cut on two sides of a stone on the third side of which is found the list of donations of grain which constitutes No. 3 of the inscriptions re-edited by Oliverio in the same number of the periodical. It is possible that after the latter had been inscribed, the stone was built into a quadrangular structure consisting of several stones. The place of our stone would be on the left side of the front. Thus we have the beginning of the inscription, and on the other inscribed side, its end. This presupposes a much longer code.—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

2733. WILLIAMS, W. J. The cult of Mithra in Britain and the Rhineland. *Archaeol. Jour. (London)*. 82 (325-328) 1928: 1-24.—The spread of Mithraism among the troops of the western frontiers may be dated before 50 A.D. The legion XIV Gemina, stationed at Mainz 14-43 A.D., had at least four converts. It is probable that the cult was brought to Mainz by a cohort of Ituræans. This thesis is developed through a study of "degree" emblems on the tombs of soldiers in Britain and in Germany. The author also presents as a possibility Mithraic borrowings from Christianity by the Ituræan converts. (Six plates.)—J. J. Van Nostrand.

## INDIA

(See also Entry 2641)

2734. BHATTACHARJEE, UMESH CHANDRA. The home of the Upanishads. *Indian Antiquary*. 57 Sep. 1928: 166-174; Oct. 1928: 185-189.—Locates it in Videha (modern Bihar) rather than in the central land of the Kurus and Pāñcāles.—Franklin Edgerton.

2735. COOMARASWAMY, ANANDA K. The Buddha's cūḍā, hair, usṇīṣa, and crown. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* (4) Oct. 1928: 815-842.—Discussion and comparison of early literary and artistic representations of the Buddha, as to hair and decorations of the head. cūḍā, (commonly rendered "crest" or the like) means "turban with the hair within it." usṇīṣa, later understood as meaning a protuberance on the top of the skull (so only from about 100 A.D.), originally meant "turban"; the change was due to misunderstanding or reinterpretation of usṇīṣa-sīrṣān as mark of Buddha. Crowned Buddha-figures are not rare and are not to be regarded as late or irregular, as has commonly been assumed.—Franklin Edgerton.

2736. EDGERTON, FRANKLIN. The latest work on the Kauṭilya Ārthaśāstra. *Jour. Amer. Oriental Soc.* 48(4) Dec. 1928: 289-322.—Franklin Edgerton.

2737. HILLEBRANDT, ALFRED. Pāñca Jānah. *Zeitschr. Indologie u. Iranistik*. 6(2) 1928: 174-177.—This term, literally "five tribes," common in the Rig-veda, is a designation of a certain prehistoric group of Aryan tribes which we cannot identify; not, as has been supposed, of five definite tribes mentioned in the Rigveda.—Franklin Edgerton.

2738. JOHNSTON, E. H. Two studies in the Arthaśāstra of Kauṭilya. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* (1) Jan. 1929: 77-102.—(1) On the bearing of Buddhist literature upon the date of the Arthaśāstra. The latter was known to the authors of the Jātakamālā and the Laṅkāyatārasūtra, but not to Aśvaghosa; whence it is argued that it cannot have been later than about 250 A.D., nor very much earlier than Aśvaghosa (probably not earlier than the Christian era). (2) Notes on land tenure and agriculture in the Arthaśāstra, with reference to conditions in modern India, especially Bihar; in several cases with suggested emendations of the text.—Franklin Edgerton.

2739. MASTER, A. Mahārāṣṭra and Kannada.

*Indian Antiquary*. 57 Sep. 1928: 174-176.—Accepting Narayana Rao's derivation of Kannada (=Karnāṭak) from Dravidian *karu-nāḍu*, "high country," the author suggests that Mahā-rāṣṭra also meant this (rather than "great country" in any sense), and was a Sanskrit translation of a Dravidian name given by the older inhabitants of the Marāṭha "highland" to their own region.—Franklin Edgerton.

2740. MEINHARD, HEINRICH. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Śivaismus nach den Puranas. [Contribution to the knowledge of Śivaism according to the Puranas.] *Bässler Arch.* 12 1928: 1-45.—The late śivaitic Puranas present a relatively modern form of Brahmanic Śivaism. The article discusses the origin and development of its most important features, viz.: Śiva as Aṣṭamūrti, and his eight forms—Śiva as Pañcavaktra and his five "faces" (aspects, manifestations). His 28 incarnations (*avatāra*). The Lokapālas: Iśāna (purely a ritual form of Śiva, not an originally different god). Ardhanārīvara, the androgynous Śiva. Śiva's relations to Brahmā and Viṣṇu; the Trimūrti.—Franklin Edgerton.

2741. THOMAS, F. W. The date of the Svāpnā-vāsavadattā. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* (4) Oct. 1928: 877-890.—Literary arguments for the antiquity of this play, as edited in the Trivandrum Sanskrit Series, and for its authenticity as a work of its reputed author Bhāsa.—Franklin Edgerton.

2742. UI, H. On the author of the Mahāyāna-sūtrālamkāra. *Zeitschr. Indologie u. Iranistik*. 6(2) 1928: 215-225.—Against S. Lévi who ascribes this work to Asanga, UI argues that it was composed by Maitreya, ca. 270-350 A.D. He was the founder of the Yogācāra school of Buddhism.—Franklin Edgerton.

2743. VENKATASUBBIAH, A. The Pañcatantra of Dugrasimha. *Zeitschr. Indologie u. Iranistik*. 6(2) 1928: 255-318.—An account of a Canarese version of the Pañcatantra, dating from the 11th century A.D. with full quotation of the (about 200) Sanskrit stanzas quoted in it.—Franklin Edgerton.

2744. VOGEL, J. PH. Two notes on the ancient geography of India. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* (1) Jan. 1929: 113-116.—Kāntakasela, a town named in a

Buddhist inscription recently found in Nārāgjunikonda) South India, is identified with *Kavrakosavāla* of Ptolemy vii, 15.—Binkudā, a river in the Panjab (modern

Binnu), not Kandukābindukā (Bühler, Ep. Ind. 197ff.), a form which was based on a misunderstanding of the inscription there published.—Franklin Edgerton.

## EARLY CHRISTIANITY

**2745. CATAUDELLA, QUINTINO.** Il prologo degli *Alta e Gregorio Nazianzeno*. [The prologue of the *Alta* and *Gregory of Nazianzus*.] *Riv. d. Filologia*. 56(4) Dec. 1928: 509–510.—A study of the influence of Callimachus on Gregory.—Jakob A. O. Larsen.

**2746. GUIGNEBERT, CH.** Quelques remarques sur la perfection (*τελείωσις*) et ses voies dans le Mystère paulinien. [Some remarks on the term “perfection” and its employment in the Pauline “mystery.”] *Rev. d'Hist. et Philos. Religieuses*. 8(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 412–429.—A brief survey of the passages discussed by Clemen, Macchioro, Loisy, Angus and other students of the question of Paul's use of “mystery” terminology, with selection of his distinction of *τελείωσις* vs. *μητριόν* in I Cor. 3:1–2 as most significant. Guignebert infers that Paul intends to present his “gospel” as a *μωρήπτων* (revelation), in which moral development is the measure of advance, and Christology is central. Divine election brings about a “new birth” through “grace.” “Perfection” is marked by *γένωσις*, i.e., participation in the divine *νοῦς*. With Loisy, Guignebert defines the “mystery” of Paul as “a moral interpretation of ancient mythological ideas.”—B. W. Bacon.

**2747. HARNACK, ADOLF von.** Die ältesten Evangelien-Prolog und die Bildung des Neuen Testaments. [The oldest gospel prologues and the formation of the New Testament.] *Sitzungsber. Preuss. Akad. Wissensch.* 24 Oct. 18, 1928: 322–341.—A review of De Bruyne's article, “Les plus anciens prologues latins des Evangiles” (*Rev. Bened.* Jul., 1928, 193–214), with defense of Harnack's earlier datings. (1) The Prologue to Matthew disappeared even before the time of the Monarchian. (2) The text. (3) De Bruyne's conclusions: the Prologues form a unit, are ante-Marcionite, earlier than Irenaeus but not earlier than Tertullian, and are perhaps from Africa. (4) Criticism of De Bruyne: Harnack very largely approves, but still adheres to his early dating of Luke and Acts, in spite of the new data; also to his interpretation of the Prologue to John.—B. W. Bacon.

**2748. LAKE, KIRSOPP, BLAKE, ROBERT P., and NEW, SILVA.** The Caesarean text of the gospel of Mark. *Harvard Theol. Rev.* 21(4) Oct. 1928: 208–404.—A contribution to the study of the New Testament, in view of the theory of Griesbach in 1811 that Origen used two Greek versions of the New Testament, one in his earlier days at Alexandria, and the other later at Caesarea in Palestine. An attempt is made (pp. 397–404) to reconstruct the text of Mark 1:6, 11, current in Caesarea.—F. J. Foakes Jackson.

**2749. MACCHIORO, VITTORIO.** Orphism and Paulinism. *Jour. Religion*. 8(3) Jul. 1928: 337–370.—The author makes his starting point the three conditions laid down by Clemen in his work on the influence of the Mystery Religions in which he refuses to accept the connection of any Mystery Religion with Christianity unless: (1) the idea contained in it cannot be explained either by Christianity or Judaism; (2) not only the form but the inner meaning of the cult must conform with the religion with which it is compared; (3) the religion must have existed prior to Christianity and its environment. Orphism, it is maintained, completely satisfies these conditions. The myth on which the Orphic religion is based is the slaying of Sagreus, son of Zeus, by the Titans and his resurrection as Dionysus. It is held that the similarity between Dionysus and Christ as a god restored to life was a means of preparing

the Greek world for the gospel, especially as preached by St. Paul. Special stress is laid upon the arguments of Celsus in his work against Christianity known as the *True Word*. The extensive spread and influence of the Orphic cult is explained, and also the fact that it hemmed in Palestine on every side. There is a careful discussion of Paul's speech on the Areopagus (Acts 17) which, it is maintained, is a genuine summary of the apostle's apology for Christianity and in complete accord with this apostle's system of theology. Finally the writer insists not merely on the similarity, but on the superiority of the preaching of Christ the Risen Saviour to Orphism in any form, although this ancient cult had an important part in making the religion of Jesus acceptable to Greeks.—F. J. Foakes Jackson.

**2750. MARUCCHI, C.** Nuove osservazioni sulla iscrizione greca di Euprosdectos al I° miglio dell'Appia e altri indizi per il sepolcro dei Martiri Greci. [New observations on the Greek inscription of Euprosdectos at the first mile of the Appian Way and other notes on the cemetery of the Greek martyrs.] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana*. 5(1–2) 1928: 123–134.—From this and two other inscriptions the author gathers new evidence for his old theory that this region (the actual Trappist monastery) was a Greek center.—V. M. Scramuzza.

**2751. PALANQUE, JEAN RÉMY.** Un épisode des rapports entre Gratien et Saint Ambroise. [An incident in the relations between Gratian and St. Ambrose.] *Rev. d. Études Anciennes*. 3(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 291–301.—A more probable dating of the single exchange of letters between Gratian and Ambrose is to be had by attempting to identify with a specific event a certain vague phrase of gratitude in Ambrose's answer concerning the pacifying of the church of Milan. This must refer to the return to the Saint of a sequestered Arian church, and most likely followed a personal visit of Gratian to Milan, since he had approved of the original sequestration. The visit of Gratian to Milan which best fits in with the tenor of his letter and Ambrose's reply, is one of the summer of 379 made on his way to Trier. The correspondence, therefore, took place in the early months of 380. Gratian wrote from Trier not later than the end of January, and Ambrose directed his reply to Aquileia in the second half of March.—Edgar N. Johnson.

**2752. REGARD, PAUL F.** Le titre de la Croix d'après les Évangiles. [The superscription of the Cross, according to the gospels.] *Rev. Archéol.* 28 Jul.-Oct. 1928: 95–105.—According to John 19:21 and one reading of Luke 23:38, the Cross was inscribed in three languages: Hebrew, Latin, and Greek. There is no proof that the content of the three inscriptions was exactly identical. Probably the form reported by Matthew (27:13), “This is Jesus the king of the Jews,” is a translation of the Hebrew inscription, in harmony with the generally Hebraic character of Matthew's gospel. Luke (23:38) probably reports the Greek form, “This is the king of the Jews,” omitting the name of Jesus. This accords with the character of his work as a gospel for the Gentiles. John (19:19) probably gives a translation of the Latin form, “Jesus of Nazareth the king of the Jews.” The gospel of John lays more stress than the other gospels upon the part of the Roman governor in the trial of Jesus; the contrast of the humble origin of Jesus with the glory of Christ is characteristic of John. The brief form of the inscription in Mark (15:26), “The king of the Jews” is general in tenor and

does not reproduce exactly any of the actual inscriptions.—*S. N. Deane.*

**2753. SALVATORELLI, LUIGI.** *La politica religiosa e la religiosità di Costantino.* [Constantine's religious policy and his personal religion.] *Ricerche Relig.* 4 Jul. 1928: 289-328.—Constantius Chlorus did not touch the persons of the Christians, as required by the later edicts of Diocletian, but contented himself with enforcing only that edict which called for the destruction of churches. His son Constantine stopped persecution when he assumed the title of Augustus in 307. It is significant that at the same time he broke with the adoptive system of Diocletian. Perhaps he sought in Christianity a religious support for an hereditary, absolutist monarchy. Rome and Christianity were brought into alliance because Constantine stood for the West, dominated by the Roman tradition, and for Christianity, whereas his opponents, Galerius and

Maximinus Daza, were oriental in politics and religion. After the dream of the cross—the story of the vision is rejected—Constantine announced public favor to Christianity, but seems to have regarded it as the best form of solar monotheism. Witness his emphasis on Sunday, which did not exclude a belief in minor deities, such as Hercules and Mars. And when these were dropped, Christ himself was regarded as a subordinate deity. That was why Arianism was attractive to Constantine. To be sure at first he tried to hush up the whole controversy and then to enforce the Western formula, that Christ is consubstantial with the Father, but the affinity of his own view with Arianism ultimately made itself felt. In the last years there was no proscription of paganism, merely vilification. Christianity was recommended as a solace to subjects suffering from the rapacity of officials whom Constantine could not restrain.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

## THE WORLD, 383-1648 EASTERN EUROPE

### GENERAL

(See also Entries 2760, 2842)

**2754. AMANTOS, K.** *Γλωσσικά.* [Etymologies.] *Byzantinische Zeitschr.* 28 (1-2) 1928: 14-24.—Following his glossological studies on medieval Greek writers in previous issues of this periodical, Amantos continues in this number a lexicographical etymology and morphology of the names *Καντακούζηνος* (Cantacuzinos) and *Πρινοκόκκας* (Prinocokkas), and the words *τοξική* (round hole), *Κύριος* (Mister), *σφιγκτούριον* (a garment), *έπιστρικον* (interula), *έγκοιτον* (bedding). With regard to the word *πολιτικός*, the author concludes that we can best determine its meaning if we do not depart from its origin, *πόλις*, and *πολίτας* (city and citizens).—*Charilaos Lagoudakis.*

**2755. ATHENAGORAS.** Metropolitan of Paramythia and Parga. *Ἡ Ἐκκλησία τῶν Ιωαννιτῶν.* [The Church of Joannina.] *Ἔπειρωτικά Χρονικά.* 3 1928: 3-49.—The author gives the history and a list of the occupants of the ecclesiastical see of Joannina from the doubtful bishop Zacharias, present at the synod of 879 in Constantinople, down to the present Metropolitan, Spyridon Vlachos. The latter, as bishop of Konitsa, played a militant part in the insurrection of northern Epeiros in 1914. Although we do not know when Joannina became a bishopric, it is certain that under Andronicus II in 1284 or 1307 it was raised to be a Metropolitan see from having been subject to Naupaktos. The first Metropolitan known by name was Sebastianos, exiled by the tyrant, Thomas Prelub in 1367, as was his successor, Matthew. The latter was, however, recalled by Esau Buondelmonte, wherupon he became ruler of Joannina. The most celebrated occupants of the see were Parthenios (1632-39) afterwards Ecumenical Patriarch; Clement (1680-1716); Gabriel (1810-26), a clever diplomatist who kept his place during the tyranny of Ali Pasha and was uncle of the famous Phrosyne; and Joachim II (1840-45) subsequently Ecumenical Patriarch.—*William Miller.*

### BYZANTINE EMPIRE TO 1453

(See also Entry 2731)

**2756. CORNIL, GEORGES.** *Die Arrha im justinianischen Recht.* [Earnest-money in Justinian law.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 51-87.—The *arrha*, or earnest-money to secure the carrying out of a promise, was limited in Roman law to the promises of a prospective bridegroom or prospective purchaser. In the course

of time the *arrha* became a simple gift of the bridegroom to pledge his willingness to marry. In the provinces the *arrha sponsalicia* originated, which eventually entailed a monetary penalty suffered by the bridegroom if the marriage was not completed. Before the consensual sale in Roman law the *arrha* of the purchaser gave the seller the same security enjoyed by a bride. After the consensual sale it demonstrated the intention of the purchaser to buy, but also acted as a penalty in case the contract was not completed. Justinian (*Corpus*, 4.21.17.) first enacted that no written consensual contract was to be valid unless in proper form, and later (*Instit.* 3.23.pr.) decreed that if there was an *arrha* the non-performing buyer lost it and the non-performing seller paid back twice its amount. But in a form-perfect unenforceable sale the *arrha* did not prevent the parties from failing to complete the contract.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**2757. JUGIE, M.** *Démétrius Cydonés et la théologie latine à Byzance aux XIV<sup>e</sup> et XV<sup>e</sup> siècles.* [Demetrius Cydones and Latin theology in the Byzantine Empire, 14th and 15th centuries.] *Échos d'Orient.* 31 (152) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 385-402.—Hitherto, no serious attempt has been made to study the life and work of Demetrius Cydones, an important interpreter of the Latin theology to the Greeks of the 15th century. His works were so little known that the published list was incomplete as well as erroneous, ascribing to him, for instance, the authorship of *De processione Spiritus Sancti* (Migne, P.G. t. CLIV, col. 864-958) which was really written by Manuel Calecas. Demetrius was born in Thessalonica, ca. 1310-1320, and died ca. 1400. He was well educated, and became the private secretary of Emperor John Cantacuzene (1347). The duties of his office brought him into touch with many westerners, and having acquired an excellent knowledge of Latin, he became an enthusiastic student of Latin theology. The earliest product of his studies was the translation into Greek of the first book of Thomas Aquinas' *Summa contra Gentiles*, which was received with such encouraging interest that from that time on he devoted himself to the translation of many classical works of Latin theology. Among these may be mentioned some works of Thomas Aquinas, and others dealing with the teaching of Augustine of Hippo, as well as a few works of Anselm of Canterbury. Through these translations he influenced, in the direction of a more objective and favorable attitude toward the Latin theology, such men as Joseph Bryennios, and especially the last great Greek theologian, George Scholarios.—*Matthew Spinak.*

**2758. KRETSCHEMAR, PAUL.** *Bedeutung und Geschichte der Einteilung der Digestenvulgata.* [The

significance and history of the division of the Vulgate MSS of the Digest.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung*, 48 1928: 88-113.—After an exposition of the threefold division of the Vulgate MSS of the Digest, i.e. *Digestum vetus* (D. 1-24.2.), *Infortiatum* (D. 24.3-38.), and *Digestum novum* (D. 39-50.), together with the subdivision of the *Infortiatum* termed *tres partes* (beginning with these words in D. 35. 2.82.) and a brief discussion of the theories of Savigny and Scheurl, Kretschmar presents Kantorowicz's theory in greater detail. This is that the division was a scribe's joke. Where "divorce" (D. 24.2.) was followed by "dissolved matrimony" (D. 24.3.) there certainly was a true separation, and so a new division commenced here. Similarly, when D. 39.1 "announces a new work" another division is seen. *Tres partes* occurred because these words happened to begin a new page. Kretschmar then proceeds to his own theory. When ecclesiastics began to study the *Digest* they thought to analogize this work to the Bible, i.e. an Old and New Testament. In D. 35. 2.82 they found the words *in quattuor partes dividantur, tres partes*, which they might read as 'let it be divided in four parts and three parts.' Since Justinian had declared that the *Digest* was in seven parts, this was seen to be the dividing place. Thus originally D.1-35.2.82 was the *Digestum vetus* and 35.2.82-50 the *Digestum novum*. This division Kretschmar thinks occurred in S, the base MS of the Vulgate group, and he fixes the date of S at the end of the 6th century, five centuries earlier than is generally accepted. About the first half of the 9th century the materials included in D. 24.3-39, concerned with the law of adoption and of wills, were being replaced by the Germanic law. Thus this portion of the *Digest* came to be known as *Infortiatum*, "enfeebled" (*fortis* = strong; *fortiare* = to be strong; *infortiare* = to be weakened). The *Digestum vetus* and *novum* were first introduced into the Bolognese school and only later was the *Infortiatum* studied. Thus Irnerius considers *Infortiatum* in the meaning of "included" (*fortia, carcer* = prison; *infortiatum* = imprisoned, included) since it was replaced in the *Digest*, thus establishing the three-fold division which continued throughout the middle ages.—A. Arthur Schiller.

2759. SOLOVIEFF, ALEXANDRE. Le droit byzantin dans la codification d'Étienne Douchan. [Byzantine law in the codification of Stephen Dushan.] *Rev. d'Hist. d. Droit Français et Étranger*, 7(3) Jul.-Sep.

1928: 387-412.—The purpose of this article is to verify the opinion of Florinski, that the *Abbreviated Syntagma* and the *Laws of Justinian* are Serbian compilations of Byzantine law, which together with the *Code of Dushan* were codified by Stephen Dushan between 1346 and 1349 for his Greco-Serbian empire. The commonly accepted thesis of St. Novaković places the abbreviation of the *Syntagma* of Matthew Blastarès in the reign of Stephen Lazarevitch (1402-1427). Considerations which support the contention of Florinski are as follows: (1) the three codes are uniformly found together in the manuscript sources as a unit; (2) the ambitions of Dushan to succeed to the Byzantine empire and the interpenetration of Greek and to some extent of Serbian law in both parts of his empire made it necessary for his Serbian officials to have a Greco-Serbian code; (3) the provisions of the three codes are not only not in conflict but supplement each other, as the author demonstrates in detail.—Hessel E. Yntema.

2760. TSCHUBINASCHWILLI, G. Zur Frage der Kuppelhallen Armeniens. [Concerning the domed-hall type of ecclesiastical architecture in Armenia.] *Byzantinische Zeitschr.* 28(1-2) 1928: 73-97.—A first-hand study of the church at Arudsh (now Thalysch), and a comparison of it with the churches at Ptghni and Schirakawan, make it necessary to bring forward to the turn of the 9-10th century the beginnings of medieval Armenian architecture, i.e. of the Kuppelhalle type of church which becomes the standard type for the 12th and 13th centuries. Hitherto it has been thought (Strzygowski) that the beginnings of the Kuppelhalle could be pushed back possibly even into the 6th century because its earliest appearance at Arudsh, on the basis of epigraphical material, seemed to belong to the 7th century. The above comparison, however, reveals that the architect of Arudsh must have known the church at Schirakawan, built by Sembal I in 897-898, and especially that at Ptghni, for they are all dependent on each other and closely related stylistically. Strzygowski's dating is therefore impossible, and his general grouping of the Kuppelhalle churches as well is very unsatisfactory, based as it is on mere external and decorative, i.e. superficial, considerations. Nor is it possible to show any relationship between this type of church and Byzantine architecture, particularly the church of St. Irene in Constantinople. The dating alone excludes any relationship.—E. N. Johnson.

## WESTERN AND CENTRAL EUROPE 383 TO 1648

(See also Entry 3358)

### GENERAL

(See also Entries 2757, 2792, 3121, 3310)

2761. BAXTER, J. H. Notes on the Latin of St. Ambrose. *Musée Belge*, 32(3-4) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 97-107.—The author, impressed by the *color poeticus* of Ambrose's vocabulary, offers a list of words which "is sufficient illustration of his repetition and of his taste for poetic color." Words here listed are *decoloro, inebrio, lubricus, morum senectus, phalero, remigium, resulto, abstemius, caecus, degener, ebrius, secundus, ieunus, immemor, laetus, maturus, neglegens, patiens, securus, timidus, vacuus*, adjective with infinitive, adjective with *ad*, neuter plural adjective with genitive, accusative of respect after participles and adjectives. There is appended a list of predicate datives supplementing one published in *Bull. Du Cange*, 2(1926) 85-88.—G. C. Boyce.

2762. GUSMAN, PIERRE. Le premier livre typographique illustré imprimé par Pfister à Bamberg (1460). [The first illustrated printed book, from the press of

Pfister, at Bamberg (1460).] *Byblis*, 7(27) Autumn 1928: 81-85. (Illustrated.)—Walther I. Brandt.

2763. HARASZTI, ZOLTÁN. Medieval manuscripts. *Catholic Hist. Rev.* 8(2) Jul. 1928: 237-247.—The lure which always is found in medieval manuscripts is one which appeals to both the initiated and the laity. Many features of the manuscript produce this appeal: the age, the personal character which attends the manuscript, the illumination, the script. Manuscripts are here discussed as to material—vellum, parchment, membrane etc; illumination, miniatures and letters; inks; types of script, Gothic, Roman, *lettre bâtarde*. The collection of the Boston Public Library, amounting to some 40 manuscripts, of which 21 are from the Barrois collection, serves as the basis for the article, and the history of the Ashburnham, Libri, and Barrois collections is outlined.—J. L. La Monte.

2764. PETRUSEVSKI, D. M. Streitige Fragen der mittelalterlichen Verfassungs- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte. [Controversial questions in medieval constitutional and economic history.] *Zeitschr. f. gesamte*

*Staatswissensch.* 85 (3) 1928: 468-490.—During the past decades historical research has shaken the very foundation of many time honored conceptions regarding the Middle Ages. According to the old conceptions the fall of the Western Roman Empire marks the end of ancient civilization and on its ruins a new life began, the chief elements of which were brought in by the Germanic tribes. Accordingly collective ownership, which was supposed to have had its origin in the Germanic village where all had an equal share in the land and its products, now replaced private ownership. The rise of feudalism, it was believed, brought about the disintegration of the central powers of the state and was responsible for the enslavement of the masses. According to the old conceptions town life assumed a role of importance only in the 11th and 12th centuries. Since the manors, generally speaking, were self-sufficient and commerce was reduced to a minimum, there was no necessity for towns previous to that time. Contrary to the laws of historical development the Middle Ages were regarded as a closed period sharply separated from both ancient and modern times, and the transition to modern times was viewed as a complete transformation of the social and political organization. Although for many the foregoing conceptions have not lost their power of fascination, critical research has shown that the Germanic invaders did not exterminate the Roman population; neither did they destroy the Roman agrarian and social organization. The new civilization was not a negation of ancient civilization, but the product of a development on the basis of a mutual influence and penetration of both German and Roman civilizations. Social inequality in all its possible manifestations was known to the Germanic invaders and large landed estates and seigniorial rule were age-old phenomena in their agricultural life. The fact that the manor was not self-sufficient is not even open to question; in every period of the Middle Ages there was more or less trade, especially trade in grain. Feudalism must by no means be regarded as a heavy millstone which ground all that came into contact with it into a uniform enslaved mass, for within its sphere there were conditions of independence of the most diverse kinds and degrees. Even those who were most firmly bound to the soil were more than the mere tools of the seigneur. Their duties toward the feudal lord were minutely prescribed and the fulfillment of these duties still gave the serf and his family a considerable measure of economic independence. Despite statements which stress the constraint, a certain flexibility was also characteristic of village life. On the contrary, the political status of the seigneur was by no means as independent as has often been asserted, for, as a rule, he owed certain services to an over-lord. The problem of the rise of the medieval town and of the origin and development of town government has also taken on a new form. The rise of towns must now be traced uninterruptedly from Roman times. The idea of social equality in the medieval village must be discarded for all time, for the peasantry in no wise represented the undifferentiated and enslaved masses. From the beginning we find in it ecclesiastical and secular nobles, freemen, freedmen, merchants, artisans, wage-earners, and serfs. Also the problem of feudalism must be submitted to a thorough revision. It was not a disintegration, but a strengthening of the organism of the state which took place during the process of feudalization. All the social powers in the form which they adopted as a result of the social differentiation were gradually organized by the executive power into a system of regular classes upon each of which a certain duty was imposed for the welfare of the state as a whole. The modern period is, then, not the antithesis, but the organic continuation of the Middle Ages.—R. R. Ergang.

2765. THOMAS, ANTOINE. Galoxina "Jointée."

*Bull. du Cange.* 3 1928: 93-103.—A detailed study of medieval synonyms for "double handful." Numerous excerpts from pertinent sources are cited.—G. C. Boyce.

## HISTORY OF ART

(See also Entry 2644)

2766. DIEHL, CHARLES. *Les influences de l'art oriental en Occident.* [The influence of oriental art in the west.] *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 685-694.—The question of the influence exerted in the west by Christian oriental art is too complex for solution by any one theory. The present need is therefore not for the formulation of general theories but for separate study of individual periods and regions. From the 4th to the 9th century a closer study is needed of the individual influences of Hellenistic Egypt and of Aramaean Syria, of the question of the loss of influence by Syria under Arab domination after the 7th century, and of the role played by the Goths. In the 11th and 12th centuries the problem is to fix the moment when foreign influence begins to yield place to local developments, and to fix the origins of the Romanesque style and the possible part taken in its formation by Armenia, especially in the case of churches with cupolas. In the 13th and 14th centuries the question of the exact oriental centers from which this influence originated becomes even more important. A further study of the work of Siennese and Florentine artists is needed in this connection. In particular it is necessary to determine whether Syria or Constantinople was the center of influence. (Bibliographical references to the more important works since 1897.)—E. M. Sanford.

2767. GODEFROY, LOUIS. *Jean de Gourmont, XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle.* [Jean de Gourmont, 16th century.] *Byblis.* 7(28) Winter 1928: 129-135.—A brief sketch of an excellent, though obscure, 16th century artist. (Illustrated.)—Walther I. Brandt.

2768. LIEURE, J. *Geoffroy Tory et la gravure française au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle.* [Geoffroy Tory and French engraving in the 16th century.] *Byblis.* 7(27) Autumn 1928: 86-91.—Walther I. Brandt.

2769. NELSON, PHILIP. *Some unpublished mediaeval alabaster carvings.* *Archaeol. Jour.* (London). 82(325-28) Mar.-Dec. 1925: 25-38.—A number of panels of late medieval date, representing saints and New Testament scenes, are here published with description and plates. A representation, from a passion reredos, of the crowning with thorns and one of the martyrdom of St. Thomas à Becket are among the more interesting groups.—Edward Rockie Hardy, Jr.

## HISTORY OF SCIENCE

2770. DRECKER, J. *Des Johannes Philoponos Schrift über das Astrolab.* [The work of John Philoponus on the astrolabe.] *Isis.* 11(35) Sep. 1928: 15-44.—The earliest extant work on the astrolabe is that of John of Alexandria, called Philoponus, who lived in the first part of the 6th century A.D. It was edited by Hase in 1839 from three MS copies, the earliest and best of which dates from the 14th century, and is here produced in German translation. The treatise gives a detailed explanation of the parts, use, and value of the astrolabe, chiefly from an astronomical viewpoint; though Ptolemy's reference to it in his *Tetrabiblion* is astrological, and it is today considered of value only for that purpose and for reckoning time. That it was well-known when Philoponus wrote is shown by his giving no drawings, but figures based on the description in the text are included. The introduction discusses the early use of the astrolabe and instruments akin to it, early authorities on the subject, and whether its inventor was

Ptolemy or some predecessor, perhaps Hipparchus.—  
*A. M. Campbell.*

**2771. MIKAMI, Y.** The Ch'ou-Jen Chuan of Yüan Yüan. *Isis*. 11(35) Sep. 1928: 123-126.—Yuan wrote in the 16th century, a period of Chinese reaction against Western science. Ch'ou-Jen apparently meant land surveyors originally and astronomers later. This article is a comment on one in *Isis* (8 [1926], 103-118) by Père Louis Van Hée on Chinese mathematics and astronomy. A few words of appreciation are followed by brief explanations of mistaken interpretations of early Chinese mathematical knowledge.—*K. B. Collier.*

**2772. WATERS, E. G. R.** A 13th century Algorism in French verse. *Isis*. 11(35) Sep. 1928: 45-84.—The manuscript, which is in the Bodleian library, is a careless copy of an Old French metrical text, an adaptation by two clerks of an unknown Latin treatise on arithmetic or possibly a compilation of several such documents. This copy has been corrected, apparently by the teacher of the copyist, and by one or two others. In general, the octosyllabic couplet is used; thus it is possible to discover at least seven cases of omitted lines in the text. There are 512 lines extant, divided into 12 sections. The dialectical features point to Picardy as the home of the scribe. Some general remarks on the value of arithmetic and its relation to the other arts are followed by a discussion of Arabic numerals, including their forms and their values as changed by position. Besides the account of the usual four processes of arithmetic, one section each is given to squaring a number, obtaining the square root, duplation or doubling, and mediation or halving a number. (The article gives the French version and a translation, a photostat of four columns, notes on the corrections that had been made in the text, and a glossary.)—*K. B. Collier.*

**2773. WULFF, WINIFRED.** Tract on the plague. *Eriu*. 10(2) 1928: 143-154.—This tractate, found in a manuscript of Trinity College library, is the only separate treatment of the pestilence the editor has found

among Irish medieval medical manuscripts. The copy perhaps dates from the 16th century, and appears to be a translation or reproduction of some Latin treatise. It is written in early modern Irish, which is given here with an English translation and a two-page glossary of the medical terms used. The tractate is divided into five sections of unequal length, dealing with alteration of the air, signs of coming plague, seasonal symptoms of plague and other diseases, and a brief discussion of heavenly phenomena. The authorities quoted are Galen, Ptolemy, Hippocrates, Master Richard, John Mesue, and Avicenna.—*A. M. Campbell.*

**2774. ZIEGLER, GRACE M.** Agricultural magic. *Scient. Monthly*. Jul. 1928: 69-76.—Some modern writers have gone so far as to state that modern science is an outgrowth from primitive magic. Among the earliest magical beliefs is that of the corn spirit and of the first fruits—plant, animal, and even human. The first fruits served sacramental functions, a portion of the products being offered the gods in conciliatory sacrifices. Magical rites were observed both in the planting and in the harvesting of crops. Enemies of the crops and livestock were magical and were subject to magical counteraction. Scores of magical rites were found among the North American Indians, the Moroccans, and the European peasants. Agate was an agricultural amulet. Bonfires played an important part in the harvest festivities. Lent, Easter, Midsummer, Midwinter, and Hallowe'en were occasions for such demonstrations. St. George's day was a day of festivals intended to protect the livestock from witches. Even Increase Mather gave credence to charges that Bridget Bishop had caused a pig to be taken with fits. Belief in magic is probably associated with an instinctive quest for food and wrong inferences from accidental happenings plus lack of means of communication and verification. Centuries have been required for reason and knowledge to overcome such beliefs.—*O. D. Duncan.*

## CHURCH HISTORY 383 TO 1648

**2775. ANTONELLI, F.** I primi monasteri di monaci orientali in Roma. [The first monasteries of oriental monks in Rome.] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana*. 5(1-2) 1928: 105-121.—The earliest mention of the existence of permanent communities of oriental monks in Rome goes back to the year 649. The acts of the Lateran synod of that year speak of the monasteries of SS. Andrew and Lucy "de Renati," and SS. Vincent and Anastasius "ad Aquas Salvias" (Tre Fontane) (Mansi, *Conc. Coll.* 10, 903, 909). The existence of the monastery of St. Saba (Cella Nova) on the Aventine in the 7th century is confirmed by fragmentary paintings of seven heads of saints which have been found in what was the oratorium of that monastery, and which show that they belong to the second half of that century (Styger), or the beginning of the 8th (Wilpert).—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2776. HÉROUST, JEAN M.** Un texte de Pierre Lombard. [A text of Peter Lombard.] *Bull. du Cange*. 3 1928: 119-120.—Peter Lombard's *Sentences*, *Distinctio 42* (ed. Migne, *P. L.*) should be amended to read "Ioannes Cassianus" instead of "Ioannes Chrysostomus." Thus Cassian, *Conferences*, part 5, is a possible source for Peter Lombard's seven capital sins.—*G. C. Boyce.*

**2777. LAUN, J. F.** Thomas Bradwardin, der Schüler Augustins und Lehrer Wiclifs. [Thomas Bradwardine, the pupil of Augustine and the teacher of Wyclif.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 3 1928: 333-356.—Occam and others had developed certain elements of Aristotle into a revived Pelagianism. This was a negative preparation for the Lutheran Reformation. There was also a positive preparation, the revival of Augus-

tinianism at Oxford in the 14th century. The results of Luther's reflections are not to be explained entirely from his religious experience. Bradwardine's part in this positive preparation for the Reformation has been undervalued. Harnack divined the connection between Bradwardine and Luther rather than proved it. Laun would show that Harnack is substantially correct. He furnishes a critical estimate of some books devoted to Bradwardine, but has not attempted anything like a complete bibliography. In English there is little of any historical value. Of Bradwardine's theological works only his chief work, *De causa Dei contra Pelegianos*, has been printed (ed. Saville, 1618). Bradwardine traced his insight into the Augustinian position by a sudden revelation which came to him from Romans 9:16. There is an interesting criticism by Bradwardine of works falsely attributed to Augustine. The central point of his theology is the rejection of religion as a legal relationship and emphasis upon it as a religion of grace. The result is the exclusion of the idea of merit. He even makes mention of *justificatio sola fide*. This, indeed, was to go beyond Augustine in the direction of Luther. That Bradwardine was dependent upon Gregory of Rimini is disproved. The relation is just the opposite. Although the distinctly Pauline elements of Bradwardine had little immediate effect upon the history of doctrine, except possibly through Wyclif, his idea of God led distinctly to determinism and through Gregory of Rimini, who was known to Luther, influenced both Luther and Calvin. The deterministic predestinarian doctrine of both was first taught by Bradwardine.—*Jos. Cullen Ayer.*

**2778. MACQUART, F. K.** *L'espèce intelligible.* [The intelligible species.] *Rev. de Philos.* 28(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 585-610.—A metaphysical discussion of the meaning of mind as conceived by Thomas Aquinas.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**2779. SCHLUETER-HERMKES, MARIA.** *Die heilige Teresa von Avila und der europäische Geist.* [Saint Theresa of Avila and European culture.] *Hochland.* 26(1) Oct. 1928: 59-69; (2) Nov. 1928: 176-184.—Teresa de Ahumada y Cepeda (1515-1582) is known for her efforts to reform the Carmelite Order in Spain. She established 32 monasteries for men and for women despite tremendous opposition. Her zeal she attributed largely to the readings of a Spanish translation of St. Augustine's *Confessions*. Her writings carry medieval mysticism into modern Spanish life and facilitate a comprehension of the Spanish art of her time. She contributed warmth, naturalness, reality, and freedom to the intellectual and artistic life of Spain.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

**2780. SILVAGNI, A.** *Intorno a la pubblicazione delle iscrizioni cristiane, antiche e medioevali di Roma e dell'Italia.* [On the publication of the ancient and medieval Christian inscriptions of Rome and Italy.] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana.* 5(1-2) 1928: 135-141.—Silvagni gives notice that the second volume of the new series of *Inscriptiones Christianae urbis Romae septimo saeculo anteriores* is in course of publication. It will be followed by the publication of the medieval inscriptions. Since the method and the form will be the same, the medieval section will be in reality a continuation of the *Inscriptiones Christianae*. Thus one more step will be made towards the completion of the *Corpus* of the Christian inscriptions of Rome from its origins to the Renaissance, and a new incentive will be given to the realization of the *Corpus inscriptionum Italicarum Medii Aevi*, which is still a pious wish.—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2781. VIELLIARD, R.** *Les titres Romains et les deux éditions du "Liber Pontificalis."* [The Roman titles and the two editions of the "Liber Pontificalis."] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana.* 5(1-2) 1928: 89-103.—Duchesne had shown that the first edition of the *Liber Pontificalis* was made before the year 530. No MS exists, but the lost archetype ( $\pi$ ) may be reconstructed

from the Felician (F) and the Cononian (K) abridgments. A new important edition was issued about the middle of the 6th century. Its text (P) has been preserved in all the existing MSS. From a comparison of F and K the author is able to reconstruct  $\pi$  and estimate the additions made by P. Among these the most interesting is that concerning the nomenclature of the places of worship which in  $\pi$  are designated after the names of their founders, while in P they are designated after the name of a saint—an indication that the official nomenclature yielded to popular usage. In the acts of the synod of 499 the signatures of the Roman priests still bore the older designation, e.g. *presbiter [sic] tituli Gaii*. But in the acts of the synod of 595 the names of the old founders of the titles have disappeared. Thus the latter synod is the *terminus ad quem* for P.—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2782. WEISS, N.** *Une plaquette inconnue de Farel.* [A hitherto unknown tractate of Farel.] *Zeitschr. Schweiz. Gesch.* 8(3) 1928: 371-377.—The appearance of Calvin's *Institutes* in French in 1541 led to activities on the part of the Sorbonne to suppress the reformed doctrines. It issued *Articles of the Catholic, Apostolic and Roman faith* and required all members of the University to take oaths to condemn all Lutheran errors. In 1544 Calvin reprinted the *Articles* accompanied by critical comments opposing to each article the teaching of Scripture. Twenty years earlier, Farel had done likewise when the same Faculty of Theology had issued censures or *Determinations* against the reformed preaching at Meaux. The later action of the Sorbonne constrained the "intellectuals," but the evangelical doctrines continued to be circulated. In an attempt to stop them, the theologians issued a catalogue of these dangerous books, which of course advertised them. When this catalogue reached Geneva, it called forth an anonymous reply, *Notice (Avertissement) upon the censure which the beasts of the Sorbonne have made regarding the books which they call heretical.* The author of the *Avertissement* was well informed and must have assisted at some sessions of the Sorbonne. The earlier *Determinations* shows that Farel had so assisted. In a letter of December, 1655, Pietet asserts that Farel had the *Avertissement* printed. The author was doubtless Farel himself.—*William H. Allison.*

## EARLY MIDDLE AGES 383-962

**2783. BAUDOT, MARCEL.** *La question du pseudo-Frédegaire.* [The question of the Pseudo-Fredegaricus.] *Moyen Âge.* 29(2) May-Aug. 1928: 129-170.—The unity of the chronicle known as that of Frédégaire is accepted by Ferdinand Lot. Baudot examines the various arguments previously published, on a basis of the internal evidence of the collection in the Clermont MS and of the chronicle. Agreeing with Lot as to the essential unity of the work, but disagreeing with him on some details, he concludes that a single individual compiled the collection; that for the chronicle he used short annals composed at the court of the kings of Burgundy; that he himself was a functionary of the court of Thierry II, who occupied a high position in the court of Chlotar; and that he wrote the original chronicle at about 659-660, the work having either been left incomplete at his death or for some other reason, or having been later mutilated. As the author Baudot suggests Count Bertharius, who is given disproportionate prominence in the chronicle, and whose career meets the requirements fully.—*E. M. Sanford.*

**2784. BEYERLE, FRANZ.** *Die Lex Ripuaria.* [The Ripuarian Law.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f.*

*Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung.* 48 Sep. 1928: 264-378.—Beyerle's study is in the main a textual and chronological research into the *Lex Ripuaria*, but also serves as a review of the works of B. Krusch and E. Mayer on the same and related *leges*. After an arrangement of the titles of the *Lex*, noting the corresponding titles of the *Lex Salica*, Beyerle discusses the variants in the MSS. The remainder of the work is devoted to various chronological studies. Krusch conceived the meanings of *testamentum* during the middle ages as follows: in Roman law it signified "last will"; in the 8th century "settlement (gift) *inter vivos*"; in the 9th century "legal instrument" generally. Beyerle contends that the second indicates "witnessed document" and can be traced back to the 5th century. Thus this occurrence of the word in the *Lex Ripuaria* does not date it in the 8th century. Elsewhere in the *Lex "testamentum regis"* is found, which according to Krusch would indicate "document," placing the *Lex* in the 9th century, while the author shows that the *Lex* is older than the Edict of Chlotar II (early 7th century) and that the word is equivalent to the Merovingian "*auctoritas*." By legal-historical research the author shows that the writer of the *Lex* based his work on a decree of Childebert II, and from a study of the "delays" in trials and

the political history of the Merovingian kingdom proves that the *Lex Ripuaria* dates from the time of Dagobert I (623-29) or Sigibert III (634-39). After pointing out that E. Mayer arrived at the same conclusion numismatically, Beyerle concludes his article with a study of the coinage and money penalties of the *Lex Ripuaria*.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

2785. ECKFORD, R. On certain terrace formations in the south of Scotland and on the English side of the border. *Proc. Soc. Antiquaries Scotland*. Session 1927-28. 62 (2) 1928: 107-120.—These terraces are clearly the work of man because of their parallelism, orientation, and spacing. Their purpose and dates are unknown; they probably belong to the early centuries of our era.—*Helen Muhlfeld.*

2786. HALPHEN, LOUIS. L'importance historique des grandes invasions. [The historical importance of the great invasions.] *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1 (5) Jul. 1928: 575-584.—The central problem in the consideration of the historic importance of the great invasions (or the great migrations) is whether there was anything new that arose in European civilization as a result of these migrations; whether or not the barbarians effected a change in manners, social and legislative habits, and moral and material preoccupations. Above all the importance of the ethnic factor must not be lost sight of. A commission of archaeologists, linguists, anthropologists, and geographers should be organized to cooperate in the working out of this problem.—*Koppel S. Pinson.*

2787. JACOBSEN, LIS. Les Vikings, suivant les inscriptions runiques du Danemark; avec trois planches. [The Vikings, according to the runic inscriptions of Denmark; with three plates.] *Rev. Historique*. 159 (1) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 23-37.—A re-examination of certain Danish runestones shows definitely that their inscriptions do not glorify agriculture, as some scholars have recently contended, but marauding expeditions. The famous Sønder Vinge runestone, for instance, which according to L. F. A. Wimmer and others appears to laud farming, speaks in reality of murder and treason. There is no doubt that the Viking period was for the most part consecrated to warlike pursuits. It is the chieftain, his arms, his horse and dog, which are apotheosized; not the farmer. Incidentally, this disclosure does not prove that runology is mere historical conjecture; but rather that a more dispassionate, scientific reading and interpretation of the runic inscriptions will, by ignoring tradition, overthrow old legends and give us historical truth.—*A. B. Benson.*

2788. JUSSELIN, MAURICE. Mentions diverses en notes tironiennes. [Sundry bits in Tironian notes.] *Moyen Âge*. 29 (3) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 241-254.—The examples of Tironian notes will be of interest to students of palaeography and diplomatics. Jusselin discusses notes drawn largely from the 9th and 10th century chanceries of Chaumont, Poitiers, Tours, and Chartres.—*G. C. Boyce.*

2789. KRAPPE, ALEX. HAGGERTY. La légende de la fin du roi Théoderic. [The legend of the end of King Theodoric.] *Moyen Âge*. 29 (20) May-Aug. 1928: 190-207.—The legend appearing in *Thidreks Saga* and elsewhere that Theodoric, pursuing a miraculous stag was carried off by a diabolical black horse, does not fit with the known facts of Theodoric's death; the European parallels cited agree in separate motives but not in the general outlines of the legend. Versions of the legend of Jovinian in Russia and Livonia point to the existence of a similar legend in the East, which was adapted a century before the death of Theodoric to explain the death of the Sassanid Yezdeguerd while hunting, as a visitation of God for his pride and cruelty. This story was well-known in the Eastern Empire and would have been available in Italy for the use of the clergy who wished to emphasize the heresy of Theodoric and his

execution of Boethius and persecution of the Christians, by substituting this tale for the peaceful death of the king.—*E. M. Sanford.*

2790. SCHMIDT, LUDWIG. Zur germanischen Hundertschaftsverfassung. [Concerning the constitution of the German Hundred.] *Vierteljahrsschr. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21 (3) 1928: 234-244.—The battle line of the early Germans consisted of individual kindred groups in a formation which tapered to a head, which was called by the Germans themselves a hog's head. These groups or columns, the *cuneus*, appear also as a subdivision of the Roman army, the result of Germanization. The organization of the army corresponded to the organization of the tribes, the term *Gau* or *Hundertschaft* being the later term for this subdivision. Under the early Germans, however, the *Hundertschaft* is by no means a political subdivision. The *cuneus* may be considered rather as the troops furnished by the *Gau*. With time, to be sure, these early kindred groupings, in the case of some tribes, came to have agricultural significance as the district of a hundred, as Brunner has shown. But the partition of army and people into reasonably rigid, numerically determined groups is a product of the *Völkerwanderung* itself.—*E. N. Johnson.*

2791. SLOVER, CLARK HARRIS. The first British colonization of Brittany. *Studies in English 8-Univ. Texas Bull.* (2826) Jul. 8, 1928: 42-49.—The conclusion reached by de la Broderie in his *Histoire de Bretagne* that there was no 4th century colonization of Brittany is open to question. Gildas, writing about 547, does not mention the colony, but he says that British soldiers accompanied Maximus to Gaul and never returned. De la Broderie explains this by interpreting a passage written by Pacatus Drepanus in 391 which indicates that all the British soldiers were slain. But Pacatus was writing a panegyric to a royal patron, and other writers such as Socrates Scholasticus and Orosius do not give such a sanguinary account. De la Broderie quotes Wrdistan's *Life of St. Winwaloe*, written about 880, as saying that the emigration of the Britons occurred at about the time of the Saxon conquest. The importance of this may be questioned when it is realized that the *Life* was written in the interest of the abbey of Landevennec of which Winwaloe was patron. Naturally the effort was made to show that the legendary founder came from one of the first families to come to Brittany. The fact that territorial grants made by Maximus were revoked by the laws of Theodosius in 388, 389 and 395 does not necessarily disprove the existence of a colony. The British inhabitants may have remained there in a state of subjection. The presence of a spirit of revolt in Brittany indicates on the other hand that these inhabitants were a turbulent people, similar in that respect to the Britons.—*Helen Muhlfeld.*

2792. SOENS, E. Het domein der premonstratenser abdij van Ninove. [The domain of the Premonstratenster abbey of Ninove.] *Analecta Praemonstratensia*. 4 (3) Jul. 1928: 266-293; (4) Oct. 1928: 374-405.—Like other monastic institutions the abbey of Ninove in Flanders, founded in 1137, acquired a considerable number of estates, the only safe possession in those days, and the only kind of property which existed in abundance. A very considerable part of the first donations consisted of barren and marshy ground, which only the patient labor of the monks was able to change into fertile fields, gardens, and vineyards. The larger estates were administered by the abbey itself, lay brothers acting as stewards. Separate smaller holdings went to cultivators, who in the beginning were on the level of serfs but later on appear as free tenants. During the 13th century, when the revival of industry and commerce brought more money into circulation and the flourishing condition of agriculture lowered the money value of farm products, the lay brothers, whose

number had diminished and whose unselfish fervor, it seems, had relaxed, were gradually withdrawn from the large farms, and were replaced by tenants, who paid their rent almost exclusively in money. Another radical measure was the division of the abbey's revenue between the abbot and the community, though the abbot remained the supervisor of the whole. The brotherhood, the church, and the infirmary had each its definite part of the income. Serfdom had gradually disappeared from the abbey's domain. Often the serfs of a newly acquired possession were all set free "at the altar of St. Cor-

'nelius," or otherwise liberated, though they were still obliged to pay a small rent in money or in kind. The holdings of serfs, freedmen, and tenants commonly passed from father to son, often for centuries. Detailed regulations were laid down for the tenants of the large estates both to insure a vigorous activity and preserve the good quality of the fields. The abbot or prior frequently inspected the estates to see to their proper administration. The abbey often incurred great losses and heavy expenses because of careless tenants.—F. S. Betten.

## FEUDAL AND GOTHIC AGE 962-1348

(See also Entry 2778)

**2793. BEST, R. I.** An early monastic grant in the Book of Durrow. *Eriu*. 10(2) 1928: 135-142.—The restoration and deciphering of a little-known passage in the *Book of Durrow* reveals the record of an early monastic grant that was copied in the closing years of the 11th century. The entry did not, as was hoped, throw any light upon the history of the *Book of Durrow*, and is chiefly important for the record of names that it supplies. (There are notes upon these names, and a translation of the entry.)—Frank Monaghan.

**2794. BOCK, ERNST.** Der Kampf um die Landfriedenshoheit in Westfalen und die Freigerichte bis zum Ausgang des 14. Jahrhunderts. [The struggle for supremacy over keeping the peace in Westphalia and the free (Fehm) courts to the close of the 14th century.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung*. 48 Sep. 1928: 379-441.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**2795. CHEW, HELENA M.** A Jewish aid to marry, A.D. 1221. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Engl.* 11 1928: 92-111.—In 1221, Joan, eldest sister of Henry III, was married to Alexander II of Scotland. In order to assist in defraying the expenses of her dowry, a tallage (loosely called an "aid" in the records) was levied upon the Jews. At the same time, they had to add a sum of £100 for saving from the gallows their coreligionist, Moses son of Brun', who had been found guilty of an attempt to extort money from the Priory of Dunstable by forgery. There was as usual collective responsibility for the levy, 17 different communities contributing. The total amount raised was a little more than £550, of which the community of York (in which city the wedding took place) contributed £164 10s. 0d., and the remaining 16 towns sums varying from £3 1s 2d. in the case of Colchester, to £80 10s. 4d. in the case of London. The records relating to the levy, with the names of the contributors, are here printed for the first time.—Cecil Roth.

**2796. CHIAPELLI, LUIGI.** La formazione storica del comune cittadino in Italia (territorio Lombardo-Tosco). III. Il secolo X. [The historical formation of the citizen commune in Italy (Lombard-Tuscan region). III. The 10th century.] *Archiv. Storico Italiano. Serie VII.* 10(1) Nov. 1928: 3-89. (Continued).—Although Italy shared in the general decadence of society in the 10th century, through the seeming obscurity surrounding town life, it is there only that one can discern the first sprouting buds of a new efflorescence. In defense against the feudalism and against the Saracens and Magyars whose ravages supplied a potent stimulus not hitherto fully appreciated, in the exercise of incipient financial and judicial rights, in voicing approval of the acts of paternally minded bishops, an increasing population accustomed by slow degrees to common action is discovered in the early stages of self-organization. The continuous activity of the *conventus civium*, the ubiquitous appearance of communal property significantly designated as *communalia* in the new vulgar tongue and

no longer as *communia*, the election of petty officials—all are manifestations of an approaching affirmation of communal existence wherein the necessarily permanent state of preparation for defense pointed directly to the consulate. Parallel to these advances were two other contributory movements: trade, which enforced a still higher degree of cooperation; and a cultural development (especially noticeable in the study of law), underestimated by most historians or else erroneously ascribed to the influence of the non-Italian Gerbert. Finally, documentary evidence discloses the towns as centers of a potent Italian opposition to foreign, German, domination, and from this antagonism to the foreign yoke and to foreign influences, by no means confined to Rome alone, came the enunciation of the awakening to a new, vigorous, consciously Italian life. (Elaborate documentation is given throughout.)—Eugene H. Byrne.

**2797. DOPSCH, ALFONS.** Wirtschaftsgeist und Individualismus im Frühmittelalter. [The spirit of industry and individuality in the early Middle Ages.] *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.* 19(1) 1928: 45-76.—A common generalization of history states that in the Middle Ages the individual was submerged in the mass and ascribes the awakening of personality to the Renaissance. During the later Middle Ages, it is true, the group or the corporation seems to predominate. The church, the guilds, and the landlords held the people enmeshed with bonds which the liberalizing movement succeeded in breaking. But the early Middle Ages are not the Middle Ages. Labor and endeavor were undertaken for gain and produced an individuality which is recognized in many ways: heroes are honored in the epics; historic figures are portrayed in the chronicles; paintings and sculpture perpetuate the memory of kings, emperors, and churchmen; personal characteristics and failings are satirized in political verses; and in the development of law and philosophy the presence of individuality is revealed. Especially in the 11th century these features are apparent. Thereafter the power of institutions grew and produced that condition upon which the usual generalization is based.—M. L. Hansen.

**2798. FALCO, G.** Sulla formazione e la costituzione della Signoria dei Caetani 1283-1303. [The formation of the Signoria of the Caetani 1283-1303.] *Riv. Storica Italiana.* N. S. 6 (3) Jul. 1928: 225-278.—During the period under discussion feudalism was gradually being superseded in northern and central Italy by rural communes and towns. In the south central region, on the other hand, there were few towns and innumerable castles. Here feudalism retained the upper hand, but it was not small-scale feudalism. In these sections the great signoria of the Roman nobles were built up. Basing his researches largely upon the recent source collections of G. Caetani,—*Caietanorum Genealogia* (1920), *Domus Caietana* (1927) and *Regesta Chartarum* (1925, 1927)—the author reviews the various steps by which the great family of the Caetani brought together their extensive possessions. Money,

favors, astuteness, and violence all played a role in the process. The work was fairly easy in Naples, more difficult in the Patrimony and very strenuous and expensive in the Campagna and Marittima. The directing mind throughout appears to have been Boniface VIII, who made use of his authority in any and every way in furthering the interests of his house.—W. L. Langer.

2799. FLICHE, AUGUSTIN. *Le rôle international de la papauté au moyen âge. [The international role of the papacy in the Middle Ages.]* *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 584-597.—It is well recognized that in the 12th and 13th centuries the papacy was the international power par excellence, but there are a great many questions still to be cleared up as to the origin, development and permanent contribution of this power. Is it to Gregory I that one must look for the first move of the papacy to promote concord between states? Did the popes in the 9th century promote internationalism in order to combat Islam? Did the enfeeblement of the Empire promote the extension of papal power? What was the influence of the Donation of Constantine? Were not the Avignonese popes something more than French vassals? These and many other questions are worthy of further study and correlation.—*Roland H. Bainton.*

2800. GANSHOF, FRANÇOIS L. *Contribution à l'étude des origines des cours féodales en France. [A contribution to the study of the origins of feudal courts in France.]* *Rev. d'Hist. d. Droit Français et Étranger.* 4(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 644-665.—In Germany there were two distinct kinds of feudal courts with different histories, viz., those which grew out of public jurisdictions fallen into private hands, and those based on the relationship of lord and vassal. But in France the two jurisdictions were not at first distinguished. Whence came these courts? Were they derived from the old public courts (*the mallus*) or from the feudal conditions of the 10th century? The latter is the more usual opinion. On the basis of documents relating to Macon, Ganshof argues that both aspects of the French feudal court derive from the *mallus*. The sources show the old *mallus* attended by the *échevins* beginning to entertain feudal cases; gradually the *échevins* (who are the key to the situation) become fewer, and finally disappear. Their duties were heavy, and it must have been difficult to compel attendance. The vassals, on the other hand, were bound to attend the count, and so naturally take the place of the *échevins*. A tendency to imitate royalty is apparent in the practice of lords surrounding themselves with notables at courts. Some confirmatory evidence can be adduced from other parts of France.—*T. F. T. Plucknett.*

2801. JENKS, EDWARD. *The laws of Hovel the Good.* *Contemp. Rev.* 134(754) Oct. 1928: 467-477.—The *Code of Hovel the Good*, a Welsh prince of the 10th century, belongs to the Welsh group of Barbarian laws. Like most of the other Barbarian codes it represents a series of contributions by different persons living in different epochs. Hovel's *Code* was drawn up in Caermarthenshire in the first half of the 10th century and this year Wales has celebrated its 1000th anniversary. The earliest manuscripts of the *Code* date from the 12th century and are in Latin. The oldest Welsh versions are early 13th century. The *Code* throws some hints as to the various stages of history which had resulted in the creation of the Welsh nation, and the provisions in its oldest and most genuine part are concerned with preserving the racial purity and rule of the conquering Celts over the earlier inhabitants.—*J. F. Dilworth.*

2802. KEYSER, ERICH. *Das älteste Danziger Stadtrecht. [The oldest municipal law of Danzig.]* *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung.* 48 Sep. 1928: 194-206.—This brief study concerns certain aspects of the development of

law in the Hanseatic city of Danzig from its foundation (at the end of the 12th century) to the middle of the 14th century. The earliest period shows that neither the municipal law of the Hanseatic towns of Lübeck or Magdeburg was involved but that "German law," in all probability customary law, was used to protect Teutonic peoples in this eastern territory. From a manuscript which refers to Danzig, we learn that after 1263, at least, the law of Lübeck was in force in Danzig. This leaves open the question of the validity of Lübeck law in Danzig before that time. Similarly, a document shows that the law of Magdeburg was already in force in 1342-1343, and not introduced then as some scholars contend; a chronicler of the 16th century tells us that it was introduced in 1295. Thus the law of Lübeck was applied in the city of Danzig from 1263-1295 and the law of Magdeburg from 1295 to the middle of the 14th century. The problem still remains whether Lübeck or Magdeburg law, or either, was employed before 1263.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

2803. KISCH, GUIDO. *Das Mühlenregal im Deutschordensgebiete. [The prerogative over mills in the realm of the Teutonic Knights.]* *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung.* 48 Sep. 1928: 176-193.—After the 12th century a profitable prerogative in the founding and working of water mills is to be noted throughout Germany. In fact navigable and flowing streams could only be used for this purpose with the consent of the lord. So, for instance, an ordinance of the master of the Teutonic Knights for the cities of Kulm and Thorn (1233) acknowledged that mills could be freely erected on streams (*rivi*) which could operate only one mill, but if a flowing current (*fluvius*) that could bear more than one mill was concerned, the Order bore one-third of the cost of erection and received one-third of the profits of the mill. From a study of the materials one sees that the Order early possessed the use of the water for industrial purposes throughout its realm. Thus, in spite of such an ordinance as the above, the erection and operation of mills was solely within the hands of the Order. This prerogative of the Order had its foundation in the constitutional position of the Order as lord in Prussia and the colonized Prussian territories. It was by the imperial privilege of 1226 that the Order acquired supremacy in certain designated powers and by the so-called Kruschwitz Contract of 1230 that full rights over property were given. Besides the prerogative over mills, the Order designated property in newly founded cities and villages to be used for mill purposes, and also controlled canals and dams in connection thereto, viz. the ordinance of Haselau (1335) and of Lauenburg (1341). Thus the mill rights in the realms of the Teutonic Knights reached the quality of a prerogative, since mill building or operation by any individual could only be carried on with the permission of the Order.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

2804. KROLLMANN, C. *Die Besiedelung Ostpreußens durch den Deutschen Orden. [The colonization of East Prussia by the Teutonic Knights.]* *Vierteljahrsschr. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21(3) 1928: 280-298.—Two prevailing tendencies lay back of this movement: the German eastward expansion (*Drang nach Osten*), and the crusading spirit; both had found earlier expression in the enterprises of the great margraves. The Teutonic Knights directed their efforts to the heathen peoples in Prussia and Livonia. The German base of the Order was the archbishopric of Magdeburg; its headquarters were at Halle on the Saale. The military forces for the conquest were furnished by the Order itself and by the neighboring territorial princes of northern and eastern Germany. These "crusades" carried with them the human material for the colonization, noble warriors seeking landed estates, and warlike merchants seeking new markets.

The many trading towns founded in this period in Prussia show the connection of the movement with the commercial enterprises of north German cities. During the 50 years of active conquest some 100 families of knightly rank were invested with fiefs in Prussia, mostly on waste and ownerless land. These landlords were entrusted with the task of finding peasant colonists. Most of the fiefs were of moderate size, from 40 to 100 hides, though a few were of princely extent. During the 60 years from about 1290 on, some 1200 German villages were founded, each one having its individual "locator" who received in payment the office of village mayor (*Schultheiss*) and a large grant of land, usually a tenth of the hidage. The organization of the settlement of villages was in the hands of the separate Commanderies of the Order. About 1350 the migration of colonists from Germany came to an end, mainly because the surplus population of northern Germany was being absorbed at that time by the growing cities. The colonizing activities of the Order continued, however, down to about 1410.—E. H. McNeal.

**2805. LACOMBE, GEORGE.** The "questiones" of Cardinal Stephen Langton. *New Scholasticism*. 3(1) 1928: 1-18.—The recent lectures of F. M. Powicke, Regius Professor of History at Oxford, on the great Cardinal, Stephen Langton, showed the value of a source never touched before, i.e., the *Questiones*, or class-notes of Langton himself. These he used as professor at the University of Paris, 1185-1206. There are a number of texts of these in manuscript, which are described and compared in this article.—Helen Muhlfeld.

**2806. LEIR, EZIO.** Inni e laudi d'un frate piemontese del secolo XIV. [Hymns and lauds of a Piedmontese friar in the 14th century.] *Arch. Storico Italiano*. 10 Nov. 10, 1928: 91-100.—A description of a manuscript in the cathedral of Novara. The manuscript was not intended for publication, and exhibits unusual spontaneity and a curious blending of Latin and the vulgar tongue.—Roland H. Bainton.

**2807. LOCH, ALFRED.** Der Pulltag. [Cock-rent day.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung*. 48 Sep. 1928: 448-455.—In the Saar region during the Middle Ages six localities are known to have celebrated "Pull-days," four on the Church-consecration feast day or the day following, one on the Monday after the cock's market, the other unknown. The "pull" is not the modern German *Pfuhl*, pool, and therefore not the "Fishing-day" but rather the colloquial *pulcher* or *pilcher*, young cocks, of the modern Saar region. Thus "Pull-day" originally was the time when *pulli*, cocks, were delivered, "cocks in payment of rent;" later it was only known as the final day of the annual market feast, and finally became the annual chief-court day.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**2808. MARKTHALER, P.** Sulle recenti scoperte nell'abbazia imperiale di Farfa. [Recent discoveries in the imperial abbey of Farfa.] *Riv. Archeol. Cristiana*. 5(1-2) 1928: 37-88.—The author is engaged in writing a book concerning recent archaeological discoveries in the abbey. In the present article he publishes his studies on the abbey belfry. The character of some paintings at the base of that construction shows that they belong to the middle of the 11th century and formed part of another building which has been subsequently altered. (Illustrations.)—V. M. Scramuzza.

**2809. RASSOW, P.** Der Kampf Kaiser Heinrichs IV mit Heinrich V. [The struggle between Emperor Henry IV and Henry V.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47(4) 1928: 451-465.—This article is an attempt to construct, in line with B. Schmiedler's "Heinrichs IV Absetzung 1105-06" (*Savigny-Zeitschrift, kan. Abt.*, 1922, Bd. 43, S. 168-221), a connected and consistent account of the rebellion of Henry V against his father the Emperor Henry IV, and especially to make clear

the motives of the various parties in the struggle. The sources are confused and partisan; the modern interpretations are contradictory and open to criticism. The point of Rassow's study is his emphasis on the part played by the papacy and the minimizing of the personal ambitions of King Henry. The object of both Emperor and King was to end the investiture dispute. The Emperor's plan was the same as ever, the enforcement of the distinction between spiritual obedience to the pope and civil obedience to the Empire. King Henry's plan was less clear. It involved the abdication of his father, as his offering to the papacy, in return for which Rome should grant him some concessions in the matter of investiture. Rome's plan in the matter was to get rid of the Emperor and force the son to grant all its demands. The Emperor was, indeed, captured and forced to abdicate at Ingelheim, but soon regained his authority and set about making widely extended plans for reestablishing himself with Rome. The papacy did not abate its demands and King Henry's plans for the moment collapsed.—Jos. Cullen Ayer.

**2810. REINHARDT, HANS.** Die Ausgrabung der ersten Anlage des Klosters Allerheiligen in Schaffhausen. [Excavation of the original foundation of the abbey of All-Saints at Schaffhausen.] *Jahrb. f. Kunsthistorisch. 1* 1928: 33-46.—In Schaffhausen-am-Rhein are the remains of the 11th century abbey of Our Savior and All Saints. Established and dedicated in 1050 by Eberhard III of Nellenburg, count of Thurgau, the abbey was later extended through the efforts of the reforming abbot Wilhelm of Hirsau (1087). Under his aegis the foundations for the great church were laid—though not following the original plans. This building, in particular, shows the predominating influence of Hirsau. Unfortunately these historic and artistic monuments have suffered at the hands of later builders to the extent that an actual reconstruction seems impossible. Reinhardt contributes an historical analysis of the work of construction that was carried on, especially in connection with the abbey church. (Plans, illustration.)—G. C. Boyce.

**2811. STOLZ, OTTO.** Die Anfänge des Bergbaues und Bergrechtes in Tirol. [The beginnings of mining and mining law in the Tyrol.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung*. 48 Sep. 1928: 207-263.—Though originally mineral land was the property of the king and could only be worked with his permission and subject to his taxes, during the 11th and 12th centuries he turned over to the local lords a number of such properties in the Tyrol. At the end of the 12th century the lords had the full prerogative over mining, for example, the bishop of Trent and the bishop of Brixen (silver-workings). Particularly important are the salt-workings at Halle ("salt-works"). In the 14th century the latter workings were leased to various corporations, and salt production became practically a monopoly in the Tyrol. With the 15th century the lords again worked their mines, using, in the main, the serfs of the estate organized in a feudal gild. The only ore mined in the Tyrol during the 13th century was silver. Since the dukes of Tyrol already had the power of coining money, they easily assimilated a prerogative over ore-mining. During the 14th century eight documents illustrate the granting of permission to private business organizations to work the mines by a grant running to the heirs of the members of the company, a type of feudal tenure. The right to hold and use, based on customary mining law, gave certain benefits to the grantees and placed upon them certain obligations to the lords. For example, the grantee used such wood and water as necessary in the work, the remainder being turned over to the lords. Similarly the grantees handed over varying portions of the ore as taxes. After 1420 mining took on a new aspect in the Tyrol. All the mineral lands came into the

hands of one lord who owed specific tribute to the Austrian-Triyl overlord, and a definite mining law, enacted by various ordinances, was practised.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**2812. WEINBAUM, MARTIN.** Die Londoner Gerichtshofbeschreibung des Mittelalters. [The medieval accounts of London courts.] *Vierteljahrsschr. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21 (1-2) 1928: 138-157.—This is a textual study concerned with the accounts of the hustings court, and the sheriff's and the mayor's courts of London in the *Liber Albus*, *Ricart's Calendar*, and manuscripts as indicated in the essay. The author's comparative studies lead him to a presumption that the sources indicated rest on a number of originals which

may have been known and usable as late as the Puritan Revolution, but which probably did not survive the Great Fire and the Quo Warranto proceedings of 1683. On the basis of a transcript of Ancient Petitions, 15422 (found in Br. Mus. MS Sloane, 861), and for other reasons, he dates these originals between 1321-1325, when London was defending its privileges against Edward II. Particular attention is accorded Bodleian MS Rawlinson, C 404, and a good argument is made for its ascription to Sir Henry Calthrop. (Printed *in extenso*: Ancient Petitions, 15422; Sloane MS, 861, f. 20v-f. 21r; brief letter in MS Rawlinson, C 404, to Mr. John Barton from H. C.)—Robert K. Richardson.

## LATER MIDDLE AGES AND EARLY MODERN TIMES 1348-1648

(See also Entries 2762, 2768, 3292, 3293)

**2813. ARENS, FRANZ.** Analekten zur Geschichte des spätmittelalterlichen Geldhandels im Dauphiné. [Notes for the history of late medieval banking in Dauphiné.] *Vierteljahrsschr. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21 (3) 1928: 299-318.—The monumental *Regeste Dauphinois* (7 volumes) of Ulysse Chevalier gives summary notices of some 40,000 documents, in which there are many allusions to money and banking. There is some evidence of Jews engaged in money lending, but the year of the Black Death, 1348, saw their almost complete disappearance from Dauphiné, for they were accused of poisoning wells and kindred crimes, and bitterly persecuted. There are hints also of money lending by nobles and by the agents of the papal curia at Avignon. This business, however, was mainly in the hands of the Italians. References are most frequent in the period of Guido VII and of Humbert II, last of the Dauphins. The Florentine and other Tuscan capitalists had the role of large money lenders and bankers of the prince, while the Piedmontese were usually small money lenders and local bankers. Even the smallest banks were usually joint affairs, because of the risk of the business. The papal curia advanced money on the security of the Dauphin's estates. Crops and even work animals were accepted as security for local loans. Interest was undoubtedly demanded, in spite of legal enactments forbidding it. The rate of interest cannot be determined with any certainty; one case suggests a rate of 20% and another a rate of 10%. The gold florin was apparently the accepted standard of reckoning, although the French livre was the basis of the official mint of Dauphiné.—E. H. McNeal.

**2814. BEARD, C. R.** The clothing and arming of the yeomen of the guard. *Archaeol. Jour.* (London). 82 (325-28) Mar.-Dec. 1925: 91-148.—From documents and pictorial representations Beard traces reign by reign from 1485 to 1685 the changes in the uniforms and arms of the yeomen of the guard. He controverts many of the statements made on the subject by Sir Reginald Hennell in *The History of the King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard* (1904) and in *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (ed. of 1910-11). (Many illustrations.)—W. E. Lunt.

**2815. BELLESORT, ANDRÉ.** L'Avignon des papes. [Papal Avignon.] *Rev. de Deux Mondes.* 48 Nov. 15, 1928: 381-404.—J. Birdsall.

**2816. COOLIDGE, OTIS CHAPMAN.** Chaucer on preachers and preaching. *Publications of the Modern Languages Association.* 44 (1) Mar. 1929: 178-185.—Chaucer's many references to preachers and preaching suggest that he had full knowledge of the *ars praedicandi*, because they conform to the standards of the preacher's manuals of the period, which described the methods of sermon making, the times and places of

preaching and the conduct of preachers in the pulpit. His portraits of good and bad preachers and his church scenes are as orthodox as they are lively.—F. G. Marcham.

**2817. CAILLET, PIERRE.** La carrière épiscopale de Jean de Bourbon au Puy. [The episcopal career of John of Bourbon at Le Puy, 1443-1485.] *Moyen Âge.* 29 (3) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 282-311.—A study of the episcopal activities of this high born churchman, who is also to be ranked with the reforming abbots of Cluny, emphasizes important factors in the Gallican church of the 15th century. The bishop, newly-elected, must contend with jealous and corrupt canons; the episcopal control of the diocese is regained only through a struggle with municipal and royal agencies which have usurped powers not originally their own; the Holy See remains indifferent to his pleas and demands; the royal parliament meddles in affairs not strictly its own concern. Though his authority was enhanced by his title of Lieutenant-General of the Governor of Languedoc, John of Bourbon owed much of his success to his own energy—brutal at times, his active and enterprising nature, and his staunch insistence upon episcopal rights.—G. C. Boyce.

**2818. DODU, GASTON.** Le roi de Bourges, ou Dix-neuf ans de la vie de Charles VII. [The King of Bourges, or 19 years of the life of Charles VII.] *Rev. Historique.* 159 (1) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 37-78.—This study offers an extensive bibliographical comment upon the printed and manuscript sources for this period, much of which was unused by Vallet de Viriville and Beaucourt. The author seeks to combat the traditional picture of the misery and poverty of the King of Bourges. He points out the prosperity of Berry and the flourishing business of Bourges. Here Charles found a capital which guaranteed security, while the archiepiscopal and ducal buildings offered him a satisfactory royal residence. From Berry he obtained captains for his armies, while merchants of Bourges, of whom Jacques Coeur was but one of a group, gave loyal financial support. Refugees from Paris continuously increased the numbers of his partisans. From the start his government was organized according to the royal traditions and manned in part by former officials. In refutation of the stories of poverty and lack of credit the author offers a catalogue of the subsidies repeatedly voted by the Estates. Admitting Charles' natural apathy, he contends that it is unnecessary to assume that he inherited, even in a mild form, any of his father's insanity. As soon as real political success seemed probable (i.e. after 1435) the king showed his capacity for action. His position at Bourges may have been serious, but it was never desperate. Even as "King of Bourges" he can be regarded as "le chef naissant de la nationalité française."—R. A. Newhall.

2819. FABRE, C. Lettres d'amortissement accordées au chapitre de Sauges par Béraud II, dauphin d'Auvergne, en 1396. [Amortization letters granted to the chapter of Sauges by Béraud II, dauphin of Auvergne, in 1396.] *Moyen Âge*. 29 (3) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 312-328.—G. C. Boyce.

2820. GINSBURGER, M. Les premiers imprimeurs juifs en France. [The first Jewish printers in France.] *Rev. d. Études Juives*. 86 (171) Sep. 1928: 47-58.—From the mass of names of early Jewish printers in France which are chronicled in this catalogue-article one most interesting bit of information emerges. It appears that before Gutenberg's famous press was created a goldsmith of Prague, Procope Waldoghel, came to Avignon in 1444 with a new printing process. He had no funds to finance his invention, however, and a Jew, Davin de Caderousse, came to his assistance. Davin supplied Procope with funds in return for which he was instructed in the secrets of the process and was promised a number of the printing blocks. Two years later the first letters were manufactured and Davin was given 27 blocks with the Hebrew letters. Here Davin passes out of the story; Procope continued negotiations with others who were interested in his enterprise, but little that was tangible materialized. The tale is useful in that it adds another fragment to the romance of the pre-Gutenberg printing attempts.—A. L. Sachar.

2821. GRUNZWEIG, A. L'itinéraire de Philippe le Bon en mai 1428. [The itinerary of Philip the Good for May, 1428.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 1492-1495.—In May, 1428, Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy, disguised as an archer, secretly left Arras for Paris. The departure of the duke had been so carefully concealed that even Gachard in his *Collection des Voyages des Souverains des Pays Bas* (I, 75-79) could not solve the enigma of the duke's being in two places at the same time. Instead of "15-31 May, at Arras; 1-4 June, at Arras" the itinerary of the duke should be corrected to read "15-20 May at Arras; 21 May, between Arras and Paris, 22-31 May, at Paris; 1-2 June, at Paris; 3 June, between Paris and Arras; 4 June, at Arras."—G. C. Boyce.

2822. HALKIN, L. E. La coadjutorerie des princes évêques de Liège au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle. [The coadjutorship of the prince-bishops of Liège in the 16th century.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 1397-1414.—The author shows how, during the 16th century, foreign influence resulted in the appointment of Spanish coadjutors to the prince-bishops of Liège. Considerable local and French opposition developed. Finally, during the administration of Philip II of Spain, the local chapter obtained the right to select the coadjutor. This ended the political tradition of selecting a Spaniard for that office.—F. C. Palm.

2823. HAUPTMANN, LUDMIL. Die Herkunft der Kärntner Edlinge. [The origin of the Carinthian nobility.] *Vierteljahrsschr. f. Soz.-u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21 (3) 1928: 245-279.—The peculiar medieval ceremony of the investiture of the duke of Carinthia has given rise to many speculations. The theory of a Croatian conquest of the Slovenes was advanced in 1915 by the author of the present article, based on the fact that Slavic states generally came into existence under the leadership of a foreign conqueror. The present study reinforces the theory by a study of the landholding class (*Edlinge*) of the later Middle Ages, who are held to be descendants of an invading tribe which took over the ownership of the land. The term *Edlinge* (Slovenian "Kazazi"), meaning lord or noble, seems to have been synonymous at one time with "Croat," as is shown by place names in Carinthia and Croatia. This Croatian conquest is connected with the break-up of the Avar empire about 630, an event which allowed the Croats to establish in Galicia, to migrate into Dalmatia

and replace the Avars as a ruling class over the subject Slavs.—E. H. McNeal.

2824. HEILBRUNN, GEORGES. Un grand éditeur Parisien au XV<sup>e</sup> siècle: Antoine Vérard. [A great Parisian editor of the 15th century: Antoine Vérard.] *Arts et Métiers Graphiques*. (8) Nov. 1928: 489-495.—Walther I. Brandt.

2825. KNAPP, THEODOR. Das württembergische Hofgericht zu Tübingen und das württembergische Privilegium de non appellando. [The ducal court of Württemberg at Tübingen and the Württemberg Privilegium de non appellando.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung*. 48 Sep. 1928: 1-135.—Though ducal courts appear in Württemberg as early as 1460, for about a century they fulfilled both the office of court and of chancellery. Then, when separated, the ducal court was held in Tübingen after the middle of the 16th century. It was called at irregular intervals and was under the guidance of a judge who was learned in both Roman law and the common law of the land. To assist him there was a council of three *bancs*. The first *banc* was composed of the nobility, not necessarily Swabians. The second *banc* were the *doctores*, learned in the law, made up of jurists, ecclesiastics and professors of law at the University of Tübingen. The third *banc*, smaller in size, was composed of "landsmen." The parties themselves could plead or have advocates, the latter often law students at the University. The ducal court was primarily a court of appeal from the lower Württemberg courts, but certain cases involving the duke, uncontested settlements of inheritances among the nobility, etc. were tried in first instance. Both civil and criminal appeals, excluding capital crimes, were entertained. The lower judgment could be affirmed, sent back for retrial or retried in the ducal court itself. Knapp next deals with the privilege of non-appeal from the ducal courts. During the period dealt with a case involving natives of Württemberg could not be appealed from the ducal court to an imperial court. This was a privilege rather than a burden, due to the excessive costs and delays which would have been involved. When, however, a foreigner was concerned, the *privilegium de non appellando* did not apply. During the 18th century an attempt was made to include foreigners within the privilege, but a decision based on decrees of 1495 denied this. A temporary general privilege to all in the early years of the 19th century was superseded by the establishment of an Upper Appellate Court, and after 1817 the latter was definitely removed from Tübingen, thus ending the regime of that city as the locale of the highest court of the land.—A. Arthur Schiller.

2826. KOHLMAYER, E. Die Bedeutung der Kirche für Luther. [Luther's conception of the Church.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47 (4) 1928: 466-511.—Kohlmeyer seeks to grasp the fundamental principles of Luther's concept and develop them. This he can do the more successfully since Luther arrived at his position relatively early and did not vary it essentially. In his conclusion, however, Kohlmeyer points out that high as Luther's concept was, it was but a stage in a general transition from the medieval to the modern view, and in his peculiar form was not of lasting influence. The idea is found taking shape in the earliest period of Luther's work as exegete at Wittenberg. The Church according to Luther is, strictly speaking, invisible. It is made up of those who have been won by the Word. This is mediated by the *verba viva* of preaching, but its operation on the heart is entirely supernatural, the work of God. This approaches the doctrine of predestination, but that doctrine is not the foundation of Luther's doctrine of the Church. The Word, accordingly, takes the place of the sacraments in building up the Church, the members of which are known only to God. It is the invisible, mystical body of Christ.

There is, however, a community of Christians on earth, among whom preaching of the Word is a part of worship. In this community all Christians are priests and capable of proclaiming the Word and offering the sacrifice of prayer. That any one is set aside for that office adds nothing to his powers. But the prayer which is for others leads to mutual service. The cult is therefore the foundation of ethical relations. Thus the Church invisible and spiritual is realized in a visible fellowship of worshipers. Just what the visible Church is beyond the community of worshipers is not clear. It is not as in other systems the larger circle within which the visible Church is to be found. In the relations between Church and State there is accordingly no little confusion. One thing is clear; the prince is merely a member of the Church. As he has power he can and should maintain order that Christians may live, that the Word may be spread, and that wrongdoers may be punished. Thus Luther maintained the purely spiritual character of the Church. But the matter could not remain there. Christians were unable to develop their organization and provide for the spread of the Gospel. The community of believers therefore became a State Church. There are abundant references to original sources and to recent investigations.—*Jos. Cullen Ayer.*

**2827. LESLIE, J. H.** The printed articles of the war of 1544. *Jour. Soc. of Army Hist. Research.* 7 (30) Oct. 1928: 222-240.—Statutes and ordinances issued by Henry VIII to govern the conduct of the army on the expedition to France. The articles are transcribed from the only known copy in existence, and treat of such matters as the respect for church property, billeting, mustering, payment of wages, unlawful assemblies, keeping watch, unlawful proclamations, the treatment of non-combatants, the robbing of merchants, resisting justice, dice- or card-playing and all manner of games, brothels, brawling, burning, wasting victuals, taking prisoners, the holding of land taken by the army, ransom, making raids, etc.—*R. R. Ergang.*

**2828. LUTHJE, H.** Melanchthons Anschauung über das Recht des Widerstandes gegen die Staatsgewalt. [Melanchthon's opinion on the right of resistance to state authority.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47 (4) 1928: 512-542.—Melanchthon, in common with the other theologians of the Reformation in Germany, was called upon at various times to consider the whole question of the right of resistance to the authority of the state. The form in which this question arose in Germany was markedly different from that in England. In Germany it concerned the right of the princes to defend their subjects against the Emperor and had nothing to do with the rights of the common man. Melanchthon's opinion at the beginning of his career, when he optimistically regarded it as possible to bring about some agreement with the Emperor, was that such resistance is contrary to the law of God and one must passively endure suffering. About 1523 the question had arisen as to the right of the prince to defend his subjects by force of arms against the Emperor. Melanchthon admitted that natural law permitted a man to repel force with force, but it was a point in which the law of nature was opposed by the law of God. The shock of the Peasants' War, however, confirmed his opinion as to the unlawfulness of resistance. Even when it became apparent in 1529 that a friendly understanding with the Emperor was very unlikely, Melanchthon held to his early opinion. With the failure of the Diet of Augsburg in 1530 to effect an adjustment of the situation there came a change of feeling. Luther after long and keen debate admitted the right of resistance if jurists could justify it by law. Melanchthon thereupon modified his position. In the deliberations of the Schmalkaldic League the question was frequently raised and the Wittenberg theologians were consulted. By 1536 they had come to the opinion that the princes

might justifiably resist the Emperor. Toward this position Melanchthon had been steadily moving. He had abandoned his distinction between the law of nature and the divine law; they were henceforth one. Self defense against violence was justifiable. It was therefore the duty of princes to defend their subjects by arms against their lord, the Emperor. This changed position showed itself in Melanchthon's commentary on Aristotle's *Ethics*. In case of *atrox* and *notaria injuria* it was even a duty. By 1546 Melanchthon saw clearly that the principles of non-resistance as set forth in Scripture did not apply. The Emperor's authority was unlawful; it was based, not on an ordinance of God, but on the wrath of the devil. Resistance became a sacred duty. But though his theory of resistance supported the resistance of the prince, it did not support revolution.—*Jos. Cullen Ayer.*

**2829. MCNEILL, JOHN T.** Cranmer's project for a reformed consensus. *Jour. Religion.* 8 (4) Oct. 1928: 539-565.—Despite qualities that made him too deliberative for a man of affairs, Cranmer was vigorous of body and mind, and was habitually surprising his contemporaries with constructive suggestions and projects. In private study and public business he became well acquainted with Lutheranism; but through the study of Ratramnus, to whose work he was introduced by Ridley, he adopted a position on the Sacrament virtually identical with that of Bucer and Calvin. In church polity he was a conciliator who regarded a general council as the ultimate church authority, though not infallible. Since for him the papacy had deserted the true church, and that church was now to be sought in the uncemented sections of Protestantism, he sought a conference of Protestant leaders who would prepare a consensus that would serve as a basis for Protestant union. His scheme was put forward at the opening of Edward VI's reign in letters to Melanchthon, a Lasco, Hardenberg and others. Failing to persuade Melanchthon to come to England, he let the matter rest for a time, while the royal Council sought a religio-political alliance with the Swiss. The project was vigorously resumed in 1552 in letters to Bullinger, Calvin and Melanchthon, proposing a conference or synod of "the wisest and best men," to be held "in England or elsewhere." Calvin replied favorably; Bullinger advised delay; Melanchthon, though repeatedly urged, apparently did not reply. The king's death in 1553 caused the abandonment of the proposal. Melanchthon's aloofness may be explained by his immersion in troubous German affairs. Apparently it was Cranmer's intention to make the initial conference a step toward the goal of comprehensive, conciliar union. Could the conferees have met, their agreement would have been probable, and a statement put forth on their authority could not have failed to prove of epochal significance.—*J. T. McNeill.*

**2830. PERROY, EDOUARD.** Charles V et le traité de Brétigny: [Charles V and the treaty of Brétigny.] *Moyen Age.* 29 (3) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 255-281.—Perplexities concerning the negotiations which took place between the signing of the Peace of Calais and the appeal of the Gascon lords are considerably clarified by the discovery of new materials in the Public Record Office (C. 81). The 18 documents here printed for the first time add important materials for a study of the relations between Edward III and Charles V.—*G. C. Boyce.*

**2831. PRENTAUT, HENRI.** Les états provinciaux en France. [The provincial estates in France.] *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1 (5) Jul. 1928: 632-651.—Prentaut, who is the author of a three-volume study, *Les États provinciaux de Normandie* (Caen, 1925-1928), divides his paper into four parts. The first section deals with the significance of the provincial estates. The author believes that they were the most representative

and typical institutions of monarchic France, that a knowledge of their organization throws light on the fiscal administration of the state and makes it possible to evaluate the regional opposition to the monarchic centralization of the country. The second section deals with the historiography of the subject down to the present. The third division tabulates the conclusions thus far attained: that the provincial estates arose in response to the regional ruler's need of more funds than he could get from his feudal vassals, that those estates which were created under similar conditions became periodic under Charles VII (need of a permanent tax to support a permanent army), and that their role, even in those cases where they lost the right of granting subsidies, was to oppose the nationalization of the country. The last section lays down a program of studies for the future—the need of taking inventories of departmental archives, the necessity of synthesizing existing studies and beginning new ones. The most important result of such studies will be the closing of the gap between the end of Charles VII's reign and the reform of Henry IV and Sully, i.e., a necessary contribution to the study of the 16th century in France.—*Leo Gershoy.*

**2832. QUOIDBACH, TH.** Un audacieux "Common Prayer Book" au parlement anglaise de 1586. [An audacious Common Prayer Book in the English parliament of 1586.] *Rev. Générale*. 120 Sep. 15, 1928: 355-362.—As a result of the daily newspaper discussions of last winter over the revision of the Book of Common Prayer in England, Quidbach, a Belgian, became interested in a similar incident of the 16th century. By way of Hume's *History of England* he discovered in Sir Simonds D'Ewes' *Journals of all the Parliaments during the reign of Queen Elizabeth* that in the year 1586 there had been an attempt in the House of Commons to introduce a new Book of Common Prayer. On the 27th of February, 1586 (1587 new dating), Cope offered the House a bill containing a thorough revision of ecclesiastical affairs and also a new Book of Common Prayer. Nothing came of this abortive attempt except that Cope and a few of the supporters of his bill were thrown into the Tower. Roman Catholicism was destroyed in England by the despotism of the Tudors.—*Harold Hulme.*

**2833. RÖRIG, F.** Die geistigen Grundlagen der Hansischen Vormachtstellung. [The spiritual foundations of Hanseatic power.] *Hist. Zeitschr.* 139 (2) 1928: 242-251.—The key to Hanseatic history is not to be sought so much in military or geographic considerations as in spiritual (*geistige*). The creative impulse that made possible the later great structure of the Hanseatic League came from towns like Soest and Cologne, whose merchants envisioned the possibility of supplanting the Scandinavian merchants in Gothland and Novgorod, and of establishing the hegemony of German merchants in the Baltic Sea. Thus arose the German trading centers of Wisby, Riga, Dorpat, and Pernau, with Lübeck as the base of operations, supplanting Sleswick and other Baltic towns. We have here a group of merchants sprung from the same stock,—from Westphalia, Cologne, lower Elbe towns, the southwest shores of the Baltic—equipped with common ideas of business and of modes of life, and forming an organic whole. Two clearly marked periods in early Hanseatic history emerge: (1) about 1150 to 1250; (2) 1250 to the Peace of Stralsund in 1370. Common efforts of daring entrepreneurs dominate in the former; the prototype of the modern merchant, who has learned that he can direct his foreign commercial efforts from his home office (*skriekamere*), emerges in the latter. The merchant has learned to promote business by the use of the pen. A new type of strong individuals, *homines novi*, arises, and it adds Bergen to its economic conquests. The assumption by this new burgher class

of political responsibility in the town councils explains the remarkable rise of the League up to 1370. Before that date, the motive spirit came from within; after 1370, conditions outside the Hanse become the determining factors.—*W. Westergaard.*

**2834. SCHOTTERLOHER, KARL.** Der Münchener Buchdrucker Adam Berg und das Freisinger Missale des Jahres 1579. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Pergamentdruckes. [The Munich printer Adam Berg and the Freising missal of 1579. A contribution to the history of printing on parchment.] *Arch. f. Buchgewerbe u. Gebrauchsgraphik*. 65 (8) Aug. 1928: 580-582.—*Walther I. Brandt.*

**2835. STOLZE, W.** Die Stühlinger Erhebung des Jahres 1523 und ihre Gründe. [The Stühlinger uprising in 1523 and its causes. *Hist. Zeitschr.* 139 (2) 1928: 273-302.—This uprising, a phase of the Peasants' Revolt, was caused not only by agrarian difficulties, but also by political and religious issues. The opposition to the house of Habsburg, because of its oppression of the nobles as well as the peasants, is emphasized. In fact many nobles, planning to diminish the political authority of Habsburgs, participated in the uprising.—*F. C. Palm.*

**2836. UNSIGNED.** Αἱ παλιοκλαὶ τῆς Βιέννης ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων. [The sieges of Vienna by the Turks.] *Δελτίον τῆς Ἰστορικῆς καὶ Εθνολογικῆς Έταιρείας*. N. S. 1 (1) 1928: 5-30; (2) 5-24.—A translation from the English into Greek by Thomas Michael. This section describes the first of the two Turkish sieges of Vienna, that of 1529 by Suleiman II and his Grand-vizier, Ibrahim. The latter was of Greek extraction, as was also another of the Turkish leaders, Michaloglore, who was a descendant of the Palaeologoi. After detailing the surrender of Buda-Pesth and the enthronement of the Sultan's Christian ally, Zapolya, as king of Hungary, an account is given of the neglected fortifications of Vienna and of the destruction of the suburbs by the garrison. The Sultan's tent was pitched at the suburb of Simmering on the site of the present *Neugebäude*. On the 27th of September the city was completely encircled. The writer ridicules the legend that the Turkish mines penetrated into the city as far as the *Heidenschuss* and were only accidentally discovered by a baker; the name was, in fact, derived from the owner of the *Heidenschuss*, one Haiden, and is found long before 1529. But the bakers elsewhere during the siege rendered such services that they received a silver cup, which was carried in procession on Easter Tuesday until 1811. A graphic account is given of the unsuccessful Turkish assault of October 14, after which the Turks burned alive most of their prisoners and withdrew with the excuse that they had not come to take Vienna but to find the Archduke Ferdinand.—*William Miller.*

**2837. VAISSIÈRE, P. de.** Les états provinciaux de Normandie. [The provincial estates of Normandy.] *Rev. d. Études Hist.* 94 Oct.-Dec. 1928: 427-434.—Historians will not be able to arrive at sound conclusions concerning the general history of France until many provincial histories have been published. The appearance of Henri Prentout's *Les États provinciaux de Normandie* (3 vols., including one of documents, Caen, 1925-1928), illustrates this point. He has thrown much light on the question as to when absolutism replaced local autonomy. Showing how the French kings in the 14th century gave privileges and prerogatives to the provincial estates of Normandy in return for money not due them according to feudal law, Prentout maintains that absolutism was not in the saddle until after 1638. By that time the estates had lost most of their powers. These, according to de Vaissière, they never regained, for the rise of Napoleon after the Revolution signified a supremacy of central power over local authority which still exists.—*F. C. Palm.*

**2838. WOLF, LUCIEN.** Jews in Elizabethan England. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Engl. (Transactions, sessions 1924-1927.)* 11 1928: 1-91.—In 1290 the Jews were expelled from England, being permitted to return only at about the time of the Restoration. The late Sir Sidney Lee, endeavoring to discover the historical background for the Jew in Elizabethan literature, was able to prove the presence of 10 Jews in England during the second half of the 16th century. Wolf, largely as a result of researches in the archives of Spain and Belgium, has been able to supplement this number to between 80 and 90, principally Portuguese Marranos seeking refuge from the fires of the Inquisition. They are grouped about Roderigo Lopez, the Queen's physician, unjustly executed for high treason in 1594. He married a daughter of one Dunstan (Gonsalvo) Añes, a purveyor to the royal household, whose father, George Añes of Valladolid, founded a numerous family which continued in England for at least four genera-

tions. Lopez' brother-in-law was Alvero Mendes, Duke of Metilli (Metilene?), a Marrano who escaped to Constantinople, reverted to his ancestral name of Solomon Abenash, and attained to great influence in the Sultan's court. Another prominent personality was Hector Nunez, a physician practising in London. This group was strenuously engaged in working in England and Turkey for the conclusion of an Anglo-Turkish alliance which would baffle the Spanish ambitions and secure the recognition of the claims of the pretender, Don Antonio, Prior of Crato, to the throne of Portugal. Dunstan Añes and Hector Lopez constantly primed Walsingham with secret information which they received from their correspondents in the Peninsula and the Levant, and it was from the latter that the first definite news of the Armada was received. It was in support of this policy, that Roderigo Lopez fell.—*Cecil Roth.*

## INDIA, 383 TO 1648

**2839. AZIZ, ABDUL.** A history of the reign of Shah Jahan. *Jour. Indian Hist.* 7 (2) Aug. 1928: 127-147.—This article deals with the city of Agra at the beginning of Shah Jahan's reign, and forms the second chapter of the author's forthcoming book. John Albert de Mandelso, who visited Agra in 1638, found the city "twice as large as Isphahan" with 70 great mosques and 800 baths and a population of nearly 700,000—at this period the largest and the greatest single trade center in the world. Yet the shops did not present the magnificent array one would expect of such a trade center, since costly merchandise of all sorts was generally kept in storage, as Bernier tells us. The high class merchants (including foreign merchants like Tavernier) who dealt with the aristocracy, preferred to sell their goods from house to house. Naturally Bernier saw nothing at Agra or Delhi to match the street of St. Denis in Paris. On both sides of the river Jumna on which Agra stands were the palaces of the rich who loved to travel by water. Peter Mundy (who served the East India Company in India 1628-1634) saw "great boats . . . with severall roomes, able to carry a prettie Village with all theyre Inhabitants and Goods; such is theire hugeness."—*Hemendra K. Rakhit.*

**2840. DIVEKAR, H. R.** Timing of dramatic representations in India. *Jour. Roy. Asiatic Soc.* 4 Oct. 1928: 893-896.—Commenting on Bywater's statement that the timing of dramatic representations "is to my mind highly improbable and there is no hint of such a thing elsewhere," Divekar, citing illustrative passages from Bharatya Natya-Sastra, shows that they were often timed in India by water-clocks. The time was measured by placing a "perforated pot on water and so letting loose the water to enter the pot and thus mark the time." The timing was made necessary because dramatic representations were often judged and examined in various ways so that "the banner of victory might be presented to the successful party."—*Hemendra K. Rakhit.*

**2841. GOETZ, HERMANN.** Eine indische Königstragödie. [An Indian royal tragedy.] *Zeitschr. d. deutschen morgenländ. Gesellsch.* 7 (3-4) 1928: 207-216.—*Norman Ware.*

**2842. JOSEPH, T. K.** Thomas Cana. *Indian Antiquary.* 57 Sep. 1928: 160-166.—The Malayalam MS printed in the *South Indian Christian Repository* (2) (1838), 191-195 gives an interesting account of how one day the bishop of Antioch dreamed of the sorrowful condition of the Malabar Christians and sent a worthy merchant, Thomas Cana, to investigate. Cana was grieved to find the Christians in a declining state, and so reported. Subsequently, a bishop with Thomas

Cana and several families of Syrians landed at Codungalore, Malabar, to reestablish Christianity in all its purity. They were greeted by the converts of the Apostle Thomas. The Rajah received them with utmost kindness and promised freedom of faith, gave them valuable and costly presents, and allowed them many special privileges which they enjoyed until 1745 A.D. The honorary distinctions granted to the Syrians were engraved in copper plates which are now in existence.—*Hemendra K. Rakhit.*

**2843. NAIR, U. B.** A Nair envoy to Portugal. *Indian Antiquary.* 57 Sep. 1928: 157-159.—Authorities are cited to show that a Nair functionary of the Zamorin's court is the person primarily responsible for the conversion to Christianity of the 20,000 fisher folk (Paravars) of the Malabar coast during the early decades of the 16th century. This man visited Portugal and was presented at court. He was knighted, converted to Christianity, and named Joao da Cruz after the Portuguese monarch. On his return he was put out of caste and banished. At this time the fishers of the pearl-coast of Tinnevelly were being molested by the Arabs, vaguely designated "Moors." A Paravar's ear was cut by an Arab and an immediate war ensued. Joao da Cruz, essentially a man of action, saw in this peril his opportunity. He joined the Paravars and headed a deputation to Cochin. The deputation was straightway baptized and Joao da Cruz exhorted the Paravars: "You must change into Christians and then the Portuguese will come to your help and you will see no more of the Moslems." A strong Portuguese fleet with many Franciscans sailed for the pearl-coast. The Moslems were soon driven off, and 20,000 Paravars were converted to Christianity.—*Hemendra K. Rakhit.*

**2844. NARAYAN IYER, C. V.** Who was the Pandya contemporary of Cheraman Perumal Nayanar? *Jour. Indian Hist.* 7 (2) Aug. 1928: 111-126.—Through the aid of stone inscriptions, Hazur Office plates, etc., the writer finds it evident that Maranajadayam of 769-770 A.D. was the contemporary of Cheraman Perumal Nayanar.—*Hemendra K. Rakhit.*

**2845. RAY, NIHARRANJAN.** A note on the chronology of the late Parthiharas. *Indian Antiquary.* 57 (723) Dec. 1928: 230-234.—After the death of Mahendrapala, the ablest and most powerful of the Parthiharas, the chronology of the royal family gives room for much dispute. Having sifted the researches of Kielhorn, Bhandarkar, Majumdar and Banerjee, the author, with the aid of inscriptions and documents, rebuilds the chronology as follows: Mahendrapala was succeeded by his two sons, Bhoja II, alias Mahipala,

alias Ksitipala, and Vinayakapala I. The two sons ruled from 908 to 931. The sons of the two brothers and their relatives followed them in succession, but

there is no evidence to show that the Parthihara empire was ever divided between two rival houses.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

## THE WORLD, 1648-1920

### GENERAL

(See also Entries 2608, 2880, 2908, 2926, 2928, 2966, 2988, 3301)

**2846. FLOOD, CHEVALIER GRATTAN, John and William Neale, music printers, 1721-1741.** *Bibliog. Soc. of Ireland.* 3 (8) 1928: 85-89.—John Neal or Neale of Christ Church yard, Dublin, printed music on an extensive scale from 1721 until his death in 1734, when the business was taken over by his son, William. William Neal carried on the work until 1741 when he retired in order to devote his entire attention to other music activities. During this period the Neals published various collections of vocal and instrumental music, among which were *A Book of Irish Tunes* (1724), *Quarto Books of the Best English Airs and Minuets* (1724), Daniel Wright's *Aria de Camera* (1727), *The Whole Songs and Musick Set with Basses of the Second Part of the Beggar's Opera* (1729), *Airs and Playhouse Tunes* (1728), Heightington's *Faustus*, and *A Third Collection of Country Dances* (1734). Among the most significant of their publications was a *Scotch Cantata, or Ballad Opera, or Pastoral Comedy*. This probably was Allen Ramsay's *Genile Shepherd*, the fore-runner of the *Beggar's Opera*. Items of interest in the article concern the Music Hall of Fishamble Street, where William Neal was managing director. There Handel's *Musical Entertainments* opened Dec. 23, 1741, and in it was given the first presentation of Handel's *Messiah* Apr. 13, 1742. William Neal died Dec. 18, 1769.—*Anne E. Pierce.*

**2847. JUNG, C. G. Das Seelenproblem des modernen Menschen.** [The spiritual problem of modern man.] *Europäische Rev.* 4 (9) Dec. 1928: 700-715.—The tremendous interest in psychological matters reflects the renewed interest in the soul. This applies not only to psychology as such, but to theosophy, anthroposophy, astrology, etc. The war has driven men to introspection and to a realization of the importance of the unconscious and subconscious. The old religious faith is a thing of the past and man is in search not only of the subconscious but of what lies beyond it, the more so as the soul has been revealed as unedifying. The extraordinary revival of things supernatural is symptomatic of a profound change in human outlook.—*W. L. Langer.*

**2848. KONVITZ, MILTON R. On Spinoza and Maimonides.** *Open Court.* 43 (875) Mar. 1929: 160-168.—According to Joel (1871) and Leon Roth (1924) Spinoza was deeply influenced by Maimonides. Konvitz, however, thinks that whatever similarities and parallelisms we may find between the two systems are likenesses only of accident and language, but not of essence. The only heritage that Spinoza took from the Synagogue is the term God, and only the term. Spinoza emptied it of the traditional meaning and refilled it with an import all his own.—*S. Gandz.*

**2849. SALVERTE.** Notes sur des ébénistes inconnus du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. [Notes on unknown cabinet makers of the eighteenth century.] *Rev. Art.* 55 (303) Feb. 1929: 87-90.—Count de Salverte found the stamp of a cabinet maker, J. Manser, on an old cabinet belonging to the Duke d'Audiffret-Pasquier. That name, Manser, had been found two or three times before, but no information concerning it was available. The author supplies the full name, Jacques Manser, the place of birth, Ribeauvillé, the dates of his birth and marriage, and the probable date of his death. Since there is no record of the fact that he was a master cabinet maker, the author raises the query by what right he signed his name to his work.—*Leo Gershoy.*

**2850. ZIEGLER, LEOPOLD. Neues Mittelalter?** [A new Middle Age?] *Europäische Rev.* 4 (10) Jan. 1929: 545-563.—The reaction against the progressive mechanization of the world and the dehumanizing of mankind may be traced back to the period of German classicism and romanticism. Though different in many respects these two movements had many points in common. Both aimed at counteracting the scientific movement, the one by a renewed appeal to ancient culture, the other by an attempted revival of the medieval outlook. Men like Novalis and de Maistre represent the beginning of a new Middle Age, based on the ideas of European solidarity and Christianity. The same tendency is observable at present in the return to medievalism in art, in neo-scholasticism in philosophy, in neo-Catholicism in France and Germany, in the development of Christian socialism, and in the revival of the ideas of the gild and the corporation in governmental theory. Novalis and de Maistre, however, identified Christianity with the Catholic Church. This idea is now obsolete. Something may, indeed, be said for a reunion of all branches of the Christian religion. The purpose of the Reformation has long since been achieved and the Church has been reformed. Protestantism is, in a sense, a revolution in permanence and hence unjustified. On the other hand Catholicism and Protestantism have come to distinguish two different human types, the dependent and the independent. An intermediate type may evolve with the continued racial mixture in Europe, but in our time the domination of the Anglo-Saxon race, bound up with Protestantism makes the reestablishment of an authoritarian Church unlikely. What is needed is re-Christianization, irrespective of the Church. Science has revealed the psychology of religion, but has also shown that religious practices must be viewed strictly in their space-time connections and relations. The new Middle Age must effect a balance between the rudimentary and elemental human urges and the rationalized and highly civilized outlook. This is possible only through re-Christianization, for mankind has passed beyond the stage in which it can create new gods.—*W. L. Langer.*

## CHURCH HISTORY 1648 TO 1920

**2851. AMIS DES MISSIONS.** Les missions catholiques française en 1900 et 1928. [French Catholic missions in 1900 and 1928.] *Rev. d'Hist. des Missions.* 5 (4) Dec. 1928: 481-505.—Through statistics given order by order and congregation by congregation the article shows that while the total number of Roman Catholic foreign missionaries has increased between 1900 and 1928, the number of French missionaries has

declined. In almost every order and congregation the number of French missionaries has declined and the average age of those in service has increased, showing a failure to recruit the staffs with younger men. In several instances, moreover, the areas intrusted by the Propaganda to the French missions have been reduced in size.—*K. S. Latourette.*

**2852.** J.-T. BERTRAND. *Les missions ou réductions des Jésuites au Paraguay (1609 à 1767).* [The missions or reductions of the Jesuits in Paraguay 1609-1761.] *Rev. d'Hist. des Missions* 5 (4) Dec. 1928: 555-571.—The Jesuit missions in Paraguay were established by royal decrees of 1606, 1607, and 1609 which forbade them ever to be included in the *encomiendas* (by which the Spaniards obtained Indian laborers, to the great destruction of the Indians), prohibited armed Spaniards from accompanying the missionaries and directed that no royal official should have authority over the villages of the Indians under the mission. Under these rules, between 1610 and 1680, the Jesuits founded 22 villages or *pueblos*, each with its church, schools, and granary, and they taught the Indians agriculture, trades, and the elements of reading, writing, and mathematics. In the duration of their missions they baptized about 700,000 persons. When the Jesuits were driven out they had 106,639 Indians living in 38 villages under 83 missionaries. The Jesuits had many enemies—settlers who objected to the prohibition on obtaining the labor of these Indians, foreign troops, and even the secular clergy. When, in 1767, the Jesuits were suppressed, Franciscans were put in their place, but the Christian Indians fell victims to enemies and their numbers greatly declined.—K. S. Latourette.

**2853.** BILLINGS, THOMAS H. *The great awakening.* *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.* 65 (1) Jan. 1929: 89-104.—The decade of the 1740's in the colonies resounded with the turbulent waves of a religious revival. Various factors created the state of mind which made such a movement possible, particularly in New England: belief in the supernatural; preoccupation with the thought of hell; belief in man's natural depravity; the mood of fear and helplessness latent in their religion and accentuated by recent Indian wars, leading to a search for a mystical assurance of salvation commonly identified with "conversion." Of prime importance were the personalities of Edwards and Whitefield and the rise of a group of itinerants. These especially encountered opposition. They were charged with unwarranted censoriousness and with making claims of direct inspiration. There was resentment also at their presuming to come into parishes uninvited, leaving behind them a welter of dissension. By 1750 the movement had waned and religious apathy had set in, in part a reaction against the emotional debauch. There were, of course, many genuine reformations, but these came at too great a cost in emotional stability and in the standing of religion among men of intelligence. The New England clergy never regained their former dominant position.—A. B. Forbes.

**2854.** BRACKETT, WILLIAM O. *The rise and development of the New School in the Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A. to the Reunion of 1869.* *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.* 13 (3) Sep. 1928: 117-140; (4) Dec. 1928: 145-174.—The Old Side-New Side schism in the Presbyterian Church (1741-1758) presents certain parallels to the New School-Old School split, (1837-38). The terms in each case designate two distinct phases of religious thought. The Plan of Union (1801), providing for cooperation on the frontier between the Congregationalists and Presbyterians, and the formation of a Mission Board supported by several denominations, led to rapid growth, particularly among Presbyterians. This interdenominational work caused the subordination of ecclesiastical forms to the higher objects of Christian effort, which became the viewpoint of the New School. The stricter Presbyterian viewpoint, that of the Old School, called for the observance of all forms of Presbyterian polity, and maintained that the churches organized under the Plan of Union lacked certain essentials of Presbyterian order. Another factor contributing to the development of these

different viewpoints was the new theology, called the New England or the New Haven Theology. The group in the Presbyterian Church accepting the New Theology were largely in favor of the work developed under the operation of the Plan of Union. The period from 1832-1837 was one of numerous heresy trials in the Presbyterian Church, which served to widen the breach between the two parties. By 1837 the General Assembly was sharply divided, with the Old School group in the majority, and this majority exercised its authority by cutting off 533 churches and more than 100,000 members. Thus from 1838 to 1869 there were two Presbyterian churches known as the Old School and the New School, while the Civil War and the slavery controversy caused the creation of the Presbyterian Church in the United States. In 1869 the Old School and the New School churches came together in the North forming the present Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.—W.W. Sweet.

**2855.** BROWN, STEPHEN J. *France the missionary.* *Studies: Irish Quart. Rev.* 17 (68) Dec. 1928: 649-663.—France is the land of contrasts: mother of saints and heroes, and social monsters as well; a land of hallowed sanctuaries and of the "hateful" *école laïque*. Paris is the center of the world for amusements, and yet the center of *les missions étrangères*, etc. Its literature is abounding in extremes: Voltaire, Loisy—Francis of Sales, Veuillot. France has been a hot-bed of heresies: Calvinism and Modernism, and yet the birth place of half of the religious orders in the Church. The missionary activity of France may be divided as follows: first period in the 17th century, with a decline in the 18th; revival in the second and third quarters of the 19th century; in the 20th century new impulse to missions was caused by the *lois laïques* in France. But foreign missions were harmed by the Great War. France was a pioneer in North America. Campbell's books *Pioneer priests of North America* and *Pioneer laymen of North America*, deal with none but Frenchmen. The Oblates in 1841 and the Jesuits advanced even to Alaska (see *Aux glaces polaires de Père Duchaussois*. English translation: *Mid snow and ice*). Latin America, although evangelized by Spaniards and Portuguese, shows French education almost everywhere. In the Far East, French missions are more important than all others. Japan opened its doors in 1858. Since 1888 the Marinists have done excellent work. In 1924, 4,000 pupils were in the schools, many becoming Catholics. In China there are 450,000 Catholics in Chih'li; in Shanghai French Jesuits control 280,000 Catholics. The French Jesuit de Rhodes arrived in 1627 in Indo-China. The Church was persecuted fiercely. Now there are over 500,000 Christians in Tonkin. In British India the French missions are less conspicuous than in the Far East. The Jesuits still retain Trichinopoly with 280,000 Catholics, descendants of Xavier's converts. North east of this city 250,000 Catholics are ministered to by the Paris Foreign Missions. In Ceylon 260,000 are directed by the Oblates. In Africa the history of the Madagascar missions, with Vincent de Paul in 1648 and others in 1856, is very interesting (see the writer's *Apostolat missionnaire*). Abyssinia also was evangelized by the French Capuchins and Lazarists. Mgr. Lavigerie with his White Fathers brought the gospel to the region of Sahara and Sudan. They suffered greatly on account of the savages. Today there are 300,000 Catholics in Uganda. In Oceania, although the Protestants went first, the French were the pioneers of the Catholic Faith. All this missionary work is supported by three main organizations: The Association for the Propagation of the Faith; The Work of St. Peter the Apostle; and the *Sainte Enfance*, all of them of French origin. The author is aware of the great missionary effort of other countries. But his work *L'Apostolat missionnaire de la France*, which is summarized in the present article, was

written with the hope "to counteract a growing tendency to disparage and to decry" "the spirit and the methods of the missionaries of France."—*Gabriel Rombotis.*

**2856.** DAVIS, O. S. *Developments in religion in the last fifty years.* *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 14(8) Aug.-Sep. 1928: 465-468.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**2857.** FRANKE, O. *Leibnitz und China.* [Leibnitz and China.] *Zeitschr. d. deutschen morgenländisch. Gesellsch.* 7(3-4) 1928: 155-178.—Born at Leipzig in 1646, Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibnitz grew up in a world darkened by the horrors of war and dreamed of the unification and pacification of Europe under the leadership of a single Christian power, preferably France. In 1689 he met the Jesuit missionary Grimaldi, who was at Rome on leave from China. Grimaldi's descriptions of the great empire ruled over by Kang Hi made a deep impression upon Leibnitz, whose dream of a united Europe was now transformed into a vision of world unity, in which the Jesuits were to serve as a link between East and West. Thus commenced his connection with the Jesuits and his absorbing interest in China. Until early in 1716, the year of his death, he maintained an active correspondence with Grimaldi, Laureatus, Bouvet, Fontaney, and Visdelou, whom he deluged with questions upon every conceivable aspect of Chinese culture.—*G. N. Steiger.*

**2858.** GOYAU, GEORGES. *Nos missionnaires—Mère Javouhey, bienfaitrice des noirs.* [Our missionaries—Mother Javouhey, benefactress of the Blacks.] *Rev. Deux Mondes.* 49(1) Jan. 1, 1929: 140-159; (2) Jan. 15, 1929: 401-429; (3) Feb. 1, 1929: 639-665.—The heroine of this essay was a product of the religious revival which came over France in the first years of the 19th century. From 1819 until her death in 1851, Mme. Javouhey was a Catholic missionary successively in the Isle de Bourbon, in Senegal, and in French Guiana, which latter country she hoped to make into a "second Paraguay." The most interesting feature of the articles is the light they throw upon the way successive French governments supported missionary enterprises in order to further French colonial expansion. Mme. Javouhey was on the best of terms with the government of the Restoration. At first the July monarchy was not well disposed to her, but within a few months it was making use of her, and officials of the Second Republic invoked her aid. She, on the other hand, was constantly clamoring for government aid in her enterprises and aiding the government with her advice. The author has written copiously in recent years on ways in which the Roman Catholic Church has added to the glory of France.—*J. W. Swain.*

**2859.** HALECKI, O. *Le problème de l'union des églises.* [The problem of the union of churches.] *Bull. Internat. Comm. Hist. Sci.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 615-619.—The problem of the union of the Roman Catholic Church and the Orthodox Eastern Church is of much vaster scope than appears at first sight. It involves not only the history of the unions effected in 1274 and in 1439. The whole background of the schism, not only of Cerularius but also of Photius, has to be studied. The rivalry between Rome and Byzantium with its attendant effects on the vast regions between the Mediterranean and the Baltic, the influences of the Protestant Reformation, the attitude of the Patriarch of Constantinople, these and a host of other phases of the problem have yet to be dealt with. This work calls for the organized collaboration of historians representative of many countries and of diverse specialization. This collaboration may commence with the amassing of a bibliography of this vast subject and with a concerted cooperation in the utilization of all the archives, especially those of the Vatican.—*Koppel S. Pinson.*

**2860.** HEHIR, D. NOEL. *The first Catholic missionary to Australia.* *Studies: Irish Quart. Rev.* 17(68)

Dec. 1928: 565-580.—For the occasion of the International Eucharistic Congress, held at Sydney in 1928, with 40,000 visitors from all parts of the world, Eris O'Brien was asked to write his book: *The Dawn of Catholicism in Australia* (2 vols). "The first volunteer missionary to the convict settlement" was Jeremiah O'Flynn, a "weak uncomprehending agent of an extraordinary plan," who "achieved greatness by failure." Despite a slight prejudice concerning O'Flynn, at least in the first volume, the work of O'Brien is outstanding. O'Flynn was born near Tralee, County Kerry, on Dec. 25, 1788. He received but little education and decided to become a monk. The Abbot of La Trappe, Dom Augustine L'Estrange, accepted him as a co-missionary to Canada. But after O'Flynn's hasty ordination the Abbot changed his mind and went to the Island of Martinique. On the voyage O'Flynn was excommunicated for quarreling with his Abbot. Nevertheless in November, 1813, O'Flynn was appointed parish-priest of Santa Cruz, an island north of Martinique, by the administrator of the Danish Islands. After many vicissitudes, O'Flynn, in 1816, left the West Indies "in order to defend himself at the feet of the Pope." But opposition met him in Rome. Then O'Flynn went to London, in January, 1817, after a short visit to Ireland. The style of his petition to Lord Bathurst displeased the latter greatly and he refused O'Flynn permission to sail for Sydney. O'Brien shows, however, that the real reasons for this refusal were not bigotry but political fears. Nevertheless O'Flynn was "determined to proceed, let the event be ever so fatal to him." He arrived at Sydney in November, 1817, without credentials. The governor forbade him to exercise his ministry "for he wanted to make them (the Australians) all Protestants." He ordered O'Flynn's return to Europe without insisting on the immediate fulfilment of these orders. O'Flynn, by his aggressive behavior, was soon characterized as dangerous to the colony, and especially to the spirit of the New South Wales Corps. Fearing rebellion the governor arrested O'Flynn and deported him. This deportation "achieved far more than any human judge could have foreseen." The Catholics of the colony became interested in the matter. In England public interest was aroused and the voice of H. G. Bennet was heard in the House of Commons. All these movements caused the "demolition of England's bigotry." The success was complete. In 1820 the Catholics of Sydney had full government approval. Thus Father O'Flynn's failure "checkmated a king in his policy of making Australia a Protestant country."—*Gabriel Rombotis.*

**2861.** LUNN, ARNOLD. *The mind of Wesley.* *Rev. of Churches.* 5(4) Oct. 1928: 497-507.—Wesley's life was built on two fundamental beliefs—the existence of God, and the verbal inspiration of Scripture. He never exposed these beliefs to his critical faculty, but toward everything else he was critical, often skeptical, and generally shrewd and endowed with common sense. His belief in God was based on experience, which gave him a certitude beyond intellectual processes, and he never felt the need for a philosophical justification of his position. Yet Wesley was contradictory in that he had no patience with smug, pious ignorance. His preachers were urged to read and he tried to educate and reform unenlightened piety. Wesley was credulous, but not more so than was his age. He believed in witchcraft, as did his age, for he thought there was proof of its existence. He always required proof before believing in the marvelous and where proof was lacking he was skeptical. Wesley was a trained logician and this was the basis for his admirable controversial technique, but he never depended upon logic to prove the existence of God. He was one of the first to make a distinction between religion and theology. He was extremely tolerant of opinions, for he held that "Orthodoxy or right opinion

is at best a slender part of religion, if it can be allowed to be any part at all." Wesley's tolerant spirit was due largely to his skepticism. He was sure of God's love, but of nothing else.—*W. W. Sweet.*

**2862. ROBINSON, GERTRUDE.** Rome's efforts toward reunion. *Dublin Rev.* 92 (368) Jan. 1929: 1-15.—The greatest difficulty in the way of the reunion of various Eastern churches with Rome has been the lack of Latin priests who will adopt the Oriental rites. Since the 16th century this need has been recognized and many of the popes, especially since 1870, have fostered seminaries, colleges, and institutes for the study and teaching of the Eastern rites, theology, and cultures. For a time Orientals, along with unbelievers and heretics, were placed under the Inquisition. Later they ranked with Moslems and pagans in the charge of Propaganda. Now, the pope himself, as President of the Sacred Congregation *pro ecclesia orientali* takes charge of their affairs. They are not spoken of as heretics to be converted, but as *fratres dissidentes* to be reconciled.—*L. D. Steefel.*

**2863. SALOMON, A.** La catholicité du monde chrétien d'après la correspondance inédite du comte Louis de Zinzendorf avec le cardinal de Noailles et les évêques "appelants" (1719-1728). [The catholicity of the Christian world, from the unpublished correspondence of Count Louis of Zinzendorf with Cardinal de Noailles and the "appellant" bishops, 1719-1728.] *Rev. d'Hist. et de Philos. Relig.* 8 (5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 430-466.—Young Zinzendorf was possessed of a passion for the unity of the church. In 1719, during his visit to France, he became acquainted with Cardinal de Noailles, leader of the appellants (opponents of the anti-Jansenist bull *Unigenitus*), but soon after fell into disagreement with him. In December of that year he renewed correspondence with the Cardinal, on the death of the latter's brother who had sought to restore an understanding. The Cardinal had been, at the time of Louis XIV's death, in exile from the court on account of his opposition to the bull. Fleury, rather than the pope, was the chief obstacle to an accommodation with the appellants. A year before his death Noailles yielded to Fleury and was restored (1728). The correspondence of Zinzendorf and Noailles is contained in a collection of 48 letters preserved at Herrenhut, 6 of which are from the Cardinal, 27 from the Count, and 15 from various persons concerned. Most of these were hitherto unpublished. Nineteen are, in whole or in part, embodied in this article, 5 of which are from the Cardinal. The dates range from Dec. 19, 1719 to Mar. 7, 1728. Noailles, in these letters, exhibits a gracious rejection of Protestantism. In 1725 Zinzendorf was instrumental in the publication of a French translation, now extremely rare, of Arndt's *True*

*Christianity*, which was dedicated to the Cardinal without his permission. The Cardinal was embarrassed. Zinzendorf explained that he had not wished to give his friend the pain of refusing, nor to subject him to the attacks that would have followed his acceptance. Zinzendorf's catholicity rests on his devotion. The church is the spouse, or the mystical body, of Christ, dispersed throughout the world. Of this church the Cardinal and himself are both members; though he rejoices that he is of those who are delivered from the intolerable yoke of Rome. He saw the universal church in all Christian communions, and looked for its manifestation in pagan mission fields.—*J. T. McNeill.*

**2864. WELLDON.** The Bible and German criticism. *English Rev.* 48 (2) Feb. 1929: 191-197.—Bishop Welldon brings three charges against German Biblical scholars: (1) German scholars disregard the writings of scholars in other countries. (2) Few of the German Protestant divines are orthodox, the prevailing spirit tending toward Unitarianism or Theism. (3) German criticism of the Bible lacks the restraining quality of common sense. The Higher Criticism did not originate in Germany. Its founder was Astruc, a French physician, who in his *Conjectures sur les mémoires originaux dont il paraît que Moyse s'est servi pour composer le livre de Génèse*, which appeared in 1753, first attempted to distinguish the sources of the Pentateuch. He held that Moses had used two documents in particular in which the divine names were respectively Elohim and Jehovah or Jahveh. The first German writer who adopted and developed the conclusions of Astruc was Eichhorn, in his *Einleitung in das Alte Testament*, which appeared in 1780-1783. He was the author of the phrase "Higher Criticism." Later German scholars continued and extended the study of internal evidence to other parts of the Bible. Today it must be regarded as a fact established by the Higher Criticism that the early books of the Bible were not and could not have been written by Moses, but are compositions of a number of earlier writings. This established basis of modern criticism is mainly due to the work of German Biblical scholars. For three contributions to the study of the composition of the Old Testament, Biblical criticism is greatly indebted to them. But there is no similar debt to German scholarship in the study of the New Testament. Unitarianism has been the keynote of German Biblical criticism. Disbelief in the divinity of Christ has prompted scholars to remove the dates of the writings as far as possible from the dates of His life. But upon the whole the genuineness of the writings of the New Testament has been established and the dates of the earliest of them placed within a generation after Christ's death.—*O. C. Burkhard.*

## GREAT BRITAIN

(See also Entries 2860, 2861, 2832, 2913, 2939, 3414, 3415)

### GREAT BRITAIN

**2865. BOHET, V.** L'enseignement de l'anglais dans les universités anglaises. [The teaching of English in the universities of England.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 893-912.—It is only in the last 30 years that the teaching of the national language and literature has become general in English universities. The long neglect of the subject has been due, partly to the natural conservatism of the profession, and partly to the feeling that the study of the native tongue did not evoke the measure of mental discipline necessary for an academic pursuit. The report of the royal commission (1920-1924) on the teaching of English in England has done much to popularize the study of late years. That report, while recog-

## AND DOMINIONS

(See also Entries 2860, 2861, 2832, 2913, 2939, 3414, 3415)

nizing the value of a background in history, philosophy, and ancient and modern languages for a student of English, nevertheless emphasized the danger of subordinating the vital element of literature to the comparatively unimaginative allied subjects, particularly philology.—*S. M. Scott.*

**2866. JEZE, GASTON.** L'amortissement de la dette publique en Angleterre de 1830 à 1914. [The amortization of the public debt in England from 1830 to 1914.] *Rev. Sci. et Légis. Finan.* 26 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 583-661.—The author continues his contributions to this periodical (1927, 1928) on recent and 19th century British finance. This study is a detailed, but extremely simple and systematic ordering of the elements involved, with due attention to a categoriza-

tion more usable than the somewhat loose official division. It is in total effect an investigation of the relation between the spectacular growth of British wealth in a period characteristically free from wars, and the financial policies arrived at by the politicians and the increasingly effective permanent staff of the Treasury. It is accompanied by observation of the fluctuations in success of amortization or lightening of taxation, and of the operations or suspensions of the several sinking funds and such other apparatus as annuities and savings bank investments.—*J. B. Brebner.*

**2867. LAPRADE, WILLIAM T.** The power of the English press in the eighteenth century. *South Atlantic Quart.* 27 (4) Oct. 1928: 426-434.—Newspapers are important historical sources, but they cannot be used to much advantage as such until they are considered as a part of the fabric of society. They are more like relics than chronicles of their time. They have not served identical functions at all stages in their history. They have grown with the society of which they are a part. There were embryonic newspapers in England in 1700. But the newspapers of the 18th century were more like those of today than those of 1700. English newspapers were from the beginning primarily intended to mould opinion. Most of the important statesmen of the 18th century inspired articles or wrote for the press, and almost every writer of note contributed. There was scarcely a year without a cause and never a cause without its support in the press. Many of the more significant journals were started to support the cause of the day and were suspended when that work was done. The political writers harked back to general shibboleths or principles, and almost without exception they appealed to history to support their assertions and obtain analogies. Many writers for the press became historians. The newspapers were not primarily intended for circulation to individual subscribers. They were "taken in" by coffee houses and other public places to be read to the groups that gathered there. Thereupon discussions arose, and the feeling aroused in these groups was spread by oral communication to interested persons in every station in society. Early journals aimed not to influence voters but to inhibit or promote action by statesmen and members of parliament. Mobs were effective agents in influencing statesmen, and newspapers were used to create an atmosphere for the production of mobs. Statesmen took steps to suppress or restrict the activities of the newspapers. Libel suits were numerous. By the close of the Seven Years War the press became so powerful as to obstruct the orderly conduct of the government; hence the government prosecution of Wilkes and others. Pitt and Bute were largely fictitious creations of the press. After 1770 the newspapers published more parliamentary news. Essays of political writers disappeared from the front page to make room for the sayings and doings of political leaders. Newspapers also tended to become reporters of news. Eighteenth century newspapers were not simply reflectors of the atmosphere in which events occurred. They were among the most effective instruments used by leaders in imparting tone and quality to that atmosphere. The cabinet of today could not have come into existence or functioned but for the press. Governments once in power could scarcely be unhorsed but for the press. English newspapers grew from small beginnings until they were accepted as a necessary part of the fabric of society.—*E. M. Violette.*

**2868. LIPTON, MARCUS.** Francis Francia—the Jacobite Jew. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Engl.* 11 1928: 190-205.—On Jan. 22, 1717, Francis Francia, of Bordeaux and London, was acquitted of high treason at the Old Bailey—the first Jew to be tried for that offence since Roderigo Lopez, physician to Queen Elizabeth. The evidence for the prosecution was strong, but it was held that there was not sufficient legal proof of the prisoner's

authorship of the treasonable letters found in his pocket-book, upon which the case was principally based. Documents now available in the *Calendar of Stuart Papers* prove, however, beyond a doubt that Francia was deeply implicated, in a minor capacity, in Jacobite intrigues, though his employers were by no means satisfied with his services. In a postscript Lucien Wolf traces the history of the Francia family in Spain, Bordeaux, and London from the beginning of the 17th century.—*Cecil Roth.*

**2869. ROTH, CECIL.** New light on the resettlement. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Engl.* 11 1928: 112-142.—The mission of Rabbi Menasseh ben Israel to Oliver Cromwell to obtain the readmission of the Jews to England is the pivotal point of modern Anglo-Jewish history. This contribution to the history of this movement is divided into four sections. First, Menasseh's attention was especially drawn to England because he saw a mystical significance in the settlement of the Jews in "the end of the earth," as *Angle-terre* was paraphrased in medieval Jewish writings. Second, the author prints, with translation and facsimile, the text of a moving printed appeal, hitherto unknown, which Menasseh addressed on the eve of his sailing for England to the "Holy Congregations" of Europe and Asia, imploring them to pray for the success of his mission. He then introduces us to a hitherto unknown coadjutor of Menasseh, Raphael Supino, of Leghorn, an idealist who came over to London to assist, indulged in a little unsuspected religious controversy, retired back to his native country on the break-down of the Whitehall Conference, and in his old age became an enthusiastic supporter of the pseudo-Messiah, Sabbatai Zevi. This information comes from the unpublished reports of the Tuscan Ambassador in London at the period, from which a whole series of despatches dealing with the question of the Readmission are printed. These give a detailed account of the progress of the negotiations, which prove finally that on the break-down of the Conference Cromwell refrained from making any reply to Menasseh's petition, but merely "connived" at the Jewish settlement. It was this informality, regarded at the period by the Jews as a disaster, which was probably responsible for the exclusion from modern England of the ghetto system.—*Cecil Roth.*

**2870. ROTH, CECIL.** Leone da Modena and England. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Eng.* 11 1928: 206-227.—Leone da Modena, rabbi, writer, skeptic, and wastrel, was one of the most fascinating personages of Italian Jewish history in the 17th century, known to the outside world especially for his *Riti Ebraici*—probably the earliest of the books produced by Jews in modern times to describe their religion to the Gentile world. It is known that this was originally written on behalf of the king of England, at the request of his ambassador in Venice. The author puts forward the conjecture, fully supported by what we know of the circumstances, that the monarch in question was James I, and that the ambassador was no less a personage than Sir Henry Wotton, the poet. To this link between Leone da Modena and England is added the testimony of a hitherto unpublished Hebrew letter of the rabbi "to England, to a Gentile there, in the sacred tongue," replying to some literary enquiries which had been put to him. This anonymous English correspondent is tentatively identified with Sir William Boswell, scholar and diplomat, who lent John Selden a manuscript copy of the *Riti Ebraici* which he had received from Modena, which was employed in the *De Successionibus* and other works. Ultimately, Selden himself entered into touch with the Venetian rabbi, though the actual correspondence is no longer extant. Another Englishman whom Leone da Modena probably knew was the globe-trotter Thomas Coryat, who has left in his *Crudities* an interesting account of a disputation which

he held in 1608 with the Venetian rabbi "that spake good Latin," who can hardly be other than Leone da Modena. The writer conjectures that the interest in the Jews shown in the *Compleat Angler* may be due to the influence of Isaac Walton's close friend, Sir Henry Wotton, who may thus have passed on to the common heritage of the English-speaking world some part of the lore which he learned in the Venetian ghetto from Rabbi Leone da Modena.—*Cecil Roth.*

**2871. STIMPSON, HERBERT BAIRD.** Charles Gordon—Jacobite and loyalist. *South Atlantic Quart.* 27 (4) Oct. 1928: 390-404.—An account of the Gordon family in Scotland during the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries, with particular attention to Charles Gordon. He took part in the Scottish rising in behalf of the Young Pretender in 1745, and after being captured on the surrender of Carlisle, was sentenced to be hanged, drawn, and quartered. Later he was released on condition that he would leave the country. He went to Maryland in 1749 and settled on the eastern shore. Here he espoused the cause of the king during the American Revolution and was imprisoned in March, 1778, by order of Congress for his disaffection. He was released a year later on condition that he would leave the country and not return during the Revolution. He went to Scotland where he remained until 1783, when he returned to Maryland. He died in 1786.—*E. M. Violette.*

**2872. SYMONDS, E. M.** The diary of John Greene. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (171) Jul. 1928: 385-394; (172) Oct. 1928: 598-604; 44 (173) Jan. 1929: 106-117.—The volumes in this diary include the years 1635-1657 with gaps in the years 1650 and 1651. The Greene family had settled in Essex in 1565. The diary is of interest chiefly for the light thrown upon the daily life of a young man about town and also for its references to the political situation in those troublesome times. The Greenes were Royalists, but owing to Cromwell's activities in the eastern counties, they had been forced to throw in their activities with his party. The diary, in this respect, is non-partisan. Greene died Nov. 1, 1659, and the diary is now in the possession of Brigadier-General Francis Festing of Hyde House, Chalford, Glos.—*J. F. Dilworth.*

**2873. ZOBEL, ARTHUR.** Darstellung und kritische Würdigung der Sprachphilosophie John Lockes. [A statement and critical estimate of John Locke's "Sprachphilosophie."] *Anglia-Zeitschr. f. Engl. Philol.* 52 (4) 1928: 298-324.—Zobel has investigated Locke's philosophy of language as it is contained in the philosopher's *Essay concerning human understanding*. To do this he has rearranged the essay from a psychological viewpoint. His conclusions substantiate Locke. The essay is of philosophical and philological, rather than historical, interest.—*G. W. Gray.*

## AUSTRALIA

**2874. CRAMP, K. R.** Australia—a Greater Britain in a southern world. *Royal Australian Hist. Soc. Jour. & Proc.* 14 (6) 1928: 301-321.—"How amazing its progress, and how suitable the land is as a home for people of Anglo-Saxon blood, it is the purpose of this article to show." This presidential address is a survey of the economic, constitutional, and political development of the Australian communities.—*J. B. Brebner.*

**2875. WOOD, G. A.** Governor Hunter. *Royal Australian Hist. Soc. Jour. & Proc.* 14 (6) 1928: 344-362.—A study of the unsuccessful administration of the governor of New South Wales, 1795-1800, based chiefly upon volumes III, IV, V, *Historical Records of New South Wales*. The period is that during which the convict settlement was being transformed into one of free or freed settlers, a time of considerable unrest, vagrancy, defiance of authority, and exploitation by the officers of the N. S. W. Corps. Hunter

was powerless and besides not the kind of man to check the activities of the officers, who nullified civil authority and were debauching the whole colony by their rum selling monopoly.—*J. B. Brebner.*

## CANADA

**2876. COWAN, H. J.** Selkirk's work in Canada: an early chapter. *Canadian Hist. Rev.* 9 (4) Dec. 1928: 299-308.—The impression has hitherto been widespread that the north American investments of the Earl of Selkirk, well-known for his colonizing work in Manitoba, began in 1803, and that they were confined to British territory. This paper gives an account of Selkirk's brief interest in a tract of land in the western part of New York state acquired by him in 1800 for the purpose of land-speculation and colonization. Light is thrown on the relations of land speculators with the British and American governments.—*George W. Brown.*

**2877. LEMIEUX, RODOLPHE.** L'évolution politique du Canada. [The political evolution of Canada.] *France-Amérique. (France-Canada Suppl.)* 23 (204) Dec. 1928: 345-362.—Here are collected abridgements of nine of the eleven historical lectures delivered by Rodolphe Lemieux of the Canadian House of Commons during the autumn of 1928 at the Sorbonne. Addressed to socially distinguished audiences and not without contemporary political implications, they are an intelligent, swift interpretation of Canadian (chiefly French Canadian) history, 1763-1867, couched in language of considerable literary and oratorical charm. Presumably the last two lectures, which dealt with contemporary Canadian affairs, will be published *in extenso*, and will contain material of more novel interest to historians.—*J. B. Brebner.*

**2878. MOREHOUSE, FRANCES.** Canadian migration in the 'forties. *Canadian Hist. Rev.* 9 (4) Dec. 1928: 309-329.—The causes, nature, and regulation of immigration into Canada in the 1840's are here examined. Emphasis is laid on the sharp contrast between the character of immigration in the first and second halves of the decade. Four maps are printed to illustrate the distribution of immigrants in Upper and Lower Canada, and some interesting information is given with reference to the extent and influence of migration across the boundary line between Canada and the United States.—*George W. Brown.*

**2879. MORTON, A. S.** La Vérendrye: commandant, fur-trader, and explorer. *Canadian Hist. Rev.* 9 (4) Dec. 1928: 284-298.—This paper by a close examination of the documents attempts to determine the motives lying behind La Vérendrye's explorations. The implication of the article is that the interests of the fur-trade go far to explain La Vérendrye's activities, and that the commonly accepted view, that La Vérendrye was influenced almost exclusively by a burning desire to reach the Western Sea, is seriously open to question.—*George W. Brown.*

**2880. RIDDELL, WILLIAM RENWICK.** Status of Roman Catholicism in Canada. *Catholic Hist. Rev.* 8 (3) Oct. 1928: 305-328.—A careful study of the legal status of the French Roman Catholic from the conquest of Canada to 1776. The article is based on the printed collection of documents edited by Shortt and Doughty and upon unprinted materials in the archives of Canada and the United States. Its chief importance is its discussion of the status of the French as jurors, lawyers, and judges.—*J. B. Brebner.*

**2881. WATSON, R.** Fort St. James. *Beaver.* Dec. 1928: 101-103.—A brief account of Fort St. James, originally named New Caledonia, the second post built west of the Rocky Mountains by the Hudson Bay Company.—*George W. Brown.*

## IRELAND

**2882. GWYNN, DENIS.** *Bishop Doyle and Catholic emancipation.* *Studies: Irish Quart. Rev.* 17 (67) Sep. 1928: 353-368.—Bishop Doyle (1786-1834) had a genius for public controversy and the gift of inspiring hope and fearless courage. His sudden emergence as the champion of the new Catholic democracy that had grown up since the Act of Union came at the time O'Connell and Lalor Sheil were being reconciled. No Catholic spokesman had dared raise his voice against the "Second Reformation" conducted by the Protestant archbishop Magee until Doyle issued the notable challenge that made his reputation. A second remarkable public letter, the *Vindication of the religious and civil principles of the Irish Catholics*, came when O'Connell had just persuaded a few influential Catholics to revive the old Catholic organization. He was influential in the abortive Catholic Emancipation Bill of 1825. In the decisive test of strength between the government and O'Connell, the Clare by-election of 1828, Doyle supported O'Connell and enabled him to win the overwhelming victory that forced the surrender of Peel and Wellington to the demands for Catholic emancipation.—*Frank Monaghan*.

**2883. GWYNN, DENIS.** *Dr. Hussey and Edmund Burke.* *Studies: Irish Quart. Rev.* 17 (68) Dec. 1928: 527-546.—During the French Revolution there developed an intimate and illuminating correspondence between Burke and Thomas Hussey, an eminent Catholic priest, in an effort to obtain Catholic concessions in Ireland with the hope of preventing Jacobinism from inflaming discontent there. Burke urged on Pitt the value of Hussey's services as a conciliator in Ireland. The need was felt by Burke not only of encouraging recruiting in the army but of providing for the education of Catholic clergy in Ireland in order to end their close connection with continental countries. Hussey shared the same opinions with him on both problems, and when he undertook the work, he had the constant encouragement of Burke. Several interesting extracts from their correspondence are included in the article. Hussey's most lasting work was in the founding of Maynooth College as a seminary for Irish Catholics. He was the first president.—*W. Frank Craven*.

**2884. NICHOLSON, DONALD H.** *Reform and revolution in Ireland.* *Quart. Jour. Univ. North Dakota.* 18 (4) Jul. 1928: 374-395.—*W. F. Craven*.

**2885. RYAN, MARY.** *Contardo Ferrini: scholar and saint.* *Studies: Irish Quart. Rev.* 17 (67) Sep. 1928: 369-383.—This biographical article on Ferrini (1859-

1902) by the professor of Romance languages at University College, Cork, is based upon three recent books: Carlo Pellegrini, *La vita de Contardo Ferrini* (Turin, 1920); A. Tamborini, *Contardo Ferrini* (Milan, 1922); Contardo Ferrini, *Pensieri e preghiere* (Milan, 1927). The last two are a part of the complicated procedure of canonization that has been going on since 1909, when it was sanctioned by Pius X. Highly successful in his early studies, Ferrini, the son of a mathematics professor, received a special lectureship in the Origins of Roman Law at Pavia in 1883 and 11 years later became ordinary professor. He was not a man of action or of controversy. Though he did not take orders he vowed chastity and eschewed the pleasures of the world that might distract him from God. He shortened his life in his zeal to restore the ancient glory of Italian scholarship; he produced more than 200 learned publications. But more remarkable than his scholarship was the character and the holiness of this timid, gentle, and aloof professor whose canonization Pius X, Benedict XV, and the present pope have favored.—*Frank Monaghan*.

**2886. SHILLMAN, BERNARD.** *The Jewish cemetery at Ballybough in Dublin.* *Jewish Hist. Soc. of Engl.* 11 1928: 143-167.—The Jewish settlement at Ballybough was leased in 1718 for use as a burial-ground by the "Jewish Congregation of Dublin," comprising both "Sephardic" (Spanish and Portuguese) and "Ashkenazic" (German and Polish) elements. The original lease has disappeared: but Shillman prints in full its successor, of 1748—virtually the oldest document extant regarding the history of the Jews in modern Ireland. At this period, much assistance was forthcoming from the Spanish and Portuguese congregation in London, in the archives of which this lease and the relevant correspondence are still preserved. The cemetery continued in use until comparatively recent times. In an appendix to Shillman's paper, Lucien Wolf sketches the early history of the Dublin community, which was founded at about the period of the Restoration by refugees from the Inquisition. The most noteworthy was one Manuel Lopes Pereira, whose family was still to be found in Dublin in the next century. The Revolution of 1689 and the consequent war in Ireland must have given a considerable impetus to the community of Dublin, several influential Portuguese Jews settling there in that period: one of them being Isaac Pereira, who was appointed Commissary-General to the Army. The Ashkenazic period began at a later date.—*Cecil Roth*.

## FRANCE

(See also Entries 2858, 2863, 2919, 2931, 2969, 3141, 3176, 3273, 3294, 3304, 3418, 3448)

**2887. ANTONIO, CARLO de.** *La prima visita di Napoleone imperatore à Torino, Aprile 1805.* [The first visit of the Emperor Napoleon in Turin, April, 1805.] *Nuova Antologia.* 63 (1360) Nov. 16, 1928: 208-223.—This article prints excerpts from the diary of a Piedmontese official who took a minor part in the official reception to the French emperor. These passages throw light on the state of public opinion at Turin and on the methods employed by the French emperor in ruling Piedmont.—*C. P. Higby*.

**2888. AULARD, A.** *La liberté politique.* [Political liberty.] *Révolution Française.* 81 (40) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 366-378.—An outline of the development of political liberty since the French Revolution, particularly in France, with unfavorable comments on Bolshevism and Fascism.—*Louis R. Gottschalk*.

**2889. AUZOUX, A.** *L'affaire de Laroche.* [The Laroche episode.] *Rev. de l'Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16 (5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 505-524.—The Moors expelled

from Spain in the late 1400's established themselves in Mahgreb-El-Acsa, Morocco, whence they roamed the Mediterranean as corsairs. Following numerous degradations on the south coast of France and the seizure of vessels under the French flag, Choiseul in 1765 launched an expedition headed by Du Chaffault against them. An attack on Salé failed, but Laroche was bombarded and destroyed. The French then ascended the river near the latter in small boats to burn an anchored pirate frigate, but were caught between two fires and were wrecked by strong currents. This disaster was a great blow at French naval prestige.—*L. J. Ragatz*.

**2890. BRINTON, CRANE.** *Les origines sociales des terroristes.* [The social origins of the Terrorists.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30 (6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 522-529.—From the archives of several French cities and departments, Brinton has gathered some statistics, which he arranges in three tables. The first shows the

distribution according to professions of the Terrorists in the regions studied: 27% of the total were artisans; 15% were small merchants; 14% were undetermined. Other professions were represented in decreasing proportions. He defines as Terrorists those who were disarmed by the local authorities in accordance with the law of 21 Germinal, An III, requiring the disarming of *terroristes*. The second table shows the percentage of the local taxes for the years 1787-1790 paid by the Terrorists: of 456, 257 paid taxes and their average payment was 6.2 livres, the average payment for all tax-payers of these regions being 3.4 livres. The third table gives the statistics regarding the requisition of land during the Revolution by the Terrorists of Castres, Dijon, Nancy, Tulle: 17% of the Terrorists of Nancy, 23% of Castres, 30% of Tulle, and 32% of Dijon acquired part of the national domain averaging in value from 5,969 livres for Tulle to 14,131 livres for Nancy. Pointing out the dangers in generalizing from such inadequate statistics, Brinton nevertheless concludes that their general purport is to confirm the belief that the Terrorists were bourgeois in character and rather prosperous.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

2891. DAYET, M. Une lettre de B. Barère et une lettre de Charles Hesse adressées à P.-J. Briot. [A letter of B. Barère and a letter of Charles Hesse addressed to P.-J. Briot.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 561-568.—The letter of Barère to Briot, who was a Deputy in the Council of Five Hundred, is a plea for justice, written at a time when Barère was a fugitive. The letter of Charles Hesse was written at the time Briot was in the confidence of Lucien Bonaparte and it reveals Hesse's anxiety to be permitted to return to France.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

2892. DORIA, ARNAULD. Le portraitiste Louis Tocque. [The portrait painter Louis Tocque.] *L'Art et les Artistes.* 23(91) Nov. 1928: 37-43.—*Walther I. Brandt.*

2893. FONTANE, CH. André Gill, caricaturiste et pamphlétaire. [André Gill, caricaturist and pamphleteer.] *Byblis.* 7(27) Autumn 1928: 107-110.—A French cartoonist of 1856-1880. (Illustrated.)—*Walther I. Brandt.*

2894. GARETS, COMTESSE des. Souvenirs sur l'impératrice Eugénie. [Recollections concerning the Empress Eugénie.] *Rev. de Paris.* 35(21) Nov. 194-116; (22) Nov. 15, 1928: 281-308.—These are the reminiscences of Marie de Larminat, Comtesse des Garets, who, as a young girl, served the Empress Eugénie as a maid of honor from June, 1868, to the fall of the Empire, and thereafter shared the exile of the Empress for nine years. The memoirs cover the period from June, 1868, to November, 1869, and are important because they reflect court conditions in the declining years of the Empire, whereas previously published memoirs describe the earlier and more brilliant life of the court of Napoleon III. There are numerous character sketches and anecdotes throwing light on the personality of the emperor, the empress, the prince imperial, and important personages visiting the court. A typical passage portrays the delight that the empress derived when her afternoon driving party would alight from the *char-a-bancs* and be lead through the maze of rocks and dense thickets at Fontainebleau to the great discomfort of those ladies of uncomfortably large bodily proportions who would need to be pulled or pushed through narrow defiles, which process would disturb the coiffures and depress the spirits of the victims, but also cause exhilaration to the empress. The second article records the voyage of the empress to Egypt to attend the opening of the Suez Canal. On the way the royal party stopped at Venice, Athens, and Constantinople. The entertainment at Constantinople gives an unusual insight into the splendor

and customs of the Ottoman court. There is a minute account of the ceremonies at the opening of the Suez Canal, and Eugénie's praise of the great achievement of de Lesseps, who spent much time calmly sleeping in his cabin while the festive ships were passing through the Canal from Port Said to Suez.—*C. C. Eckhardt.*

2895. HÉRITIER, JEAN. Robespierre ou le "saint" de la démocratie. [Robespierre or the "saint" of democracy.] *Rev. des Questions Hist.* 56(4) Oct. 1928: 313-345.—This is a chapter from Héritier's forthcoming volume, *Révolutions et contre-révolutions*. The essence of Robespierism is a synthesis of badly-understood Christianity and democratic mysticism. The two tenets of Robespierre's mystic faith were love of the public good (as taught in the social contract) and love of the people, in whom Jean Jacques Rousseau's abstract god was made flesh. Robespierre believed in redemption through suffering, hence the Terror; in the salvation of souls, hence the Committee of Public Safety. He was an inquisitor for whom the ends justified the means. He pretended to be a socialist (the author follows Aulard against Mathiez), but his power never rested on the common people. Like all the other leaders he owed his predominance to "the occult powers" (Masonic lodges), executed their policies and fell because he opposed those same "powers." Robespierre was a saint, but an "inverted saint," lacking both in charity and grace and moved only by faith. Yet, at the very end, when the intriguing politicians, the political police, and the Masonic lodges combined to overthrow him, he lost his belief and became "a martyr without faith." Thermidor reflected the fears that his undeniable sympathy for Catholicism and his reactionary policies aroused, for "it is undeniable that he founded his hopes on a regency and entertained relations with the Count of Provence's representatives."—*Leo Gershoy.*

2896. LANGLOIS, MARCEL. Les "Petits Livres Secrets" de Mme. de Maintenon. (Mme. de Maintenon découvre le quietisme, mai 1694.) [The journals of Mme. de Maintenon. (Mme. de Maintenon discovers Quietism, May, 1694.)] *Rev. d'Hist. Lit. de la France.* 35(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 354-368.—From personal papers of Mme. de Maintenon hitherto overlooked which he unearthed in the Bibliothèque de Versailles, Langlois is able to show that Madame's attitude towards Fenelon underwent a sudden change in the spring of 1694. Impatient at his exhortations to humility she came to detect a note not strictly orthodox in his counsel, and she saved his letters which later formed part of the evidence against him when he was condemned for dabbling in Quietism.—*Geoffrey Bruun.*

2897. LAURENT, GUSTAVE. Les papiers de l'émigré Thénin de Heymann aux Archives des Ardennes (F 174 à 179). [The papers of the émigré Thénin de Heymann in the Archives des Ardennes.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 569-573.—Among these papers is a letter from Prince Henry of Prussia (Aug. 8, 1789) speaking in anxious tones regarding events in France; a letter of Louis XVI (Jun. 15, 1791) to Bouillé, ordering him to take the necessary steps for the safety of the royal family on the road from Chalons-sur-Marne to Montmédy and an order on the same sheet to de Heyman to use the regiments of Saxon Hussar and of Berchemy for this purpose (Stenay, Jun. 21, 1791); a letter from King Stanislas Augustus of Poland (Nov. 16, 1791) informing him that the king's sister will bring him a sword and speaking of *la fausse nouvelle (autrement dit l'insuccès) de sa [Louis XVI's] seconde sortie*, which Laurent thinks implies a second attempt at flight; a letter from the Duke of Brunswick (Pirmasens, Oct. 8, 1793) speaking hopefully of allied victories. Other less important letters are also cited.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

**2898. MARTINEAU, ALFRED.** *Esquisse d'une histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon.* [An outline of the history of St. Pierre and Miquelon.] *Rev. de l'Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 677-700.—Although these possessions are small in size, the fishing industry centering there gives them tremendous economic importance. Unfavorable climatic conditions and their proximity to large British holdings raised many difficult problems of colonial policy, but these have been solved one by one and the islands can be proudly pointed to as examples of what French genius can accomplish in the field of colonization under the greatest difficulties.—*Lowell Joseph Ragatz.*

**2899. MATHIEZ, ALBERT.** *La constitution de 1793.* [The constitution of 1793.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 497-521.—This article is a refutation of Aulard's contention that the Girondin project for a constitution differed in no important point from the Jacobin constitution. After describing the Jacobin opposition to Condorcet's Girondin proposal, Mathiez points out that this project provided for the popular election of the ministers and the commissioners of the Treasury, making them independent of the national representatives but impeachable before a National Jury; that it was Condorcet's intention (though it was not mentioned in the formal reading of his project) to erect a bicameral legislature; that the districts were to be suppressed in order to increase the authority of the departmental administrations, and for them were to be substituted grand communes of four square leagues each that would increase the influence of the rural population; that elections were to be by two distinct steps, the first a nomination by each primary assembly of candidates, the second an election by signed ballot in the primary assemblies from a list of candidates (three times the number to be chosen) drawn up by the Department from among these nominees; that the Girondin declaration of rights was less definite regarding the right to subsistence and more definite regarding freedom of the press than the Jacobins would have liked; and that the Girondin proposal contained a complicated system of initiative and referendum on all legislation. The Jacobin constitution provided for direct election of a single chamber to which the ministers were to be responsible, the primary assemblies being subdivisions of the department of 40,000 electors each; otherwise the old system of local government was to be retained. A system of referendum was allowed, deliberately made so difficult as to be unusable. The declaration of rights included religious toleration, public instruction, subsistence, insurrection. Whereas the Condorcet project renounced wars of conquest, the Jacobin constitution declared that France was the ally of free people and the refuge of those banished for liberty, and made no peace with an enemy occupying French territory. This constitution was submitted to a popular referendum and approved by 1,801,918 to 11,610. The small negative vote does not indicate the strength of the opposition, for the voting was manipulated. The proclamation of the results was made the occasion of a solemn celebration on Aug. 10, 1793. Jaurès thought the constitution of 1793 would have been effective; Mathiez disagrees.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

**2900. MONCHICOURT, C.** "Notice sur Tunéz" et "Biographie du Bach Mamelouk Hassine" par Louis Calligaris. Calligaris. Sa direction de l'école militaire de Tunis (1840-1853) et son oeuvre d'arabisant (1856-71). ["Observations on Tunis" and "A Biography of Bach Mameluke Hassine," by Louis Calligaris. Calligaris' direction of the Tunisian military school and his accomplishments as an Arabic scholar.] *Rev. de l'Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16(6) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 525-588.—Calligaris, a Piedmontese adventurer, spent some 20 years commencing in 1833 in Tunis. His

*Notice*, here published for the first time, is a report on the state of the country, made to César de Saluces, tutor to the princes of Sardinia, in 1834, and supplements one made by Count Filippi five years before. The subject of the *Biographie* was an early 19th century Sicilian, Joseph Certa, taken prisoner by Tunisian corsairs only to become a favorite of the native prince, Hassine Pacha, and subsequently second vizier when a revolution made the latter Bey. Certa (then Bach Mamelouk Hassine) collected many invaluable Arabic manuscripts now in the library of the Great Mosque in Tunis. Calligaris in later life won fame as an Arabic scholar and held the chair in that language at the University of Turin from 1862.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2901. MONTMORILLON.** *Thiers contre la politique intérieure du cabinet de M. de Villèle.* Loi d'indemnité dite du "Milliard des Émigrés." [Thiers against the domestic policy of M. de Villèle's cabinet. The indemnity law called "the Billon for the Émigrés."] *Rev. Études Hist.* 94 Oct.-Dec. 1928: 411-426.—This essay is part of an unpublished volume, *Au soir de la Restauration* (The eve of the Restoration.). It deals not with Thiers but with the passage of the Indemnity Law of 1825. After quoting an unpublished letter from Thiers to Cotta of Nov. 18, 1824, explaining the political significance of that law, the author shows that the act was intended to aid in pacifying the country by assuring the existing landholders of their property rights and by satisfying the émigrés. This aim was achieved, although the rancour surviving from the revolution was not assuaged. Most of the article consists of a resume of the debates on that law in the Chamber. As the speakers brought the revolution to judgment therein, the discussion was extremely bitter.—*E. N. Anderson.*

**2902. MOTTE, PICOT de la.** *Du fanatisme religieux à la Côte Malabar.* [Religious fanaticism along the Malabar Coast.] *Rev. de l'Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 596-600.—Excerpt from a letter by Picot de la Motte, commandant at Mahé, to Law de Lauriston, Governor of the French Establishments in India, in 1773.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2903. MURAT- RASPONI, LOUISE.** *À la cour du roi Murat. La Fin du Royaume de Murat.* [At the court of King Murat. The end of the Kingdom of Murat. *Rev. de Paris* 35(19) Oct. 1, 1928: 481-511; (20) Oct. 15, 1928: 826-852.—These articles are the personal memoirs of the daughter of Murat and Caroline Bonaparte, and deal with her childhood at her parents' court of Naples from 1808 to 1815. Though they are not concerned with politics, they give interesting details on the education of the royal children—six hours of French, Italian, English, penmanship, geography, piano, voice, and dancing each day, under private masters and with strict discipline—and on the family relations of the Bonapartes. The court imitated closely what was done at the Tuilleries. It is a fair inference from the author's attitude that the extraordinary ostentatiousness, luxury, and ceremony of Murat's court represents an over-compensation for its plebeian origins.—*C. Brinton.*

**2904. PAGÈS, G.** *Histoire de France, de 1660 à 1789.* [History of France from 1660 to 1789.] *Rev. Historique.* 159(2) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 336-356.—This is a critical discussion of the more important of the recent works dealing chiefly with the political history of France during the last period of the old regime. Most of the significant contributions have been made in the history of literature and therefore are not included in this bibliographical essay. Among the publication of sources, that of the *Mémoires du curé Versailles, François Hébert, 1686-1704* is valuable for social conditions at the court of Louis XIV and to a less degree for the religious controversies of the period. G. Atkinson's *Régulations de voyages du XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle* shows that

the origins of the characteristic ideas of the 18th century date back to 1680. The best work has been done in the field of naval and colonial history. Henri Malo has completed his detailed history of the privateers of Dunkirk (*La grande guerre des corsaires, 1702–1715* and *Les derniers corsairs, 1715–1815*) and Albert Duchene has contributed an important study of the *Politique coloniale de la France et le ministère des colonies depuis Richelieu*. The author concludes that the interest of historians in the period of Louis XIV has apparently declined.—E. Malcolm Carroll.

**2905. PÉRIER DE FÉRAL, GUY.** *Les charges de la guerre de 1870.* [The costs of the War of 1870.] *Rev. Sci. et Légis. Finan.* 26 (3) Jul.–Sep. 1928: 442–476; (4) Oct.–Dec. 1928: 540–582.—The financial costs to France of the war of 1870 exceeded 16 milliard (thousand million) francs. "This was about ten times the total of the budget of 1870.... In comparison to the capital wealth of France, estimated at this time at about 170 milliard, it was about one-tenth." (p. 578.) The costs of the war of 1914 are estimated at about 80, and the value of the national capital in 1914 at 250 or 260, milliards of gold francs. "That means that the war of 1870, short and not very bloody, was in proportion very expensive." (p. 444.) Périer de Féral's article is a study of the costs of the war of 1870, no complete account of which, he tells us, has yet been given, chiefly because the government has never published a tabulated report of the expenses incurred by the various ministries. His final account is as follows, and each item is discussed in detail in the text.

*Compte général des charges de la guerre.  
État.*

I.—Dépenses budgétaires.

Dépenses extraordinaires de guerre:	2,247,794,564,98
Exécution des traités:	5,684,338,035,70
Dommages de guerre:	563,551,877,00
Dépenses de reconstitution:	140,945,646,00
Emprunts:	326,624,377,28

II.—Reconnaissance de dette au cas d'un remboursement éventuel.

1,697,836,031,46

III.—Moins-values des impôts de 1870—

71. 286,269,816,68

IV.—Pertes.

1,672,717,177,00

V.—Annuités.

450,131,911,00

Total général des charges de l'État (sauf annuités § V).

14,685,925,052,20

Départements, communes et particuliers:	1,589,120,278,69
---	------------------

Total général des charges de la guerre de 1870–71, à l'exclusion du service

des annuités (§ V).

16,275,045,330,89

—A. Rive.

**2906. PLATONOVA, NINA.** *La collection Vorontzow.* [The Vorontzow collection.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30 (6) Nov.–Dec. 1928: 541–550.—This is a description of a collection of documents on the French Revolution begun by Count Vorontzow, Russian ambassador at London, during the Revolution, (about 4000 titles) which then passed into the hands of A. J. Passauvert, a famous Russian lawyer, who added about 1300 titles to it, and later passed to N. P. Likhatchew of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. who added about 200 titles. It is now the property of the Library and the Museum of Paleography of the Russian Academy. The documents are mostly brochures pamphlets, and journals.—Louis R. Gottschalk.

**2907. REBILLON, A.** *Les états de Bretagne et les progrès de l'autonomie provinciale au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle.* [The Estates of Brittany and the progress of provincial autonomy in the 18th century.] *Rev. Historique.* 159 (2) Nov.–Dec. 1928: 261–290.—Brittany was one of the more recently acquired provinces whose Estates

were never suppressed nor permanently limited by the royal authority. The extensive powers which they eventually won were not due to the promises which the king had made at the time of their union with France but to later differences in regard to taxation. A study of the correspondence between the finance ministers and their agents in Brittany confirms the general impression that the Estates increased their powers in the 18th century. This tendency began early in the preceding century when the proceeds from the customary taxes in the provinces, the *fouage*, a tax upon households, and the *impôt et billet*, a tax upon alcoholic beverages, did not satisfy the needs of the royal treasury. They were supplemented by "free gifts," and after 1615 the Estates secured the right to administer the special taxes which were levied for this purpose and to preface each grant with a discussion of the use made of the last gift. But this development of provincial autonomy was halted for a time during the ministry of Colbert. In 1675, the "free-gift" was voted without discussion, and the appointment of a resident intendant in 1689 threatened to reduce the Estates to powerlessness. Oppressive fiscal expedients during the last years of Louis XIV's reign revived the spirit of independence, especially among the nobles, who remained the center of the opposition to the royal authority. The claims of the Estates were formulated in 1718: (1) administrative powers, (2) control of the provincial budget, (3) control of the taxes for local use. With the powerful aid of the *Parlement*, these purposes were accomplished during the 18th century. The *commission intermédiaire*, organized by a royal edict in 1734 and composed of six members from each of the three estates, eventually gained control of almost all of the taxes levied in the province. Owing an account only to the Estates, and subject to the judicial authority of the King's Council alone, its power in regard to the distribution of taxes was almost unlimited. The nobles were not satisfied with the marked discrimination in their favor by the *Commission*. Accordingly, they supported the local committees that were organized in each of the eight dioceses in order to control the apportionment of the tax burden in their own interest, but they never succeeded in weakening the powers of the central *Commission* seriously. Except for brief periods in 1752 and in 1771–1772, the development of the control exercised by the Estates over the administration and through the *Commission* over taxation, was fairly continuous. In 1857, the Estates shared in the making of new regulations for the corvée, and in 1759 they secured control of the royal domain in Brittany. A new commission was organized in 1783 for the control of the waterways, and supervision over municipal finances was secured in 1784. The royal authority was at length limited to the tobacco monopoly, the administration of justice, and certain military expenditures. The most dangerous enemy of the Estates during the last 20 years of their existence was not the Crown but the Third Estate. Although all classes had benefited by the comparatively moderate tax rate which the Estates had secured, chiefly by meeting the abnormal demands of war by loans which were repaid with the aid of the central government, the chief burden of these taxes was placed upon the lower classes. Members of the Third Estate profited by this arrangement as well as the nobility, but they were compelled by popular sentiment to lead the opposition. Moreover, the Estates did little to foster education, to provide for medical relief or to dig canals, and when a surplus was available, it was usually wasted in gratifications. The decisive moment arrived in 1788 when the nobles refused to accept a slight increase in their share of a special tax, the *fouage extraordinaire*, for it proved their determination to resist any readjustment of the taxation burdens, and it led to the destruction of the Estates in Brittany.

just as the revolt of the *Tiers* brought an end to the Estates General in the larger movement of the Revolution.—*E. Malcolm Carroll.*

**2908. ROBERT, ARTHUR.** Pourquoi Rome a parlé. [Why Rome has spoken.] *Catholic Hist. Rev.* 8(2) Jul. 1928: 228-236.—Review of a book of collaborated authorship bearing the same title (Paris, 1927), an apologetic for the intervention of the Holy See in its condemnation of *Action française*. This movement, it asserts, is not only a party; it is rather a school which wishes to inaugurate a social or human order which shall be French and which shall be "intellectual, sentimental, political," in its effects. The book assails the thought of Charles Maurras, a leader in *Action française*, as "agnostic, a turning away from Christ, his Romanism as pagan and his political doctrine as naturalist." It points out the disintegrating presuppositions of *Action française* and asserts the religious basis of Pius XI's condemnation of it.—*William H. Allison.*

**2909. ROSIER, CAMILLE.** La fraude fiscale et l'histoire. *La fraude fiscale et ses formes actuelles.* [Tax evasion in history. Tax evasion today.] *Jour. Écon.* 87 Jul. 15, 1928: 34-46; Dec. 15, 1928: 416-428.—Cheating the tax-collector is a long established custom. The author shows that the Romans falsified returns of wealth, income, and the number of servants attached to their estates in order to avoid various forms of taxation to which they were subject. In France under the *ancien régime* all taxes were more or less evaded but that most disregarded was the *gabelle*, or salt tax. *Faux sauniers* toured the country, singly or in armed bands, selling to everybody in open defiance of the law. But if tax evasion was prevalent in the past, it is even more prevalent today under the Third Republic. The most flagrant examples occur when taxes are assessed on the declaration of the owner of the property, or recipient of the income, taxed. The falsification of declarations is aided by tax experts, who know the loopholes in the law, and by poorly defined laws, frequent changes and inefficient administration. Taxes on professional income and corporation profits are most easily evaded. Other forms of taxation, largely based on declaration, are the *taxes douanières* (customs and excise). With these, misstatements of quantity, quality, and value are likely, as well as smuggling and illicit manufacture. Among these are sales taxes, and the excise on tobacco, matches, alcohol, explosives, playing cards etc. (The author promises a further article on tax evasion in the near future.)—*A. Rive.*

**2910. SEILLIERE, ERNEST.** La jeunesse de Maxime du Camp. [The youth of Maxime du Camp.] *Acad. Sci. Morales et Pol. Séances et Trav. C. R.* 88 Jul.-Aug. 1928: 19-77.—In order to understand the Romantic Movement, especially its distinct characteristics, it is necessary to study not only the period (1820 to 1850) in which it developed in France, but also the preceding and subsequent years. For instance, after the revolutions of 1848, the Romanticists, in general, expressed the sentiments of those living in 1830. Maxime du Camp, for example, opposed the excess sentimentalism of the writers of 1830, yet during the first part of his career he was their disciple. This is shown by his romantic autobiography of youth, entitled, *Les mémoires d'un suicidé*. The author discusses the works of the youthful du Camp, maintaining that he, in 1860, was not only the disciple of Romanticism of 1830, because of his sentimental conception of existence, but also because of his political and social ideas. In fact, he was an advocate of the Utopianism of Saint-Simon.—*F. C. Palm.*

**2911. SOANEN, H.** La franc-maçonnerie et l'armée pendant la révolution et l'empire. [Free Masonry and the army during the Revolution and the Empire.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30(6) Nov.-

Dec. 1928: 530-540.—There were masonic lodges among the armies of the ancient regime, though there were separate chapters for officers and for subalterns. The mutinies among the armies in 1790 were largely the work of these lodges. Following a period of inactivity they spread rapidly again after 1800. Frequently they were nothing more than a distraction from the monotony of barracks, but more often they were humanitarian in purpose, extending to and receiving from enemy-masons certain mercies and favors that the distress signal provoked: Sir Sidney Smith freed Nemp de Dupoyet, a French officer, from a Sicilian prison; a French transport was not sunk by an English frigate, when some of its officers gave the distress sign, and the troops it carried were paroled; other interesting cases are cited. The distress signal was also used in courts-martial and in prisons to secure lighter penalties. The lodges were also a means of fraternization during armistices and even on the eve of battle.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

**2912. UNSIGNED.** Un projet de conquête du Maroc présenté par un français aux Ministres de Louis XV en 1748. [A project for the conquest of Morocco presented to the ministers of Louis XV by a French citizen in 1748.] *Rev. de l' Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16(5) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 589-596.—This unsigned document in the French archives was drawn up by a trader at one time stationed at Salé, the Moroccan pirate center.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2913. VIGNOLS, LÉON.** L'importation en France, au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle, du boeuf salé d'Irlande. [The importation into France in the 18th century of salt beef from Ireland.] *Rev. Historique.* 159(1) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 79-95.—Ireland in the 18th century had a virtual monopoly in the French market of salt beef, large quantities of which were sent to French ports for transshipment to the West Indies and Louisiana, where it was used to feed the slaves. The French made many attempts to encourage the salting of beef at home, and for a time during the war for American independence were successful. But the *gabelle* (salt-tax), heaviest in the provinces with the best pastures, was too great a handicap. Nor were the attempts to import from Denmark and the Baltic region more successful. As the *subdélégué* of Nantes wrote, "It isn't prejudice which gives preference to Irish beef, it's cheapness." The trade was considerable, for no less than 471 ships, averaging 60 to 80 tons, came per year into Nantes alone between 1733 and 1741. Much smuggling in woolens, wine, and brandy accompanied this trade, and was one reason why the French Government disliked it.—*C. Brinton.*

**2914. ZALESKI, Z. L.** Michelet, Mickiewicz et la Pologne. [Michelet, Mickiewicz and Poland.] *Acad. Sci. Morales et Pol. Séances et Trav. C. R.* 88 Jul.-Aug. 1928: 78-144.—The majority of French public opinion remained always true to France's traditional sympathies for Poland. It never sanctioned the partition of Poland. Michelet, the French historian, expresses the most sincere sympathy of the French spirit with the Slavic and Polish realities of his time. There was a capital point of contact between Krasinski and Michelet: the semi-mystic faith in the mission that every nationality represents within the "great instrument of harmony" of Europe and humanity. But Michelet's ideas of nationality were strengthened only after contact with the Polish question. It was Mickiewicz, the great Polish poet and patriot, that played the most important role in his work *Le peuple*. Both of these men developed a close intellectual friendship. But they differed. Michelet's social idea, (a product of his times and country) of fraternity and equality, stands in opposition to the authoritative, mystical messianism of Mickiewicz. In method Michelet is rationalistic and analytic; while the Pole is mystical and synthetic.

Michelet was moreover opposed to Romanticism. For Mickiewicz and Quinet society is defined as the function of religion. But for Michelet religion is created by society parallel with other institutions. It was this principle of identifying history and the inner experience of an historian that guided Mickiewicz in his *Le Peuple*. But Mickiewicz', "romanticism" was of internal necessity. He had before him the destiny of Poland—

how to deliver his country. He placed imagination over rules, sentiment over reason, the living truths over dead truths. Michelet approached the Russo-Polish question with prophetic insight. He considered Russia as a government without a nation, and Poland as a nation without a government. But Mickiewicz dwelled on the possibility of reconciling Poland and Russia.—*Charilaos Lagoudakis.*

## ITALY

(See also Entries 3507, 3638)

**2915. ALPAGO-NOVELLO, L.** *La vita di Giovan Francesco Bembo, vescovo di Belluno (1694-1720).* [The life of John Francis Bembo, bishop of Belluno (1694-1720).] *Arch. Veneto.* 58 1928: 277-355.—The bishop's own Report to the Holy See in 1700, a MS biography of him by Canon Scipione Orzesio (1655-1741), and other civil and ecclesiastical documents are the basis of this work. The whole material is as yet unpublished, but abundant excerpts are quoted. The traditional view that the bishop was a quarrelsome man, is challenged. His biographer, Orzesio, who does not seem to have been a great admirer of the bishop says that he was "revered by the citizens, but feared rather than loved by the ecclesiastics because he held the reins of government in one hand, and a whip in the other." The origin of the bishop's misunderstanding with the cathedral chapter is traced to his high-handed methods of forcing the clergy to contribute to the renovation of the seminary building, and to his disregard of an ultimatum by the chapter that he allow a board of canons and priests to advise him in regard to the studies and discipline of the seminary. A legacy in favor of the lesser cathedral clergy by Bembo's predecessor aggravated the situation, the chapter denying the bishop the right of jurisdiction in the affairs of the cathedral. Other struggles, especially one with the Belluno Bar Association, are passed in review. (A portrait of Bembo faces p. 277.)—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2916. BOSDARI, ALESSANDRO de.** *Carteggio Cavour-Nigra.* [The Cavour-Nigra correspondence.] *Nuova Antologia.* 63 (1360) Nov. 16, 1928: 169-175.—The purpose of this article is to call to the attention of historical scholars the importance of the five volumes of correspondence now being published by the firm of Zanichelli of Bologna. So far three volumes have appeared. The author of the article finds the title of the volumes of correspondence misleading inasmuch as only about half of the letters came from the pens of Cavour and Nigra and considers the new volumes far superior to those edited by Chiala, Bianchi, and other early editors. He believes that their appearance makes the time ripe for a rewriting of the history of the period of the *Risorgimento*.—*C. P. Higby.*

**2917. FERRARIS, LUIGI.** *Avvocati del risorgimento.* [Lawyers of the Italian Risorgimento.] *Nuova Antologia.* 63 (1358) Oct. 16, 1928: 470-482.—This article is based on letters and documents from the Ferraris archive. Their provenance is not always cited. In 1838, a society of lawyers and attorneys for the state founded in Turin the *Annali di giurisprudenza*. The review aimed not merely at a discussion of juridical problems, but at creating a medium for the spread of liberal doctrines. King Charles Albert was favorable to this beginning of free discussion. Luigi Ferraris, father of the author, joined that group at an early stage. In 1842, he became co-editor of the review. His special program was that of establishing for the review wider relations with Italian and foreign jurists. In 1844, he was able to enlist the co-operation of Wolowski, the founder of the French *Revue de législation et de jurisprudence*. In 1845, he tried to get also the collaboration of Gioberti, at that time an exile in Brus-

sels, but failed. Three letters on this subject are reproduced in the article.—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

**2918. FRANCESCHI, CAMILLO de.** *I primordi del movimento unitario a Trieste.* [The beginnings of the movement for union in Trieste.] *Nuova Antologia.* 63 (1357) Oct. 1, 1928: 365-379.—Basing his account largely on local archives, and especially on police reports, the author describes the growth of Italian sentiment in Trieste in the mid-19th century. Trieste was a cosmopolitan city, protected and favored by the Hapsburgs, with everything to lose and little to gain economically by union with Italy. The commercial classes were usually pro-Austrian, whatever their race—German, Slav, Italian, or Levantine. Italian nationalist propaganda began among the intellectuals and professional men—journalists, teachers, doctors, and lawyers. These men, often immigrants from Italy proper, succeeded in winning over the working classes, Italians mostly, and nationalist propaganda brought the city willingly into union with Italy against her own economic interests.—*C. Brinton.*

**2919. MATHIEZ, ALBERT.** *L'origine franc-comtoise de la Charbonnerie italienne.* [The Franche-Comté origin of the Italian Carbonari.] *Ann. Hist. Révolution Française.* 30(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 551-561.—The charcoal workers of Franche Comté had organized as a *Société des bons cousins charbonniers* before the French Revolution. At the outbreak of the Revolution they became interested in politics. Under the Legislative Assembly they were Fayettists; Vernier, who was a Lamethist in the Constituent Assembly and a Girondin in the Convention, was influential among them. They split upon the question of the execution of the king and were suppressed in May, 1793, but probably continued a subterranean existence. Pierre-Joseph Briot, later a member of the Council of Five Hundred, was affiliated with them. He was a protégé of Lucien Bonaparte and became intendant in the Kingdom of Naples under Joseph Bonaparte in 1806. It was in this year that the Carbonari began their existence. The Abbé Grégoire stated that Briot brought the society to Italy. At first it was republican rather than national in purpose, directed chiefly against King Murat.—*Louis R. Gottschalk.*

**2920. TIBERINUS.** *The Camorra.* *Police Jour. (London).* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 361-373.—The Camorristi, descendants of the Spanish brigands, *gamurri*, formed their organization, the Camorra, for social reasons while confined in the Neapolitan prisons, about 1820 at a time when the prisons were crowded with the victims of Bourbon misrule and oppression. Eventually they became a gang of powerful, hardened, and corrupt thieves, with none of the just and generous attributes of the *gamurri*. When Garibaldi entered Naples, the Bourbon police were disbanded, and the policing of the city was entrusted to the Camorra. They retained their power until 1877, when an unsuccessful attempt was made to exterminate them. But a double murder, committed by them about 21 years ago, resulting in the famous Cuocolo trial at Viterbo, six years later, with the conviction of the chiefs and the most prominent members of the "Honorable Society" practically

put an end to this gang of evildoers. The article describes the training and qualities required for membership in the Camorra, their operations, laws, tribunals—apprenticeship at the early age of five, branding, superstitions, religion—and closes with an account of the Cuocolo murder trial, which cost £80,000 and involved the hearing of 700 witnesses, with an entire regiment of infantry sent to guard the court.—*Agnes Thornton.*

2921. ZIMOLO, G. C. *Tre campagne di guerra (1701-1703) e la repubblica di Venezia.* [Three military campaigns (1701-1703) and the republic of Venice.] *Arch. Veneto.* 58 1928: 185-277.—The article deals with the measures the Venetian republic took for the maintenance of its neutrality and the defense of its territory at the approach of the war of the Spanish succession, and with the development of the operations of the hostile Franco-Spanish and Austrian armies within the Venetian territory. The invasions of 1701 showed the insufficiency of the defensive measures of

the Republic, and revealed to the belligerents the weakness of the Serenissima with the result that they respected her less in the future. Despite the government's endeavor to follow a policy of sincere neutrality, owing to its military weakness, its conduct was perfide opportunistic. Thus in the campaign of 1702, it was forced to give Austria permission to establish a provisions depot and, on the other hand, it was unable or unwilling to prevent the French from crossing the Oglio river. For the campaign of 1703 Vendôme revived, and Louis XVI approved, an old French plan of cutting the dikes of the Adige, the Tartaro, and the Po in order to force an Austrian retreat. But the plan was never executed. The author confirms an old estimate of the invasions to the effect that, although the farm-tenants suffered heavily, the merchants, the towns, and the state at large became richer as a result of the protracted stay of the foreign armies in their midst.—*V. M. Scramuzza.*

## CENTRAL EUROPE

(See also Entries 2550, 2947, 3202, 3295, 3313, 3496, 3505, 3512)

### AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

2922. FRIEDMANN, FILIP. *Die Judenfrage im galizischen Landtag 1861-1868.* [The Jewish question in the Landtag of Galicia 1861-1868.] *Monatsschr. f. Gesch. u. Wissenschaft d. Judentums.* 72(7-8) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 379-390; (9-10) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 457-477.—The Jews of Galicia were set off from their West-Austrian brethren not only by peculiar cultural and social conditions but also by restrictive legislation which, in a great measure, was left over from the days of Polish rule. It was not until after 1859 that the question of civic equality began to be widely discussed. In the Galician Landtag of 1861-1867, with conflicting national, as well as social, groups and parties, only a few democratic Polish deputies supported the three Jewish deputies in their struggle for emancipation. The Jewish deputies, representing the Polish-assimilationist wing of the Jews of Galicia, rendered many services to the Polish national parties, but this was merely taken for granted and there was no feeling of any obligation to reciprocate. The Ruthenians, chiefly of the peasant class and intensely nationalistic, were decidedly hostile. A general debate on the Jewish question was occasioned by the introduction of the government program for the legislation regulating city and village governments. The Landtag added a clause to the government plan, which contained no religious qualifications, whereby specifically Christian matters were to be decided by the Christian members of the councils alone and the Jewish matters by their own communal leaders as hitherto. Further restrictive paragraphs were added due to a prevalent fear lest the Jews gain control of many of the city governments. Mayors and vice-mayors, as well as two-thirds of the councils in every electoral district, had to be of the Christian faith. The Lemberg statute went farthest in these restrictions, while that of Cracow was the most favorable to the Jews. With the passage of the new Austro-Hungarian constitution of 1867 it was found that all these restrictive measures ran counter to the fundamental laws of the empire and in 1868 they were all abolished. The Jewish deputies in the Reichsrat continued their alliance with the Polish national parties except for the period between 1873 and 1879 when the German-assimilationist group, *Shomer Israel*, broke away and formed an independent political organization.—*Koppel S. Pinson.*

2923. GYÖRFFY, ISTVÁN. *Nyiregyháza és Debrecen településformája.* [The settlement of Nyiregyháza and Debrecen.] *Föld és Ember.* 9(1) 1929:

1-21.—A Transylvanian German magazine—*Korrespondenzbl. d. Vereins f. siebenbürgische Landeskunde*—published last year two articles by G. Treiber who attempted to prove that both Nyiregyháza and Debrecen were settled originally by German colonists. He based this view on a supposed similarity between the original form of these cities and that of German cities founded at the same period. The purpose of this article is to prove from old documents that Treiber's theory is untenable. Through war and pestilence Nyiregyháza became almost entirely depopulated during the first half of the 18th century. About 1754 the deserted site was colonized by Slovaks from the County of Békés. The present form of the city is due to these colonists and is fairly recent. The supposed resemblance to medieval German cities, e.g., the triangular city square, was the result of efforts to gain communication with neighboring cities and to overcome the obstacle of two large morasses which lay in the central part of the city. An impossible derivation of the name of the city of Debrecen is the only basis for Treiber's theory of an original Slovak settlement. Similarly his theory that a group of German colonies in the 12th century gave to the city its present form is untenable for the following reasons: there is no documentary evidence whatever of such colonies; the present form of the city is the result of centuries of growth; and the city has developed into its present form because of the needs of the pastoral and agricultural Hungarian people who formed its population.—*E. D. Beynon.*

### GERMANY

2924. FOERSTER, E. *Liberalismus und Kulturkampf.* [Liberalism and the Kulturkampf.] *Zeitschr. f. Kirchengesch.* 47(4) 1928: 543-559.—The author does not attempt to relate the course of the *Kulturkampf* in Germany of the 70's, but to state the position of German liberalism of the period, especially as it affected religion, and to assess its influences in the legislation regarded as adverse by the Roman Catholic Church. The dominance of liberalism in the decade of 1870-1880 had little or nothing to do with the movement and those who immediately stood behind it were not liberals at all but conservatives both in religion and politics. Though the *Kulturkampf* aimed to defend a liberty of conscience, there was no demand for it on the part of the vast majority for whom the laws were enacted, a very small party of anti-Ultramontanes being alone interested. It was really an at-

tempt on the part of conservatives to revive the long-established Prussian constitutional principle of the omnipotence of the state in a matter in which they thought they were called upon to act. In their opinion the state was omnicompetent, and so superior that no group might deal with it on the same footing, i.e., in such a way that the Churches were a party to a treaty or convention with it. The Catholic Church should be as subject to the state as was the Protestant Church. This was not Liberalism at all, but ultra Protestant conservatism.—*Jos. Cullen Ayer.*

2925. KNOCHENHAUER, R. BRUNO. Die Wanderungen der deutschen Bergleute. [The migrations of German miners.] *Zeitschr. f. Berg-Hütten u. Salinenwesen*. 75(4) 1928: B259-B289.—The migrations of the German miners have acquired a cultural and historical significance. These migrations may be divided into three periods. The migration of the first period, which occurred through the early middle ages to the Mongolian invasion about 1300, took place in Hungary and Transylvania, Poland and Silesia, Italy and the Tyrol. The migration of the second period extends to the end of the Middle Ages and took place in Poland, Hungary, Serbia, and Bosnia. The third period, a migration overseas, follows and is characterized by the industrial revolution and world commerce. The history for a thousand years of the German mining industry and the migrations of the miners shows what a powerful influence German culture and knowledge have had in the economic development of foreign lands. But Germany was not politically ready to protect its cultural conquests and therefore lost its emigrants forever. (Bibliography.)—*Agnes M. H. Byrnes.*

2926. KÖRNER, JOSEPH. August Wilhelm Schlegel und der Katholizismus. [August Wilhelm Schlegel and Catholicism.] *Historische Zeitschr.* 139(1) 1928: 62-83.—Schlegel's vacillation in matters concerning religion exemplifies the seemingly antipodal relationship of faith and reason. In the early part of his literary career, his poetic nature caused him to wax enthusiastic over the art of Catholicism. The death of his stepdaughter enabled him to find solace in the Church of Rome, whose romanticism appealed to him. By 1808, he developed a simple conviction of the truth of her teachings. At the same time he hoped for the restoration of the German fatherland and the restitution of the Catholic faith. Madame de Staél's influence, however, prevented him from formally renouncing Protestantism, while his reason urged him eventually to adopt extreme Liberalism. Under these influences he called himself a supernaturalist of natural religion, and he denied the right of theology to control historical investigation. Schlegel's religion was a cultural religion.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

2927. MOMMSEN, W. Zur Beurteilung der deutschen Einheitsbewegung. [Judging the German unification movement.] *Historische Zeitschr.* 138(3) 1928: 523-543.—This is a compact discussion of the meaning of the 19th century political party terms *Grossdeutsch* (Great German) and *Kleindeutsch* (Little German) in view of the tragic events of 1914-1919. The main burden of the discussion shows that these party labels were not rigorously and mutually exclusive connotations, that the Little German Party, desiring a German state headed by Prussia, was Great German at heart but had to become Little German because of Austria's actions. Throughout the unification movement, originating in the time of the Wars of Liberation, there was a popular moral force at work, having as its objective a strong Central European state, meeting the needs of all German speaking people, including those in Austria. The democratic unifiers made the mistake in 1848-1849 of having ideals that were too revolutionary at the time, and of thinking that the German question could be solved by a peaceful voluntary act. Actual

unification came about through force, manipulated by Bismarck, but he took serious cognizance of the democratic movement and the ideals it enunciated to overcome the opposition of the particularistically inclined middle states of Germany. Bismarck accepted the objective of the proposed unifiers, if not their proposed methods. The author's concluding point is that although it is not the purpose of historians to serve contemporary politics, the historians dealing with German unification should keep in mind that it was achieved in part because there was an idealistic movement that aimed to embrace all German speaking peoples.—*C. Eckhardt.*

2928. NEUMANN, C. Ist wirklich Barock und Deutsch das nämliche? [Are baroque and German (architecture) identical?] *Historische Zeitschr.* 138(3) 1928: 544-550.—This is an attack on the conclusions of Georg Dehio in the final volume of his *Geschichte der deutschen Kunst* (1926). Dehio maintains that the baroque style of architecture from the 16th to the 18th century is German in origin; it expresses German national characteristics. Neumann in a closely reasoned argument refutes this, maintaining that the great productive period of German art occurred before the 16th century, and that baroque in Germany is an imitation of French architecture. When the 300 odd miniature despots in Germany initiated and exaggerated the style of the Versailles palace of Louis XIV they were not expressing German architectural ideals.—*C. C. Eckhardt.*

2929. NOVAK, K. F. Le comte Brockdorff-Rantzaue en 1919. [Count Brockdorff-Rantzaue in 1919.] *Bibliothèque Universelle et Rev. de Genève*. Oct. 1928: 1251-1258.—This description of the count's mentality and explanation of his political views shows why a scion of an old aristocratic family with an admixture of German, Danish, and French blood became a supporter of the Socialist regime in Germany after the war. Idiosyncratic to the extent of sleeping by day and working by night, he was always proud of the achievements of his ancestors. Firm but not headstrong, he would make no concessions in questions which he had investigated from beginning to end. In politics he favored simple and definite principles. His positive personality prevented him from accepting compromises. While in Copenhagen he studied the politics of Socialists in Denmark and Sweden. This caused him to establish definite relations with the Socialists of Germany. This connection together with his wide knowledge and his democratic sympathies enabled him to play a prominent part in the new republic. On the question of war guilt he differed materially from Erzberger who favored a policy of non-resistance toward the Allies, and from the Socialists and Communists who took the attitude that Germany alone was responsible for the war. The count believed that if individuals were responsible such could be found in all of the warring countries. For him, the European catastrophe was the result of an accumulation of extreme conditions defying ordinary solution. Russia, he says, wanted the war, France made use of the opportunity, Serbia started it. (Great Britain was more or less responsible.)—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

2930. SASS, JOHANN. Kleine Bismarckfunde. [Small Bismarck finds.] *Deutsche Rundschau*. 54 Aug. 1928: 85-92.—Sass publishes a few findings not contained in the larger biographies of Bismarck, which throw additional light on his personality.—*Hugo C. M. Wendel.*

2931. SNIEDERS, F. Une lettre inédite de Voltaire à Frédéric II. [An unpublished letter from Voltaire to Frederick II.] *Rev. Belge de Philol. et d'Hist.* 7(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 1337-1344.—This letter, under date of June 29, 1759, was one of two letters found in the archives of the Stabenath family in the

chateau of Bruquedalle (France, S. Inf.). The year is not indicated, but internal evidence places it in 1759. It is signed "V" and addressed "Sire," being written from Les Délices. The reproduction given here respects the original spelling and punctuation. Voltaire prides himself on his refutation of an attack that Le Franc de Pompignan and the abbé de Caveirac had made on Frederick, comments on Dr. Tronchin's refusal to see Frederick's sick brother, Prince Ferdinand of Prussia, and reproves Frederick for sending a "gros paquet" to Ferney, which greatly frightened Voltaire's niece and would surely have brought Voltaire to the gibbet if the French police had found it in his possession on French territory.—*Leo Gershoy.*

**2932. WENZ, HEINRICH.** *Kurd von Schloezer, ein Diplomat aus der Ära Bismarcks. [Kurd von Schloezer, a diplomat of the Bismarck era.]* *Zeitwende.* 4(12) Dec. 1928: 518-534.—Kurd von Schloezer, born 1822, was a scholar well versed in Oriental languages and an historian of some talent. He began his official career as under-secretary in the German embassy at St.

Petersburg. When Bismarck came to this post as ambassador in 1859, Schloezer was somewhat critical of "Otto," who gave him so much work to do that he no longer had leisure for historical writing. Schloezer returned to Berlin with Bismarck; he was sent thence to Copenhagen; in 1864 he was transferred to Rome as under-secretary, in 1869 to Mexico as *chargé d'affaires*. From 1871 to 1882 he served as minister in Washington. Few letters from this period are extant. In 1882 he was sent as envoy to the Vatican, where it fell to him to smooth Bismarck's road to Canossa after the *Kulturkampf*. His letters of this period tell of events in more detail. He became *persona gratissima* at the Vatican, a close friend of Cardinal Galimberti, papal Secretary of State, and a leader of the pro-German party among the cardinals. When the reconciliation with Germany was accomplished, the pope replaced Galimberti in the state-secretaryship with the pro-French Rampolla, thus diminishing Schloezer's influence at the papal court. Schloezer lost his post soon after Bismarck's fall. He had become a warm admirer and ardent partisan of the old chancellor.—*Robert C. Binkley.*

## SCANDINAVIA

### DENMARK

**2933. HIRSCHBERG, WOLFGANG.** *Entwicklungen in der dänischen Landwirtschaft.* [Developments in Danish agriculture.] *Europäische Rev.* 4(4) Jul. 1928: 308-312.—The present intensive system of agriculture dates from the reorganization of Danish agriculture after the crisis of the 1870's. Since then Denmark has taken a leading place among the exporting nations so far as butter, pork, and eggs are concerned. In spite of the War there has been a steady increase of production and export. The bases of the system are the small holdings bound together by large co-operative enterprises, and the exceptional alertness of the farmers in experimentation. Unprofitable items are ruthlessly abandoned and all stress laid upon essential products. Wheat is produced only for home consumption and the production of other grains is dependent almost exclusively upon their value as fodder. Politically the system rests upon free trade in agricultural products and in the systematic policy of breaking up the large holdings. The article is equipped with figures taken largely from A. P. Jacobsen's *Die Landwirtschaft in Dänemark*.—*W. L. Langer.*

### FINLAND

**2934. GRANIT, A. W.** *Lappfolket.* [The Lapps.] *Finsk tidskr. för vitterhet, vetenskap, konst och politik.* 105(4) Oct. 1928: 209-230.—The Lapps have abandoned their nomadic mode of life only recently. The historical, philological, and ethnological miscellany here presented was gathered in Lapland during 1895-1902, or during the period when the transformation from a nomadic to settled life was getting under way.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**2935. NORDENSTRENG, SIGURD.** *Gustaf Johan Mechelin.* I. *Finsk tidskr. för vitterhet, vetenskap, konst och politik.* 105(4) Oct. 1928: 189-203.—This biographical study of the father of the prominent Finnish statesman Leo Mechelin covers the years from 1807 to the middle 40's.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**2936. WREDE, R. A.** *Carl Alexander Armfelt. Hans verksamhet vid statssekreteriatet för Finland.* [Carl Alexander Armfelt. His work at the State Secretariat for Finland.] *Svenska litteratursällskapet i Finland, CC. Historiska och litteraturhistoriska studier.* (4) 1928: 202-286.—Armfelt was connected with the Secretariat from 1879 to 1903. The last dozen years of

this period cover the beginning of the era of an aggressive Russification policy, sponsored by men of the type of Kuropatkin, Bobrikov, and others. It meant constant violations of the constitution and the laws of Finland. The real Russification began with the manifesto of Feb. 15, 1899. Armfelt labored with all his ability to stem the tide. Although he was a man of conservative bent, in no way given to violence as a means of defense against the Russian attack, he wrote in 1901 that ". . . if the aim is to destroy us as a people, as a separate, autonomous state, then we must take the offensive and all die as one man." Two years later he severed his connection with the Secretariat because his influence upon the course of events at St. Petersburg had been reduced to nil. On the whole, he was unable to effect any change in the Russian policy, but it appears that he did influence von Daehn in several minor matters. His effort counted heavily in preventing the attempt made under von Plehve in 1901, to abolish the Finnish customs boundary against Russia. His interpretation of the import of the Finnish passive resistance to Russification is significant. He maintained that the Finnish tactics in the 90's often played into the hands of the Russian nationalists and that the press at times unintentionally prepared the ground for new attacks. He held specifically that the February Manifesto contemplated only the incorporation of the Finnish army into the Russian and that no program of Russification was intended at the time. That the Manifesto became the starting-point of such a program he ascribed to the resistance called forth by it. Yet he admitted the effectiveness of the opposition in preventing, for instance, the realization of the military program. The collection of letters covering the years 1898-1899 which Armfelt published in 1923 is invaluable for the period.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

### NORWAY

**2937. MEISSNER, RUDOLF.** *Henrik Ibsen, der Norweger.* [Henrik Ibsen, the Norwegian.] *Deutsche Vierteljahrsschr. f. Literaturwissenschaft u. Geistesgesch.* 7(1) 1929: 1-16.—Despite the fact that he spent much time in foreign lands, rejected many of the tendencies in his homeland, and was in consequence unpopular in large circles at home, Ibsen never became a citizen-of-the-world, but ever remained a Norwegian. He wrote best when he treated Norwegian subject-matter. In contrast to Björnson, agitator and journal-

ist, Ibsen was an individualist and not suited for party politics, but he stood for Norway in her struggle to free herself from Danish rule, both political and literary. In the contest between Wergeland and Welhaven, Ibsen was in sympathy with the less practical Welhaven, the loser. Ibsen's interest in Norwegian folklore is displayed in his earliest dramas. The author analyzes both *Brand* and *Peer Gynt* (the latter briefly) and finds in both a national and yet at the same time a personal content. He says that Björnson misunderstands Ibsen completely when he asserts that Ibsen's actual contact with life was minimal.—J. T. Krumpelman.

### SWEDEN

**2938. DONNER, HARRY.** Greve Otto Magnus Stackelbergs diplomatiska verksamhet i Stockholm 1792–maj 1793. [Count O. M. Stackelberg's diplomatic activity in Stockholm, 1792–May 1793.] *Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland, CC. Historiska och litteraturhistoriska studier.* (4) 1928: 313–362.—This study is based on Stackelberg's correspondence with Catherine II and several Russian dignitaries, notably Platon Zoubov, in the Central Archives in Moscow, and the papers in the possession of the Stackelberg family in Reval. The Peace of Värälä (1790) brought a change in Sweden's foreign policy. Relations with Russia became most cordial, and till his assassination in March, 1792, Gustavus III labored hand in glove with Catherine. His objectives, the formation of an anti-French coalition, participation in the impending second partition of Poland, and the negotiation of a marriage between his son and successor and a Russian grand-duchess were abandoned shortly after his death, however. In spite of Catherine's urgent instructions counselling Stackelberg to observe scrupulous neutrality in his dealings with the Swedish leaders, and the solicitude Catherine displayed for the marriage scheme and the continuation of the Russophile policy inaugurated by Gustavus, Stackelberg was unable to avoid trouble. He became in fact increasingly associated with the Gustavian party. This meant opposition on the part of the followers of the Regent. When Duke Carl's followers captured the field, the sponsors of the orientation for which Stackelberg had labored became thoroughly obnoxious to Swedish public opinion. Stackelberg lost his earlier influence. By May, 1793, he had become a negligible quantity.—John H. Wuorinen.

**2939. LODGE, RICHARD.** The treaty of Åbo and the Swedish succession. *Engl. Hist. Rev.* 43 (172) Oct. 1928: 540–571.—On December 11/22, 1742, England concluded a treaty with Russia which had for its main object the securing of "the co-operation of Russia with the maritime powers in support of Maria Theresa." But this end could not be achieved till the war then in progress between Russia and Sweden had been terminated. England therefore bent her energies to re-establish peace in the north. Subsidiary aims of the English statesmen were to weaken the French influence in Sweden and to preserve the balance of power in the north, now endangered by Russia. But England failed as a peace-maker, and her unwillingness to spend large sums in bribing Swedish politicians made it impossible for her to destroy the French influence in Sweden. Peace between Russia and Sweden became inextricably bound up with that of the succession to the throne of Sweden upon the death of her childless king, Frederick of Hesse. England favored the selection of either the king's brother, William of Hesse-Cassel or the latter's son Frederick, who had married a daughter of George II. But the Swedes were anxious to regain Finland, which had been conquered by Russia during the war, and therefore chose the nephew of Empress Elizabeth of Russia, Charles Peter Ulrich, duke of Holstein, but they were forestalled by Elizabeth's selection of him as successor to herself. As heir to the throne of Sweden, Elizabeth suggested a cousin of Charles Peter, Adolf Frederick of Holstein. England then supported the candidacy of the prince royal of Denmark and hoped thereby to achieve a re-union of the three Scandinavian kingdoms. There was also a strong sentiment in Sweden for electing the Danish prince, but the desire to keep Finland was even stronger, and Elizabeth would not give up Finland unless the Swedes chose the prince she had suggested. The Swedish Diet was to elect the crown prince on June 21, 1742, and the same day a courier arrived with the news that the preliminaries of a peace between Russia and Sweden had been signed at Åbo, June 16. Elizabeth agreed to restore the greater part of Finland, provided the Diet elected Adolf Frederick. The bait proved too tempting. Adolf Frederick was chosen, and England's diplomatic defeat was complete inasmuch as Elizabeth never came to the aid of Maria Theresa.—Paul Knaplund.

### RUSSIA

(See also Entries 2914, 2936, 2938, 2939)

**2940. BLOSSFELDT, H. von.** Ein Vorbild für die Reichsrechtsammlung im vorrevolutionären Russland. [A model for the compilation of the laws of the empire in Russia before the revolution.] *Arch. Öffentl. Rechts.* 14 (3) Jul. 1928: 422–440.—In 1649 the first code of the Russian law was published. After the year 1700, attempts were made to effect a new codification. The famous statesman Speranskij was charged with the task, and during the years 1826–32 completed two works, the first being the *Full collection of the laws*, a chronological collection of all the statutes, and the second being the *Compilation of laws*, containing only the laws then in force. The latter was intended to be a permanent source of law. Subsequently partial and complete editions as well as complementary volumes were published which reduced the practicability of the original *Compilation*. Then the personal chancery of the tsar, which was later amalgamated with the Council of the Empire, was charged with the codification of the law. The first edition of the *Compilation* was published as new law. The later editions and complementary volumes were merely reprints of the laws originally published in the

periodical *Collection of the laws of the Empire*. The *Compilation* was of great importance to Russia, and is still in force in the Baltic States, and in part, also, in Poland.—Zd. Peška.

**2941. FLOROVSKY, GEORGY V.** Filaret, metropolitan Moskovsky. [Philaret, the metropolitan of Moscow.] *Put'*. (12) Aug. 1928: 3–31.—Philaret, whose remarkable activity as a church historian and theologian falls within the reigns of Alexander I and of the reactionary Nicholas I, was born in Kolomna. He studied in a Latin school, and later entered the theological academy of The Trinity-Sergius monastery, where he became a teacher. In 1809 he was called to St. Petersburg to teach in the reorganized theological academy there. He was obliged to cover almost the entire theological curriculum. He soon began to displace the Latin language in which the books of instruction were written by the Russian, believing that in no other way could theological science become firmly established in Russia. This led him on to his life-long task of securing the permission of the Holy Synod to have a Russian translation of the Bible published in the

vernacular. An influential group of reactionaries, who saw in the Russian Bible "a weapon of revolutionary intentions," effectually blocked Philaret's way. Even his *Catechism* was forbidden (1828) because it gave the Symbol of the Faith, the Decalogue, and the Lord's Prayer, in Russian. The situation became still worse when Count Protasov was appointed *ober-procuror* in 1836. Educated by the Jesuits and surrounded by advisers from the Polotsk Uniat College, he was a violent partisan of the old Latin system. Philaret was forbidden even to edit a Church-Slavonic Bible with a glossary, on the ground that it is not a book for the laity. Protasov wished to elevate the Church-Slavonic Bible into a sort of Vulgate. It was not till the reign of Alexander II, under the *ober-procurorship* of Count A. P. Tolstoy, that Philaret succeeded in procuring the permission to publish the Bible in a Russian translation (1858). That is the chief contribution of Philaret to the Russian religious life, for with the Russian translation of the Bible came likewise freedom of theological science to develop in accordance with its native genius.—*Matthew Spinka.*

**2942. LEGRAS, J.** *Le nature et l'art de Tolstoi.* [The nature and art of Tolstoi.] *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 219-246.—Like other Russians, Tolstoi was impulsive and lacked self-discipline. His most striking characteristics were self-love and self-inspection. To get away from that which made him awkward and timid in society, he took up with simple beings. Since he did nothing in moderation, he began to admire those capable of self-forgetfulness and affirmed that these were humble people as opposed to the cultured. It was happiness rather than truth he sought. Art was for him a reproduction of all life: vegetable, animal, human. He had a horror of death because it destroyed life. Equipped with superior intelligence, the critical faculty, and grace of style, he could penetrate into the very soul and knew from a gesture what was passing in the mind. This was his rare genius. He saw instinctively, not by reasoning, what was alive and what was characteristic. He made live before our eyes some of the great themes that occupy the world: war, death, and love.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

**2943. LEGRAS, J.** *Quelques visites chez Tolstoi.* [Some visits with Tolstoi.] *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 294-306.—The last of the Tolstoi papers is the story told by J. Legras of his various visits to Tolstoi (1883-1892). Trivial as they appear, they help to reveal the real nature of the man and of his philosophy.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

**2944. LIRONDELLE, A.** *Léon Tolstoi.* *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 165-193.—This article is an account packed full of facts concerning the events of Tolstoi's life and experiences, with an attempt to bring

these together into a logical development. Lironnelle's thesis is this, that the nobility of Tolstoi's character is reflected in whatever he did or wrote. Exaggerated as some of his ideas were, "queer" as they might be styled, they all sprang from a noble source. Simplicity, truth, strength, are the characteristics of the man, of his actions, and of his works.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

**2945. MAKLAROFF, G.** *Tolstoi et l'église.* [Tolstoi and the church.] *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 194-218.—There was considerable popular feeling in Russia when the priests refused Orthodox burial rites to Tolstoi. Tolstoi had long been growing away from the church. Not content with disagreeing, he finally came to open combat with it. The Holy Synod was at first unwilling to go to the full length of its rights, but could not remain silent after the publication of *Resurrection*. The relations between church and state were such that the people took Tolstoi's side against the Holy Synod which they regarded as only a ministry of the autocratic government. The misunderstandings provoked by the excommunication of Tolstoi came logically from the application of ecclesiastical rules drawn up under Peter the Great. Tolstoi's flight to the church in his last days is something not yet fully explained, though Maklroff suggests a possible solution.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

**2946. SALOMON, C.** *Une source de Tolstoi: Le Père Martin, de M. Robert Saillens.* [A source of Tolstoi: Father Martin, by Robert Saillens.] *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 247-283.—Salomon's article assembles all the evidence available on this matter. He demonstrates that Tolstoi translated and adapted the work of Saillens and then published the result, as *Où est l'amour*, (the sub-title of the original). One must admit, despite the letter of Tolstoi to Saillens here reproduced, that Tolstoi did not over-exert himself to give adequate reparation to the man whose work he had used. Tolstoi, however, must not be regarded as a plagiarist; he was merely culpably careless. As the French author was comparatively obscure, he was in danger of being accused of plagiarism, and the need of his complete vindication by Tolstoi was quite apparent.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

**2947. VELEMINSKY, K.** *Léon Tolstoi et le Tchecoslovaquie.* [Leo Tolstoi and Czechoslovakia.] *Monde Slave.* 5 (8) Aug. 1928: 284-293.—Worthy of mention from the historical as well as from the literary standpoint is the account of Tolstoi's connection with Bohemia and Prague. Prague was, even half a century ago, a great Slavic center, and its warm appreciation of Tolstoi, its acceptance of his philosophy, is of moment in estimating his influence throughout the world.—*Arthur I. Andrews.*

## NEAR EAST

(See also Entry 2755)

**2948. BALDACCI, A.** *L'Albania.* [Albania.] *Gior. di Pol. e di Lett.* 4 (11) Nov. 1928: 1113-1135.—A history, social, political, and economic, of Albania from the early times to the present rule of Ahmed Zagu, recognizing the growth of this small nation and the possibility of development and exploitation of natural resources. The article includes a brief study of the customs and life of the inhabitants.—*A. E. Ginsberg.*

**2949. DÉHERAIN, HENRI.** *Les jeunes de langue à Constantinople.* [The French language school at Constantinople under the first empire.] *Rev. de l'Hist. Colonies Françaises.* 16 (4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 385-411.—French diplomatic relations with Turkey were long hindered because of the language barrier, necessitating constant resort to alien interpreters. This was so unsatisfactory that schools giving instruction in Levant

tine tongues were opened in the Capucin convents in Paris and at Péra, the ambassadorial quarter of Constantinople, during the 18th century, and young Frenchmen were trained there. Both schools survived the Revolution, were reorganized by Talleyrand in 1802-03, and were at their height under the Empire and early Restoration. Letters written by a student at Péra between 1814 and 1816, which have just come to light, give interesting accounts of the school for which the Paris school was serving as feeder. Its director was then Antoine Joseph-Ducaurroy, it occupied the Venetian Palace, and there were no regular courses or examinations, each student working as he chose, under supervision. Most of them subsequently had honorable careers in the fields of diplomacy, literature, or teaching.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2950. EDSCHMID, KASIMIR.** Montenegro und das Heldenhum. [Montenegro and heroism.] *Neue Rundschau*. 39 Jul. 1928: 56-68.—This is a travelogue of a journey through Montenegro describing especially the inhabitants.—*R. R. Ergang*.

**2951. GOLTZ, FRIEDRICH von der.** Goltz Pascha als Staatsman. [Goltz Pasha as a statesman.] *Deutsche Rundschau*. 54 Aug. 1928: 133-141.—Fieldmarshal Colmar von der Goltz, well known as a writer on military affairs and as the reorganizer of the Turkish army, was a statesman of unusual clarity of vision. During the uprising in Eastern Rumelia, for which Germany was blamed, he urged the Sultan to strike hard. The British ambassador, fearing an infraction of the Treaty of Berlin, suggested him as governor-general of the rebellious province. Such action might have prevented Bulgaria from enlarging her territory and becoming a major Power in the Balkans. Von der Goltz sought to rid the upper classes of their pessimism concerning their country. Believing that Turkey had expanded beyond reasonable boundaries, he maintained that her loss of territory was a natural historical process. He advocated the voluntary reduction of Turkey from a Great Power to an Islamic cultural state and urged the Sultan to develop Anatolia, to revive the cultural influence of the Anatolian and Mesopotamian cities, to reconcile the Arabs, to encourage the nomads to lead a sedentary life, to transfer the capital to Konia or Caesarea, and to make Constantinople a great military depot. North Africa should not be neglected. He advised an extension of the cabinet to include independent departments as a means of introducing political reforms. As a military organizer, von der Goltz moved slowly. He sought to prevent the destruction of the power of the army while it was in process of reorganization.—*Hugo C. M. Wengel*.

**2952. KURD-'ALI, MUHAMMAD.** Fi mu'tamar al-mustashriqin. [A paper read at the meeting of the international congress of Orientalists in Oxford.] *Rev. Arab Acad.* 8(11) Nov. 1928: 680-685.—The modern intellectual and literary renaissance in the Arabic world owes its impetus to European influences. Arabic books were printed in Rome, Leyden, and Constantinople before they were printed in Egypt, Syria, or any other Arabic speaking land. Napoleon at the end of the 18th century introduced the first Arabic press into Egypt and issued the first newspaper. After him Muhammed 'Ali, the governor of Egypt, sent students to Europe, established a number of educational institutions and thus laid the basis of the modern awakening. In the 19th century Cairo led and was soon followed by Beirut. The influences were then felt in Damascus and Tunis. Today Baghdad is beginning to feel them. In the near future San'a and Mecca will follow. But even in our present day native scholars still depend to a large extent upon the researches of the Arabists in Europe. This, however, does not mean that our awakening is any less genuine or far-reaching. We now have native authors in almost all the various fields of arts and sciences. The written Arabic has been adapted to convey modern scientific and technical ideas. Even the colloquial Arabic spoken by the masses in Tunis, Egypt, and Syria has become more elegant and grammatical than the colloquial used 50 years ago. The present day schoolboys in these regions can talk and write more correct Arabic than the majority of the learned men of four centuries ago. The modern culture of the modern Arabic East is neither eastern nor western, but a combination of both.—*Philip K. Hitti*.

**2953. LAMPOUSIADES, GEORG. IAK.** Τρεις ἀνέκδοτοι μελέται περὶ Ἀδριανούπολεως. [Three unpublished studies about Adrianople.] *Θρακικά* 1 1928: 282-311.—The author shows that on the site of Adrianople there existed many centuries before Christ a small

town, called Orestias by the Greeks, Ouskoudama by the Thracians, which was refounded in 127 A.D. and called Ailea and Adrianople after the Roman emperor. Of this name the Turkish Edirne is a corruption while the Bulgarians call it Odryn. The author traces the history of Adrianople to its conquest by the Turks in 1361 and describes the monastery of Lampous, which lies on a spur of Rhodope some 30 miles to the southwest and is known to have existed since 1089 and to have been restored in 1691, as an inscription proves, and again in 1815. The third "study" is devoted to "the Greek community of Adrianople during the Turkish domination." In the early years after the Turkish conquest, when Adrianople became the Turkish capital, the Christians suffered much; latterly Greek schools began to flourish and the learned Zygomas taught there. Checked by the War of Independence progress of the Greek community recovered after the Russo-Turkish War and the treaty of Adrianople in 1829 and received further liberty after the Crimean War. The article gives the names of distinguished citizens during this period, among them two ecumenical patriarchs.—*William Miller*.

**2954. MA'LŪF, İSA ISKANDAR.** Al-ṣayd bi-al-bāzi w-al-bāshiq. [Hunting by the falcon and the sparrow-hawk.] *Al-Āthār*. 5(10) Dec. 1928: 527-536.—The falcon and the sparrow-hawk are practically the only two birds used nowadays in Syria for hunting purposes. Of the two the latter is lighter to carry and more easy to throw off at the quarry and is therefore more commonly used. The 'Alawites in northern Syria are still particularly fond of falconry and hawking. In the region of Dayr-al-Zür, on the Euphrates, the saker is still used to some extent in hunting gazelles. In training the bird for the hunt, the falconer gives it only a morning meal, without water and salt, and does not confine it to a cage but allows it to roost on a perch. At the hunt, the falconer carries the bird on the palm of his hand with its leg tied to his small finger. The quarry is flushed either by means of a dog or by beating the ground with a heavy stick. The hawk endeavors to fly under the quarry until it clutches it and brings it down. The falconer often slays the victim or breaks its head so that the hawk may suck its blood or eat its brain. The quarry may be a small bird or a partridge and sometimes a rabbit. The longest distance at which the hawk is loosed at a quarry is 30 meters.—*Philip K. Hitti*.

**2955. MAYNARD, JOHN.** Chassidism and Zaddikism. *Angl. Theol. Rev.* 11(2) Oct. 1928: 132-146.—Judaism, as well as Christianity, has its revivals and its aberrations. In Chassidism and its resultant movement Zaddikism we have both. Chassidism (from *Chasid*, saint or pious) originated with Israel-Ben-Eliezer in Moldavia (1698-1760). His father was a saintly rabbi, legend says his parents were a hundred years old when he was born. He is known as *Baalshem-Tob*, which has been abbreviated into Besht. He made little progress at school but communed with nature. He was neither a teacher nor a preacher, nor would he conform to the laws of Rabbinic asceticism, although he lived a life of most primitive simplicity and self-denial with his wife in the mountains. A strict Jew, he protested against Rabbinic formalism, and the unnatural life fostered by its minute regulations. The Besht wrote nothing but has lived in his parables and in his ideals. His followers are estimated to number some five million, but they are divided into sects and parties. He naturally roused the hostility of the rabbis; but the common people heard him gladly. He may almost be called the Francis of Judaism. Zaddikism is one of the developments of Chassidism. In it the Zaddik or holy man takes the place of the rabbi. He is supposed to lead a life of great asceticism, and he receives the highest honors wherever

he goes. The place of dignity in the household is reserved for him and the food and drink which he deigns to taste is regarded with reverence by his disciples. The *Baal-Shem-Tob* (Master of the Good Name), as Israel-ben-Eliezer was called, implies that he worked miracles, especially cures. A Zaddik more rarely claims these powers; but the movement does not seem to be entirely healthy. It has reached America where it has a few adherents but its real home is in Eastern Europe. It looks for good men to save the world. It seems to be a joyous faith opposed to the inhibitions and prohibitions of orthodox Judaism.—F. J. Foakes Jackson.

2956. MYSTAKIDES, B. A. *Λασκάρεις 1400-1869. [The Lascaris, 1400-1869.] Έπερηφος Εραστέλας Βυζαντινῶν Σπουδῶν* 5 1928: 131-168.—The author traces the history of this famous Imperial family from the century which witnessed the fall of Constantinople. He gives biographies of Constantine Lascaris (1434-1501), author of the famous Greek grammar, of which there is a copy in the *Gennadeion* at Athens; and of Janos Lascaris (1445-1535) a protégé of the Medici, who taught Greek at Florence, bought MSS in Greece, gave Charles VIII of France information for his intended conquest of the East, acted as ambassador of Louis XII to Venice and of Pope Clement VII to the Emperor Charles V, and was called the "most learned of all the Greeks of our age." He mentions the visit of a family of this name from Philippopolis to Crusius in 1593; Chrysanthos Lascaris, archbishop of Sparta in 1629; Symeon Lascaris, archbishop of Durazzo and Dalmatia in 1661; and Alexander Lascaris (1829-69) metropolitan of Siatista. (A family of the name exists in the Ionian Islands, of which one member is professor of Balkan history at Saloniaka University.)—William Miller.

## CHINA

2959. CHANG, SHERMAN H. M. *Historical development of imperialism in China.* *Chinese Student's Monthly.* 24 (2) Dec. 1928: 97-105.—The development of China's foreign relations since 1840 is divided into three periods: the "opening period of imperialism" 1840-1860, the "violent struggle period of imperialism" 1861-1898, and the "open-door period of imperialism" 1899 to the present. The study of these periods leads to four conclusions. (1) The United States, pretending to be a traditional friend of China, is just as imperialistic as any other power. (2) The tendency of imperialism in China is from British domination to Japanese and American dominations. (3) There is also a tendency from territorial control to financial control, and (4) from competitive to cooperative exploitation.—G. N. Steiger.

2960. FREEMAN, MANSFIELD. *The Ch'ing dynasty criticism of Sung politico-philosophy.* *Jour. North-China Branch Royal Asiat. Soc.* 59 1928: 78-110.—During the Sung dynasty Neo-Confucianism was developed by a group of scholars who grafted on to the ancient doctrines certain mystical elements borrowed from Taoism and Buddhism. At first persecuted for their heterodoxy, the exponents of the new school ultimately triumphed over their enemies and thereafter for 300 years the scholars and rulers of the Empire drew their inspiration from Neo-Confucian doctrines. In the 17th century, when the Ming dynasty was tottering to its fall, a reaction developed among a rising group of scholars who attacked the "empty learning" of the Neo-Confucianists. Three philosophers, especially, trained their guns on this Sung dynasty heritage, not because of the doctrines themselves, but primarily because they did not produce men with sufficient strength of character to govern the country and stave off the

2957. SAMPSON, JOHN. *The Ghagar of Egypt: A chapter in the history of gypsy migration.* *Jour. Gypsy Lore Soc.* 7 (2) 1928: 78-90.—A description of the gypsies of Egypt was published in the *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* in 1856; the vocabulary there given for the Ghagar, one of the three tribes in question, shows the interesting fact that their language belongs to western, not eastern, Romani, and is very closely connected with the gypsy dialects of the Danubian provinces. Since gypsy migration has been uniformly western, such a fact as this suggests forcible transportation. There is a parallel case in a record of 1322 which speaks of Indians and gypsies sold at Cairo. Probably in connection with the Turkish wars in Moldavia, which often meant the devastation of the country and sale of a large part of the population as slaves, this movement of gypsies occurred; such an incident took place in 1676, a date which accords with the other evidence as to the time the Ghagar had been in Egypt when reported.—Edward Rochie Hardy, Jr.

2958. SCHACHT, JOSEPH. *Zur Wahhabitischen Literatur. [On the Wahhabite literature.]* *Zeitschr. f. Semitistik u. verwandte Gebiete.* 6 (2) 1928: 200-212.—An outline of the new Wahhabite literature published in Cairo during the years 1922-1927, which the author saw personally there. These 16 works are divided into two groups: (1) for the use of the Wahhabites in Nedjd, and (2) for the spreading of the Wahhabite ideas in other Moslem countries. The author sees in this literature a renaissance of the Hanbalite doctrine in Islam. As to contents, these books, from 65 to 526 pages each, are either theological treatises or political pamphlets on the unity of the Arabs of the peninsula.—N. N. Martinovich.

## FAR EAST

Manchu conquest. Of the new group Ku T'ing Lin (1613-1682) insisted on the necessity for practical learning rather than idle speculation. Fei Mi (1625-1701) attacked the Sung scholars as false prophets of Confucianism and demanded that scholars seek inspiration in the practical simplicity of the original classics. The third representative of the new school, Yen Hsi Chai (1635-1704), a thoroughgoing pragmatist, condemned learning which was removed from life. All three philosophers later influenced K'ang Yu Wei in 1898 as well as the scholars who now seek an intellectual foundation for the present revolutionary movement.—R. T. Pollard.

2961. GOTO SOUÉO. *Les premiers échanges de civilisation entre l'extrême-orient et l'occident dans les temps modernes. [The first exchanges of civilization between the Far East and the West in modern times.]* *Rev. de Lit. Compar.* 8 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 401-419.—The year 1557 marks the beginning of Jesuit missionary work in China. During the following period of missionary activity, the work of three Jesuits—Ricci, Schall and Verbiest—was of outstanding importance. These men were scientists, as well as theologians. Therefore, "the Christian religion, clothed in the garb of astronomy, found ready access to the rulers." In 1664, the emperor K'ang-hi ordered the adoption of the European calendar. Under Jesuit tutelage the emperor furthermore studied geometry, philosophy, music, medicine, and pharmacy. "Thus on the one hand, the religious teachers, 'green-eyed and red-haired,' acquiescent to the throne, and on the other hand, the emperor of China, in eager search of information concerning the sciences of the Western barbarians; that is a scene without parallel in the entire realm of history." The Jesuits found in China a venerable civilization. It had survived the test of time. "The eminent worth of the Chinese civilization

is evidenced by the unique fact that all the conquerors of China have themselves been absorbed by China." Recognizing the excellence of Chinese civilization, the Jesuits did yeoman service in acquainting the Western world with its various details. The most famous and valuable Jesuit work of this period is Du Halde: *La description de la Chine*. It consists of four large volumes, and is a storehouse of information concerning the history, art, manners, and customs of China. It was first published in 1735, and has subsequently been translated into several European languages. It still remains a standard work.—*Obed S. Johnson.*

**2962. KALFF, LAMBERT.** Die deutsche Umschrift des Chinesischen. [The transcription of the Chinese language into German.] *Petermanns Mitteil.* 74 (9-10) 1928: 279-282.—The transcription of the ideographic Chinese language into various alphabetic languages of Europe, is a problem already two centuries old. The first Europeans to attempt its solution were the Portuguese. Since that time many similar endeavors have been made by representatives of other European nations. And though the problem is still far from solution, and though no uniform, generally-accepted system has as yet been devised, nevertheless it has been demonstrated that the German language has shown itself peculiarly adaptable to this work of transcription, particularly of the dialects of northern China. Numerous examples are cited to prove this affirmation. With rare exceptions European sinologists are agreed that from among the various Chinese dialects the Peking brand of the Mandarin dialect is the particular one which should be chosen for transcription by virtue of its official character and wide usage. The author dissents from this opinion, however, claiming that the Shantung dialect should be given preference, due to its historical priority, sound-variety, resonance, and particularly its "intermediateness" among the various dialects of China. In the preparation of Chinese-European geographical works, however, it is proposed that China be divided into three geographical zones. For the transcription of names of the northern zone the Shantung dialect should be used as a basis, for the names of the central zone the Nanking dialect, and for those of southern China the Cantonese dialect. The imperative need for some uniform system of transcribing Chinese geographical names into occidental form is graphically illustrated by the reminder that the natal city of China's greatest sage, Confucius, is at present designated in various European works as: Küfow, Chüfou, Küfu, K'üfu and Tchüfu.—*Obed S. Johnson.*

**2963. KARLGREN, BERNHARD.** Problems in archaic Chinese. *Jour. Royal Asiat. Soc.* (4) Oct. 1928: 769-814.—In this article the term "archaic Chinese" refers to the language used during the Chou dynasty, the language of the classics. The problems which engage the author's attention center about the task of reconstructing the sound system of archaic Chinese. Various methods for the solution of the problems and the eventual solution of the task are discussed. "Perhaps the most important of all will be a comparative study of the sinistic family of languages: but for such researches, time can hardly be said to be ripe as yet." Other methods suggested, and exemplified with considerable detail, relate to a study of various "rime tables" of ancient date, and a comparison of the various dialects of modern Chinese, with a view to finding certain tonal elements common to all. Moreover, frequent reference is made to Maspero's book *Le dialecte de Tch'and-njan sous les T'ang*. Also a recent article by Walter Simon of Berlin entitled *Zur Rekonstruktion der althinesischen Endkonsonanten*, is accorded analysis and detailed criticism.—*Obed S. Johnson.*

**2964. WILLCOX, WALTER F.** The population of China in 1910. *Bull. Inst. Internat. de Stat.* 23 (2) 1928: 347-361.—Although China has the largest unknown

part of the population of the earth we have as yet no adequate determination of its extent. On the basis of the improved census of households (families) and of inhabitants in 1910 the author estimates that "the population of the Republic of China with its dependencies is not far from 295,000,000." The interpretative difficulties are discussed at length particularly Rockhill's judgments, and the difficulties of estimating the number of persons in each household. It seems incredible that the number of persons to a household at different times during the Manchu dynasty (1644-1912 A.D.) should vary between two and six persons, inasmuch as "the average number of persons to a household in the United States was 5.7 in 1790 and decreased slowly by about one-tenth of a person in each decade to 4.3 persons in 1920. Probably the change in China if any during the same period was much less than that in the United States." After surveying what was known at the beginning of the present century about the average size of Chinese households, the evidence of the 1910 census is examined. A knowledge of statistical probabilities assists one in interpreting the results of the census by individuals for certain Chinese provinces made in 1910. For example, one interpretation of the figures would lead one to believe that there was an excess of males over females to the total of 9,000,000. The author observes, "what is known about the approximate equality in the number of the sexes at birth and about the little influence of migration in disturbing that initial equality in great masses of population compels one to look with doubt upon these returns. If they are correct they point to an amount of female infanticide in China heretofore hardly suspected. If they are incorrect the error probably lies in the wholesale omission of females. . . . Very likely both female infanticide on a great scale and the omission of many females from the account concurred to bring about the result." The main result of the present discussion is to reduce Rockhill's estimate of 311,000,000 for the population of China proper in 1910 to about 280,000,000 and thus to bring the result in line with Rockhill's earlier conclusion. It places Rockhill's earlier result on a sounder statistical foundation than it has hitherto had.—*Norman E. Himes.*

## JAPAN

(See also Entries 2857, 3501, 3503, 3504)

**2965. OKUDA, IKU.** Das Verteilungssystem des Wald- und Ödlands in Japan. [The system of dividing woodland and waste land in Japan.] *Vierteljahrsschr. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.* 21 (3) 1928: 215-232.—Okuda, after his original work on the system of distribution of arable land in the Edo period (1600-1868), now studies that of woodland and waste land of the present day. The latter, though varied in detail from place to place, consists in substituting for the former system of common usufruct of these lands a periodical division of their usufruct among the peasant-families; this is done, not by the government, but by the villagers themselves; generally there is a communal regulation of the manner of exercising the granted rights; and, in some places, these allotted rights are put in commerce. The cause of the system Okuda finds in the desire of the communities to do away with the evils of the reckless denudation of woods and of the aggrandizement of lands in the hands of a few which had resulted from the former system of common usufruct; therefore, the tendency was from a communal possession to individual possession. This is contrasted with the division of the arable, which had been under individual ownership, but was now subjected to communal distribution; and the cause of this was not, as with the division of woodland and waste land, economical, but fiscal. This system disappeared with the abolition of the feudal tenures

and feudal taxation under the new regime. The division of woodland and waste land, on the contrary, rose largely after that time; but has, in its turn, tended here and there to fall into disuse, as a result of the newer economic progress, and also of the laws of local administration of 1888 and 1909, which robbed the village of its character as a corporate entity. The comparative merits of the system under proper regulation are pointed out.—*K. Asakawa.*

**2966. WHITE, LAURA M.** Early Christianity in Japan. *Jour. North-China Branch Royal Asiatic Soc.* 59 1928: 169-187.—The first Christian missionaries to the Japanese were accorded a courteous welcome, occasioned in part, perhaps, by the desire of certain Daimyos for trade with the outside world. But the toleration practiced under Nobunaga gave way to bitter persecution under Hideyoshi. The reversal of policy

was caused by a change of rulers, by the hostility of the Buddhist priesthood, the hatred of Dutch traders for the Catholics already on the ground, and by Japanese fear of foreign motives. Thereafter for 250 years any profession of Christianity was punished by torture and death. Most of the converts suffered martyrdom, however, rather than recant, and their stoicism and bravery have never been surpassed and rarely equalled in the annals of Christian persecution. Despite the utmost efforts of successive rulers missionaries who resumed their work in the country after 1854 discovered little groups of native Christians near Nagasaki who had kept the original faith. The exile of these remaining Christians and their restoration to their homes in 1870 played no small part in winning religious liberty for all Japan.—*R. T. Pollard.*

## INDIA

(See also Entry 3461)

**2967. BASU, RAMES.** The culture products of Bengal. *Visva Bharati Quart.* 6(2) Jul. 1928: 215-226.—Islam occupies a great place among the culture products of Bengal. Yet Musulman orthodoxy was never naturalized in Bengal. It touched the heart of Bengal only through Sufism which preached the love of God as did Hindu Vaishnavism. The Muslims of Bengal soon split into eight sects; but no spirit of intolerance, says the writer, existed, as elsewhere, between these different sects. Of the two distinct courses of the religious history of the Muslims of Bengal, that of the militant Ghaziz who propagated their creed at the point of sword, and that of the Pirs (saints), the latter found a fruitful soil and easily blended with existing Hindu religious creeds. In fact the religion of the Musulm folk in India may be more aptly called Pirism than Islam. The current saying, "He who does not follow a Pir has Satan for his Pir," goes against one of the main principles of Islam. In Pirism will be found a mixture of stories from Hindu epics and Muslim annals. It was when the minds of both Hindu and Musulman were receptively laid open to the mystic influence of the religion of love, whether of Vedantic or Islamic origin, of Vaishnava or Sufistic development, that they achieved a common success in a succession of worthy lives truly lived with correspondingly meritorious cultural expressions.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2968. DE LAET.** De Imperio Magni Magolis. *Jour. Indian Hist.* 7(2) Aug. 1928: 236-246.—An Indian publisher is soon to publish in full *De Imperio Magni Magolis*, which was first printed at Leyden nearly 300 years ago. The book was considered in its day an authentic guide to the India of the 17th century. De Laet himself never visited India. He was at best a compiler and dovetailed together scattered extracts of varying degree of verity and value. The proposed publication may be due to the fashion, ascribed to Talboys Wheeler and Vincent Smith, of decrying the indigenous Musulman chronicles of the period as effusions of flatterers and hirelings. Whatever the informative value of this book may have been in its own day, it can possess but little value in ours. It only marks a stage by furnishing an illustration of the meagerness of European knowledge of India.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2969. DEPRÉAUX, ALBERT.** Troupes coloniales d'autrefois. [French troops in India at the middle of the 18th century.] *Rev. de l'Hist. des Colonies Françaises.* 16(4) Jul.-Aug. 1928: 413-432.—This article consists of abstracts from two unpublished accounts concerning the army of the French East India Company, preserved in the Ministry of Colonies. One, written about 1755, describes the organization, equipping, officering, and fighting strength of this sepoy force, compares it un-

favorably with the native organization under British control, and suggests reforms. The second, dating from ca. 1763, assails the poor quality of the white soldier sent out from France, urges that European troops be acclimatized on the Ile de France, and sets forth recommendations with respect to proper food and equipment.—*L. J. Ragatz.*

**2970. FRANKS, H. GEORGE.** Village debt settlement. *Indian Jour. Econ.* Jul. 1928: 45-66.—In 1817, when the British conquered the Mahratta districts of the Deccan, almost every village in the conquered territory was heavily indebted to the native money-lenders. Under the former government these debts, which had arisen out of the extravagance of the village managers or out of the exactions of higher officials, would have been met by the imposition of extra assessments. Since the British rulers immediately stopped the practice of extra levies, the policy to be adopted with respect to these village debts became a serious problem for Mountstuart Elphinstone, the first British Commissioner of the Deccan. The intricacies of the problem and the principles which were applied by the Elphinstone administration are set forth in citations from unpublished documents in the records of the Poona Residency.—*G. N. Steiger.*

**2971. GAIT, SIR EDWARD.** The Indian linguistic survey and the vernaculars. *Asiatic Rev.* 24(80) Oct. 1928: 604-627.—In 1894 work was begun on a language survey of India, excluding Madras, Mysore, Hyderabad, and Burma. Sir George Grierson, who was placed in charge, made use of the Indian administrative service in collecting data. A total of 179 languages and 544 dialects were dealt with. In the Report, recently issued, there is for each language a description and an account of its development, together with a skeleton grammar and specimens of the language. Intensive study of certain language groupings has served to correct not a few misconceptions concerning their interconnection and proper classification. One conclusion is that the Aryan languages are everywhere superseding the non-Aryan.—*Robert T. Pollard.*

**2972. GRINIVASACHARI, C. S.** The historical material in the private diary of Ananda Ranga Pillai (1736-1761). *Jour. Indian Hist.* 7(2) Aug. 1928: 217-232.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2973. MacMUNN, GEORGE.** Some new light on the Indian mutiny. *Blackwood's Mag.* 224(1356) Oct. 1928: 433-446.—Even the semi-official history of the Indian Mutiny by Kaye and Malleson is singularly wanting in any treatment of some of the essential facts of the battles. Much new light has been thrown on the whole matter by the publication for the first time in the *Journal of the United Service Institute of India* (1923)

of the letters of Sir Archdale Wilson to his wife. It is typical of the military misconceptions of the historians to disregard salient points in warfare such as the severity of climate, available transportation facilities, and methods of postal and telegraphic communications. On several occasions dearth of carriages, extreme heat, lack of suitable uniforms decided the fate of a battle. These factors were really, on several occasions, responsible for slowing up the pursuit of the mutineers.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2974. SANIAL, S. C.** *History of the Indian press.* *Muslim Rev.* 3(1) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 16-33.—Sanial continues his study of the Indian press covering the period 1780 to 1801. This period was characterized by absence of any uniform and consistent rules concerning the press. In Calcutta there were seven newspapers, all under European editorship. Some of the editors suffered deportation to Europe for making improper observations on government activities. On May 13, 1799, the Bengal government, for the first time, laid down several rules for the public press, which forbade printing of newspapers on Sundays and publication of any newspaper "until it shall have been previously inspected by the Secretary to the Government." The censor was advised to prevent the publication of all observations on the "state of public credit or revenue of the Company [East India Co.]," of "all private scandals or libels on individuals," etc. In 1801 a plan was formulated to establish a government press which would "effectively silence those [newspapers] which now exist and would as certainly prevent the establishment of such in future." But the plan was dropped for lack of funds. The newspapers were regarded with great contempt as is evidenced by the following excerpts from a letter of Lord Wellesly to Sir Alfred Clarke, who was left in charge of the Government of Calcutta in his absence at Madras: ". . . if you cannot tranquillise the editor of this and the other mischievous publications, be so good as to suppress their papers by force, and send their persons to Europe."—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2975. SUNDERLAND, J. T.** *Why India rejected the "Reforms" of 1919.* *Modern Rev.* 44(3) Sep. 1928: 249-256.—The author enumerates six specific reasons,

(1) Though the "Reforms" (Diarchy) scheme was designed to be a compact between two parties, it has been formed by the British government alone and imposed upon India. There was nothing mutual about it. (2) The "Reforms" were self-contradictory and, therefore impossible of operation. They "transferred" (under severe limitations) some governmental functions to Indian management, while others, including finance and police, were "reversed" or kept wholly under British control. They were an attempt to mix democracy and autocracy. (3) The proposal contained no bill of rights. Passage of "Rowlatt Acts," "Punjab atrocities" and seizure of men without warrant and imprisonment without trial were possible in spite of the "Reforms." (4) The "Reforms" kept all real legislative powers in British hands. The legislatures, national and provincial, were allowed to vote on some measures, while on others they were not permitted even to speak. The power of "certification," given to the viceroy, made him virtually absolute with final veto powers even against a unanimous legislature. (5) The whole spirit of the "Reforms" was one of negations—a careful specification of rights, privileges and powers which the Indian people were not permitted to have. (6) The scheme fixed no time when India will gain self-rule.—*Hemendra K. Rakshit.*

**2976. TEMPLE, RICHARD C.** *Notes on currency and coinage among the Burmese.* *Indian Antiquary.* Nov. 1927: 205-213; Jan. 1928: 11-18; Mar. 1928: 37-45; May 1928: 90-96; Jul. 1928: 125-131; Aug. 1928: 149-153.—By citations from numerous 18th and 19th century writers, supplemented by his own observations, the editor of the *Indian Antiquary* traces the development of Burmese currency from stamped lump sycee and silver oyster-shell money to the die-struck coins of Bôdôp'ayá and of Thibaw. Considerable space is devoted to the discussion of metal and porcelain tokens, gambling counters or jetons, medals, forgeries, variations in alloy, etc. The notes are not confined strictly to Burma, but are extended to touch upon contemporary currency in Siam, Cochinchina, the Shan States, and India. (Illustrated by plates.)—*G. N. Steiger.*

## AFRICA

(See Entries 2564, 2889, 2900, 2902, 3510)

## THE UNITED STATES

(See also Entries 2853, 2854, 2871, 2876, 3245)

**2977. ASHER, HELLEN D.** *A frontier college of the Middle West: Hamline University, 1854-69.* *Minnesota Hist.* 9(4) Dec. 1928: 363-378.—This interesting account of Hamline University (the first institution chartered for higher learning in Minnesota Territory) from 1854 to 1869 is descriptive of the sectarian preparatory-school type of college which the Methodist church established on the frontiers. Located in Red Wing, poorly equipped, wretchedly endowed, and badly managed, the school served a useful purpose educating about 500 farm boys and girls who paid their tuition in produce more often than in specie. Named after Bishop Leonidas L. Hamline, it was presided over by the Rev. Jabez Brooks, a native of England and son of a Methodist missionary in Minnesota, who later taught Greek at the University of Minnesota for decades, and by Benjamin Crary, a native of Indiana, who resigned to be superintendent of public instruction and a chaplain in the Third Minnesota Volunteers. The faculty was zealous rather than well trained, and satisfied with nominal wages, often paid in produce and board. Among the subjects for debate, one is struck

by the following: "That notwithstanding the many evils of intemperance, a Prohibitory Liquor Law would be impolitic." Hamline was frankly sectarian and rigid in religious and moral discipline, yet it gave its 22 graduates a tincture of classical education and the advantages of a reading room which supplied *The Atlantic Monthly*, *The Nation*, *The Ladies Repository*, *Harpers Weekly*, and the *Methodist Quarterly Review*. Bankrupt because of a poor fiscal policy and lack of support, Hamline closed its doors in 1869 for 11 years when it was reopened in an improved location on the outskirts of St. Paul and only a few miles from East Minneapolis.—*Richard J. Purcell.*

**2978. BAILE, FLORENCE GRATIOT.** *Galena's memories of General Ulysses S. Grant.* *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 21(3) Oct. 1928: 409-418.—The author, a niece of Elihu B. Washburne, depicts with a native's pride the Galena life of General Grant. The Illinois community presented Grant to the nation and he repaid the honor with devotion. Many appointees to high office in Grant's presidential terms were old Galena friends. Of special prominence were Elihu B.

Washburne and John A. Rawlins. Galena neighbors presented the General with a home, eagerly rejoiced at his mounting fame, and more than any other community mourned his death. Numerous memorials still attest Galena's pride in her distinguished citizen.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

**2979. BARNES, VIOLA F.** *The rise of William Phips.* *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 271-294.—The story of Phips' life when constructed from original sources differs from Cotton Mather's biography in that it causes the measure of divine responsibility to decrease and that of Phips' own to increase. Fortunately for him he lived in a time when get-rich-quick schemes appealed even to monarchs, and when the New England theocracy cracked, allowing under-dogs to push to the top. In earlier years a shepherd, a ship-carpenter's apprentice, and a commander of a coaster, he subsequently turned to the search for lost treasure, the money for his first venture, a failure, being advanced by Charles II. There followed the organization of a joint-stock company and a successful expedition which brought him knighthood from a grateful sovereign. Seeking political preferment, he secured appointment as provost-marshal-general in the Dominion of New England though himself an unchurched non-freeman. Alienated from the ruling group through their failure to grant him due recognition, he went over to the Mather camp, taking the precaution in 1690 to become both churchman and freeman. After leading the successful attack upon Port Royal and participating in the Quebec fiasco, he returned to England. At that moment he was picked by Increase Mather who sought a pliant tool, to be governor of Massachusetts under the new charter.—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2980. BARNES, VIOLA F.** *Phippius Maximus.* *New Engl. Quart.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 532-553.—As governor, Phips promptly indicated his alliance with the old theocracy. Yet the Irreconcilables opposed him as an intruder. Against him also were the Dominionists who used him as a target in their fight with the Mathers. Again, there were clashes with the royal officials over enforcement of the Navigation Acts. He further laid himself open to attack by engaging in illegal trade, by occasionally failing to reserve the king's share in prize and forfeiture cases, by manipulating the Maine Indian trade to his own advantage, and by pressing men from the militia or the Royal Navy into service on his own ships. Other difficulties arose from the conduct of King William's War. In general his administration was a good imitation of the old regime, but for that reason it was disapproved of at home, giving the Dominionists under Dudley a good weapon. Charges were preferred against him and he was recalled to answer them in 1694, but he died before he could be heard. Mather's biography was naturally a defense. Unfortunately he pictured a shrewd and energetic man as a bluff, simple seaman with a touch of piety, covering up the human, likeable, and essentially modern adventurer that Phips really was.—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2981. BERNARD, JESSIE.** *Political leadership among North American Indians.* *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(2) Sep. 1928: 296-315.—Political leadership among North American Indians was largely based on psychological rather than on institutional or formal mechanisms. The greatest leaders arose in the struggle with the whites for the continent. Their motives were both economic and personal. The most important personality traits of the great leaders were: striking appearance, intellectual ability, positive emotional traits such as kindness, affability, etc., dignity, moral courage, oratorical ability, courage, pride, military prowess, ambition, loyalty, diplomacy, personal magnetism, etc. The techniques used by the leaders included: the challenge, the use of epithets, ridicule, sarcasm, etc., the use of calumny and slander, the use of

flattery, conspicuous dress, force, threats, magic, oratory. The characteristics and techniques of leaders were largely determined by the nature of Indian human nature.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**2982. CHRISTENSEN, THOMAS P.** *Danish settlement in Wisconsin.* *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.* 12(1) Sep. 1928: 19-40.—A study in immigration, the present story treats of early Danish settlement in Wisconsin, the pioneers, their letters home, the advent of considerable groups, the hesitation induced by Civil War, the development of religious independence and differentiation, and the successful establishment of considerable Danish settlements, at Racine notably, at West Denmark, and elsewhere. For Danes, the account is much enriched by numerous names of leaders and their points of settlement. The general reader will feel most interest in the endeavors to attract immigrants, in the graphic tale of hardships they endured, and in the split-up of the Old World churches in their new environment.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

**2983. DALE, EDWARD EVERETT.** *Those Kansas Jayhawkers; a study in sectionalism.* *Agric. Hist.* 2(4) Oct. 1928: 167-184.—This interpretative article is based on years of personal contact with cattle ranching and the psychology of the population elements of Kansas and Texas as well as extensive historical research on the cattle range industry. Using a trip on a cattle train bound for Kansas City as a central theme the author summarizes the history of the cattle range industry in the Southwest since the settlement of Texas and also the sectionalism expressed in the clash between Texas cattlemen and Kansas farmers—as a result of which the sentiment of the Texas cowboy, "The fu'ther up in Kansas you go, th' more dam p'tickler they git" still lives.—*Everett E. Edwards.*

**2984. DAVIDSON, PHILIP G.** *Industrialism in the ante-bellum South.* *South Atlantic Quart.* 27(4) Oct. 1928: 405-425.—The Old South was predominantly agrarian. But there was some shop and considerable home manufacturing. The early cotton mills produced for the most part merely yarn, in a few cases heavy bagging. Virginia did more of cotton manufacturing than the other southern states. There was a rather extensive propaganda in favor of establishing manufactures in the South on a large scale before the Civil War. The South was not a unit, however, on industrialism. Some realized that labor would be hard to obtain; others feared the immoral effects of industrialism and its ill effects on free trade principles. Great changes were taking place between 1843 and 1860, particularly in Virginia. There was a great increase in railroad mileage, the number of banks and sale of manufactured goods. A better type of goods was produced. North Carolina remained the region of small mills. There were great difficulties in getting cotton factories organized and under operation. Companies were incorporated by the state legislatures and frequently it was very difficult to get charters. After securing a charter the company had to obtain the necessary capital. The labor problem was a difficult one. Outsiders urged the use of slaves in factories, but they were used only exceptionally. White labor was hard to get, because factory work did not appeal to the farming class. Women and children did most of the work in factories. The profits were not as great as expected. The economy of the South prevented the rapid introduction of manufacturing establishments. Capital had to come from other regions. Experienced labor supply was deficient, owing not only to the inadaptability of the system but also to the thinking of the people. Manufacturing on a much larger scale was possible in the Old South under a slave holding regime, but both the economy of the region and the social philosophy of the people prevented such development. The Civil War, by impoverishing the

South, checked for a period what progress along manufacturing lines there had been.—*E. M. Violette.*

**2985. DODGE, DANIEL K.** Puritan names. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 467–475.—The material on which this analysis is based was taken from copies of official records extending from the earliest entries of the Massachusetts Bay Company throughout the 17th century and including various church and town lists as well as that of Harvard graduates, 1641–1700. A few less than 5,000 men's names were used. Of those occurring ten times or more 18 were from the Old Testament, 11 from the New Testament, and 17 were nondescriptive profane names. But examination of the total number of times that these names appeared shows that New Testament names were twice as frequent as those from the Old Testament, while profane names had a decided preference over those from the Old Testament. In the list of those names occurring less than 10 times the number of ordinary non-Biblical names is somewhat greater than that of Old Testament names, the latter are twice as numerous as those from the New Testament, while the descriptive names are three times as many as those from the New Testament. In the case of women the proportion of Old Testament names is greater. The conclusion is that in the majority of cases Puritans, like Anglicans, chose names as Englishmen and not as Puritans.—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2986. EASBY-SMITH, ANNE.** Brevet Major General St. Clair A. Mulholland, patriot and Catholic. *Rec. Amer. Catholic Hist. Soc.* 39(4) Dec. 1928: 347–355.—This is a popular, devout, biographical sketch of St. Clair A. Mulholland (born, Lisburn, Co. Antrim, Ireland, 1839–Feb. 17, 1910) who came to Philadelphia at the age of eight years, served as a shade-maker's apprentice, entered the Civil War as lieutenant-colonel of the 116 Pennsylvania Volunteers, rose through successive ranks to major-general and was cited for bravery and awarded the Congressional medal at Chancellorsville for covering the Northern retreat. At the end of the war, General Mulholland wrote a history of his regiment and as director of public safety of Philadelphia ended the gang activities of the Schuylkill Rangers. Travelling in Europe for five years to study and educate his daughters in English and French convents, he returned to Philadelphia where he acted as federal pension agent and inspector of county prisons in whose reform he was interested.—*Richard J. Purcell.*

**2987. EDWARDS, W. W.** The laws in force in Illinois prior to its statehood. *Jour. Illinois Hist. Soc.* 21(3) Oct. 1928: 382–394.—The Dean of the Lincoln College of Law finds that the Peace of 1763 in transferring the Northwest Territory to Great Britain rendered it subject to Virginia law until adoption of the Articles of Confederation in 1778 gave it a preliminary Constitution. The Articles are briefly analyzed, and deeds to Congress of the former claimants are noticed. Special attention is paid to the Ordinance of 1787, which was adopted subject to the Articles. The Ordinance is analyzed in terms of its legislative, constitutional, and compact provisions. Emphasis is placed upon the guarantees of religious freedom, habeas corpus, prospective division into states, and immunity from slavery. The Ordinance remained the supreme law until modified for conformity with the Constitution of the United States. Its provisions even yet essentially underlie the legislation of Illinois and her sisters in the Northwest Territory.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

**2988. ELSBREE, OLIVER W.** The rise of the missionary spirit in New England, 1790–1815. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 295–322.—Strenuous efforts were made by missionary propagandists in New England during these years to waken interest in the evangelization of pagan races. Particular emphasis was given to a re-examination of Bible prophecies, a considerable part of the dynamic of missions. Bible scholars

were agreed that the anti-Christian age was specified as 1260 years, and 606, the year when Pope Boniface was made first universal bishop was frequently suggested as its beginning. Thus, it was urged in pulpits and missionary journals, the millenium was at hand. Current events such as the rise of Napoleon to power only strengthened the conviction and stirred many to action. The Concert of Prayer was a prominent aspect of the movement—days set apart over a wide area for prayers for the fulfilment of prophecy through the conversion of the Jews and Gentiles and for the hastening of the millenium. There were frequent appeals to national pride by pointing out England's extensive missionary activities. Stress was placed on the idea of unquestioning obedience to Christ's Great Commission. To counteract the unconcern of Old Calvinism much was made of the idea of disinterested benevolence—that for the greater glory of God the elect should joyfully engage in any service, however distasteful, that would add to the sum total of happiness of "being in general."—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2989. FINLEY, JOHN H.** Fifty years of progress in education. *Bar Assn. Jour.* 14(8) Aug.–Sep. 1928: 468–485.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**2990. FLINT, C. Q.** Worcester local history. *Quart. Jour. New York State Hist. Assn.* 9(4) Oct. 1928: 386–394.—This article is an address delivered at Worcester, New York, May 30, 1928, upon dedication of a boulder in memory of the Revolutionary soldiers of the original town of Worcester. Its object is to urge familiarity with local history and in so doing the author reviews briefly the circumstances attending the settlement of Albany County in 1738, the name of Worcester being given by Rev. William Johnson who came from the older Worcester in Massachusetts. Names of other early settlers are stated, and there is a general review of the civil and military history of the town to 1800 with minor references to her contributions to the life of the state during the following century.—*Charles H. Lincoln.*

**2991. FURNESS, CLIFTON J.** Walt Whitman looks at Boston. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 353–370.—Fragmentary records of Whitman's visits to Boston in 1860 and 1881, taken from his journals and letters and published for the first time.—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2992. HAFEN, LEROY R.** Thomas Fitzpatrick and the first Indian agency of the upper Platte and Arkansas. *Mississippi Valley Hist. Rev.* 15(3) Dec. 1928: 374–384.—The first agency among the Indians of the far western plains was established in 1846, with Thomas Fitzpatrick, a famous guide, in charge. His work was a routine of visits to the several tribes, where councils were held, difficulties adjusted, and presents distributed. While pacifying the Indians with persuasion and flattery, Fitzpatrick was at the same time urging the government to adopt more aggressive measures against the refractory tribes, in order to impress them with the white man's power. His principal achievement was a treaty, negotiated in 1851 near Ft. Laramie, in the presence of 10,000 Indians and with the aid of 27 wagon-loads of presents. The treaty provided for a 50 year peace and proper punishment for all who broke it, both white and Indian; it established the right of the United States government to build roads and military posts; and guaranteed the Indians an annual donation of \$50,000 in goods. The Senate reduced the time of the treaty to 15 years.—*G. P. Schmidt.*

**2993. HALE, RICHARD W.** Some account of Benjamin Thompson, Count Rumford. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 505–531.—*A. B. Forbes.*

**2994. HALL, F. R.** Genet's western intrigue, 1793–1794. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 21(3) Oct. 1928: 359–381.—The approaching Sesqui-Centennial of George Rogers Clark renders his relations with Genet a timely subject. Clark repeatedly asserts his willingness to

forfeit American citizenship and become an agent of the French minister. What is lacking is financial aid from France. Using quotations freely, the author discusses at some length the plan of Citizen Genet to induce secession in the West and a Franco-Western Expedition against New Orleans. Genet's instructions to prospective aids then follow. Clark's favorable response is demonstrated also by quotation. Michaux, and Wilkinson, and Moultrie also pass across the stage. Growing apprehensions among citizens and the somewhat tardy action of the government militated against the enterprise. This along with lack of aid from France resulted in a failure of the intrigue. "It simply flickers out, risibly enough, like an elaborate lamp without oil." —Louis Martin Sears.

2995. HAUGEN, NILS P. Pioneer and political reminiscences (series). *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.* 12(2) Dec. 1928: 176-191.—In the present installment of his reminiscences, the author throws very interesting sidelights upon the administration of the late Robert M. La Follette, as Governor of Wisconsin. Haugen, as a member of the Tax Commission, insisted upon obedience to the law requiring assessments at full value. The Governor opposed such obedience. Haugen threatened to resign, but eventually won his point. The author has interesting comments on the problems of taxation, and his discussion particularly of railroads and of intangible property will interest any student of public finance. He was an early advocate of the Wisconsin state income tax, and a sponsor for the railroad commission of the state. The reminiscences reveal an independent liberal, an admirer of La Follette, who nevertheless does his own thinking.—Louis Martin Sears.

2996. HICKS, JOHN D. The sub-treasury: a forgotten plan for the relief of agriculture. *Mississippi Valley Hist. Rev.* 15(3) Dec. 1928: 355-373.—The sub-treasury plan for the relief of agriculture, adopted at a meeting, in St. Louis in 1889, of northern and southern farmers' alliances, originated with C. W. Macune, editor of *The National Economist*. The plan called for the establishment of United States sub-treasury offices, with warehouses, which were to loan to individual producers 80% of the market value of all crops stored, at 1% interest. If not sold by the producer at the end of a year, the crops were to be disposed of at auction by the government to satisfy the debt. The measure was advocated by farm journals, endorsed by the Populist party, and urged in Congress by a turbulent minority. But Congress failed to act; the farmers themselves were divided in its support; charges of paternalism and class-legislation weakened the cause; Macune was politically discredited in 1892; and the issue was eventually lost in the agitation for free silver.—G. P. Schmidt.

2997. JERVEY, THEODORE D. William Lindsay Scruggs—A forgotten diplomat. *South Atlantic Quart.* 27(3) Jul. 1928: 292-309.—William Lindsay Scruggs was born near Knoxville, Tennessee in 1836. He moved to Georgia in 1861 and established a newspaper in Atlanta in 1862. In 1872 he was chosen American minister to Colombia. From 1878 to 1882 he was United States consul at Canton, China, and from 1882 to 1887 he was again American minister to Colombia. From 1889 to 1893 he was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to Venezuela, and in 1894 the Venezuelan government chose him as its legal adviser and special agent, charged with the task of bringing about the friendly arbitration of the conflicting claims of Great Britain and Venezuela regarding the boundary between Venezuela and British Guiana. But Great Britain was not disposed to arbitrate. Scruggs believed that she could be made to arbitrate only by pressure of intelligent public opinion and that this could be brought about only through the active and determined intervention of the United States

in defense of the Monroe Doctrine. He therefore published and distributed widely in October, 1894, a pamphlet, entitled *British aggression in Venezuela, or the Monroe Doctrine on trial*. The pamphlet quickly ran through four large editions. The Anglo-Venezuelan question in its relations to the Monroe Doctrine became the uppermost topic of the day by the time Congress met in December. President Cleveland announced that he would use all his efforts to effect the restoration of diplomatic relations between the two countries and induce them to refer the dispute to arbitration. Great Britain was at the height of her power, with nothing to disturb her outlook except the Boers in South Africa. Prime Minister Salisbury declared against "arbitration concerning any territorial dispute east of the extended Shomburgk Line." In July, 1895, Secretary of State Olney sent to Bayard, American ambassador to Great Britain, a memorable despatch, summing up the case against Great Britain and making the Monroe Doctrine the basis of the intention of the United States to intervene, as Scruggs had suggested. President Cleveland recommended to Congress in his message of December, 1895, that a commission should be appointed to determine the territorial boundary line. Congress responded and the commission was appointed. This commission called Scruggs and Pauncefote, the British ambassador to the United States, before it. Salisbury finally yielded, provided that exclusive and continuous occupation during 50 years should give good and perfect title to any territory in dispute. Scruggs has not been given adequate credit for what he did in getting the American government to take up the dispute in defense of the Monroe Doctrine. He died in 1912 at the age of 76.—E. M. Violette.

2998. JOHNSON, E. A. J. Some evidence of mercantilism in the Massachusetts-Bay. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 371-395.—Previous to 1715, speaking broadly, the ruling classes in Massachusetts thought and wrote in terms of a mercantilism that was directed toward the welfare of the colony itself. There is no conscious exposition of it to be found, but the facts enable one to infer a conscious drift if not a deliberate policy. These facts consist of statements of self-sufficient economic aspirations, arguments for developing manufactures, minute regulations of commerce and industry, prohibitions against the exportation of specie and raw materials, the emergence of customs regulations, and evidence of the acceptance of the balance of trade doctrine. The home government acted in various ways against this sentiment. Parliamentary legislation was enacted against the shipment of woollen manufactures from the place where they were made. The production of naval stores was encouraged. Warnings were issued against discouraging English shipping and manufactures. And, where necessary, resort was had to the royal disallowance. This mercantilism died down during the second decade of the 18th century, and no revival is noticeable until Samuel Adams' *Rights of the colonies* in 1772.—A. B. Forbes.

2999. KELLOGG, LOUISE PHELPS. The mission of Jonathan Carver. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.* 12(2) Dec. 1928: 127-145.—This contribution to the bibliography of Jonathan Carver demonstrates his lack of candor as respects his Western journey, ascertains that it was taken in the employ of Major Robert Rogers, who is represented as an abler man than Carver, and attributes the intentional concealment by Carver as to his real objectives to the fear of being implicated with Rogers when the latter was accused of treason and conveyed to Montreal for trial. The author believes that Rogers may have been rash, but she insists that treason is utterly unproved against him. Meanwhile Carver, by his *Journal*, gleaned much of the credit more justly due to Rogers. Men of vision, both, they sought the Oregon and the Northwest Passage, but failed to reach

it. Yet from the mere attempt there has come to us "the earliest description of the Upper Lakes region, and a classic of early western travel." Both men died in England in obscurity and poverty.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

3000. LEE, BRENDAN. An apology for the Puritan. *Harpers Mag.* 157 (938) Jul. 1928: 217-229.—A defense of the Puritan as a man of breeding and a liberal in religion, politics, and social intercourse.—*Mildred B. Palmer.*

3001. LITTLE, B. M. The national old trails road at Lexington. *Missouri Hist. Rev.* 23 (2) Jan. 1929: 207-213.—On Sep. 17, 1928, the Daughters of the American Revolution unveiled a monument dedicated "To the Mothers of the Covered Wagon Days" at Lexington, Missouri, one of 12 markers on the route of the National Old Trails Road from Maryland to California. Five sites within the town were marked by bronze tablets and the historical interest of each is described.—*P. M. Smith.*

3002. McDOWELL, TREMAINE. Cullen Bryant at Williams College. *New Engl. Quart.* 1 (4) Oct. 1928: 443-466.—*A. B. Forbes.*

3003. MACLEOD, WILLIAM CHRISTIE. Big business and the North American Indian. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34 (3) Nov. 1928: 480-491.—The formative period of colonization in North America was directed by the jointstock business companies chartered for the purpose of pushing foreign trade abroad. The aim of these companies in early 17th century North America was, of course, profit for their stockholders. North America did not promise big returns compared with rival investment fields, and the North American companies avoided the heavy sinking of capital which would be necessary if subjugation of the natives was to be effected. The result was the failure to assimilate economically the native peoples; this eventuated in their extermination, and the result is the racial contrast between North and Latin America. Seventeenth-century corporation finance, not the qualities of the native Indians, determined the exterminative Indian policy of the North American colonies.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

3004. MACRAE, ALEXANDER. The birth of a nation. An Englishman disposes of the American Revolution. *Living Age.* Oct. 1928: 97-103.—This is a reprint from the *Natl. Rev.* The American colonies in resisting England were both ungrateful for the aid given them in the French and Indian war, and unwilling to recognize the justice of the British parliamentary measures to obtain financial assistance from them. The revolution itself, for three years, was obstinate and ill organized resistance. With the entrance of the French into the war (less to support the cause of the colonists than to avenge themselves on England) and finally the precipitation of a European conflict, the existence of the British Empire was threatened, forcing England to bring the fighting to an end. The separation of English speaking peoples, caused by the war, may bring historians of the future to regard the revolt of the colonies as one of the great calamities of history.—*Mildred B. Palmer.*

3005. MONROE, MARIE J. Biographical sketch of Edmund Jussen. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.* 12 (2) Dec. 1928: 146-175.—Representative of the best type of German middle-century immigration, cousin and brother-in-law of Carl Schurz, Wisconsin pioneer, Civil War veteran, lawyer, consul at Vienna, Edmund Jussen is well entitled to the filial notice here included. Born at Julich, Jussen attended a Jesuit *Gymnasium* at Cologne, entered heartily into the student movement which anticipated the Revolution of 1848, emigrated with an uncle to America, maintained himself by shooting game, had a brief adventure as a farm hand for an Hungarian aristocrat residing in Wisconsin, combined

reading law with the study of English, married first an American girl, and after her untimely death found solace in his brilliant cousin. The Civil War wrecked his health, and for nearly 30 years thereafter he was an invalid, working against heavy odds at his law practice in Chicago. Travels in Germany left him wholly loyal to the land of his adoption. His final service to America was as consul-general at Vienna. Death overtook him in 1891, while he was engaged in the practice of international law at Frankfort-on-the-Main. He was buried in the United States. It is of Jussen as American citizen that his family is deservedly most proud.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

3006. MOORE, ELON H. The Livingstone Code. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19 (3) Nov. 1928: 344-366.—In 1820 the Legislature of Louisiana appointed Edward Livingstone to codify the criminal law and jurisprudence of that state. The Livingstone Code was the first unified system of criminal jurisprudence. In addition to standardizing the law and court procedure, it advocated many reform measures in punishment and parole. Though it was not adopted by Louisiana or any other American commonwealth, the code has had worldwide influence as a standard of criminal reformatory legislation. For this work Livingstone is considered the founder of sociological jurisprudence. (Bibliography appended.)—*H. A. Phelps.*

3007. NASATIR, A. P. The Anglo-Spanish frontier in the Illinois country during the American Revolution. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 21 (3) Oct. 1928: 291-358.—The author presents in much detail the history of the Upper Mississippi frontier in the American Revolution. A triangle of interests, British, American, and Spanish, sought to dominate the Indian country and the fur trade. The surviving influence of the French benefited chiefly Spain. The Spaniards had the advantage, also, it would seem, of superior leaders, notably De Leyba, Cartabona, Cruzat, and the active but more distant Don Bernardo Gálvez. Spain and Great Britain were equally alive to the necessity for securing Indian good will. Presents were essential. Here the superior resources of Great Britain counted, and eventually—but not till the war was closing—she won the fur trade of the Indian country beyond the Mississippi. In military tactics, Spain had the advantage. The British were defeated in their attacks upon St. Louis and Cahokia, whereas the Spaniards were successful in their attack upon St. Joseph. Though they never trusted them completely, the Spaniards found their American co-workers, George Rogers Clark and others, a valuable offset to British power in the Northwest. Nasatir makes it clear that economic resources proved ultimately more potent than military, but that during the years of warfare, 1779-1783, Spain displayed great energy and efficiency, utilizing to the utmost her limited resources. The reader is constantly astonished that so few troops and leaders could determine the future of so vast an empire. St. Joseph, for example, whose capture in 1780 was a brilliant tactical victory for Spain, was a village of 15 houses and 48 inhabitants.—*Louis Martin Sears.*

3008. NELSON, PETER. Learned's expedition to the relief of Fort Stanwix. *Quart. Jour. New York State Hist. Assoc.* 9 (4) Oct. 1928: 380-385.—This contribution to the history of Fort Stanwix was delivered as an address at the unveiling of a memorial to the memory of Brigadier General Ebenezer Learned at Van Schaick's Island, Cohoes, New York on Sep. 8, 1928. Learned was born at Oxford, Worcester County, Massachusetts in 1728 and did good service in the French and Revolutionary Wars. In civil offices he continued to serve his town and state until his death at Oxford in 1801, but perhaps no one incident in his life honors him more than his share in the relief of Fort Stanwix in 1777. This is the story here outlined. It

contains an urgent argument against giving Benedict Arnold any of the credit that should be Learned's for the manner in which that New England soldier in his own words "marched my brigade to the relief of Fort Stanwix." Two good illustrations picture the memorials to the men of this expedition and the Van Schaick mansion where the Saratoga campaign was planned.—Charles H. Lincoln.

**3009. PETERSEN, WM. J.** The "Virginia," the "Clermont" of the upper Mississippi. *Minnesota Hist.* 9(4) Dec. 1928: 347-362.—This documented article contains valuable material regarding steamboating on the Ohio and Mississippi from the voyage of the *New Orleans* from Pittsburgh to New Orleans (1811) to the passage of *The Virginia* from St. Louis to Fort Snelling (Apr. 21-May 10, 1823), the first attempt to navigate the upper Mississippi. From 1812-1817, no boat went above the Ohio on the Mississippi, until in August, the *General Pike* and in October, the *Constitution* arrived at St. Louis. In May 1819, the *Independence* made the maiden trip up the Missouri from St. Louis to Franklin and Chariton, Missouri. In June, a boat stemmed the currents of the same stream to Council Bluffs. The life of steamboats was short what with crags, sandbars, and explosions; but in 1818-1819, 50 boats were constructed for western commerce—more than in the five previous years—which meant that fully a third of the freighting was henceforth done by steamboats. *The Virginia* (110 tons, 118 feet long, 18 feet 10 inches wide, 5 feet 2 inches draft, run by means of a tiller) was enrolled at New Orleans (1822) and chartered to carry government supplies to the northern posts. On this initial trip were Major Lawrence Taliaferro in charge of supplies, Great Eagle, a Sauk chief, Wabasha, a Sioux chief, and Giacomo C. Beltrami a picturesque Italian exile, traveller, and explorer whose name is now borne by a county and village in Minnesota and whose book, *A pilgrimage in Europe and America* (London, 1828) furnishes a log of the voyage of the *Virginia* which Petersen depends upon for the incidents of the voyage and the description of the scenery and straggling towns along the river. The trip of 729 miles required only 20 days including five lost in stemming the Lower and Upper Rapids at Des Moines and Rock Island, although no progress was made after sundown save one night by the glow of a forest fire. *The Virginia* sank (Sep. 19, 1823) on a trip to Louisville, but it had demonstrated the practicability of navigating the upper Mississippi. A second boat *The Rambler* made the ascent to Fort Snelling that fall. Thereafter government supplies, ordinary freight, and settlers found their way northward from St. Louis by steamboat.—Richard J. Purcell.

**3010. PETT, MRS. W. F.** A forgotten village. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.* 12(1) Sep. 1928: 3-18.—Near Bayfield, Wisconsin, on the Bay of Chequamegon, is the Madeline Island village of La Pointe, whose story carries back to 1658 when French voyageurs, Radisson and Groseilliers, first plied their paddles on Lake Superior. The village knew the missionaries, Ménard, Allouez, and Marquette, and was a place of sojourn for the Sieur Du Luth and his successor, Pierre Le Sueur. The author sympathetically describes these early times, and follows the village through its transition to British hands, the rise and fall of its fur-trading interest, British, then American, and the 19th century revival of missionary fervor at the Point, both Catholic and Protestant. She finds the modern summer resort an anti-climax to this romantic past. "But when the season closes, it [the village] turns over and goes to sleep again, and then the spell of forgotten things broods over Madeline Island and the red cliffted bay of Chequamegon."—Louis Martin Sears.

**3011. POWELL, CHILTON L.** Marriage in early New England. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 232-

334.—The idea of civil marriage was advanced early by such men as Robert Barrow and was warmly espoused by the Rev. John Robinson. The doctrine found further support in the practice of the Reformed churches in Holland where there were even legally appointed officers to oversee the ceremony. Naturally, therefore, upon reaching America the Pilgrims established the form of marriage which they had previously sanctioned and adopted in England and Holland. Marriage consisted in a mere exchange of vows before recognized authority, the minister being allowed only to read the bans on previous Sundays. Aside from the official ceremony the regular English and European procedure was retained: spousals *de futuro*, a private agreement like our engagement; publication of bans; a social gathering; cohabitation in the official sense of "carnal knowledge." A civil ceremony was prescribed by law in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, but in the first of these after 1692 any "settled minister" could perform the ceremony. Privately contracted or common law marriages were never eliminated but in Massachusetts they were forbidden by law and were treated by the courts as null and void.—A. B. Forbes.

**3012. RAMMELKAMP, CHARLES H.** Fundamentalism and modernism in a pioneer college. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 21(3) Oct. 1928: 395-408.—In this chapter of its *Centenary History*, the president of Illinois College depicts the religious rivalries of its early period as a microcosm of religious controversy everywhere. Congregationalists contending with Presbyterians for denominational control of education; high minded professors defending academic freedom from the interference of outsiders, among them church leaders and trustees; the economic weapon wielded chiefly by the fundamentalists; personalities to conjure with in the story of early religion and education in Illinois, form the subject of the study. Professor Julian M. Sturtevant, hero of the conflict, looms as at least a lieutenant in the "warfare of humanity with unreason" in a struggle that "the very spirit and principle of denominationalism must be abjured in our colleges. We must found them upon a broad, comprehensive platform of Evangelical Faith. We must co-operate in sustaining them as Christians and not as Sectarians. . . . We must esteem them as precious, not as the instruments of aggrandizing our denominations but as blessings to our country, to mankind and to the distant future."—Louis Martin Sears.

**3013. RUSSEL, R. R.** A revaluation of the period before the Civil War: railroads. *Mississippi Valley Hist. Rev.* 15(3) Dec. 1928: 341-354.—Increasing knowledge of the part played by the railroads makes necessary a revaluation of pre-Civil-War history. The railroads changed the character of the frontier, commercialized agriculture, determined the destiny of towns, annihilated old and created new vested interests and furnished the principal economic and political issue in most states from 1845 to 1860. Federal land policy, territorial questions, the isthmian canal project, and the slavery problem were all affected by the same factor. The railroads promoted sectionalism at first, nationalism in the long run. If it had been averted in 1861, the Civil War would have become an impossibility in another decade, largely because of the railroads.—G. P. Schmidt.

**3014. SCHLESINGER, ARTHUR M., ed.** A blue bluejacket's letters home, 1863-1864. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(4) Oct. 1928: 554-567.—Letters of a Civil War veteran.—A. B. Forbes.

**3015. SMITH, ALICE E.** The Sweetman Irish colony. *Minnesota Hist.* 9(4) Dec. 1928: 331-346.—This is a study of the efforts of John Sweetman of County Meath, Ireland to establish an Irish colony in southwestern Minnesota near the town of Currie which

was supported by Archbishop Ireland who was a pioneer in the movement to attract Irish emigrants from the congested cities to the land and who had conducted settlements at Avoca, Adrian, and Minneota with a slight degree of success. Sweetman's Irish American Colonization Company bought several thousand acres of land and resold on long and easy terms to 53 families who were brought out at the company's expense. A third of the families left within two years, tempted by freedom and by city wages and associations. Spoon-fed colonists proved poor material; the indolent, easy-going life of the past made them wretched pioneers. Soon the company sold to settlers of any faith and race and paid no passages; then, the countryside about Currie commenced to prosper. Sweetman was truly a philanthropist anxious to improve the lot of his impoverished Irish neighbors and give them a chance on the prairies, though in the long run with the rise in land values (1880-1905), it is not likely that the company was out of pocket. Sweetman himself summarized the result: "It has been instrumental in taking a few families away from crime and poverty and the children of these people might do their part in building up the new state and in preserving the faith of their fathers."—Richard J. Purcell.

3016. SPEAR, JOHN A., ed. Joel Shepard goes to the war. *New Engl. Quart.* 1(3) Jul. 1928: 335-352; (4) Oct. 1928: 476-490.—Reminiscences of a Revolutionary War soldier.—A. B. Forbes.

3017. TRUE, RODNEY H. Jared Eliot, minister, physician, farmer. *Agric. Hist.* 2(4) Oct. 1928: 185-212.—This article is one of a series of studies which the author has made of seven men prominent in early American agricultural history. Unpublished letters, chiefly in the Yale University library, and Eliot's six essays which constitute the first agricultural book published in what is now the United States have been the main sources used. About two-thirds of this paper is devoted to an analysis of Eliot's *Essays*, to his observations on farming made during his 30 years of riding about New England while serving as minister or physician, and to experiments in which he sought to improve farming. Consideration is also given to Eliot's ancestry and training, to his work as a minister, as a trustee of Yale College, and as a physician, and to his efforts to fill Connecticut's need for an adequate supply of iron.—Everett E. Edwards.

3018. UNSIGNED. Letters of the Byrd Family. Kennon Letters. Diary of John Early. *Virginia Mag. of Hist. & Biography.* 36(3) & (4) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 209-223; 353-362.—The Byrd letters are furnished mainly by William Byrd of New York. They are dated between 1735 and 1739 inclusive, and are written by the famous Virginian William Byrd, 2nd, to various correspondents in high position, including Spotswoode and Governor Johnston of North Carolina. The letters deal with local conditions, and with Byrd's scheme to found a colony of Swiss immigrants on his grant of land upon the Roanoke. In a letter to Sir Robert Walpole he refers to the impending war with Spain, stresses naval warfare, and advises the capture of St. Augustine. The Kennon letters, written by members of a naval family

in Williamsburg, refers to a British landing on the Virginian coast in 1814 and there are other allusions to the naval part of the War of 1812. E. J. Rives Childs of Lynchburg contributes the unpublished manuscript from the diary of John Early. This bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, (1786-1873) jotted down interesting incidents in his career as itinerant preacher and revivalist in the western part of Virginia. The following will serve as an example, "Friday 4th, to Canaan and attempted to explain the burning bush seen by Moses with the Angel of the Lord. Had a cold meeting for the place."—Edmund K. Alden.

3019. UNSIGNED. Minnesota as seen by travelers (series). *Minnesota Hist.* 9(4) Dec. 1928: 379-388.—These pages continue from the September issue of this magazine the description of a journey from LaCrosse to St. Paul in 1864 and an account of St. Paul, St. Anthony, Fort Snelling, Minnehaha Falls, and Minneapolis from George Tuthill Borrett's *Letters from Canada and the United States* (London, 1865).—Richard J. Purcell.

3020. UTTER, WILLIAM T. Saint Tammany in Ohio: a study in frontier politics. *Mississippi Valley Hist. Rev.* 15(3) Dec. 1928: 321-340.—In the first decade of the 19th century the Federalists in Ohio repeatedly held the balance of power because of internal dissension in the ranks of the overwhelming Republican majority. When, for example, the radical Republicans attacked the judiciary for nullifying a legislative act as unconstitutional, the moderates of the party joined the Federalists in upholding the courts. At this juncture Tammany societies appeared in several places in the state. Following the lead of the parent society in Chillicothe, which had been authorized by the grand sachem of the Tammany society of Pennsylvania, they supported the anti-judiciary program of the radicals. The latter succeeded in 1810 in passing a bill through the assembly aimed at the tenure of office of the judges, but thereby roused so much opposition among the moderates that the law was repealed two years later. This repeal marks Tammany's fall from power in state politics.—G. P. Schmidt.

3021. WEST, ELIZABETH, H. (ed. and tr.). Diary of José Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara, 1811-1812. *Amer. Hist. Rev.* 34(1) Oct. 1928: 55-77; (2) Jan. 1929: 281-294.—A fragmentary account of an adventurous journey of this Mexican insurgent to Washington in quest of aid against Spain, and his return to Louisiana. He met the secretaries of war and of state and other officials. A keen observer, he admired the size and bustle of Washington, the many glass windows in the president's palace, the jail of Philadelphia, and the rosy faces of the young stage-drivers. He resented sharing his bed at inns, invoked divine pity upon a Methodist gathering, and, as a result of his contact with Washington red tape, learned to swear in English.—G. P. Schmidt.

## LATIN AMERICA

(See Entries 2852, 3035, 3493, 3517, 3519)

# ECONOMICS

## ECONOMIC THEORY AND ITS HISTORY

(See also Entries 3061, 3087, 3247, 3260, 3302, 3519, 3538, 3569)

**3022.** BOWLEY, A. L. *Bilateral monopoly*. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 651-658.—A rejoinder to, and extension of, some comments by A. K. Wicksell and J. Schumpeter (*Arch. f. Sozialwissenschaft u. Sozialpolit.* 58; 2) on the author's *Mathematical Groundwork of Economics*. The indeterminateness of double monopoly is illustrated by supposing that a steel monopolist must buy his supplies from an ore monopolist, and again by a trade union pitted against a coal mine monopoly. In the latter case the author goes into considerable numerical detail regarding hypothetical conditions suggestive of those in Great Britain. In the example, if the union aims at maximum earnings it sets wages at 6s. a day; but if it aims at maximum receipts, including a government dole of 3s. a day for the unemployed it fixes the wage at 7s. 6d. From analysis both graphical and algebraic it appears that the cases in which (1) the steel manufacturer sets the price and the ore supplier then determines the quantity, (2) the supplier dictates the price and the manufacturer the quantity, and (3) the pair combine for amicable exploitation of the public, all give different results. It should be remarked that case (1) is the most advantageous for the manufacturer, case (2) for the ore owner, and case (3), paradoxically, for the public.—*Harold Hotelling*.

**3023.** GOLDSCHEID, RUDOLF. *Denkschrift über ein zu errichtendes Erforschungsinstitut für Menschenökonomie*. [Memorandum on a projected Institute for Research in Human Economics.] *Finanzpol. Korrespondenz*. 9(35-36) Sep. 21, 1928: 1-5.—For the last twenty years the author has been preaching in a series of books the need for a science of human economics, complementary to and of greater intrinsic importance than present day "goods economics." This science would study the economics of the human capital in the modern system of production, the conditions of its maintenance and reproduction, the existing and the socially desirable utilization of it in combination with the material agents. This science would bring forward the limited validity of the solutions of economic problems suggested by the commodity economics; it would provide a rational basis for *Sozialpolitik* in pointing to the true economic loss resulting from the existence of a variety of social problems and maladjustments. Employing the readily available statistical material, the Institute would make this science more concrete and its conclusions immediately applicable by studying the demography of working classes, the human cost of efficiency conceived in narrowly commodity terms and the role of the state as the true guardian of the human capital of society.—*Solomon S. Kuznets*.

**3024.** MUHS, KARL. *Die "wertlose" Nationalökonomie. Eine Auseinandersetzung mit Fr. v. Gottl-Ottilienfeld*. [Economics without "value." A critique of Fr. v. Gottl-Ottilienfeld.] *Jahrb. f. Nationalökonom. u. Stat.* 129(6) Dec. 1928: 801-28.—Among the few economists who early recognized the inadequacy *a priori* of accepted value theory, Gottl must be given a high place. His sharp critique, insofar as he holds economics to be under the "domination of words" (especially the word "value") cannot be entirely accepted. It is true that value is an ambiguous notion, that it does not present to science a "singular object." It is true also that the classical economics has tended to separate itself from economic behavior as an aspect of living and to lose itself in a mere process of circulation of goods. But while

one must approve of Gottl's objective of a sociologically grounded economics, the great service of the traditional theory in analyzing the price forces operative in economic life must not be ignored. The more constructive aspect of his work is the project of eliminating the notion of value in the conventional sense and substituting the purely quantitative conception of the "economic dimension." The chief difference between this new notion and the old is that instead of being brought ready-formed to the market by the individual it grows out of pre-existing prices and reflects the whole economic structure and history of society. In this regard it should be a highly fruitful conception. But Gottl is wrong in thinking that he gets entirely away from the process of estimation or evaluation on the part of the individual. Only through such a process can the qualitative factor in the utilization of goods in accordance with needs be sublimated into pure quantity. The oversight is due to Gottl's failure to examine the origin and causality of the economic dimension.—*Frank H. Knight*.

**3025.** RAMSEY, F. P. *A mathematical theory of saving*. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 543-559.—How much of its income should a nation save? To make the problem definite the author considers a state of "bliss" in which income, though finite, is so great that no further economic goods would enhance utility. The more we save, the quicker will be our approach to this happy state, but the less will be our present enjoyment. The golden mean is determined by methods on the border of the calculus of variations, postulating that the time-integral of the difference in utility between the actual condition and "bliss" is to be a minimum. There results the rule: The rate of saving multiplied by the marginal utility of money should always equal the difference between the current net rate of enjoyment and that in "bliss." The author holds that equal amounts of utility enjoyed at different times should be equally evaluated, but considers also the effects of contrary assumptions, as well as of various other conditions. The determination of the rate of interest is discussed. In the accounting of a Socialist State the function of the rate of interest would be to ensure the wisest use of existing capital, not to serve in any direct way as a guide to the proportion of income which should be saved.—*Harold Hotelling*.

**3026.** SCHULTZ, HENRY. *Rational economics*. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 649-662.—Schultz contrasts the work of Pietri-Torreli, *Traité d'Économie Rationnelle*, with the earlier work of Pareto. This book he calls a "college edition" of Pareto's *Manuel*. Torreli's contribution lies in the detailed treatment of economic questions from the point of view of the general equilibrium. Schultz holds that the equations of mathematical economics "are the only means discovered thus far for showing that the price problem is determinate, and for getting a clear insight into the way in which economic equilibrium is brought about." Although Torreli has made some improvement on the Pareto theory, his work is too abstract for practical purposes. When economics is made an "experimental science," "We shall then discover, perhaps, that the concept of routine of change or moving equilibrium must replace that of static equilibrium, and that pure theory is only a part, a small part, of economic science."—*Clyde Olin Fisher*.

**3027.** SOMBART, WERNER. *Wandlungen des Kapitalismus*. [Transformations of capitalism.] *Weltwirtsch. Arch.* 28(2) Oct. 1928: 243-256.—Older capitalistic countries will, in the future, have less to do with the territorial spread of capitalism because their rate of capital accumulation is slowing

down. This is due to the fact that population is not increasing and that the total quantity of labor time in production is becoming less. Though technical improvements will continue to reduce costs, improvements in manufacturing, transport and trade along technical and organization lines have only a secondary importance. The productivity of labor depends more upon resources, which are becoming scarce and increasingly expensive to exploit. Agriculture is going over from exploitative economics (*Raubbau*) to replacement economics (*Ersatzwirtschaft*). Agricultural peoples will not allow themselves to be exploited and, in their efforts to raise standards, will endeavor to become industrialized. To this end they will increasingly have to provide their own capital, since they cannot build up their own country and at the same time, through exports, serve as a basis for European manufactures. The older countries, in an effort to increase their supply of elementary utilities, will again have to expand extractive industries. This tendency will be stimulated by the growing difficulty of marketing industrial products. Next, there will continue to come changes in the form of capitalism further concentrating capital in corporate combinations and cartels. A new feudalism will bring about a scheme of dependence culminating in a financial autocracy (*Finanzokratie*). The above changes will be accompanied by internal changes in the spirit of capitalism. These will be visualized as changes from entrepreneurship to rationalization, from speculation to calculation, from business as intuition to business as science. Budgeting will reduce business to administration. Risk-taking and the profits motive will decline due to the increasing size of business units and give place to a psychology of fixed dividends. Financial policies will center around the reinvestment of surplus earnings and reserves. The jural order of capitalism is characterized by a volitional individualism, which is about to be transmuted into a controlled legal order, where management is weighted down either by bureaucracy or the regulation of the state. Another transformation is the passing of a dynamic economics which responds to demand and supply and has the business cycle. This economics dominated by conjuncture is giving place to stabilization with its scientific marketing and manufacture, its rationalized credit institutions, and its controlled expansion of supply. Finally, the economic process has a tendency to slow down due, principally, to a decline in population growth. Will the field of capitalism increase or diminish with respect to other economic systems? Marx entertained the erroneous idea that due to continuous capital concentration one economic system would be displaced by another, a sort of social monism. We do, in fact, have social pluralism. Alongside of capitalism there will be self-sufficient economies, the handicraft system, peasant proprietorships, cooperative establishments and public economies. A stabilized demand and a stabilized technique is making possible a planned economics. We will be approaching a condition which may be described as a fermented economy (*ausgegorene Wirtschaft*) in which rationalism will be the order of the day.—*M. G. Glaeser.*

**3028. STRIGEL, RICHARD.** *Wirtschaftstheorie im Dienste der Wirtschaftspolitik.* [Economic theory as an aid to economic policy.] *Arch. f. Sozialwissensch. u. Sozialpol.* 60 (2) Oct. 1928: 353-367.—Nowhere is the distinction between theory and practice as clear as in the field of economics. Yet economic theory is so old that one would expect that it could point the way from its theorems to the answers of important practical questions. Since theory and practice cannot be combined into a unified complex, a bridge will have to be built from one to the other. In building this bridge it is important to consider what mistakes have been made and what presuppositions make for effective cooperation

between theory and practice. Physiocratic and classical theory in England supplied a policy of *laissez faire* as opposed to a policy of intervention. The goal set was the promotion of the wealth of nations by such means as the international division of labor. However, not only the wealth of the entire nation, but also its distribution are indicative of well-being. Hence the teachings of classical economists were not accepted. In this instance pure economic theory as based upon natural laws overstepped the limitations of its own methodology, and revealed liberalism merely as a *Weltanschauung* of the rising bourgeoisie. Practical politics simply denied the truth of the liberal theory. Later liberal theory in the hands of Marxism set up the theory of the class struggle as opposed to Bastiat's evangel of the harmony of interests. During the first half of the 19th century interventionist practice built up its own theory in the shape of the historical school which used history as a basis for developing knowledge of economic processes. Since complete analogy of historical situations is missing due to changes in economic organization, an historical theory is inadequate. Growing out of the discussion of practical measures adopted by politicians, there arose a theory of "vulgar economics" which gave both an inconsistent and a distorted view. Due in part to its Marxian orientation it developed a theory of consumer exploitation which led to a "politics of the consumer" with price control as its objective. Finally, a new marginal theory was developed in the 1870's which provided a new scientific basis for the consideration of these questions. A scientific economic theory which will be helpful to practice must be based upon certain definite assumptions. It may be a theory based either upon competition or dominated by monopoly. It may be a theory for simple economic conditions or for complex conditions based upon trade and exchange. Hence the presuppositions are the social organization of economic life and the characteristics and capacities of man. Theory should discover for practical policy what changes in results may be expected to flow with changes in assumptions. Classical economics with its natural rights philosophy failed to appreciate the significance of social organization. Pure science must also develop ways of attaining knowledge, independent of human volition. Only a pure theory can be of service to economic practice.—*M. G. Glaeser.*

**3029. YNTEMA, THEODORE O.** *The influence of dumping on monopoly prices.* *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36 (6) Dec. 1928: 686-698.—The article examines J. Viner's proposition that long-run monopoly dumping does not affect the domestic price. The analysis employs differential calculus and graphic demonstration; and detailed numerical examples are offered as illustrations. The following combinations of revenue and cost are significant: (1) decreasing marginal costs and decreasing marginal gross revenue; (2) increasing marginal costs and decreasing marginal gross revenue; (3) certain cases of increasing marginal costs and increasing marginal revenue. It is understood, of course, that the monopolist is interested in maximum profits. In case 1 dumping leads to an increased quantity sold in the domestic market, with the consequent depression in the domestic price. In cases 2 and 3 the quantity sold in the domestic market is decreased because of dumping; and therefore the domestic price rises. The same conclusions obtain in short-run dumping, i.e. dumping which does not involve a modification of fixed plant; and they are not affected by the possibility that the monopolist may, because of fear of public regulation or potential competition, be satisfied with a return smaller than the maximum profits.—*M. M. Bober.*

**3030. YOUNG, ALLYN A.** *Increasing returns and economic progress.* *Econ. Jour.* 38 Dec. 1928: 527-542.—This paper is the author's presidential address

before Section F of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. It is concerned with the more general aspects of the phenomena of increasing returns, rather than with technical discussions of price. Marshall's distinction between external and internal economies, though a safeguard against the error of assuming monopoly to be inevitable under these conditions and a great aid in the analysis of the problem of price, is only a partial view. Qualitative changes are occurring that cannot be measured in the costs of a representative firm. Older discussions of the problem added little to Smith's theorem that the division of labor depends on the extent of the market. This is the text of the present paper, and three main points are stressed. Progressive division and specialization of industries is an essential part of the process by which increasing returns are realized. They depend on the progressive division of labor, and the principal economies of the modern division of labor are the economies of the roundabout process. The division of labor depends on the extent of the market, but the extent of the market also depends on the division of labor. This is more than a mere tautology. It means that industrial change is progressive and cumulative. The relatively high productivity of American industry is not the result of better management; and British commentators have properly emphasized the size of the American domestic market. The persistent search for markets has the best claim for the leading role in the continuing economic revolution. No other hypothesis so well unites economic history and economic theory.—R. S. Meriam.

**3031. ZUCKERKANDL, ROBERT.** Weitere Beiträge zur Produktionslehre. [Further contributions for the theory of production.] *Schmollers Jahrb.* 52 (6) Dec. 1928: 1-24.—(The article is published by O. Engländer from a MS found after the death of Zuckerkandl and which was probably prepared as the author's contribution to the symposium *Die Wirtschaftstheorie der Gegenwart*, now appearing under the editorship of Mayer, Fetter and Reisch.) Aside from the problem of formulating a general definition of production to fit all systems of social organization, the concept is enormously complicated in bourgeois society by the participation of the state and private associations alongside a network of private enterprises in the business sense. The Physiocrats restricted production to the winning of new materials. At present the most general view is that of the creation of exchange value, or merely value. Examination of the relationships and procedure of a productive enterprise leads to a conception of production in the social-economic sense as activity directed to the bringing forth or improvement of goods and resulting in an increase in recognized usefulness (*Brauchbarkeit*). Excess in price of product over necessary deductions is a secondary fact. Rendering of services may also represent social production. The principal fallacy which commonly results from taking the entrepreneur's standpoint is failure to recognize that all payments for productive services are made from net product, as well as the income accruing to the entrepreneur himself on account of services or use of property furnished to the enterprise. In the older writers the worst confusion was a tendency to regard the necessary subsistence of laborers as either capital or a cost to be deducted from net product. Hermann partly but by no means entirely freed himself from error in this regard.—F. H. Knight.

## ECONOMIC HISTORY

(See Entries 2675, 2677, 2764, 2803, 2807, 2811, 2813, 2816, 2909, 2913, 2925, 2933, 2976, 2983, 2984, 2996, 2998, 3003, 3009, 3013, 3017, 3030, 3410)

## ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND RESOURCES

(See also Entries 3075, 3107, 3210, 3291)

**3032. KEYNES, JOHN M.** La situation économique anglaise. [The English economic situation.] *L'Europe Nouvelle*. 11 (546) Jul. 28, 1928: 1026-1028.—Asserting that England faces annually a monetary and budgetary crisis Keynes urges a profound modification of British financial policy and the conduct of the budget. The cause of the difficulty lies in the level of net costs (*prix de revient*). The costs of labor (*les frais de main d'œuvre*) as indicated by the indices of wages for the 11 principal industries have not decreased during the past three or four years, while wholesale prices declined 9% on the basis of three years ago and 13% since 1924 and the cost of living decreased 5%. Treasury and Bank of England alike have committed the fundamental error of imagining that while they occupied themselves with the selling price the net cost would take care of itself. They have urged deflation of the net cost without knowing how this was to be accomplished. Three means are submitted by Keynes to accomplish this; (1) reduction of wages, which he declares not possible on the eve of a general election; (2) adjustment within industry, cutting profits and reduction of the less profitable types of production—which cannot fail to aggravate the problem of unemployment; (3) profiting by economies resulting from full utilization of material and resources. Industry must pay increased wages if it is to work at full capacity. The loss of possible profit in a machine working at only 90, 80, 70% of its normal capacity is considerable. The increase in purchasing power of a working population fully employed promptly makes itself felt upon the prosperity of other industries. A new policy of credit is necessary to reduce unemployment. (1) The Bank of England should raise the credit reserves of all local (private) banks by some 10 millions of pounds sterling; (2) the governor of the Bank of England should cease to encourage the general deflationist movement in all the European banks: this would lead European state banks to put all available gold on reserve to guarantee all issues of credit (*émissions de billets*); (3) all government departments should encourage an increase in public works, to the extent of giving employment to the unemployed and using materials now unutilized. The policy of the Bank of England has reduced England's wealth (through unemployment) by some 500 million pounds sterling. The public does not comprehend the nature of the error committed but its consequences in the general elections will affect the future government of England.—E. T. Weeks.

**3033. KWIATKOWSKI, EUGEN JUSZ.** The economic expansion of Poland. *Poland*. 9 (11) Nov. 1928: 678-679.—R. M. Woodbury.

**3034. MANDOUL, PIERRE.** La région économique Franche-Comté-Haute-Alsace. [The economic region of Franche-Comté and Upper Alsace.] *Rev. Écon. Internat.* 4 (2) Nov. 1928: 265-287.—In the interest of administrative and economic decentralization France has been divided by the Ministry of Commerce into twenty economic regions with regional councils for the consideration of their special economic interests. The twentieth region, formed in May, 1927, includes Franche-Comté and Upper Alsace, the ter-

ritory of the Chambers of Commerce of Besançon, Mulhouse, Colmar, Belfort, Lure, and Gray-Vesoul—the country of the ancient Sequani. It possesses a group of important industries: potash, metallurgy, textiles, watch making, chemicals, wood and paper, foodstuffs, electricity, etc., aided by two great institutions of scientific research: the University of Besançon and the Société Industrielle de Mulhouse. The region has been an economic unit for centuries; with the neighboring departments and countries it will continue its work for a common prosperity.—J. J. Kral.

**3035. NUMILE, L. G. La Colombie. [Colombia.]** *Jour. des Écon.* 87 Dec. 15, 1928: 429-436.—Colombia is a country of special interest to France. The population has grown from 5,447,000 in 1915 to 7,000,000 in 1926. With a territory of 1,440,00 square kilometers, with rich soil and abundant resources in agricultural products, minerals and petroleum, the country is making rapid economic progress, especially in its international trade. Exports increased from \$28,500,000 in 1913 to over \$111,000,000 in 1926, while imports showed a parallel expansion from \$34,000,000 to \$111,700,000 during the same period. The latter part of the article deals with the relations of the U. S. and Colombia at the time of the revolution in Panama and the later negotiations with that republic regarding the Canal. In a discussion of the history of Panama Canal projects, with special emphasis on the French attempt in the eighties, the writer disapproves the part played by the U. S. in the Panama revolution. Of the \$25,000,000 later paid to Colombia as compensation for the loss of its former province, \$19,000,000 was expended in improving railroad facilities and much of the remainder in establishing a new banking system for the republic, following the suggestions of the Kemmerer Commission in 1923. The author regrets that the successful aviation projects carried on during the last ten years in Colombia have been by German companies instead of French. He sees large developments in the near future for this type of transportation in South America. The following quotation from a French periodical (*Le Courrier de La Plata*, July 28, 1928) closes the article. "Pan South Americanism is imminent if the nations of South America do not wish to be subjugated by the United States more than the Dominion of Canada is by Great Britain."—Harry T. Collings.

**3036. PIERRE, R.-J. Le Canada économique. [The economic conditions of Canada.]** *Jour. des Écon.* 91 Nov. 15, 1928: 280-292.—At the beginning of the 19th century Canada had less than 100,000 inhabitants; in 1927 it had 9,519,000. Since 1871 farm area has quadrupled; the value of industrial production has increased from 222 to 3,248 million dollars; imports from 84 to 1,109 and domestic exports from 58 to 1,228 million; railways from 4,336 to 65,248 kilometers. Foreign investments in Canada are estimated at 5,377 million; Canadian investments abroad at 1,362 million. The public debt amounted to 340 million in 1911, and 2,348 million in 1927, the increase being largely due to Canada's participation in the World War. In 1927 the crops of cereals, potatoes, hay and fodder were valued at 1,134 million dollars. In 1928 Canada produced 14,982,000 tons of wheat, 1.5 tons per inhabitant. Most of the manufacturing industries are prosperous; yet 3.2% of the organized workers were unemployed in June, 1928. The article contains statistical data on all phases of economic activity in Canada.—J. J. Kral.

**3037. TUDEER, A. E. A survey of the economic position in Finland in 1928.** *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* Jan. 1929: 27-32.—A survey of agriculture, industry, the building trades, foreign trade and shipping, and the money market.—John H. Wuorinen.

**3038. UNSIGNED. Albania. European Econ. &**

*Pol. Survey.* 4(1) Sep. 15, 1928: 1-15. (Bibliography included.)—R. M. Woodbury.

**3039. UNSIGNED. Industrial misgivings. Round Table.** (73) Dec. 1928: 113-124.—This is a discussion of the present industrial situation in Great Britain as reflected in increased unemployment in "almost every important trade group in the country" and its effect upon the Government's unemployment fund, the foundation of which "costly pension scheme" was "the expectation of a steady diminution of the State's liability in respect of unemployment." The author discerns no "turning towards prosperity" at the close of "the last seven dark years" and finds "the really salient new fact is that despite all expectations to the contrary, 1928 has proved far worse than 1927." The country has not succeeded in "returning to normalcy." Conditions have undergone a profound change to our disadvantage. The hope of getting back to our old position is a dangerous illusion which has diverted much of our effort into wrong channels. The author discusses the report of the Industrial Transference Board as to the permanent "surplus" of workers in the coal industry, in ship-building, in iron and steel, in heavy engineering, and in some sections of the textile industry and the remedies proposed, such as stimulated emigration to the Dominions, appeals to employers, and more even distribution over the country. These methods proposed by the Board will not contribute much. The demand for labor must be stimulated. "The solution must, of course, be mainly in the hands of industrialists themselves, but there is much that the Government could do under wise leadership to stimulate the reforming processes and to lend its aid more freely where it could really assist."—F. J. Warne.

## LAND AND AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

(See also Entries 2489, 2520, 2522, 2523, 2530, 2535, 2547, 2548, 2558, 2566, 2571, 2572, 2575, 2576, 2675, 2933, 2965, 2983, 2996, 3017, 3027, 3089, 3091, 3092, 3137, 3138, 3143, 3144, 3148-3150, 3164, 3219, 3281, 3324, 3610)

**3040. CALL, L. E. The increased efficiency of American agriculture. Science.** 69(1777) Jan. 1929: 54-60.—That agricultural production in our country has increased in the last few years fifty per cent more rapidly than population is a well established, but not well known fact. That this increase has been accompanied by a significant decrease in acreage indicates greater efficiency per acre and per farm operator. Four factors have contributed to this result. These are the introduction of new crop plants—especially food plants, such as red winter and durum wheat, and forage plants, such as alfalfa and sweet clover; the increased use of farm power—especially harvesting machines, gas engines, and electric motors; the practical use of new scientific contributions—especially from chemistry and biology, as applied to animal nutrition, plant growth, plant diseases and insect pests; and finally but not least the influence of technical education, originating largely in land grant or agricultural colleges and carried from them to the people on the farms and in the rural towns. For instance, in 1928 over 400,000 dairy farmers adopted new and more efficient methods and an equal number more effective marketing methods. Future increase in efficiency of agricultural methods is suggested by the fact that in 1926 over half a million farm boys and girls were enrolled in clubs centered in practical projects. Education for efficient rural living has just begun but the results affect the welfare of urban and rural folk alike.—Richard E. Dodge.

**3041. CAVANAUGH, FRANK J.** Financing the cotton farmer. Credit at low rates to meet seasonal demands. *Acceptance Bull.* 10(9) Sep. 29, 1928: 13-18.—Roughly one-fourth of the export trade of the U. S., and, therefore, a proportionate share of its export trade bills are taken by the cotton crop. The organization of the Federal Farm Loan and the Intermediate Credit Bank systems has served to introduce lower price credit to growers. Beyond the need for long term and intermediate credit in the cotton belt is the demand for the purchase of fertilizers, seed, and food supplies, which are used up between harvests. The ever present threat of a short crop restricts bank loans for these production purposes to amounts which the crop raised will liquidate even under adverse conditions. Within this limitation the banks of the South have made the funds deposited with them readily available to cotton farmer customers and the banks' city correspondents have furnished additional funds when needed on the security of receivables sent forward in amounts to provide sufficient margins. As a sanction to this business and to extend to cotton farmers the benefits of the rediscount privilege which member banks now enjoy at the Federal Reserve banks, the Agricultural Credits Act of 1923 made eligible for rediscount of the Federal Reserve Bank paper with maturity up to nine months if drawn or issued for an agricultural purpose or based on live stock and specifically included paper of co-operative marketing associations and of factors issued for the purposes of making advances exclusively to producers of raw agricultural products. As the cotton crop begins to move the first call for credit is directed to the local banks, who extend credit to local buyers on the security of compress and trust receipts. The collateral furnished assures the liquidity and proper apportionment of credit at every stage of the marketing process. As the cotton moves to large concentration centers, drafts with shipping documents go forward and the local banks are reimbursed by large city banks which have extended lines to cotton merchants there. Since the passage of the Federal Reserve Act, cotton at this stage is the basis of a considerable volume of acceptance credits inasmuch as they are eligible at the Federal Reserve Banks. The use of acceptances has likewise brought about new methods of financing cotton exports. Exporters' drafts accepted for an agreed commission by the New York banks command a prime rate in the open market in New York. In the acceptance business of the U. S. cotton takes first place with a volume almost twice that for any other commodity.—*Arthur W. Palmer.*

**3042. CHRISTESCO, GEORGES D.** L'industrie du tabac en Roumanie. [The tobacco industry in Roumania.] *L'Économiste.* 56-2(51) Dec. 22, 1928: 771-772.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3043. DASS, BANESVA.** Fertilisers for India. *Jour. Bengal Natl. Chamber Commerce.* 3(1) Sep. 1928: 16-30.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3044. DEELMAN, A. G.** Agrarische regelingen in Indo-China. [Agricultural legal systems in Indo-China.] *Kolonial Tijdschr.* 17(6) Nov. 1928: 653-690.—The original agricultural legal systems of Indo-China were quite similar to those found in the Dutch East Indies, as were also the different problems that had to be solved by subsequent legislation. These facts lend considerable importance to a comparison of this legislation in both countries. After a short explanation of the political status of the component parts of Indo-China, brief reviews are given of the basic principles of agrarian law, of the native rights to the land, and of the ways in which public lands can be obtained by private individuals or corporations. The most important difference between the laws of Indo-China and those of the Dutch East Indies is that the sale of land

by natives to non-natives is not prohibited in the former country.—*W. Van Royen.*

**3045. GOUBEAX, J.** Étude agronomique et économique de la Province de Phu-Tho (Tonkin). [Agronomic and economic study of the Province of Phu-Tho (Tonkin).] *Bull. de l'Indochine.* 31(195) 1928: 389-412.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3046. HAATAJA, KYÖSTI.** Land reform in Finland. *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* 12 1928: 22-26.—In 1901, 34% of the rural population in Finland consisted of tenants, and 43% were landless. Since then, a thoroughgoing reform has been effected. Beginning in 1909, land reform laws were enacted, the most important being those of 1918 and 1919. The result has been to increase greatly the area under cultivation (37%) and the number of independent homesteads from 138,072 in 1901 to 394,301 in 1927. Large numbers of the landless have thus been converted into landowners and agricultural production has grown correspondingly. Another result has been to stimulate the cooperative movement. The new farmers have joined cooperative enterprises in great numbers, especially rural cooperative banks, dairies and stores.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**3047. HALL, T. D.** A brief review of rural credit facilities in New Zealand. *Econ. Record.* 4(7) Nov. 1928: 260-269.—Since the report of the Royal Commission in 1926 the Rural Intermediate Credit Act of 1927 has supplemented private facilities by providing for direct discount of farmers' notes secured by land or chattels, also loans to cooperative associations, at interest rates not over six per cent, and for terms not over five years, with amounts limited to ten times members' shares. The Bank of New Zealand in 1926 was authorized to make long term amortization loans on land. The Rural Advances Act of 1926 amended the system of State advances to settlers, begun in 1894, by adding a new branch dealing solely with rural loans. State guarantee of debentures with resulting rates lower than the market has led to objection by those not sharing the benefits. The amortization feature is popular but farmers still complain of inadequate accommodations, while lenders have become cautious about loaning on farms.—*David L. Wickens.*

**3048. INGRAM, DOUGLAS C.** Grazing as a fire prevention measure for Douglas Fir cutover land. *Jour. Forestry.* 26(8) Dec. 1928: 998-1005.—Stock will remove 56% of the inflammable vegetation that comes in after logging and burning in the Douglas Fir region of Oregon and Washington, and causes but minor losses to tree seedlings. Profitable cattle grazing requires the seeding of the burned over land early in the fall at a cost of from \$50 to \$3.75 per acre. Seeding of areas of over a thousand acres in extent has been successfully and economically accomplished by airplane, sowing a grass mixture at the rate of 5 pounds per acre or half the amount required in hand seeding. Forage plays out in about 10 years and is replaced by tree seedlings, but, if burned, by brush species. Large bands of sheep offer the most profitable possibilities. The gain on an experimental band of sheep on cutover land compared favorably with other forest ranges, but the additional railroad shipping charges makes the venture at this time still doubtful except where demand for more range forces its use.—*P. A. Herbert.*

**3049. KAWADA, S.** The establishment and maintenance of peasant farms. *Kyoto Univ. Econ. Rev.* 3(1) Jul. 1928: 75-99.—(Translated from the Japanese.) In aiding the establishment of peasant farm ownership the government of Japan is following similar governmental policies in Great Britain, Germany, Denmark, Poland and elsewhere. In this article, a lecturer at the university of Kyoto has given a detailed account of Japanese experience in this difficult social

enterprise beginning with 1922 in 19 prefectures. Subsequent modifications of the law are noted with an account of the attendant cabinet discussions. New conditions of ownership are outlined and European precedents cited or contrasts noted. State management of the enterprise became mitigated in part by the creation of a peasant farm commission. The working of the agricultural land cash office and discussion of the rights of peasant owners is preliminary to a survey of land value, compulsory payments, and the system of rents. The author is critical of undue protection of large land owners and landlords and believes that the future success or failure of this movement in Japan depends on developments in fixing rents, price of lands, and in the methods used in expropriating the lands of large owners for peasant settlement.—E. T. Weeks.

3050. LEVECK, H. H., and BUCHANAN, D. S. Sheep production in Mississippi. *Mississippi Agric. Exper. Station Bull.* 260 Sep. 1928: 1-36.—There are in Mississippi two general forms of sheep husbandry. In South Mississippi flocks are run on the range, receiving practically no attention except at the time of shearing. With low maintenance costs range men have been satisfied with the profits from wool and wether sales. In the northern part of the state sheep are handled under fence. Wool sales have been depended upon for carrying maintenance costs and where flocks have been well tended the sale of early lambs has netted nice profits. Experiments conducted from 1916 to 1928 showed that grade ewes, produced by crossing pure-bred rams on native ewes, inherit the early breeding habit of the dam. Desirable market lambs can be produced from grade and native flocks by the use of purebred rams. Purebred rams will sire lambs that will, when mature, produce twice as much wool as their native dams. Pregnant ewes may be carried up until lambing time on grass hay and a small amount of cottonseed meal. In trials of wintering breeding ewes, from 1925 to 1928, the feed cost per ewe ranged from \$1.13 to \$2.42.—J. D. Pope.

3051. LONG, LEWIS E., and KIFER, R. S. Systems of farming for hill sections of Mississippi. *Mississippi Agric. Exper. Station Bull.* 257 Sep. 1928: 1-50.—Based on a study of detailed records and accounts kept by farmers in the area over a period of years, six systems of organization are suggested, with a view to furnishing a basis for enhancing the typically low income per farmer. The labor and material requirements, yields of crops and productiveness of livestock, prices and costs and other similar factors used in outlining the proposed organizations are presented in considerable detail. A suggested system for an 80-acre farm with cotton and dairy cows provides for 35 acres of crops, 10 acres of improved pasture, 2 mules, 5 cows, 8 hogs and 100 chickens. The estimated crop sales are \$628, livestock sales \$613. Cash expenses are \$663 and the net return is \$578. System No. 2 is that of an actual farm of 71 acres as operated in 1926. Receipts from crops amounted to \$848 and from livestock \$112. The net return was \$436. System No. 3, and 80-acre farm with cotton and sheep shows receipts of \$653 from crops and \$675 from livestock and a net return of \$624. System No. 4 suggested for a 120-acre farm with 70 acres of improved land, and based on cotton and dairying shows a net return of \$864. System No. 5 is that of a farm of similar size as actually operated in 1926 based largely on cotton, with a net return of \$435. System No. 6 for a farm of the same size based on cotton and sheep indicated a net return of \$854.—J. D. Pope.

3052. MacKENNA, JAMES. The Indian sugar industry. *Jour. Royal Soc. Arts.* 77 (3970) Dec. 21, 1928: 140-158.—India sugar cane acreage declined from 1890 to 1909-10 and had only recently overtaken the acreage of the nineties. Meanwhile the imports of foreign sugar

have more than quadrupled. India was at one time a net exporter of sugar. In recent years in spite of tariff protection over 20% of the sugar consumed has been imported, chiefly from Java. Two things are essential to the development of the India sugar industry; (1) the improvement of the cane; and (2) the manufacture of cane into raw sugar. There is no need to increase the present cane area. Of the 3,701,000 acres of cane grown last year only 80,000 acres provided cane for the manufacture of sugar in modern factories; 16% of the total area was used for chewing, sets for planting and for cattle fodder, while the remainder was converted into "gur" or raw sugar. There are at present only 40 sugar factories or refineries in India with a total output of hardly 100,000 tons a year. Thirty years ago, it was universally believed in India that all white sugar made in factories had been in contact with animal charcoal or other products of the sacred cow and consequently was a pollution to Hindus. This popular opinion is now changing. Mr. MacKenna was the first president of the India Sugar Committee.—J. I. Falconer.

3053. MAURO, F. Rationalisation in agriculture with special reference to small and medium-sized farms. *Internat. Rev. Agric.* 19(8) Aug. 1928: 679-685.—Rationalization in agriculture aims, in general, to secure the maximum efficiency of labor, standardization of varieties and designs, avoiding waste, simplification in distribution, avoiding unnecessary transportation, and useless interposition of middlemen. Rationalization has been thought of as relating particularly to industry, but results in agriculture are promising. The application of the principles to production and distribution problems of the medium-sized and small farms is shown in some detail. Both the technical and human factors must be considered when making changes. Numerous improvements may be made which cost but little and are likely to be of great benefit.—A. J. Dadisman.

3054. MEAD, ELWOOD. Some economic aspects of federal reclamation. *New Reclamation Era.* Nov. 1928: 163-165.—The economic aspects are the need for credit on government irrigation projects and justification of sums already invested. It is assumed that government projects must continue to be subsidized either through not requiring interest on construction costs as at present, or by the government paying a part of the cost. Attention is centered on the second stage in reclamation, that is, the period between the completion of the works and canals and the actual use of the water which cannot take place until land has been cleared and leveled, buildings erected and crops planted on soil which has been baked for centuries. The pioneering spirit which led settlers to do difficult and unremunerative work in opening up new lands is gone. Further, settlers with five to ten thousand dollars, the amount needed to provide permanent improvements and equipment for an 80-acre farm, can get more for their money by buying improved farms in established districts. Therefore, for the settlement of unimproved, unbuilt areas tenant farmers must be appealed to and others such as the sons of farmers to whom the lure of ownership is strong. Those who have improved farms on present projects are prospering, but the government must either provide aid in carrying out the second stage of reclamation or quit building canals to irrigate unimproved land. The achievements of federal reclamation in completing private developments are gratifying and satisfactory social and economic results have followed. Several projects are cited. The loss to the government from the Adjustment Act of 1926 has been greatly exaggerated. The permanent loss was estimated at \$14,667,965, but some of this will be recovered. The temporary loss was fixed at \$12,788,406 and a large part of this will be paid. This relief legis-

lation grew out of the hard times on the irrigation projects which followed the Great War. Under the Act 18 districts under 10 projects have been turned over to local control during the last two years. Delinquencies are decreasing and 1927 crops on all federal works were satisfactory. There is no cause for nervousness about federal reclamation increasing the agricultural surplus during the next decade (reason not given). In conclusion, reclamation has led to the creation of wealth in land many times the cost of the works and this plus the indirect benefits are ample justification for the reclamation program.—*H. Morton Bodfish.*

3055. MORELAND, W. H. The Indian agricultural problems. *Agric. Jour. India.* 23 (5) Sep. 1928: 369-382 & (6) Nov. 1928: 444-456.—The principal problem of India is that of poverty, defined as the insufficiency of the national income to provide even the minimum requirements of a reasonable life for the bulk of the population. This is a peasant problem and can be attacked only by working with the peasant. The chief difficulty lies in arousing in the peasant a will to live better. There is some evidence that the inhibitions of the peasant are lessening, and a great responsibility rests upon the administration of India to find and strengthen the forces already operating. The change in the administration to native ministers has been unfortunate in this respect, since the system of lieutenant-governors generally had provided men of broad outlook and well trained in rural economics, which is the crux of the problem. The solution calls for mass education, which will not lead from the farm to the town but emphasize the problems of the peasant and their solution. The worst mistake seems to have been the delay in developing an efficient college training for the higher staff, particularly in rural economics. The economic means for improvement are available, if only they can be put to use. The greatest source of waste in land lies in the scattered holdings. The advantages of a compact holding can be readily demonstrated. There is evidence that the Indian peasants hold a large amount of idle capital in the form of gold and silver. Given good business this would become available and be amply sufficient for requirements for some time to come. The chief waste is in the relatively short and intensive working season. Facilities should be provided, probably by the encouragement of decentralized industries for employment during a greater period of the year. Some improvement is also essential in the practices and means of internal commerce, which are indisputably bad.—*W. C. Waite.*

3056. NIKITINE, B. Le paysan d'Asie. [The peasant of Asia.] *Rev. Écon. Internat.* 4 (3) Dec. 1928: 454-512.—The peasant, who slowly adapts himself to the political conceptions of the Occident, represents the important economic class of Asia. He will furnish the food and raw materials to the Occident for a long time in the future. A survey of the agricultural and economic conditions of Turkey, Syria, Arabia, Persia, India, Indo-China, the Malay Peninsula, China and Japan makes a clear distinction between the natural resources of each country but little distinction between the types of peasant. Except for a slight awakening in eastern Asia, the peasant is passive and inert. The government in initiating measures for improving the rural credit, co-operation, and agricultural education has ameliorated the lot of the Asiatic peasant. But only his education through a long and painful apprenticeship in public activity will insure a better future. (Bibliography.)—*Agnes M. H. Byrnes.*

3057. RICHARDSON, A. E. V. The application of economic research to the agricultural industries. *Econ. Rec.* 4 (7) Nov. 1928: 249-259.—Australia is the only important agricultural country of the world in which no department of agriculture or university has an

organized division of agricultural economics. The only continuous work in this field has been the investigation of detailed cost accounts of wheat growing and sheep raising at the Turretfield Experiment Farm (South Australia). There is, in consequence, a pressing need for development in this field, particularly with the objectives of furnishing the farmer with a background of economic information which will guide intelligent programs of production, increase farm efficiency and decrease production costs, and also in handling unavoidable surpluses.—*W. C. Waite.*

3058. SHIRRAS, G. F. The Royal Commission on Agriculture in India. *Econ. Jour.* 38 (152) Dec. 1928: 677-679.—A summary of the Commission's report. Illiteracy and veneration for the cow are major hindrances in the way of agricultural improvement in India; other more easily removable factors are wastage from disease, indebtedness, and subdivision of holding. The way to improvement lies in the introduction of compulsory primary education. The number of people in the last (1921) Census who were literate, i.e., in the sense of being able to write a letter and read the reply, excluding children under five, was 8.2% of the population. The commission recommends the creation of a Council of Agricultural Research.—*J. I. Falconer.*

3059. TOLMACHEV, V. ТОЛМАЧЕВ, В. К вопросу о шелководстве в северной Маньчжурии [On the question of sericulture in North Manchuria.] *Manchuria Research Soc.; Com. & Indus. Sec. Series A.* (28) 1928: 3-10.—There is no authentic evidence as to when sericulture was introduced in North Manchuria, but it probably took place at a very remote age. The oak silkworm or *Antheraea Pernyi Gner* is the dominant kind for Manchuria and is chiefly reared for obtaining silk of darker tints. Domestic mulberry silkworms are reared also in Manchuria but in respectively smaller quantities. Sericulture in Manchuria has newly attracted considerable attention: a Japanese organization has been especially created at Hsing-Yao Cheng for researches on local sericulture, and particularly on rearing the oak silkworm; at Hsugen there is another similar organization and a museum with numerous exhibits on sericulture; Port Arthur has a big sericulture station. The Chinese Agricultural Experiment Station of Peking has also a number of special establishments for the study and propagation of sericulture in China. Special courses in sericulture are also offered at the Peking Agricultural College.—*D. M. Schneider.*

3060. TUGWELL, R. G. Reflections on farm relief. *Pol. Sci. Quart.* 43 (4) Dec. 1928: 481-497.—Farm relief presents sharply defined short- and long-time phases. The short-time problem is to give price-relief without considering reduced costs and prices. The long-time problem is one of reorganizing the industry and raising its technical efficiency. The emergent legislative plans for relief—the McNary-Haugen bills—have not been satisfactory to the farmers in general since they appealed particularly to those who produce largely for export. The immediate problem for those who would help the farmers is to insure them a price relationship between agricultural and non-agricultural products which will be constant. Immediate relief may be found in solving the problem of producing only as much as consumers can afford to buy at a price somewhat above cost of production. Greater efficiency based upon research which means greater product with a given outlay of effort and capital will be the ultimate solution of the farm problem.—*A. J. Dadisman.*

3061. UBBELOHDE, EBERHARD. Untersuchungen über die sogenannte "freie Wirtschaft," ihre natürlichen und wirtschaftlichen Bedingungen und insbesondere über ihre Begrenzung in der Landwirtschaft. [The so-called "free culture" system, its natural and economic bases, with particular refer-

ence to its place in agricultural economy.] *Landwirtsch. Jahrb.* 68(3) 1928: 349-391.—Von Thünen in his *Isolated State* describes the type of agriculture nearest the city as *Freiwirtschaft* (Free culture.) Here the farmer is not confined to any system, practice, or interrelation with animal husbandry. The highest price is the factor which determines the crops to be grown. However, every system of agriculture is not hard and fast, but subject to shifting and variations. Adjustments are made to suit natural conditions such as soils, the relation of cultivated land to pasture and meadows, the weather, labor demands of the crops at particular times, and to long and short time price cycles. On the "free culture" area, the farmer is constantly bound by the same factors. The conclusion is that "free culture" as a separate system does not exist.—*G. S. Wehrwein.*

3062. UNSIGNED. L'industria zuccheriera nell'Argentina. [The sugar industry in Argentina.] *Vie d'Italia e dell'Amer. Latina.* 34(12) Dec. 1928: 1355-1363.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

3063. UNSIGNED. Meat marketing and consumption in Switzerland. *Internat. Rev. Agric.* 19(8) Aug. 1928: 689-695.—Meat is produced in Switzerland mainly for home consumption and home supplies do not fully meet the requirements. Almost all Swiss farmers produce some livestock for slaughter and about one-third of the returns from Swiss agriculture is from this source. Until recently butchery business in Switzerland has been on a small scale. A few large establishments have recently been organized and the professional stock dealer has come into prominence. Large cooperative butcheries are being established by graziers with the object of providing a regular supply of meat to the towns.—*A. J. Dadisman.*

3064. UNSIGNED. Position of sericulture in France and measures for its encouragement. *Internat. Rev. Agric.* 19(8) Aug. 1928: 685-689.—The production of silk fits into the rural economy of France by offering employment to laborers at a period when it would be difficult to find other employment. Artificial silk is much cheaper than natural silk but the natural silks will maintain their markets due to their particular properties. The Far East supplies the larger part of the raw materials of the European silk industry at the present time. The French government is encouraging the production by scientific research and experimentation together with schools which offer extensive courses in general sericulture.—*A. J. Dadisman.*

3065. UNSIGNED. Unloads of fresh fruit and vegetables at sixty-six important consuming markets in the U. S., year 1927. *Bureau Railroad Econ. Bull.* 31 Jul. 1928: 1-24.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

## FORESTRY

(See also Entries 2500, 2569, 3048)

3066. AHERN, GEORGE P. Deforested America. 1617 Rhode Island Avenue. Washington, D. C. pp. 79. 1928.—On the basis of a compilation of facts and opinions from many authorities, it is concluded that of the 15,000 lumbering operators only 174 are practicing any industrial forestry and that even these will have a negligible crop of saw timber in the next 50 years. The second growth which in some 20 odd years will be the principal source of supply, will not meet half our wood needs. The root of the trouble lies in destructive logging practice, unregulated slash disposal, and destructive fires. The most serious phase of this appalling situation is that no alarm is shown by lumbermen or by the Forest Service, the latter asserting that the situation as developed by Ahern does not differ from what they understand it to be and that the present trend of forces is heading the lumber industry into ruin both for itself and the forest. The foresters failed to get the real facts to the people and no leader has appeared in this

national calamity. This crisis demands an aggressive attitude by the Forest Service and such legislation as may be necessary to compel certain operators to do what good sense and public interest on their part should have brought about long ago—the end of timber mining and the beginning of timber farming. Foresters and lumbermen offer nothing worth while to stem the tide of forest devastation. Foreign experience such as in India has shown that unrestricted private exploitation has been ruinous. Interest rates for timber growing should be nearer 3% as they are in Europe for cooperative agricultural and other enterprises.—*P. A. Herbert.*

3067. ENDRES, MAX. Die Lage der europäischen Wald- und Holzwirtschaft nach dem Kriege. [The post-war position of European forestry and timber trade.] *Forstwissensch. Centralbl.* 50(23) 1928: 773-793.—The biggest problem confronting European forestry is control of production, and the best assurance against overproduction is forest management on a sustained-yield basis. Post-war timber prices have followed about the same course as prices in general, but in countries on a gold basis they have not risen as much as wages and taxes, so that the timber grower's margin has decreased. In eastern Europe costs rose less than timber prices, thus increasing the margin for stumpage. Except for Czechoslovakia all the eastern European countries, where formerly timber output was adjusted to demand through strong governmental control, are now cutting heavily into their forest capital and demoralizing the market with an over-supply. This overproduction is not only depressing present timber prices but it also reduces the capacity of the forests for meeting future timber requirements. The evil is intensified by long-term (up to 40 years), large scale cutting contracts on public forests, which because of lax enforcement lead to excessive clear cutting, neglect of reforestation, and wasteful utilization and which prevent the existence of small permanent wood-using industries, thus resulting in virtual depopulation of the region after the big operator has cut out. Although eastern European overproduction is adversely affecting forestry and the forest industries of Fennoscandia as well as of Germany, those countries have so far refrained from dumping their timber on the market, except for pulpwood from Finland. Long-term cutting contracts are forbidden in Norway and Sweden. Low timber prices lead to wasteful utilization, as exemplified in the U. S. The only thing that will bring about economical use will be prices high enough to compel saving. Although a general timber famine is still in the distant future, there is already a shortage of some kinds. The conifers of the northern hemisphere are the crux of the situation. The present supply, if carefully husbanded, is adequate for present needs, but the possibility of continuing to supply the world's growing requirements depends upon prices rising sufficiently in consuming regions to make possible the exploitation of the more remote forests. It is more important to assure coming generations of the timber they must have than to protect present consumers against a moderate rise in price. The present wide-spread propaganda to increase use of wood and check the use of other materials is not likely to be effective in the long run, but owing to its specific properties as a raw material wood is sure always to be needed. The significance of new chemical uses such as manufacture of sugar and stock food is probably over-estimated, because the very low cost at which wood must be available promises little or no return to the timber grower. The post-war competition for pulp-wood has been very keen, especially for spruce and related kinds, and most countries having such woods are rapidly developing their pulp industries to a point where there will be little international trade in pulpwood. A tariff

that will discourage importation of sawed timber without leading to an embargo on shipments of logs is especially important for Germany, which must import large quantities of wood but must at the same time protect its own 218,000 wood-using industries which employ more than a million persons.—*W. N. Sparhawk.*

**3068. GREELEY, W. B.** Alaska—Uncle Sam's coming paper factory. *World's Work*. 57(1) Nov. 1928: 80-87.—A new source of future wealth is about to be developed in Alaska—a great paper industry. The Tongass National Forest in the pan-handle district of Alaska contains 80,000,000,000 feet of coniferous timber within a few miles of a network of marvelous waterways. To further facilitate manufacturing, waterpower of at least 400,000 horsepower is available. This favored area can furnish annually 1,000,000 tons of newsprint, a crop, which can be produced each year indefinitely under proper rules and regulations for cutting. The government has now succeeded in interesting manufacturers in Alaska and after advertisement and competitive bids has leased two large blocks of forest with adjacent waterpower for the development of this industry. The demand for paper in the U. S. is increasing rapidly. The per capita consumption in the U. S. is today five times what it was forty years ago, or more than 180 pounds per capita. China uses but  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound per capita, Russia 6 pounds, Japan 11 pounds, Sweden and Norway 30 pounds, Germany 44 pounds, and Great Britain, our nearest rival, less than half the per capita amount used in the U. S. In fact, the U. S. consumes more than half the world's production of paper, using it not only for 36,000,000 copies of daily newspapers, and 24,000,000 Sunday supplements, but for paper boxes, paper plates, paper spoons, egg cartons, fiber boards, paper rugs, wall paper, underground piping, electrical conduits, paper socks and wood pulp neckties. Between 1869 when the first statistics were collected and 1925 the manufacture of paper in the U. S. increased 24 times while the consumption increased 27 times. As a result the value of imports has multiplied 98 times, and less than half the wood from which our paper is made now comes from American forests. The potential value of our paper resources in Alaska is therefore very great. In developing these resources under long term leases and careful regulations designed to prevent the wasteful methods so common under private exploitation and to assure a constant annual supply of timber the government is opening a new and much needed chapter in the history of forest conservation.—*H. A. Van Dorn.*

**3069. GUISE, C. H.** An occupational study of graduates in forestry from Cornell University. *Jour. Forestry*. 26(8) Dec. 1928: 1049-1051.—Of the 222 living graduates of the Department of Forestry at Cornell University since its inception in 1911, half are now in forestry work, representing 72% of its graduates with master's degrees and 43% of those with bachelor's degrees only. Private work claims the largest percentage of the men from both groups, 36% of the M. F. (Master of Forestry) men and 60% of the B. S. (Bachelor of Science) men. Federal work is second with 33% of the M. F. and 20% of the B. S. men. There has been a decrease from 52% of the class of 1921 to 33% of the class of 1928 of men with the master's degree who have chosen federal work because of the present policy of the U. S. Forest Service of requiring long periods of apprenticeship.—*P. A. Herbert.*

**3070. PERRY, GEORGE S.** Forestry in Sweden as an example to America. *Forest Leaves*. 21(12) Dec. 1928: 180-182.—Fifty per cent of all exports in Sweden are directly derived from the forests. Most of the mills are located where ocean-going ships can load lumber directly. The logs are brought down to the mills by

rivers upon which many millions have been expended to make them drivable. There are no waste-burners at the mills, for all small stuff and sawdust is converted into paper, charcoal for refining iron, or into electricity. In many localities young forests must still be fenced from ranging cattle. Regeneration is successfully secured from local seed by clear cutting followed either by planting young stock or by seeding, and by leaving seed trees. The drainage of bogs is increasing the growth of bog forests very markedly. About 100,000 of the 350,000 acres of heath land in South Sweden caused by grazing and fire have been reforested since 1914. Even though the forestry problems are relatively few, (Norway spruce, Scotch pine, aspen, oak, birch, and beech being the only commercial species) forest research is receiving cordial support. Forestry education emphasizes the practical courses.—*P. A. Herbert.*

**3071. ROESER, JACOB, Jr.** Effect of thinnings in sapling Douglas fir in the central Rocky Mountain region. *Jour. Forestry*. 26(8) Dec. 1928: 1006-1015.—A series of thinning plots in Douglas fir in Colorado show that the degree of thinning is largely a matter of management objective. For continued Christmas tree production on a short rotation the widest spacing (7'×7' or 8'×8') will give the highest financial return. For a railroad tie rotation on a 110 year basis, a moderate thinning is probably as effective as a heavier one.—*P. A. Herbert.*

**3072. UNSIGNED.** Federal and State agencies join forces to keep California free from pine blister rust. *Amer. Trust Rev. of the Pacific*. 17(10) Oct. 15, 1928: 230-233.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3073. ZIERAU, ERNST.** Das Nutzungsproblem des Urwaldes. [The problem of utilization of virgin forests]. *Forstwissenschaft. Centralbl.* 50(22) 1928: 753-762.—In the highly industrialized regions of the earth virgin forest has disappeared, and these regions are largely dependent for their timber on the virgin forests of other regions. The normal course of exploitation in any virgin forest region is one of depletion; timber production with cut restricted to growth, comes after the virgin forest has been removed. The destruction of virgin forests, with progressive depletion of less desirable species and of the less accessible timber, and dependence on nature to restock the cut-over land, leads to a serious reduction in the timber-producing capacity of the regions concerned and of the whole world. The problem of orderly utilization of the remaining virgin timber and of insuring adequate future supplies calls for a world-wide plan of control through an international forest institute. The first step should be an international statistical survey of forest resources, production, and consumption.—*W. N. Sparhawk.*

## FISHING INDUSTRIES

(See also Entry 3271)

**3074. SCHIEMENZ, KARL.** Das Süßwasserfischgeschäft im Jahre 1927. [Fresh water fishing industry in 1927] *Allg. Fischerei Zeitschr.* (14) Jul. 15, 1928: 210-214. (15) Aug. 1, 1928: 231-234. (16) Aug. 15, 1928: 247-250. (17) Sep. 1, 1928: 263-267. (18) Sep. 15, 1928: 278-281. (19) Oct. 1, 1928: 293-296. (20) Oct. 15, 1928: 308-311.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

## EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRIES

(See also Entries 2543, 2546, 2547, 2549, 2556, 2569, 3091, 3146, 3204, 3693)

**3075. ADAMS, FRANK D.** Occurrence, mining and concentration of Malayan tin. *Engin. and Mining Jour.* 126(26) Dec. 29, 1928: 1016-1021.—The greatest tin-mining district of the world extends from Burma

southeasterly through Siam, through the Malay States, and on into the Malaysian Archipelago. In this stretch of country about two-thirds of the world's tin is produced, most of the other third coming from Bolivia. Geologically considered, tin in Malaya occurs in four ways, ranging from ore imbedded in granite to alluvial deposits laid down by water. Accordingly, methods of exploitation vary from the typical mining of rock ore to the use of hydraulic technique and dredges, the number of dredges greatly increasing in late years. It is known that Chinese have worked these tin deposits for several hundred years. While European capital and modern methods have become increasingly important, mines under Chinese management are still large producers. Prospecting is carried on by the Chinese and Malays, and the Chinese also supply almost all of the labor in the mines operated under European management. During the past 25 years the average yield of tin per cubic yard of ore has steadily declined. The management of the Gopeng mines, one of the largest operations, estimates that they have sufficient resources to work upon at current rates of output and price for about 70 years.—*O. E. Kiessling.*

**3076. ANDERSON, GEORGE J.** How much coal is enough? *Atlantic Monthly*, 142(6) Dec. 1928: 823-833.—The bituminous coal industry suffers from too many laborers, too many mines, unsatisfactory transportation charges, fluctuating consumption, wage and price difficulties, and so on. The question is not how to expand but to contract the industry. Perhaps close cooperation between scattered districts, mergers of existing properties and a new attitude of mind will remedy the situation.—*Collis A. Stocking.*

**3077. DEMARET, LÉON.** La finance des mines. [Mine finance.] *Ann. des Mines* (Belgium), 29(2) 1928: 381-409.—The present article represents the application to mine financing of the formulae for mine valuation previously developed by the author and published earlier in the same journal, 26(2) 1925 and 28 (1) 1926. The problems of mine purchase in such a fashion as to make the seller to some extent a participant in the risks of the enterprise, the amounts of each type of security to be floated, amortization of the capital invested, the financing of new installations and extensions, the merger of mines in operation—all these problems with alternative solutions are resolved into a series of mathematical formulae. The author is himself an engineer and inspector of mines in Belgium.—*Walter R. Gardner.*

**3078. MARTINEZ, ELENTERIO.** La industria del gas natural en nuestros días. [The natural gas industry of our times.] *Bol. del Petroleo*, 26(3) Sep. 1928: 269-277.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3079. MAULDON, F. R. E.** The problem of Australian coal. *Econ. Rec.* 4(7) Nov. 1928: 177-192.—Stating that "a crisis of the first magnitude is upon the coal industry" of Australia, Mauldon (University of Melbourne) discusses the world-chain of coal crises, the situation in Australia, involving the growing use of oil and electrical power; influences modifying the demand for coal both in Australia and overseas; the relative inelasticity of demand for coal, mainly in manufacturing and transport; the irregular development of coal resources; "the Nemesis of over-capacity;" the overload of costs, and government proposals for stabilization through price, including a temporary subsidy. "The uneven distribution of the coal resources of a country inevitably tends to irregular development of its coal industry. That is the position Australia is facing today. It further results in the multiplying of mines and mine workers beyond the number that can reasonably be employed to satisfy an inelastic demand." The increase in the demand for coal has not warranted the opening of as many new mines as have appeared but could have been more than met by the productive

capacity of those already existing. There is far too great productive capacity in the Australian coal industry. About three-fifths of the existing collieries, given the opportunity, could meet the whole of the existing demand and the normal annual increase. This condition explains why there are so many part-time mines with their insufficiently employed miners. There can be no satisfactory escape from the dilemma of the coal industry until the embarrassing over-capacity and overload of costs are reduced.—*F. J. Warne.*

**3080. ORZÁBAL QUINTANA, ARTURO.** Los Soviets y el petroleo del Caucaso. [The Soviets and the petroleum of Caucasia.] *Nosotros*, 22(284) Nov. 1928: 162-187.—The Russian revolution emancipated the Russian people from foreign economic domination. Oil and platinum were overwhelmingly in the hands of foreign exploiters, and since the revolution of 1917 the history of international relations with Russia has been primarily a record of the attempts of English and American oil companies to use their governments to further or protect their oil interests in Russia. But the revolution, made in the name of internationalism, was really a triumph for Russian nationalism. Russia has learned to exploit its own oil resources and now produces and markets practically 12,000,000 tons of oil annually. It has the richest oil deposits of the world. In this achievement there is a lesson for Argentina in how to protect her sovereignty against the economic imperialism of capitalistic countries. (Descriptions of a personal visit to southern Russia and statistics included.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

**3081. RICKARD, T. A.** British-Columbia is expanding its mining activities. *Engin. and Mining Jour.* 126(13) Sep. 29, 1928: 486-490. This is an article giving a general description, illustrated with tables, graphs, and photographs, of the rapid mining growth of British Columbia. A description of the properties and development of the Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company including the Sullivan mine and the Trail smelter and of its successful research program in the production of lead, zinc, silver, and cadmium, stresses the contribution of that organization. Other properties described are those of the Premier Gold Mining Company in the Portland canal district, the Granby Consolidated Mining Smelting and Power Company at Anyox, and the Britannia Mines. The author emphasizes the importance of methods of handling low-grade ore in the various properties as an index of the basic strength of the province.—*H. A. Innis.*

**3082. RUSSELL, J. McD.** The mineral resources of Turkey. *Leyant Trade Rev.* 16(8) Aug. 1928: 295-299.—This, the third of a series of popular articles on the mineral resources and industries of Turkey, treats briefly of copper, iron, mercury, and antimony. These industries are only slightly developed, with their further development hindered by various political difficulties. The many known iron ore deposits, none of which is now under development, are not particularly rich or extensive. The Ayazmande district, the best so far discovered, contains considerable quantities of iron ore up to 42-63% iron. The Besh-Parmak district contains 2 or 3 million tons of 60% iron ore, and in the Payas district occurs an inferior iron ore (38% iron) in great quantities. The Karabouroun mercury mine, in the military zone near Smyrna, with large reserves of ore, is under development by Polish capital and a small production of mercury has been made. Progress has been slow due to the barring of foreign technical experts from the military zone. The Mourgoul copper district is reported to have reserves of several million tons of good copper ore. Considerable development work has been done here in the past, but there are no mines in operation now. The Djinli-Kaya antimony mine was developed by the British antimony firm of Cookson and Co. to the exporting point when difficulties arose with the

Turkish government over the question of export taxes. Operations are suspended pending settlement of the question.—*Bertrand L. Johnson.*

**3083.** SYMONS, HENRY H. California mineral production for 1927. *California State Dept. Natural Resources, Div. Mines and Mining. Bull. 101.* Sep. 1928: 11-303.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3084.** TORGASHEFF, BORIS P. The true volume of China's mineral production. *China Weekly Rev. 47* (4) Dec. 22, 1928: 168-171.—Modern mining is still in its infancy in China. The larger portion of mineral production is from native mines, which are numerous and many of which date back several thousand years. It is impossible to express the true volume of production in exact figures. Only a limited number of modernly equipped mines supply regular data on their output. The production of native mines often escapes official notice entirely. Under present conditions neither the Geological Survey of China nor the Ministry of Commerce and Agriculture are able to supply accurate data. The Geological Survey has made a start, but its figures should be compared with as many independent sources of information as possible before being accepted. Taking the above into consideration the following estimates are made. The total production of 53 mineral products gives a per capita yield per annum of a value of \$0.85 (U. S. currency). In 1925 China's mineral output was 2.30 per cent of the world's, and 6.69 per cent of that of the United States. On the basis of its value, more than 75 per cent of the production is represented by coal, iron, and structural mineral materials; salt and cement constitute about 15 per cent; and the remaining 46 items only slightly over 10 per cent. The average annual trade in mineral products shows that China's imports total \$181,500,000, while her exports have a value of but \$48,000,000. Of her imports fuel and fuel oil constitute 34 per cent, iron, steel and machinery 28 per cent, and silver 28 per cent. (The article contains a table showing the volume of production and value of each of 53 mineral products, and the basis for the estimate in each individual case.)—*Walter H. Mallory.*

**3085.** UNSIGNED. Legislation on oil now world topic. *Oil & Gas Jour. 27* (32) Dec. 27, 1928: 100, 196.—In 1928 there was a large amount of oil legislation in foreign countries, generally designed to forward national interests. The Spanish Petroleum Monopoly became effective on January 1, 1928. In March, the French legislature passed two measures designed to strengthen the government's control of the oil industry. England increased the tax on gasoline, and Roumania attempted to reinterpret its law that 75% of the personnel in oil companies must be Roumanian citizens. In all of the South American countries except Brazil programs for nationalization or state sales monopolies were under consideration. Legislative measures were under discussion in Colombia which would delay development of oil lands.—*O. E. Kiessling.*

**3086.** UNSIGNED. Weltproduktion and Verbrauch von Platin. [World production and consumption of platinum.] *Wirtsch. u. Stat. 9* (2) Jan. 1929: 41-42.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

## MANUFACTURES

(See also Entries 2489, 2532, 2543, 2557, 2984, 3034, 3062, 3067, 3068, 3150, 3208, 3217, 3233, 3288)

**3087.** DEY, H. L. The Indian tinplate industry: A study in comparative advantages. *Indian Jour. Econ. 9* (33) Oct. 1928: 188-208.—Is the tinplate industry in India founded upon the solid ground of potential superiority, or is its rapid growth under the protective tariff of 1922 due merely to the artificial aid given by protection? For the chief raw material, tinplate bar,

India has no disadvantage over the Welsh industry and the same is true of power and fuel. For other raw materials, the Indian industry is somewhat at a disadvantage. A marked handicap exists in the lack of the required skilled labor, a handicap being partly overcome by a different organization of labor operations to meet Indian conditions. This requires more machinery and a ratio of six men in Wales to 18 in India, although doubtless manufacturers are uneconomical with their labor force due to the comparative cheapness of Indian labor. The chief permanent disadvantage appears to be in the large capital charges and overhead charges that result from the labor requirements and the effects of climate on labor. To mitigate the hardships of extreme temperatures in the hot season, the Indian mill has constructed spacious buildings with elaborate equipment for blowing cooled air on to the operatives, water-cooled floors and furnace fronts, chimney stacks of unusual height for carrying away noxious fumes, wide spacing of machinery, etc. Other disadvantages, more or less temporary, are the relative smallness of the Indian market for high grade tinplate, the lack of stimulating competition and the difficulty of disposing of the scrap steel and other by-products of the manufacturing process.—*G. B. Roorbach.*

**3088.** GERASIMOV, A. E. ГЕРАСИМОВ, А. Е. Промышленность района Сунгари [The Sungari industrial region.] *Manchuria Research Soc., Com. & Indus. Sec. Series A.* (27) 1928: 3-11.—Pottery, wooden ware and basketry are the characteristic domestic industries of the Sungari Industrial Region.—*D. M. Schneider.*

**3089.** HOLT, E. G. Restriction in retrospect. *India Rubber World. 79* (3) Dec. 1, 1928: 59-62.—Future attempts at government regulation of rubber production seem unlikely. United action of all producers without government direction appears incapable of realization in the near future. Even if some form of voluntary cooperative control should be devised, such inattention to consumer needs as characterized government restriction need not be feared; no group of business men would arbitrarily disregard their customers, nor raise prices to a point that would unduly hamper consumption or stimulate production. The outstanding net result of price maintenance through restriction has been to increase the total area by about 1,600,000 acres or 36% during the 1923-1927 period. The increase was not uniform throughout all planted areas; in the British colonies the acreage under rubber increased by only 17% as compared with over 70% elsewhere in the Middle East. Most of the increase was in the Dutch East Indies. Whereas British colonies had within their boundaries 65.7% of the total acreage planted in rubber in the Middle East at the end of 1922 the British share had dwindled to 56.6% of the total at the end of 1927. It was the excessive profits of the rubber plantation industry during the 1910-1913 period that caused such extensive planting as to lead to world over-production in the period following the war, but the event was delayed by the war and post war boom and might never have come about except for the 1920-1921 world slump in trade, accompanied as it was by the introduction of cord tires in place of less durable fabric tires. Restriction became effective Nov. 1, 1922 and continued until April 1928. (The author is chief of the Rubber Division of the U. S. Dept. of Commerce.)—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

**3090.** KAMO, M., AND MAYEHARA, S. The present status of the electrical industry in Japan. *Trans. & Proc. Japan Soc. (London).* 25 1927-28: 122-134.—The increase in the demand and supply of electrical power in Japan is traced from the installation of electric light in Tokio 40 years ago. The majority of the power plants in Japan are hydro-electric, as there is a vast water supply in the Empire. Some

companies operate with a 3,000 foot head, as the geographical formation is favorable to plants of this type. Artificial ponds or dammed-up rivers are employed as daily reservoirs to increase station capacity and meet peak demands. Steam power plants are used for the most part as auxiliary stations and operated only for a few months each year when there is a shortage of water. These plants are of modern design, resulting in economical fuel use. There is a network of overhead transmission lines throughout the country, although some of the lines are run underground. Figures are given showing the increase in transmission voltage since the beginning of the industry. Electricity is now being used in textile manufacturing and various other types of factories—in fact, at the end of 1925 there were 261,000 electric motors with a total capacity of approximately 2,000,000 h. p. Electricity is used somewhat for heating and cooking in the cities, while it is being employed for irrigation and drainage and for the handling of crops and other agricultural purposes in the rural districts. The electric railways consumed approximately 6% of the total power used in Japan in 1925. Only a few municipal enterprises produce and distribute electric power or operate the street railways. The companies or corporations supplying electric power are known as "electric undertakings," supervised chiefly by the Ministry of Communications. The number of these electrical undertakings exceeded 5,000 in 1925. Many of the companies have continued to pay dividends of 10% to 13% for several years, despite the general depression prevailing in other industries. There is still an abundance of undeveloped water power in Japan which doubtless will be put to use to promote the welfare of the nation. (Pictorial illustrations and charts.)—*D. W. Malott.*

**3091. KLEIN, JULIUS.** World economic position—ten years after the war. I. *Mag. of Wall Street*. 43 Nov. 3, 1928: 10-13, 86-91.—Klein discusses the changes that have been wrought in the status of manufacturing, mining and agriculture—the major branches of production. The world has again reached the 1913 level of production and in some respects has surpassed it. Taking the 1913 production of certain commodities as 100, and their world output in volume in 1925 was as follows: petroleum 277, pig iron 98, raw steel 118, mechanical engineering 108, electrical engineering 201, copper 140, lead 132, zinc 116, silk 156, rayon 660, pulp 157, and coal tar dyes 101. On the same basis, the volume index of the output of a group of 56 of the leading raw materials and foodstuffs throughout the world in 1925 was 118; excluding crops and including only minerals and lumber the figure stands at 125 whereas the population figure was 105. There has been a world-wide shift from coal to oil and hydro-electric power. The world production of coal (including lignite) during 1913-1927 rose only from 1,479,000,000 to 1,625,000,000 tons, whereas the output of petroleum rose from 385,000,000 to 1,252,000,000 barrels. In the period 1920 to 1926 world waterpower development jumped from 23,000,000 to 33,000,000 horsepower. The most rapid strides in the world wide transformation of industry has been by lands overseas, which during their prolonged wartime isolation were forced to develop industries of their own. The total U. S. capital at stake in Europe (exclusive of government war debts) is now about \$4,500,000,000 of which about \$1,500,000,000 is in Germany, \$400,000,000 in France and \$500,000,000 in Italy. These vast advances have beyond doubt been among the major elements in the reconstruction of industry on the continent. Finally, the entire period has been characterized by intensified "rationalization" in steel and other industries throughout the world. This has involved the application of American ideas of standardization and mass

output and efficient production in other lines. The result has been a greatly widened market for American steel mill equipment and an increasing demand for American trained engineers. It is significant that America's share in the world's production of pig iron, which stood at 39% in 1913, had risen to 59% in 1920, and has been reduced by the recovery of Europe to 43% of the world's total in 1927 although our gross output has increased about 20% since the pre-war period. An approximately similar story is told by the figures for the world steel ingot industry. In the period just before the war the U. S. supplied 50% of the world's output of machinery, except boilers and electro-technical equipment, whereas in 1925 our share was slightly under 58%. The U. S., the largest steel producer, ranks fifth in export trade, being surpassed by France, Germany, Great Britain and Belgium-Luxembourg in the order mentioned. Klein calls attention to the spread of scientific management, standardization and simplified practice programs. An important adjunct to this movement in Europe has been the spread of international cartels, many of which are built around the idea of interchanges of patent rights, processes, expert personnel, and other vital elements of their respective industries.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

**3092. LOVEDAY, W. H., and WOOD, G. L.** The agricultural implement industry in Australia. *Econ. Rec.* 4 (7) Nov. 1928: 313-316.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3093. MONASH, JOHN.** Electrical advance in Australia. *Electrical Rev.* 103 (2656) Oct. 19, 1928: 651-654.—The people of Australia, having ceased to think of electricity as a means of lighting only, realize that they must have it to eliminate drudgery and improve standards of living. The fact that coal for power stations in Australia was brought from New South Wales resulted not only in high costs of fuel but in lack of continuity in the supply. The government therefore appointed an advisory committee to investigate the possibilities of utilizing brown coal, a low grade fuel, to be found chiefly at Morwell, about 90 miles from Melbourne. In 1918, a committee called the State Electricity Commissioners was appointed, "empowered to construct, acquire, maintain, and work any electrical undertaking" and supervise the rates charged by other companies receiving electricity in bulk from the commission. A power house with an initial capacity of 50,000 kilowatts was erected at Morwell with a transmission line to Melbourne. This venture included a factory for the manufacture of brown coal briquettes and the establishment of a model town nearby, named Yallourn. The so-called "Yallourn undertaking" is widely known, inasmuch as this low grade, high moisture fuel is used in the generation of electrical energy on a superlative scale. Probably nowhere do transmission lines cover as great a distance per capita as in Victoria. At the present time, the project represents a capital expenditure of about \$10,500,000, which will be increased to approximately \$75,000,000. The rates are designed to increase consumption. Besides the power station at Yallourn, a peak station of 15,000 kilowatts was erected at Newport, Melbourne, in 1924. A considerable amount of power is also produced at the Sugarloaf Irrigation Dam, besides which there are four power houses, making a total output of at least 11,500 kilowatts from these five sources.—*D. W. Malott.*

**3094. NUTT, J. R.** Rubber and tin outlook and the Stevenson plan. *Amer. Indus.* 20(1) Aug. 1928: 7-14.—A brief description of recent crude rubber and tire market history, with the conclusion that, in addition to the break in prices for crude rubber the abandonment of the Stevenson plan will increase the production in British possessions, will retard the new planting and plans for the development of new plantations, will increase consumption due to lower price

levels, and will bring about an eventual reduction in the price of tires and other rubber manufactures. (The author is president of the Union Trust Co., Cleveland.)—*Willard L. Thorp.*

**3095. OLIVER, J. GUTHRIE.** The artificial silk industry. *Finan. Rev. of Rev.* 21(163) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 29-37.—Investment in artificial silk shares as affected by "marked progress" and "many changes" in the industry is discussed in this article, including the demand for "taffeta" fabrics, new producers in the market, the four main processes of artificial silk manufacture, the marked rise of "acetate" silk production, competition from "viscose" producers, the "battle royal" over patents, the formation of new companies, reductions in yarn prices, and the importance of by-products. The financial condition and the earnings' prospects of the more important companies are analyzed. "There is no shadow of doubt that artificial silk, not necessarily in its present form, but certainly in some form of synthetic fibre, will remain an inherent part of the textile industries of every country of the world. It is three times as important as the silk industry, and of equal or greater importance than the linen industry. It is rapidly approaching the time when it will challenge wool in importance."—*F. J. Warne.*

**3096. RAE, G.** Tables relating to the rubber industry. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 665-672.—Prior to the adoption of the Stevenson restriction plan in 1922, thousands of small native rubber planters in Malaya were faced with ruin; the Malayan finances were in serious condition, and there was the possibility of large areas of estate rubber being acquired by foreign interests at knock-out prices owing to the financial exhaustion of the existing owners, especially in the period 1920-1922. Under the restriction plan, the releases of rubber were largely in the hands of buyers, and had they regulated their buying policy in accordance with the scheme the price of rubber would never have been much over 1s. 3d. (30 cents). The decision to abandon the scheme brought the price down to the bare average cost of production. So long as the price remains at that level capital will not be available for extensions; the natives, whose planting operations appear to be largely dependent on the current price of rubber, will likewise cease to plant. Stability of price over a period of years is now further off than ever.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

**3097. SCHNEIDER, WILLIAM G.** The copper industry—its progress since the war. *Mining Congr. Jour.* 14(12) Dec. 1928: 878-882.—Inability to produce an adequate supply of copper for munitions and other war uses led to such a development of the use of substitutes for copper that when the war ended substitutes were everywhere being used. In 1921, there were large stocks of copper, production was unprofitable, outlets for the use of the metal had been closed, no new markets were in sight; in fact, the entire industry was demoralized. The situation is now entirely changed. New markets and uses for copper have been developed as a result of the activities of the Copper and Brass Research Association and the foreign trade associations interested in increasing consumption. Copper Exporters, Inc. was organized in 1926 under the Webb Pomerene Act. In Nov. 1927, the leading producers of copper organized the Copper Institute to aid the industry by making available accurate information relative to production methods, and to the distribution and consumption of copper and copper products. In 1928, stocks of the metal have been reduced to a point where the situation is, if anything, acute. Production is at full capacity. Graphs are presented of the trends of production and consumption.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

**3098. TURNER, FRANCIS M.** The dye industry: importance of its development in peace and war.

*Annalist.* 32(829) Dec. 7, 1928: 893-894.—Although synthetic dyes were discovered in England in 1856, the Germans developed the industry and monopolized world trade in dyes prior to the World War. In 1904 there were eight large concerns and a dozen small ones. In 1916 the *I. G. (Interessengemeinschaft—community of interest)* was formed which permitted the plants to retain their identity, and stimulated technical efficiency and sales effort. The combination prospered and branched out into other lines, such as nitrogen fixation, and more recently synthetic fuel (coal liquefaction), fertilizers, petroleum by-products and rayon. In 1925 an actual merger was accomplished, the name of the trust being *I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft*, with headquarters at Frankfort. Efforts were made to effect some sort of combination with the English chemical trust formed in 1926 under the name Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd. under the leadership of Sir Alfred Mond, (now Lord Melchett) but to date no definite arrangement has been consummated. In 1927 the three leading organic chemical concerns in France merged and arranged a commercial entente with both Germany and Switzerland. The French-German agreement is definite, but the Franco-Swiss situation is said to be complicated by negotiations in progress between the British trust and the Swiss producers in the hope of frustrating a complete continental European cartel. Belgian and Italian producers are working in harmony with the German *I. G.* In the U. S., in 1927 domestic dyes supplied 94% of our consumption, domestic sales amounted to \$38,000,000 and exports to \$5,000,000. In the same year the U. S. imported (mostly from Germany and Switzerland) \$3,400,000 worth of dyes. At present the U. S. supplies about 30% of the world's requirements, as compared with 50% from Germany.—*C. C. Kochenderfer.*

**3099. UNSIGNED.** Paper manufacture in Chekiang. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3(4) Oct. 1928: 873-877.—Chekiang is well known as a paper producing province. It ranks second only to Fukien in the quantity and quality of its output. Chekiang paper is made from bamboo, rice straw, and tree bark; the best grade from a mixture of bamboo and bark pulp. The factories are of the old style and the cane is reduced to pulp by pestling in a mortar driven by water or foot power. The principal consumers of native-made paper are schools and public organizations. It is not strong enough to permit printing by modern presses. Owing to the increased demand for foreign paper, a government owned mill has recently been established in an attempt to spread the knowledge of improved methods among the conservative manufacturers of the interior.—*Walter H. Mallory.*

## BUSINESS ORGANIZATION, METHODS, AND MANAGEMENT

(See also Entries 2471, 2484, 2498, 3022, 3027, 3029, 3089, 3091, 3098, 3117, 3131, 3153, 3218, 3231, 3334, 3616)

**3100. BOEKMAN, E.** De jongste wijzigingen in de structuur onzer nijverheid. [Recent changes in the structure of our industry.] *Socialistische Gids.* 13(12) Dec. 1928: 1080-1086.—It was known before the war that large establishments predominated in our industry, and their importance has increased since. According to the report of the State Insurance Bank for 1926, the Netherlands had 171,294 industrial establishments with 1,183,062 workers, the "worker" being represented by 300 working days. The figures show an increase over 1925 of 1.25% in the number of establishments and 3.74% in the number of workers, indicating both a

greater activity and an increase in the size of establishments. The number of workers increased only 2.1% in the small establishments (with less than 5 workers); 3.6% in the medium-sized (5-49 workers) and 4.3% in the large ones (50 or more workers), reaching 8.6% for establishments with 500-999 workers. The large establishments employ 55% of all the workers; the small ones, 40 times as numerous, employ but 16% of the total. In judging a large establishment merely by the number of workmen we really underestimate its importance, for the large factory is usually better equipped than a small one. For a proper estimate industrial statistics are necessary. They are not available as yet.—*J. J. Kral.*

**3101. DAVIS, ROBERT M.** Research—its cost value. *Factory & Indus. Management*. 76(4) Oct. 1928: 712-716.—A brief summary of the results of an inquiry made by the Division of Engineering and Industrial Research of the National Research Council. Only 3 out of 800 manufacturers believe that research does not pay, and 67% have laboratories. The nature of the research reported is: 34%, quality of product and service; 31%, reduction of production costs; 20%, new fields of application of product; 15%, by-products and new materials. The expenditure for research averaged 1.3% of the capital investment.—*Willard L. Thorp.*

**3102. DEY, H. L.** The progress of the steel industry, 1924-1927; how far the growth was due to protection. *Indian Jour. Econ.* 9(32) Jul. 1928: 1-24.—In spite of unfavorable factors, the steel industry of India has been able to make appreciable progress during the three-year period of protection and subsidy which it has enjoyed from 1924-1927. There has been a marked increase in output, improvement in the efficiency of labor, reduction in the number of foreign hands, reduction in works costs, and improvement in conditions of labor. Nevertheless, the financial aspects were unfavorable. During the period of protection, only 7.1% of the capital could earn full dividend. The protective measures under the Tariff Act of 1924 may be credited with having preserved the industry which probably would have ceased to exist without government aid, but it did not insure an adequate return on capital and failed, therefore, to inspire capital with confidence in the economic soundness of the industry. Even allowing for the adverse industrial conditions during the period that protection was on trial, the conclusion is reached that the protective measures of 1924-1927 achieved only a very limited degree of success for the Indian steel industry.—*G. B. Roorbach.*

**3103. DODGE, H. F.** Using inspection data to control quality. *Manufacturing Indus.* 16 I.(7) Nov. 1928: 517-519 & (8) Dec. 1928: 613-615.—A description of a method of quality control developed in the Bell Telephone Laboratories, in which, by applying the laws of probability, a best value can be obtained which indicates the accuracy necessary to yield the permissible and most economic percentage of quality variation in the production of standardized parts.—*Willard L. Thorp.*

**3104. EDWARDS, G. D.** Standard quality. *Bell Telephone Quart.* 7(4) Oct. 1928: 292-303.—As assistant inspection engineer of the Bell Company, the author pictures the underlying quality standard which the Company aims to attain in the exceedingly large quantities of material and apparatus used by and produced for the Company. This standard represents a balance between unit cost and unit value of products concretely expressed as "specified quality." Specified quality allows for some degree of variation in units produced, dependent on variable factors such as cost, intended use, importance of the unit itself, and other factors. In addition to variation allowed by specification a certain further variation is permitted for unit rejections in specified lots. "A sufficient portion of

every lot is inspected to insure a predetermined degree of precision; no lot is passed in which this degree is not met by a proper proportion of the total units." Sampling thus takes the place of more minute inspection of every single unit in the course of manufacture.—*E. T. Weeks.*

**3105. HEISS, C. A.** The American Telephone & Telegraph Company's budget system. *Railway Age*. 85(24) Dec. 1928: 1187-1189.—A vast system of telephone service must be planned years ahead of actual construction and operation. Studies are made to determine the probable growth of cities 20 years ahead, projecting growth in population and probable demand for telephone service. Future plant requirements are planned to give the best results from the long-run viewpoint. Forecasts which are to serve as the basis of operation are made for five years in advance. These forecasts show for each of these years the calls to be handled, telephones to be installed, plants to be built, revenues to be received, and expenses to be met. The estimates are expressed in terms of the accounts kept and are revised to date. Such estimates are made from the individual estimates of 24 associated companies. The manufacturing companies know the requirements for years in advance and are thus able to build factories, plan equipment and provide capital wisely. Forecasts of service, revenue, capital and income have proven accurate enough for practical purposes. For the six-year period ended in 1926, the books show that \$1,400,000,000 was added to plant, which was more than the total plant at the end of 1920. (Heiss is the comptroller of the American Telephone & Telegraph Company.)—*Monard V. Hayes.*

**3106. KARABASZ, V. S.** The status of maintenance management. *Soc. Indus. Engineers, Bull.* 10(12) Dec. 1928: 7-13.—Preventive procedure has resulted in increased life of equipment and less expense in operation and repairs. The study of lubricants has resulted in materially reducing the cost of maintenance. Records have been kept and studies made of maintenance cost with the result that much has been learned from such records. On the basis of the information secured and a knowledge of probable future requirements, maintenance budgets have been set up and operated successfully. As a result of such studies a number of plants now have established standards for equipment and its maintenance. Time studies have been made of maintenance work and wage incentives have been applied with a resulting lower cost. "The difference in management of maintenance is as great as the difference between day and night. In some plants the department is extremely well run and costs have been greatly reduced; in others the department drifts along, without any conscious management, without any knowledge of its costs, but with all the evidences of its ineffective operation visible in every part of the plant and every piece of machinery and equipment."—*Monard V. Hayes.*

**3107. KLEIN, JULIUS.** World economic position—ten years after the war. II. *Mag. of Wall Street*. Nov. 17, 1928: 111-113, 140-144.—Klein in this article analyzes the forces in the process of transforming world economic destiny during the past ten years. Various new and improved facilities for rapid transportation have made available a system for hand to mouth buying, more rapid turnover of goods, and consequent lessening of capital tied up in idle stock in the hands of distributors; the transportation companies have not fared so well, inasmuch as the new system of distribution has meant increased costs of shipping and accounting. New methods of business have brought considerable pressure upon our warehousing systems and the wholesaling operations are going through a trying period of readjustment. In 1926 the railroads handled over one-third more freight than in 1921 with only one-twelfth more men. Tightening competition in the trade field has resulted in the fashioning of many

new trade weapons and the readaptation of older ones. Combines, pools, mergers and cartels for the elimination of wasteful overlapping and destructive rivalries among groups of plants have been a natural outcome of this situation. There are today some 28 or 30 international cartels operating in commodities whose value of output in American industries exceeds five billion dollars a year. Owing to various obstacles encountered under the Webb-Pomerene Act, only a small number of the export associations registered under the act are operating actively—the most successful associations are those dealing chiefly with bulk staples. The European cartels which have been more successful are also in staple lines, viz: steel rails, glass, fertilizers, industrial chemicals and other products, which are not highly intricate fabricated wares. These fit easily into the scheme of such dealings because of the convenience of establishing uniform standardized trade documents, accounting methods, cost quotas, inspection, grading, etc. The combination movement in European industry has been confined chiefly to the elimination of intra-European rivalries and trade obstacles rather than to any concerted assault on American exports. The outcome of the Economic Conference at Geneva has been an international convention signed by 27 nations for the elimination of many arbitrary barriers to exports and imports. There are still many pending problems in the field of trade obstructions including especially various types of "contingents" and "quotas" arbitrarily fixed by some nations which limit the amount of trade in certain commodities. Several nations are insisting upon preferential treatment of their products within their colonial groups. The trade of the world for 1927 is estimated at about 65.2 billion dollars as against 42 billion for 1913. Taking the prices and the volume of trade for 1913 as 100, the quantity index for 1927 stands at 116, indicating a gratifying recovery from pre-war figures. The share of Europe in the total world trade increased from 49.7% in 1926 to 52% in 1927, but is still considerably below the pre-war percentage of 62.5. According to Lovejoy, one of the greatest obstacles to world economic recovery in the post-war decade has been the laxity of financial measures, extravagant expenditure, inadequate taxation, and the consequent inflation of currency for revenue purposes. These evils have resulted in a host of irregularities, the impairment of accumulation of savings, and in numerous fiscal and financial shortcomings. Whereas but 57% of the currencies of the old world were stable in 1922, the percentage last year was 97. In budgetary matters, Soviet Russia is the only European country showing no improvement in the administration of accounts.—C. C. Kochenderfer.

3108. MADIGAN, J. A. Keep your fingers on production progress. *Factory & Indus. Management.* 76(4) Oct. 1928: 696-700.—A description of the system of production records used by Automotive Electric, Inc., in Chicago.—Willard L. Thorp.

3109. MOWAWETZ, VICTOR. The preemptive rights of shareholders. *Harvard Law Rev.* Dec. 1928: 186-197.—The preemptive right of shareholders is "a right that additional shares shall not be issued without first offering to all existing shareholders having similar rights a reasonable opportunity to take, upon terms prescribed by the directors, ratable amounts of the additional shares, and that shares thus offered to the shareholders, but not taken by them, shall not thereafter be issued to others upon terms more favorable to them than the terms previously offered to the shareholders." This orthodox doctrine cannot be applied to modern corporations having complex share structures without considering in each case the equities of the different classes of shares. The principal rules governing the exercise by directors of a power to create additional shares are (1) unless the additional shares are given to

the respective shareholders pro rata as a share dividend or unless subscription rights to ratable amounts of the additional shares are given to the respective shareholders, (a) the creation of shares of any class for less than their reasonable sale value is a violation of the rights of holders of common shares and of holders of participating shares, (b) the creation of common shares or of participating shares, no matter at what price, is a violation of the rights of the holders of common shares and of participating shares, and (c) the creation of additional voting shares, whether they be common, participating or nonparticipating, no matter at what price, is a violation of the rights of the holders of voting common shares and of voting participating shares; (2) holders of non-participating shares have no preemptive rights, except possibly to a proportionate part of additional voting non-participating shares, if the existing non-participating shares have voting rights; (3) preemptive rights can be negatived by appropriate provisions in the statutes, articles of association or by-laws; (4) preemptive rights do not apply as to shares created in exchange for property or services; (5) preemptive rights do not apply as to "treasury shares."—Alexander Hamilton Frey.

3110. RESPONDEK, GEORG. Der Schutz des Betriebsgeheimnisses. [The protection of trade secrets.] *Technik u. Wirtsch.* 21(10) Oct. 1928: 280-283.—R. M. Woodbury.

3111. RITTMAN, W. F. The influence of the engineer-executive upon industrial management. *Soc. Indus. Engineers, Bull.* 10(12) Dec. 1928: 3-6.—The large number of engineers graduated from colleges prior to 1921 more than filled the positions then available in mechanical and civil engineering. A comparatively small number of engineers had entered the field of industrial management prior to the war but these engineers found that much could be gained by the application of the scientific method to the solution of business problems. College courses have been developed to give students special training in business management. The acceptance of executive positions by this type of engineer has brought important results already and offers many possibilities for the improvement of management in industrial and commercial concerns.—Monard V. Hayes.

3112. RUTGERS, W. A. La nouvelle loi néerlandaise du 2 juillet 1928 sur les sociétés anonymes. [The new Dutch law of July 2, 1928 concerning joint stock companies.] *Inst. Belge Droit Comp.* 14(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 185-194.—R. M. Woodbury.

3113. SNOWDEN, PHILIP. Amalgamations in finance and industry. *Contemp. Rev.* 134(751) Jul. 1928: 1-11.—Trade associations and combines are the natural and inevitable outcome of the competitive system. Their chief danger lies in their menace to the consumers and workers if uncontrolled. A possible defense may be a vast distributive cooperative movement. The growth of international cartels may have an important influence on national tariff policies, since the cartel arrangement usually creates a monopoly of the home market, and a protective tariff becomes unnecessary.—Willard L. Thorp.

3114. UNSIGNED. Production records: what specifications should they meet? *Factory & Indus. Management.* 76(4) Oct. 1928: 719-721.—An editorial, with quotations gathered in an investigation which indicated that among subscribers to *Factory and Industrial Management*, production records are regarded as the leading management problem.—Willard L. Thorp.

3115. UNSIGNED. Simple system solves complicated production control problem. *Automotive Indus.* 59(20) Nov. 17, 1928: 688-693.—By a method based largely on the use of cumulative figures, the Ternstedt Manufacturing Company, which supplies body hard-

ware for a large proportion of automobiles built in the U. S., controls the production of over 4000 items of finished products, requiring between 12,000 and 15,000 separate parts, and employs fewer than 20 persons in these direct control activities. "The outstanding features of the Ternstedt control method which are largely responsible for its simplicity are the use of cumulative figures in all records for a period of one year—from one physical inventory to the next—and the great measure of responsibility placed upon each shop foreman for the control of operations in his department." Details of the method are accompanied by illustrations of blank forms, orders, reports, notices, and schedules.—*F. J. Warne.*

**3116. WERTHEIMER, LUDWIG.** Das neue polnische Aktiengesellschaftsrecht. [The new Polish corporation law.] *Bl. f. Internat. Privatrecht.* 3 (10) Oct. 1928: 265-275.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

## ACCOUNTING

(See also Entries 2499, 3106, 3185, 3280)

**3117. BONTHON, W. D.** Inventory planning, taking and valuation. *N. A. C. A. Bull.* Dec. 1, 1928: 413-430.—Adoption of a natural year end, that is, the point during the year when business is at a low ebb or inventories are at a minimum, will result in a particular business being able to present its financial position from the most favorable viewpoint as well as reduce the cost of taking stock. Even so the problem of inventorying would be of considerable magnitude and importance. Proper preparation of lists in advance of inventory taking and the careful outlining of inventory routine will assist greatly in expediting the work. A list of eight usual preparatory instructions which facilitate inventorying may be summarized as follows: 1. Instructions to stores department to arrange materials conveniently and when to cease issues. 2. Instructions to the production departments for the arrangement of work in process. 3. Instructions to the inspection department to inspect finished products and work in process available. 4. Instructions to the salvage department to inventory all the scrap or obsolete parts. 5. Instructions to the receiving room to hold all goods until the conclusion of inventory taking. 6. Instructions to the purchasing department to list all invoices for which the goods have not been received and taken in inventory. 7. Instructions to the shipping department to ensure that all goods billed but not shipped are excluded from inventory. 8. General instructions to exclude consignment goods and similar items such as special tools loaned to the company. Specific details should also be given as to the manner of taking, recording, checking, and accounting for the different classes of inventory.—*J. C. Gibson.*

**3118. DRUCKER, A. P. R.** The accountant as an efficiency expert. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 364-368.—The accountant should serve business men as economist and statistical adviser.—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3119. HATFIELD, HENRY R.** An accounting paradox. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 342-344.—The article shows that two investments apparently identical do not yield in the several interest periods the same amount of earned interest.—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3120. HURDMAN, F. H.** Accountancy in the United States and Canada. *Jour. Accountancy.* 46 (5) Nov. 1928: 321-330.—*H. F. Taggart.*

**3121. LITTLETON, A. C.** The evolution of the journal entry. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 383-396.—The evolution of the journal entry is traced through five hundred years. "Practice has passed from one stage to another—from a time of no journal entries when the

full statement of the transaction was probably entered directly in the two ledger accounts concerned, to a period, say 1430-1550, of a highly technical form of journal entry preparatory to the record in the ledger, and from that into a long interval, of a rather indefinite ending, in which the journal entry expressed more or less fully a complete thought, and thence on to the modern period—now quite technical in form again—where the focus is the accurate sorting of accounting units."—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3122. PORTER, CHARLES H.** Is it machinery or is it junk? *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 369-374.—This article presents and discusses formulae for determining whether or not to scrap old machinery or equipment and buy more modern machinery of higher efficiency.—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3123. ROREM, C. RUFUS.** Differential costs. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 333-341.—This is a discussion of the costs which must be incurred if an additional unit of business activity is undertaken and which need not be incurred if this additional unit of business activity is not undertaken. "Practical men are now concerned with allocating cost to any given unit of business activity, and writers are urging the development of technique for the allocation of direct and indirect costs to these units."—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3124. SCOTT, D. R.** Valuation of investment securities. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 375-382.—The method suggested of carrying bonds and stocks on the books affords a logical basis for separation of investment income from increases and decreases of the principal tied up in the investment.—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3125. WILDMAN, JOHN R.** Appreciation from the point of view of the certified public accountant. *Accounting Rev.* 3 (4) Dec. 1928: 397-406.—Appreciation does not give rise to surplus of any kind. Appreciation should not be given effect in a balance sheet, except as an estimate of unrealized value, in the nature of a reserve which may be shown either on the side of the liabilities or as a deduction from the corresponding asset. If shown on the side of the liabilities, it should appear above the capital section of the balance sheet, and in any event should be described as "Unrealized appreciation," "Unearned appreciation," or by means of some caption equally clear and accurate.—*Arthur W. Hanson.*

**3126. UNSIGNED.** Before depreciation. *Haskins and Sells Bull.* 11 (10) Oct. 1928: 75-77.—The statement of net earnings "before depreciation and Federal income tax" is a highly misleading procedure. The income tax must be paid whether interest charges are met or not, and although depreciation may not seriously affect the immediate solvency of a business, its long-run effect is just as serious for the bondholder as for the stockholder.—*H. F. Taggart.*

## TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION

(See also Entries 2521, 2525, 2533, 2535, 2538, 2565, 2567, 2568, 2574, 3009, 3013, 3036, 3065, 3107, 3192, 3513, 3526)

### RAILROADS

**3127. HYTTEN, T.** Railway maintenance expenditure in Australia. *Econ. Rec.* 4 (7) Nov. 1928: 239-248.—The general conclusion that railroad maintenance expenditures tend to increase with traffic but not as rapidly as running expenses is based on studies of American and English privately owned railroads which ordinarily pay a fair return. In Australia, where the state-owned railways usually show an annual loss, a

study of the maintenance expenditures per train mile of the Tasmanian state railway does not lead to the same conclusion. Maintenance expenditures may vary between a lower limit set by the requirements of safety and an upper limit at the point where the properties suffer no depreciation from lack of attention. Because of this elasticity, any non-paying railroad is apt to economize first in maintenance which therefore seems to be governed almost entirely by earnings. Maintenance may be said to be a competitor with return on capital. The manager of a non-paying private road is apt to heed the demand of the stockholders for dividends, whereas the manager of a non-paying public road is apt to heed the demand of the public for safety and comfort, even at the expense of the taxpayers. One great difference between the finances of English and Australian railways is that the former have devoted a portion of their profits to capital improvements, while the latter have charged to capital what they could not get out of revenue.—*E. S. Moulton.*

**3128. NOUVION, GEORGES de.** *Les chemins de fer de l'état et les chemins de fer d'Alsace et de Lorraine en 1927.* [The state railways of France and the railways of Alsace-Lorraine in 1927.] *Jour. des Econ.* 91 Dec. 15, 1928: 437-452.—The annual report for 1927 of the state railway system of France is the first to comply with the new legal requirement of conformity with the reports of the great concessionary railway systems. This conformity should facilitate comparison of the two methods of operation and their results. The revenues of the state system in 1927 slightly exceeded those of 1926. This was due entirely to the tariff increases of May and August, 1926. All classes of traffic—passenger, merchandise, express, baggage, etc.—declined in volume while expenses increased. The deficit, about 75,000,000 francs for 1926, is about 271,000,000 francs for 1927 and is attributed chiefly to losses on Paris suburban traffic. De Nouvion suggests reduction of the deficit by provision of all classes of passenger accommodation on the suburban trains and abandonment of the practice of permitting holders of second and third class tickets to occupy accommodations of higher class. The annual report for 1927 of the railways of Alsace-Lorraine shows total revenues for the year approximately 12% less than for 1926. The decline is found entirely in passenger revenues. Express service yielded 8.73% more, and freight service 0.44% more revenue than in 1926. While expenses increased, almost all classes of traffic declined in volume and the increases in revenue mentioned were due to the increased tariffs of May and August, 1926. The contribution to the common fund fell from about 109,000,000 francs for 1926 to about 34,000,000 francs for 1927. Remedial measures in effect or under consideration include reduction of rates and speedier delivery for low-grade, heavy freight to meet river and motor-truck competition. (Tables showing capitalization, revenues and expenditures.)—*W. M. Duffus.*

**3129. NOUVION, GEORGES de.** *Les cours des valeurs de chemins de fer en 1927.* [The course of railroad security prices in 1927.] *Jour. des Econ.* 91 Nov. 15, 1928: 293-302.—This article analyzes the price movements of the securities of the five great concessionary railroad systems of France, by classes of securities and by companies, from tables and charts prepared by the "Committee of Direction" of the French railroads. The improvement which began in 1926 as a result of the financial measures of the Poincaré ministry, continued, with moderate fluctuations, in 1927. This is of general interest, for low security prices would mean a high cost of new capital, necessitating either increased railroad tariffs, and thereby raising the cost of living, or the postponement of improvements and extensions. Obligations of the companies are of two kinds: "obligations of the old régime," or those issued prior to the

"convention" of June 28, 1921; and "obligations of the new régime," or those issued subsequently. The first must be retired completely on or before the expiration of the concessions which will occur at various dates ranging from December 31, 1950, to December 31, 1960, and the companies are accomplishing this by amortization. The second are amortizable over a maximum period of sixty years. These include obligations issued by the companies for the account of the state, which bears four-fifths of the cost of construction of new lines. Until the concessions expire, interest payments and amortization requirements are charges against: (1) the revenues of the issuing system; (2) the revenues of the systems as a whole as made available through the common fund; (3) the public treasury, which may require the companies to act in its stead in borrowing funds to advance to the common fund amounts necessary to enable it to meet demands on it until an equilibrium is restored by an adjustment of receipts and expenses. After the concessions expire interest payments and amortization requirements, as things now stand, will be charges directly against the state. In general all classes of the railroad securities under discussion reached peak prices for the year in April, May or June but held decidedly higher levels in December than in January.—*W. M. Duffus.*

**3130. SMITH, H. E. TAYLOR.** *Railway development at home and overseas.* *Finan. Rev. of Rev.* 21(163) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 47-55.—Railway policy has to keep a balance between the demands of railroad workers, railroad users and railroad investors. In England a slow reaction has set in, the chief causes of which are motor truck competition and past financing. In spite of excellent roads, the truck can scarcely compete with the railroad for long haul heavy traffic. English law requires that share capital—common stock—shall represent actual investment. High priced land and equipment, including rolling stock, for which there has been insufficient write off, have tended toward overcapitalization and dividend payments making too great inroads on earnings. The recapitalization brought about at the time of the 1923 amalgamation has remedied this situation. In respect to truck competition and overcapitalization, the railroads of the U. S. are in better position. In the U. S. long hauls are longer than in England, and through roads usable for trucks poorer. In the U. S. common stocks of railroads were given as bonuses with bond purchases. The possible earning power of the roads of the U. S. have had opportunity to "grow up" to their capitalization, while in England the overcapitalization has had to "grow down" to possible earnings. Coordination between the English railroads and truck hauling and urban passenger carrying lines will tend greatly to improve the conditions of the English roads. The railroads systems of Canada, Australia, South Africa and South America are described also. Brief illuminating statistics for the roads of these countries are given.—*Howard D. Dozier.*

**3131. STRANGE, ROBERT WRIGHT.** *Origin, development and functions of the uniform domestic bill of lading.* *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* Jul. 1928: 378-383.—The stringency at common law of the responsibility of carriers for loss of or damage to goods while in their care developed a practice among carriers of limiting their responsibility by special contracts with their patrons. Eventually these special contracts were included in shipping receipts and finally the bill of lading, a muniment of title to goods covered by it, evolved. The very frequent necessity in the U. S. of the services of several carriers in the transportation of goods, and the lack of any uniform bill of lading, gave rise to much litigation and legislation. The benefits of the voluntary adoption by the larger carriers of a uniform bill of lading were largely nullified by the material conflicts of the legislatures and courts of the several

states as to the functions of bills of lading. A series of important Congressional enactments resulted, and ultimately the Interstate Commerce Commission prescribed the form and conditions of the uniform domestic bill of lading, effective March 15, 1922, and in general use today. Although a shipper offering goods to a carrier, if willing to pay a higher charge, does not have to accept the terms of this bill of lading, its adoption and use by the carriers has resulted in benefits to everyone concerned. The conditions of the uniform bill of lading are in reality the expression of laws which govern the legal relations of carriers and shippers, and consequently the common law construction of bills of lading (heretofore drawn up by the carriers) strongly against the carriers should no longer obtain.—*Alexander H. Frey.*

**3132. XXX. The economic situation in the railway industry: operating efficiency high.** *Annalist.* 32(830) Dec. 14, 1928: 933-934.—A comparison of the first nine months of 1928 with the corresponding period of 1927 is given in the summary of transportation conditions and performance of Class I railroads submitted by the Bureau of Railway Economics. Decreases of 2.3% in net ton-miles and 6.6% in passenger-miles were reflected in the 2.7% decrease in total operating revenues. A decrease of 3.9% in operating expenses permitted an increase of \$10,000,000 in net operating income. However, due to continued capital expenditures the rate of return on the investment has declined. Rising wage levels have resulted in increased payrolls. Though taxes decreased slightly, the ratio of taxes to operating revenues increased, standing at 6.30 cents per dollar. An index of operating efficiency composed of 13 factors for which railway management is largely responsible and based on the average of the years 1920 to 1924 as 100, has been steadily rising, reaching 117.8 in 1928. The factor of tons per loaded car, in which the shipper has the greater responsibility, did not improve in 1928. The important problem of the railroads is whether or not they can continue to maintain their net income against declining traffic and revenues.—*E. S. Moulton.*

### ELECTRIC RAILWAYS

**3133. BERTIN, GEORGES-EUGÈNE. Le prolongement dans la banlieue Parisienne des chemins de fer métropolitain et Nord-Sud.** [The extension of the Metropolitan and North-South subways into the suburbs of Paris.] *Jour. des Écon.* 91 Dec. 15, 1928: 407-415.—Active demand for the extension of these Paris subways to various suburbs surrounding the city is bringing results. Both the municipal and the departmental councils are apparently committed to the early construction of four of the most urgently needed lines. Partial financing by taxes on the increased values of adjacent real estate is receiving consideration.—*W. M. Duffus.*

**3134. McKEE, KENNETH S. Trend of bus operation in the electric railway industry.** *Aera.* Nov. 1, 1928: 658-663.—The number of electric railway companies engaged in motorbus operations increased rapidly from 1920 to 1927. Since that time the miles of route operated has increased slightly, and the number of buses operated has steadily increased, over 15% during the last year. Bus service is not replacing but is being co-ordinated with trolley service to a greater extent and to better advantage. The weighted average fare is 3.5 cents per mile. On more than half the bus lines operated by electric railways a flat 10 cent fare is being charged.—*Harvey W. Peck.*

### SHIPPING

**3135. MEISEL, ARTHUR. Die gegenwärtige Lage der englischen Binnenschifffahrt, die Ursachen ihres unbefriedigenden Zustands, und die Versuche zu ihre**

Wiederbelebung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Einwirkungen des Kriegs. [The present condition of the English inland waterways, the causes of their unsatisfactory status, and the attempts at their rehabilitation with particular regard to the effects of the war.] *Arch. f. Eisenbahnwesen.* (2) (3) (4) (5) 1928: 341 ff, 643 ff, 969 ff, 1141-1180.—The present network of English inland waterways, particularly the canals, is in a rather hopeless condition. The traffic is declining, the plant is inadequate, and on such limited capital investment as occurs the return is negligible or negative. The prospect is made worse by the fact that the principal traffic, that of coal, is the product of a declining industry. The waterways developed without plan and without standardization of the plant. There was no unity of management or supervision of the charges and freight rates. And the railroads, partly by acquisition of canals and partly by manipulation of freight rates, have throttled the waterways. The loss to the investors has probably not been great in the aggregate, owing to the simple and inexpensive nature of the existing canals; but extensive and probably expensive improvements are required if any considerable increase in the traffic is to be developed, which, in any event, will not be new traffic but merely traffic diverted from the railroads. For nearly a century successive parliamentary committees have studied and reported upon the possible rehabilitation. The committees have not been willing to abandon the waterways; but, on the other hand, no plan suggested by them has been found workable. The experience of other countries leads to the conclusion that artificial waterways seldom yield a financial return. And the conditions in England would seem to be particularly unfavorable. There is no opportunity for hydroelectric developments as by-products of the freight traffic, which might justify the projects; and the distances are short, making the competition with railroads and motor trucks difficult. Expansion at public expense, with the exception of a brief period following the war, has not been desired, and will probably be less likely now that the government has become at least partly responsible for a fair return upon railroad investments.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3136. MONTETY, F. de. Les rapports contractuels de l'état avec les compagnies de navigation.** [Contractual agreements between the state and navigation companies.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 137(408) Nov. 10, 1928: 289-301.—The effect of changing political and economic theories and conditions is apparent in the last maritime convention of the Antilles and Central America signed by the state and the Compagnie Général Transatlantique on January 29, 1927 and approved by a law dated March 28, 1928, which superseded a convention of 1908. Four transatlantic and two intercolonial lines were involved. Anticipating the convention the Compagnie Général Transatlantique requested permission to change the terminus of two of the lines from St. Nazaire to Le Havre largely because exporters in the Antilles and Central America demanded direct service to Le Havre, the greatest market for colonial products. A conflict between the Compagnie Général Transatlantique and St. Nazaire interests ensued, the state finally deciding that incoming ships might go direct to Le Havre, but that St. Nazaire should be the last port of call for outgoing movements. The stabilization of the franc at  $\frac{1}{2}$  of its former gold value necessitated a readjustment of the subsidy and resulted in the state's agreement to pay annually a direct subsidy ranging from 8 to 15 million francs and an additional sum estimated at 6,500,000 francs for the transportation of mail, personnel, and material at the regular commercial rates. Throughout the convention the effort was made to express general principles, so simple and flexible that they could be applied under any circumstances, in place

of the minute stipulations provided in the earlier document.—*E. S. Moulton.*

## COMMERCE: DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN

(See also Entries 2534, 2551, 2554, 2913, 3035, 3036, 3070, 3087, 3102, 3107, 3170, 3205, 3480, 3525)

**3137. DUDDY, E. A.** Growth and distribution of grain elevator storage in the U. S. *Amer. Elevator & Grain Trade.* 47(4) Oct. 1928: 201; (5) Nov. 1928: 290-292; (6) Dec. 1928: 354-355.—Elevators are of strategic importance in the grain trade. The earliest figures for the country as a whole are for 1903 and for terminal elevator storage only. The total capacity at 24 seaboard and lake ports was 186,793,000 bushels. In 1918 the license list of the U. S. Grain Corporation reported a total of 21,542 country elevators with total capacity of 521,284,000 bushels. In 1927 a count of country elevators made by *Grain Dealers Journal of Chicago* shows a total of 19,146 for the country. Changes in regional distribution of grain elevator space between 1918 and 1927 are discussed. Gain in space is most pronounced in the most important group, the West North Central States. Regional distribution of terminal grain elevator space is largely controlled by surplus wheat production and exports. Perhaps part of the storage reported in 1918 was temporary in character to care for war needs. The total country elevator capacity in 1927 was not far from 459,504,000 bushels, indicating a loss of approximately 61,780,000 bushels since 1918. On the basis of the average ratios there is little correspondence between amount of storage space and its utilization in the interior markets. The Chicago market offers the only exception. The high average ratios at New Orleans and Philadelphia, as well as the abnormally high ratios at New York and Galveston, reflect the large export movement of grain to Europe in these years. Indications of trend in use of space in other markets are given. An inspection of the operating ratios reveals no indication of any shortage of terminal elevator capacity at the eight selected markets. How the markets rank with respect to average operating efficiency and the factors associated with a high or low operating efficiency in the use of elevator capacity at terminal grain markets generally are considered. No positive conclusions with regard to the factors controlling use of space can be reached without further study. A high degree of use is found when grain is plentiful and exports fairly large, as in 1924; and when grain is scarce and exports are low, as in 1925. Much depends upon the rate of flow through the market and the willingness of the speculator to accumulate grain in anticipation of a profit. Turnover measures the total flow of grain through the market in relation to the amount of elevator capacity. The ranking of the markets for space turnover is radically different from the ranking for average use of space. Only Omaha keeps the same relative position; St. Louis, Milwaukee, and Buffalo improve their rating; the remaining markets shift to lower positions.—*C. B. Sherman.*

**3138. FISHER, ALLEN G. B.** New Zealand wheat: A new sliding scale experiment. *Econ. Rec.* 4(7) Nov. 1928: 306-312.—The tariff enacted in October, 1927, provides that when the current domestic value of wheat at the port of export to New Zealand is 5s. 6d. per bushel the import duty shall be 1s. 3d. per bushel, with the addition or subtraction of  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  per bushel for every subtraction or addition of  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  in the current domestic price of wheat. The duty would thus disappear when the price in the exporting country reached 6s. 9d., and would increase as that price fell. Similar provisions

apply to the importation of flour. Producers of wheat are thus assured of protection from low world prices of wheat, while at the same time when world prices are high and protection is not needed, domestic consumers do not have the full tariff added to their costs.—*W. C. Waite.*

**3139. FRIEDMAN, J.** Současná obchodně-politická situace Československé Republiky. [The commercial policy of the Czechoslovak Republic.] *Zahraniční Politika.* 8(1) Jan. 1929: 7-16.—The Czechoslovak Republic has participated in many international measures for the expansion of international commerce. It signed the treaty of Nov. 1927 for removing import and export limitations, and participated in the international conferences for the realization of this treaty and for the general lowering of duties. In the past year commercial treaties have been concluded with Canada, Persia, France, Spain, Norway, Turkey, Poland and Jugoslavia.—*Zd. Peška.*

**3140. KING, K. P.** Economic relations between China and Japan. *China Critic.* 1(29) Dec. 13, 1928: 567-571.—A statistical study of the trade between China and Japan shows that Japanese imports constitute between  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of China's total imports and they account for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Japan's exports. The chief items in China's imports from Japan are cotton piece goods and yarns, refined sugar, and aquatic products. One-half of Japan's exports of cotton textiles find their market in China and practically all of Japan's sugar exports and from 50% to 60% of aquatic products. Since the cotton textile industry is the most important modern industry in Japan and since no market could be substituted for the Chinese market for Japanese goods, it is apparent that the China market is of vital importance to Japan. On the other hand, the exports from China to Japan, consisting for the most part of foods and industrial raw materials, are of vital concern to Japan but of less importance to China for the reason that China could more readily substitute markets both at home and abroad if the Japanese market was lost. In the Sino-Japanese controversy, Chinese interests are more largely political, that is, concerned with the securing of her own sovereignty, while Japan's interests are dominantly economic.—*G. B. Roorbach.*

**3141. NÉRON, ÉDOUARD.** L'évolution de notre régime douanier. [The evolution of our tariff régime.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 136(404) Jul. 10, 1928: 19-29.—The recent history of French tariff legislation shows a transition from the 1860 phase of tariff rates fixed by commercial agreements to the 1892 law which put the rate-making power entirely in the legislature's hands (*tarif autonome*), and since then a gradual trend back to the 1860 situation (*tarif conventionnel*) as the 1892 law has been undermined. That law provided two tariffs, a maximum and minimum, the former as the normal one, the latter as one which might be granted to nations giving reciprocal favors to France. But the former by now is considered a "reprisal" tariff; some nations have been granted rates below the minimum tariff schedule; a system of intermediary rates between the maximum and minimum has been allowed; and nations have protested when, having been granted the minimum schedule, they found this schedule later raised. They have made their protests effective. The result, especially as influenced by most-favored-nation clauses, is a complicated, unbalanced, ever-shifting system of customs tariffs, originated largely in commercial negotiations, and ratified later by Parliament mainly because it was faced by a *fait accompli*.—*C. S. Shoup.*

**3142. PIGOTT, WILLIAM.** Functions of the foreign trade council. *Pan Pacific Prog.* 9(5) Nov. 1928: 149-150.—This article constitutes the presidential address delivered at the Sixth Annual Convention of the Pacific Foreign Trade Council, held at Los

Angeles. The Council is a body which represents the foreign trade and shipping interests of the Pacific Coast. The address analyzes the industrial and commercial activities of the Pacific Coast (California, Oregon and Washington), and discusses the commercial and industrial position of this area in comparison with the trading activities of the U. S. as a whole. The value-of-product output of the Pacific Coast region now amounts to 10% of the total value of the industrial product of the country; while the foreign trade of the Pacific Coast states for 1927 constitutes 13% of the nation's total foreign commerce.—Ralph C. Epstein.

**3143. UNSIGNED.** The export of soya beans from Manchuria and its financing. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3(1) Jul. 1928: 567-581.—The major quantity of Manchuria's soya beans and their by-products are shipped to England, Holland, Denmark, Germany, and Belgium. The chief point of distribution is London, and the majority of the contracts are closed on that market. The ports of exportation are Vladivostok and Darien. The export of soya beans is in large measure financed by the banking institutions in Manchuria. London and continental banks open credits (usually irrevocable) for importing firms at one or another of the banks in Manchuria. These credits are secured by bean oil purchase contracts deposited in London. Payment is made to the exporter of the value of the beans free on board port of departure effected against delivery of the bills of lading. Similar credits covering export of bean cake to Japan are opened in like manner by Japanese banks. Manchurian banks advance to responsible firms 20% to 40% of the credit, charging 7% to 9% per year for the loan. Large firms are given credit (without security) that allows them to make advances on beans for forward delivery as well as for spot purchases. the interest charged in such instances ranging from 8% to 10% per year. Manchurian banks as well as institutions facilitating transport are willing to grant loans on the security of railway bills and warehouse warrants for beans and oil with a margin of 10% to 20%. The rate on these loans is from 6% to 8% per year. This article includes a table giving the customs duty of all countries on imports of soya bean oil, and also sample purchase contracts.—Walter H. Mallory.

**3144. UNSIGNED.** Raw cotton trade in Shanghai. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3(2) Aug. 1928: 681-692.—Shanghai is the greatest cotton collecting center in China. The raw cotton comes principally from the Yangtze valley and the Yellow River area. The commercial value of raw cotton depends on its color, length, and tensile strength of staple and freedom from moisture and foreign matter. Generally speaking, the best grade comes from Changsha, but all qualities are shipped into Shanghai. In 1926 Shanghai received 61% of China's home production. Only a small part of this is exported. There is a steady improvement in the quality of raw cotton consumed in Shanghai. Japanese merchants control most of Shanghai's import and export cotton business.—Walter H. Mallory.

**3145. UNSIGNED.** Residue silk and residue cocoons sold in Shanghai. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* Nov. 1928: 965-978.—Walter H. Mallory.

**3146. UNSIGNED.** Soviet oil exports in 1927-28. *State Bank U.S.S.R., Econ. Survey.* 3(42) Dec. 7, 1928: 1-3.—Soviet oil exports have become an important world factor. The following figures are evidence of the achievements. The exports of oil in 1927-28 amounted to 2,728,000 tons, as compared with 2,038,000 tons in 1926-27 and 1,474,000 tons in 1925-26. Thus, Soviet oil exports last year increased 34% as compared with the preceding year and 85% as compared with 1925-26. Drilling operations dropped 6% as compared with 1926-27. In 1927-28, the Soviet oil industry was able, for the first time in the post-war period, to increase output while simultaneously re-

ducing drilling operations. The reduction of drilling operations is due to the exploitation of new sections and in some cases, of new horizons, particularly in the Grozni District. The total oil refined in 1927-28 amounted to 8,575,000 tons which is an increase of 26%. This should be compared to the increase of 12% in the crude production. The figures for 1927-28 show an exceptional increase in the exports of the more valuable product gasoline and a corresponding decrease in the less valuable products. Gasoline exports were 187% of the previous year and fuel oils 93.5%. The Soviet market decreased in the case of France, Great Britain and Italy. The notable increases were in Spain, Belgium and Germany. Soviet Russia claims a 12% share in the oil supplied to Europe outside of Russia and an increase in trade with Europe of 18.5% as compared to a total increase in European oil trade of but 10%.—Arthur Knapp.

**3147. UNSIGNED.** The trade methods in the sea and fishery products business. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3(1) Jul. 1928: 549-566.—Over \$42,000,000 worth of fish products are imported yearly by China. The bulk of this comes from Japan and Hongkong, also Korea, Russia, Canada, Mako, the U.S., and Singapore contribute. Shanghai fish dealers are divided into two classes, those who handle the salt and dry fish, and those who handle other products called "marine delicacies." Fish stocks are sold by organized wholesalers in Shanghai, mostly to buying agents from the provinces. Of the marine delicacies, sea slugs, which are rarely eaten by foreigners, are commercially the most important.—Walter H. Mallory.

## MARKETING

(See also Entries 3137, 3200, 3249)

**3148. DICKEY, J. A.** Marketing Arkansas perishable farm products. *Southwestern Pol. & Soc. Sci. Quart.* 9(3) Dec. 1928: 311-336.—Acreage planted to small fruits and vegetables in Arkansas rose about 100% between 1915 and 1920. This has necessitated the movement of these perishables to more remote and numerous markets and their distribution through a highly commercialized, complicated marketing system. It has become very difficult to obtain proper adjustment of supply and demand and uniform distribution throughout a market area. Absolutely and proportionally, the cost of distribution is greater as a result of these conditions. Approximately 40% of the costs of marketing may be resolved directly into labor costs. A tendency toward lower city wages may reduce these charges somewhat, but most of the marketing outlays promise no substantial reduction. The primary remedy from the standpoint of the grower lies in "a closer adjustment of supply and demand which will enable the agencies to perform their services more efficiently and at the same time prevent violent fluctuations in the price of the commodities and maintain a more uniform price throughout the season and throughout the consuming area." To accomplish this "the producers themselves must necessarily place the marketing of fruits and vegetables upon a business basis." (Table of retailers' margins on strawberries in the Twin Cities and graph of costs of distribution to percentage of the specific Free On Board prices.)—R. F. Breyer.

**3149. EKBLAW, K. T.** Advertising as it relates to Agricultural Engineering. *Agric. Engineer.* 9(11) Nov. 1928: 354-357.—There is a close relationship between agricultural engineering and agriculture. Advertising as a method of mass education supplements direct production activities. Many agricultural implements are

sold almost entirely by advertisements. Agricultural engineers should advertise the accomplishments of their science. The progress of farming depends in a large part upon correct and efficient agricultural implements.—*H. H. Maynard.*

3150. LEE, LENNOX. Le marché du coton. [The cotton market.] *Rev. Écon. Internat.* 4(3) Dec. 1928: 563-570.—The absence of a considerable increase of stocks of merchandise (in England) is a remarkable condition in our principal markets, since in the course of the year the price of American cotton has varied between 10 pence and a shilling a pound with the average probably nearer the latter figure. While some authorities assert the advantages which would follow higher prices and others find fault with the high cost of cotton, all seem in accord in condemning instability. A period of fair and stable prices for raw material is something to be hoped for. The regrettable condition of the British cotton industry as a whole is well known. The exportation of piece goods in 1927 was 65% of the average exportations of the four pre-war years, 1909-13. Other cotton manufacturing countries are not only supplying their own needs but are energetically penetrating foreign markets in which England formerly predominated. Numbers of plans have been proposed for the reorganization of the cotton industry to meet competition abroad. Conditions in the industry in the last 30 years have been in a state of such a continuous change that the industry has hardly been able to keep itself adjusted. Federations and associations dealing with prices and work have been set up but the rules regarding prices are so rigid that the members are losing more and more of their volume of business. Manufacturers and merchants are beginning now to recognize the fact and join forces to meet competition abroad. Over-capitalization in the years when speculation was general in all branches of the textile industry is one of the causes delaying the formation of a concerted movement for the restoration of business. Stockholders have been so pressed for dividends that many concerns formerly strong are unable to face the prospect of immediate losses for the sake of a long time gain. In many cases the chain of middlemen is too long. A more direct connection between manufacturer and merchant and a greater breadth of view of those controlling the bales are to be desired, so that the manufacturer can regulate production in the light of demand and market conditions. There is at the moment in England a tendency to extol amalgamations. These offer numerous advantages in the control of production and the distribution of fabrics. Furthermore, an effort needs to be made to produce articles of superior quality and particularly fancy goods of compelling originality, since standards of living are higher and the production of inferior goods exceeds their use in the world.—*Arthur W. Palmer.*

3151. MACDONALD, H. Conditional sales acts compared. *Industrial Canada.* 29(4) Aug. 1928: 53-55.—Tabular conspectus of the legal provisions of conditional sales acts in Canadian provinces.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

3152. MICHENER, A. W. The chain store in the grocery field. *Commerce Monthly.* 10(8) Dec. 1928: 3-12.—Chain merchandising will continue to expand in the grocery field. Already extensive in urban centers, the growth will be in the less highly urbanized areas. Inter-chain competition cannot be based on cut prices, the method of eliminating the independent competitor, but is producing an extension of service, an expansion in variety of products offered, and in many cases an increasing reliance upon nationally advertised products, having rapid turnover. As a result, the manufacturer's hold upon consumer demand is becoming more and more essential in his relation to the chain store. With the growing size of organization on both

the producing and merchandising side, the proportion of direct selling between them is likely to increase and the services or intermediate persons, such as the wholesaler and jobber, are becoming relatively limited.—*Willard L. Thorp.*

3153. UNSIGNED. Bulk sales acts of provinces compared. *Industrial Canada.* 29(5) Sep. 1928: 52-55.—Tabular conspectus.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

## STOCK AND PRODUCE EXCHANGES: SPECULATION

(See also Entries 3129, 3191)

3154. HAPGOOD, AVERY. What happens to split-up stocks? *Mag. of Wall Street.* 43(5) Dec. 29, 1928: 386-387; 446-447.—*R. H. Richards.*

3155. ROBERTS, GEORGE E. Speculation and its influence upon business. *Bankers Mag.* 117(6) Dec. 1928: 963-967.—*H. L. Reed.*

## INSURANCE: PRIVATE AND SOCIAL

### PRIVATE INSURANCE

3156. ELDERTON, W. PALIN, and OAKLEY, H. J. P. Report on results of the continuous investigation of the mortality experience of life annuitants, 1921-1925. *Jour. Inst. Actuaries (London).* 59(297) Nov. 1928: 387-398.—This report covers the consolidated annuity experience of a number of British companies over six years, 1921 to 1925. The plan for this study was drawn up by a representative committee of actuaries. The facts were extracted for male and female lives separately. For each group, the facts were shown in two ways; the "ultimate" experience excluding the first five years, and the ultimate experience excluding the first year of insurance. The mortality of female annuitants was much lighter than that experienced over the period 1900 to 1920. This most recent collection of data was used to check the forecasts of annuitants' mortality made on the basis of the earlier tables. The suggestion is that in the granting of annuities in the future, allowance should be made for the improving mortality. This problem faces all life insurance offices at the present time in respect to future annuity experience.—*E. W. Kopf.*

3157. EVANS, A. W. On the approximate calculation of increasing benefits. *Jour. Inst. Actuaries (London).* 59(297) Nov. 1928: 402-405.—The assistant manager of the London Life Assurance, Ltd. gives here a short formula for computing values not ordinarily available in insurance practice.—*E. T. Weeks.*

3158. FLYNN, B. D. Interest earnings as a factor in casualty insurance rate makings. *Proc. Casualty Actuarial Soc.* 14(30) Part 2, 1928: 285-290.—Interest earnings are a small percentage of premiums. They constitute "a small but necessary margin of safety in the rates."—*Ralph H. Blanchard.*

3159. HAYMOND, T. W. Title insurance risks of which the public records give no notice. *Southern California Law Rev.* 1(5) Jul. 1928: 422-443; 2(2) Dec. 1928: 139-164.—This is a sequel to a previous article bearing the same title in which were analyzed the many risks of title insurance arising out of intrinsic defects in record title traceable to facts and matters not on public record. This analysis is continued with respect to risks having their origins in the creation of

new titles, rights, or liens which are often independent of the right of possession as shown by the public records. The keynote of the article is that there is a prevailing tendency for title insurance law to fit itself to changing conditions. The demand for safer investments forces title companies to adopt a broader sense of the term "title", and to insure against whatever affects any interest or right in real property. Their risks therefore extend to much which is not materially affected by the registration or recording laws of the States.—*Edwin H. Spangler.*

3160. HUEBNER, S. S. Life and casualty insurance in Japan and China. *Proc. Casualty Actuarial Soc.* 14(30) Part 2, 1928: 392-402.—Life insurance in force in Japan equals only 9% of her national wealth, whereas the figure for the U.S. is 25%. Four-fifths of the policies are endowments. Investment aspects are emphasized. The group responsibility of the Oriental family lessens the need for insurance protection. The Post Office Life Insurance plan is outlined. The study of insurance is a required subject in many high schools. Insurance has been very slow in developing in China. Casualty lines are practically unknown in the Orient today.—*Frank G. Dickinson.*

3161. PERKINS, SANFORD B. Is the industrial rating plan a necessary part of the workmen's compensation rating structure? *Proc. Casualty Actuarial Soc.* 14(30) 1928: 221-232.—Schedule rating will not soon yield to experience rating in workmen's compensation insurance. The development of schedule rating is reviewed from its first adoption on Sep. 15, 1913 in Massachusetts, through its subsequent improvements by Whitney and Hansen, and the adoption of the Industrial Compensation Rating Schedule in New York on July 27, 1916. The transition to experience rating began with the 1923 Industrial Compensation Schedule. Schedule rating now is being subjected to severe criticism by the advocates of experience rating. Perkins submits the following arguments to show that schedule rating has not outlived its usefulness: (1) Experience produced by a given risk must be sufficiently mature to be accurate. (2) Rapid changes in plant equipment in factories prohibits accurate calculation of expected experience. (3) Although schedule rating requires large outlays for inspection all these expenditures should not be charged to the plan. (4) Since the companies have preached rate reduction as a reward for safety work and accident prevention, schedule rating should be continued with proper reductions for good safety devices. (5) Experience rating has not been superior to schedule rating in small and medium risks. (6) Experience rating is unfair to an employer who suddenly improves his loss experience; it gives him no immediate benefits. (7) Schedule rating forms an excellent basis for legislation designed to promote safety. Perkins suggests that the benefits to the employer for undertaking accident prevention are four times as great as the benefits accruing to the insurance company; the expenses of replacing injured workmen and damaged machinery are more important than the insurance protection unused. He calls this the Four-to-One rule.—*Frank G. Dickinson.*

3162. UNSIGNED. Life assurance competition. *Statist.* 112(2650) Dec. 8, 1928: 1048-1049.—In his inaugural address the new president of the Faculty of Actuaries in Scotland, Charles Guthrie, general manager of the Scottish Equitable Life Assurance Society, made a plea for a redress of the balance between competition and cooperation in life assurance. Competition the offices had in full measure, not only among energetic British companies but also from the ever-increasing inroads of their friends from overseas. Cooperation was generally displayed only when it was a case of defending life assurance against attacks from outside. In justification of this contention, reference

was made to (1) annuity rates, which, since there was no competition for such business, tended towards a tariff; (2) non-participating premiums being rapidly reduced on advice and responsibility of individual actuaries instead of being based on the combined experience of current mortality; and (3) continuance of a grossly wasteful agency and commission system without the slightest effort being made by responsible professional and business associations to alter it. The present agency system involves payment, in many cases, for most inadequate service and is one which comes perilously near to bribery.—*S. B. Sweeney.*

## SOCIAL INSURANCE

3163. BURRITT, BAILEY B. Workmen's compensation keeps the family from charity. *Amer. Labor Legis. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 377-384.—There were in 1927 compensation acts in 43 states and three territories, and, in addition, two Federal compensation laws. Approximately \$150,000,000 is expended annually in the maintenance of family units as a result of workmen's compensation laws which did not exist in 1908. This is probably a greater amount of money than is expended for relief to families by all the public and private family welfare agencies combined. Out of a total of 99,673 employees receiving compensation in New York State, in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1926, about 60% received wages less than \$30.50, less than 10% received more than \$50.50 per week. Of these wage earners 67% were between the ages of 21 and 50, the period which is most significant as regards wage earners in family economic units.—*E. E. Cummins.*

3164. CHAUVEAU. Les assurances sociales: L'agriculture et les assurances sociales. [Social insurance: agriculture and social insurance.] *Nouvelle Rev.* 98(4) Dec. 15, 1928: 241-248.—The French Parliament has passed new legislation making social insurance compulsory for agriculture. Specific definition of risks is avoided, following experience with previous laws. Employers, employees, and self-employed agricultural workers are covered by the law under varying conditions. Premium payments of both the employer and employee are required to be paid by the former monthly, and in some cases, quarterly. Collections are made by a regional agricultural federation, grouping agricultural insurance bodies, cooperative societies, and agricultural syndicates, sometimes through the subordinate bodies for their membership. Insurance against forfeiture of benefits because of unemployment and certain other contingencies is provided. Agriculture can, under certain conditions, form organizations to insure its own risks, and according to the conditions of the industry. The law sets only necessary minimum rates. Effective representation is provided for agriculture in the management of this insurance. The law, it is claimed, is sufficiently flexible to meet the needs of agricultural workers for social insurance.—*Josiah C. Folsom.*

3165. GRENIERWSKI, HENRYK. O rewizji taryfy w ubezpieczeniu wypadkowem. [Revision of the schedule of charges for insurance against accidents.] *Praca i Opieka Społeczna.* 8(2) Jul. 1928: 144-150.—With reference to the proposed revision of the Polish workmen's insurance law the author explains the method of calculating the proportional charges for workmen's insurance against accidents to be paid by the various groups of industries according to the hazard of the work, probability of accidents, mortality, and rate of interest.—*J. J. Kral.*

3166. SAVATIER, R. Les assurances sociales et l'agriculture. [Social insurance and agriculture.] *Rec. Hebdom. de Juris.* 5(37) Nov. 29, 1928: 81-84.—The French general social insurance law, passed April 5, 1928, has the support of agricultural interests, but con-

siderable amendment is essential to adapt it to their peculiar problems. These amendments should (1) adapt the law to the peculiar employment status in agriculture, where employers, employees, independent contractors and renters of agricultural land are difficult to distinguish, (2) make voluntary insurance more flexible and attractive, (3) provide for administration through cooperative agricultural organizations.—*R. H. Blanchard.*

**3167. UNSIGNED.** Unemployment insurance in foreign countries. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(6) Dec. 1928: 1136-1146.—The first national unemployment insurance act was put into effect in Great Britain in 1911. At the present time 18 countries in Europe and Queensland in Australia have either voluntary or compulsory insurance schemes fostered and aided by the State. (Summary statements of these systems are given.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

## MONEY, BANKING AND CREDIT

(See also Entry 2976)

### MONEY

(See also Entry 3205)

**3168. COLSON, M. C.** Les lois économiques et la guerre mondiale. [Economic laws and the world war.] *Jour. Soc. Stat. de Paris.* (7-8-9) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 249-257.—In his speech before the International Institute of Statistics, in Cairo, Jan. 13, 1928, Colson, who is Inspector-General of Bridges and Roads in France, discussed the way in which the trend of gold, of exchange and of prices during the world war had given renewed proof of the soundness of certain fundamental economic laws. Only by effective planning within the scope of economic laws can a country escape even in part the terrible costs of war. The relative stability of British exchange and the rapid return of that country to almost prewar status in the market of the world's gold stands in complete contrast to Germany's financial debacle, yet each in its way illustrates the operation of economic law. France, Italy and Belgium followed Germany in debacle but only so far as these countries ignored the plain teachings of sound financial economy. Czechoslovakia stands alone in the manner of her financial rehabilitation by means of sound application of these principles.—*E. T. Weeks.*

**3169. DUBERN, ENG. B.** La réforme monétaire en Roumaine. [Monetary reform in Roumania.] *Rev. Econ. Internat.* 3(3) Sep. 1928: 586-604.—The great economic similarity between Roumania and Poland makes it likely that the stabilization of the Roumanian currency should come about soon after stabilization in Poland. A review of the course of inflation in Roumania would indicate that the stabilization of Roumanian currency was delayed by lack of confidence abroad in the credit of Roumania. The cause of this was the non-payment by Roumania of war loans and the loan to Roumania arranged in 1913 by German bankers with the cooperation of a London bank. The treaty of peace stipulated that this loan was to be paid by Germany in lieu of reparations to Roumania. As it was never paid Roumanian credit suffered. The Polish stabilization took place in 1927. The Roumanian one was held up by the tight condition of the New York money market the following year. The first move in the direction of stabilization was made in July when the parliament passed two laws authorizing the National Bank to buy foreign exchange and the government to borrow \$80,000,000 abroad for purposes of stabilization and for improvement of transportation,

as well as \$20,000,000 in short term loans in anticipation of this. Critics have said that this legislation was passed before the \$20,000,000 had been granted. In the mean time a loan has been arranged with the Banca Commerciale Italiana for \$12,000,000 at 7%. The National Bank of Roumania is well supplied with foreign exchange and will obtain more when agricultural products are exported.—*C. Whitney.*

**3170. EINZIG, P.** International gold movements. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 662-664.—In the past the question of including interest in the expenses of gold shipments did not arise because "gold arbitrage was in the hands of firms which financed the transactions either by means of borrowed funds, in which case they had to pay interest, or by means of their own funds, on which they lost interest." If, however, a large commercial bank which ordinarily keeps a considerable cash reserve idle now brings in gold it cannot be so clear whether it should include interest as an expense outlay. A recent gold importation of the Midland Bank would clearly have been unprofitable if interest had been considered as an expense. Since the Bank of England did not disapprove there is some precedent for assuming official sanction of the practice. Gold importations by private banks are also significant in their bearings upon the power of central banks to make their gold agreements with each other effective.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3171. HARTWIG, ALFREDO.** Die Stabilisierung der südamerikanischen Währungen und die Betätigung des nordamerikanischen Kapitals. [The stabilization of South American currencies and the activity of North American capital.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45(2) 1928: 133-143.—Since the World War the South American countries though neutral are vanquished, like victors and vanquished of the War, by the American dollar. "American gold rules the world today." These countries have wisely sought, unlike European nations, to stabilize their currencies rather than establishing their parity with gold. In these efforts toward stabilization and parity they are hindered, so it is implied by Hartwig, by the economic penetration of the U.S. and the domination of the American dollar. American business methods are inconsiderate. The terms of public loans are excessive. The consular service aids the American merchants and bankers. Surveys and reports of several experts and advisors such as Kemmerer, Millsbaugh, and Cumberland have the same effect. The U.S. alone can extend long-time credit which facilitates foreign trade, the shipping industry, capital investments, and other economic exploitation. Back of the American interests is always the diplomat and the military force.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3172. HEATON, HERBERT.** Playing card currency of French Canada. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 649-662.—This is an historical account of the peculiar currency conditions in French Canada in late 17th and early 18th centuries. It has been made possible by the recent publication of two large volumes of documents by the Canadian archives. In 1685 the intendant of the province of Canada, at his wit's end to provide funds for carrying on the government, resorted to the expedient of issuing playing cards as money. The cards were cut into four quarters, and on each piece he wrote the amount at which the card was to circulate, and added his initials and seal. This first issue was quickly redeemed. Thereafter there was frequent resort to the same expedient, but later issues were not always so prudently managed, and finally as the result of war conditions there was heavy over-issue, failure to redeem and depreciation in value. Inflation was enhanced in later years by the drawing of orders by local military commanders on the Treasurer at Quebec, who, because of lack of sufficient cards, began to cash them with treasury notes which also

served as money. The article describes the very interesting system of the sale of foreign exchange by the Canadian treasurer in the form of bills on the Treasurer-General of Marine in France. This system constituted an integral part of the currency policy of the period.—*Wm. O. Weyforth.*

3173. LEAVENS, DICKSON H. A chart of silver and exchange parities. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3 (2) Aug. 1928: 635-641.—*Walter H. Mallory.*

3174. MARJORANA, SALVATORE. La stabilizzazione e i pagamenti in oro in Francia. [The stabilization and gold payments in France.] *Economia.* 2 (11) Nov. 1928: 427-437.—The Bank of France guarantees the reimbursement of its notes in gold coins, or the exchange in gold bullion. In order to redeem its notes, an individual must bring a minimum quantity of bank notes which will be determined by the Treasury. Coinage in behalf of the public is to be introduced upon the recommendation of the Ministry of Finance; in the meanwhile, gold is to be coined for the Bank of France. Stabilization involved a revaluation of the assets of the Bank of France, profitable for the Treasury; for the gains are to be credited to it largely for the purpose of repaying its temporary indebtedness to the Bank.—*S. E. Harris.*

3175. PLUMMER, ALFRED. The currency settlement in England. *Quart. Jour. Econ.* 43 (1) Nov. 1928: 171-179.—The article reviews the post-war developments which finally resulted in the Currency and Bank Notes Act of 1928, wherein Treasury Notes were amalgamated with those of the Bank of England and wherein note issues are still regulated according to the principle of the Peel Act, namely that of a fixed uncovered issue, subject though it be in the new act to some discretionary modification. "Elasticity could be obtained in a less cumbersome manner by the adoption of the method of taxing progressively all issues of notes in excess of a certain limit."—*H. L. Reed.*

3176. POSE, ALFRED. Les théories monétaires de Jean Law. [The monetary theories of John Law.] *Rev. d'Hist. Écon. et Soc.* 16 (3) 1928: 656-677.—The substance of John Law's theory of money is that the best interests of a nation depend on an abundance of money; that metallic money is an inconvenient money because it does not vary with the demand; paper money should be substituted because it circulates more rapidly than metal money; is easy to guard against loss, and it would increase as the demand increases. This money may be secured by the issue of bank notes. Money must have intrinsic value and this cannot be given by public authority. This value may be secured by basing the money on land. Money would thus become a title of credit to goods or services, a "sign of transmission which has no intrinsic value." Law does not attempt to show where this money would get its power of circulation or why one should accept it. It is the case of a man of affairs dealing with theories about which he has little knowledge or training. Law deals with absolute truths without being able to discern their relativity or their limits.—*Harrison B. Fagan.*

3177. UNSIGNED. District data on currency demand. *Federal Reserve Bull.* 14 (11) Nov. 1928: 740-744.—Since March 31, 1927, statistics have been compiled by the Federal Reserve Board "showing for each week the excess of currency, including coin as well as paper, paid out by each Federal Reserve bank (and its branches) to member and non-member banks in its district, or the excess deposited with the reserve bank by these banks." The method used is explained and illustrated, and a limitation on the accuracy of the figures derived is noted. A comparison of the demand for currency in the New York district with the rest of the country shows the same seasonal peak for 1927, namely, Christmas week, similar tem-

porary movements around important holidays, but an autumn increase in the demand for currency coming for the rest of the country four months earlier than in the New York district. In all districts "more currency returned from circulation over the turn of the year than had gone into circulation in the autumn." Comparison is also made between districts where major activities are different, as industrial and financial on the one hand and agricultural on the other. In the former changes in the demand for currency are more frequent and abrupt and there is lacking the pronounced outward flow of currency between the end of July and early in November. (There is a chart for each district showing the currency movements in and out of the reserve bank.)—*Lawrence Smith.*

3178. UNSIGNED. Le problème de la circulation monétaire en Suisse. [The problem of Swiss currency.] *Soc. de Banque Suisse, Bull.* (10) Nov. 1928: 254-256.—Swiss prestige has suffered from the fact that the presence of silver 5 fr. pieces with legal tender prevents the use of Swiss money as reserves by the central banks of countries on the gold exchange standard. The return to the gold standard would necessitate the transformation of the 5 fr. pieces into subsidiary coins and this would cause an increase in the required gold reserve. The Federal Department of Finance convoked a monetary commission in Aug., 1928. The commission rejected a suggestion of the Department that the silver pieces be withdrawn and nickel substituted for them, with a resulting profit which would be added to the reserve funds. It passed a measure to substitute nickel pieces for the silver 2 fr., 1 fr., and 50 centime pieces and also voted to retire the 5 fr. notes and to reduce the size and weight of the silver 5 fr. pieces. If these modifications are accepted a benefit will ensue and this might be used to retire 27,000,000 fr. in 5 fr. pieces, thus reducing them to 50,000,000 fr. The 2 fr., 1 fr., and 50 centime pieces should not be changed to nickel.—*C. Whitney.*

## BANKING

(See also Entry 3261)

3179. BERNSTEIN, OTTO. Concorrenza leale e sleale nel campo bancario. [Fair and unfair competition in the field of banking.] *Riv. Bancaria.* 9 (11) Nov. 20, 1928: 964-971.—This is a paper presented to a congress of bankers. The writer is concerned primarily with German conditions, and sets forth the distinctions between fair and unfair methods of competition. Some limitations on the freedom of competition of banks are approved.—*S. E. Harris.*

3180. DOUCET, ROBERT. La stabilisation et la banque de l'Algérie. [Stabilization and the Bank of Algeria.] *Monde Écon.* 38 (23) Aug. 13, 1928: 265-266.—In order that the franc shall continue to have the same value in the colony as in France, the French law of June 25 multiplied the franc value of the reserves of the Bank of Algeria by 5. In France the gain from this operation extinguished the government debt to the Bank of France. Inflation had not proceeded so far in Algeria, for the government is in debt to the bank for only 48,000,000 francs and Tunis for only 7,000,000. As the surplus due to the revaluation is 140,000,000 francs, there is an amount over and above the government debt of 85,000,000. The government proposes allowing 30,000,000 of this to the colony, which would use it for the reduction of the debt owed to the mother country in return for the assistance of 100,000,000 which the latter sent the former on account of the inundations of the year before, a very small sum to Tunis and the remainder to France. The Algerians claim that the benefit of the revaluation in the mother country went to the mother country and therefore that

the benefit in Algeria should go to Algeria. As all the people of Algeria, particularly the creditor class, suffered from the depreciation of the franc the surplus should be applied to the amortization of the debt of 1902. Respect for the rights of creditors is something which is given too little consideration both in Algeria and France.—*C. Whitney.*

**3181. HAZLEWOOD, CRAIG B.** New forces and opportunities in American banking. *Trust Companies.* 47(6) Dec. 1928: 733-735; 829.—New problems arise from the increased amount of financing by common stock, the making of brokers' loans by non-banking corporations, and the increase in branch banking. Opportunities for study exist in the working out of rules and ratios to be followed in the investment of funds, in the analysis of bank costs and earnings, and in establishing tests of efficiency of bank personnel.—*Lawrence Smith.*

**3182. HOOVER, CALVIN B.** Velocity of bank deposits an important factor in growth of broker's loans. *Annalist.* 32(828) Nov. 30, 1928: 581.—When New York houses make loans to brokers for the account of "others," velocity figures will show an increasing rate of turnover for the average dollar of bank credit. This is merely a statistical way of saying that stagnant bank accounts are brought into use. A very large part of the recent expansion in stock exchange financing is to be accounted for by this process. The question is also raised as to whether a collapse of the stock market would lead to a marked withdrawal of such funds from the financial centers, or, in other words, to a reduction in velocity rates.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3183. JURSCH.** Die Entwicklung des kommunalen Spar- und Girowesens. [The development of municipal savings and commercial banking.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1747-1756.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3184. McWILLIAMS, R. F.** The Canadian banking system. *Canad. Forum.* 9(99) Dec. 1928: 80-83.—Banking in Canada has proceeded rapidly in the direction of concentrated control. Existing banking legislation adapted to a large number of banks is no longer adequate. The author cites the danger of centralized control for local areas, for credit adjustments and for the greater possibilities of American control. A fixed statutory dividend rate, abolition of shareholders' rights, the establishment of fixed relations between deposits and capital including reserves, prohibition of further amalgamation, and prohibition of the transfer of stock to non-residents of Canada, are the chief recommendations proposed.—*H. A. Innis.*

**3185. RICHARDS, R. D.** The new form of the Bank of England return. An historic change. *Quart. Jour. Econ.* 43(2) Feb. 1929: 381-388.—Following the amalgamation of the Bank of England note issue and the British Treasury note issue, the Bank has made significant changes in the method of presentation of its condition. The new form gives a better picture of the Bank's assets and liabilities. Two returns are now published, the one called for by law and another one, more detailed, for the information of the public. The official return now gives the amount of government securities held by the Issue Department. The Banking Department gives separately the deposits of banks and of other accounts. The former of these figures shows the amount of bankers' balances and thus the possibility of credit extension. The "other securities" item is now divided into "discounts and advances" and "securities." The "discounts and advances" show the volume of borrowing of the money market from the Bank. It is possible, thus, to ascertain any weekly changes in bankers' balances and in the loans made to the money market by the central bank.—*Clyde Olin Fisher.*

**3186. SHIRRAS, G. F.** A central bank for India. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 573-588.—The author

explains the course of events after the report of the Hilton Young commission in 1926, which may be responsible for the failure of the bills providing for the establishment of a central bank in India. The hope is expressed that there can be a successful reconsideration of the matter before the expiration of the charter of the present Imperial Bank (which bank is not a central bank) in 1931. History has shown the need of a central institution free from governmental control in progressive nations.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3187. UNSIGNED.** Bond issues of the National Economic Bank of Poland. *Poland.* 9(12) Dec. 1928: 867-870.—The article describes in detail the form, content, and purposes of the different kinds of bonds which the National Economic Bank of Poland, owned by the Polish Government, is authorized to issue.—*R. H. Richards.*

**3188. UNSIGNED.** Das schweizerische Bankwesen im Jahre 1927. [Swiss banking in 1927.] *Mitteil. d. Stat. Bureau d. Schweizerischen Nationalbank.* (10) 1928: 6-83.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3189. UNSIGNED.** Section on international banking. *Statist.* 112 Nov. 17, 1928.—An article on *The Internationalization of Banking* indicates the extent to which banking influence is being extended beyond the confines of the country of the home institution. There is some discussion of the superiorities of the method of creating affiliated companies abroad over that of projecting branches. Another article, *Banking on the Continent*, indicates the extent to which Europe has completed the return to the gold standard. Numerous illustrations are also given in this article of the general tendency toward amalgamation on the continent. The same subject of banking consolidation and concentration is dealt with in *The Amalgamation Movement in Belgian Banking*. Thence there follow in this section accounts of the progress in banking during 1927 in the U. S., Canada, The Far East, India, Australia, New Zealand, and South America. The rest of the section summarizes the financial condition, organization and structure and sketches the recent history of numerous banks located in various parts of the world, regarded as of special importance from the international viewpoint.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3190. VALIANT, STEPHEN.** Farm mortgages vs. investment securities. *Mag. of Wall Street.* 43(1) Nov. 3, 1928: 16-17.—Ten years ago the country banker in the U. S. was "security shy," placing his funds in local loans, personal, commercial and real estate mortgages. In the past few years as a result partly of the competition of the Federal Farm Loan System, insurance companies and private mortgage companies in the rural mortgage field and partly of numerous bank failures due to the investing of undue amounts in the form of mortgage loans, the country bankers' attitude has changed. Available statistics reveal that bond investments have increased substantially. In these the banker should be guided by considerations of safety, marketability and diversification of risk.—*B. H. Beckhart.*

**3191. XXX.** Bankers and stock exchange speculation. *Bankers' Insurance Managers' & Agents' Mag.* 126(1017) Dec. 1928: 812-820.—The continued growth in the U. S. of brokers' loans is not necessarily alarming. As "actualized" wealth increases, the need for enlarged liquid resources also develops. Brokers' loans have represented a means of making such liquid funds available.—*H. L. Reed.*

## CREDIT

(See also Entries 3041, 3047, 3211)

**3192. ECKHOUTTE, P. EWEINS, de.** La crédit fluvial Belge. [Credit aid to Belgian shipping on inland waterways.] *Navigation du Rhin.* 6(12) Dec. 15, 1928:

489-495.—In 1908 Belgium passed three laws facilitating the borrowing of money on river boats. An important provision of these laws was the registration of boats given as security and the recording of the loans under the names of the boats concerned at the Registry of Mortgages at Antwerp. Several banks have been established to handle such loans. It is estimated that from 1908 to December 1927, 3,423 of these loans totaling 417,000,000 paper francs were made. About nine-tenths of them were obtained to finance the purchase of boats and the rest were chiefly on account of alterations, particularly the installation of motors, and repairs. Foreclosures have been comparatively few; the Belgian boatman himself is the bank's best security. The investment in the Belgian inland waterways fleet has increased and the economic conditions of the boat owners and operators has been bettered. However, the following suggestions for improvement are made: (1) compulsory registration of all boats; (2) an international convention to prevent the registration of a boat in two countries at the same time; (3) complete official records of the transfers of boat titles; (4) reduction of taxes on loans made on river boats.—*E. S. Moulton.*

**3193. FRIDAY, DAVID.** The significance of the rise and fall of brokers' loans. *Bankers Mag.* 117(6) Dec. 1928: 955-956; 968.—When holders of securities who have not obtained funds from banks to carry their holdings sell to those who have to borrow from banks, brokers' loans will be increased. This process is the principal explanation of the increase in brokers' loans which has been registered since January, 1928.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3194. MYERS, ROBERT H.** Analyzing active checking accounts in moderate-sized banks. *Bankers Mag.* 117(6) Dec. 1928: 983-993.—*H. L. Reed.*

**3195. UNSIGNED.** Le crédit et la circulation monétaire. [Credit and the circulation of money.] *Rev. Écon. Internat.* 4(3) Dec. 1928: 571-577.—This article which gives the substance of a speech given by Reginald McKenna, shows the effects which a purchase of 5,000,000 pounds sterling by the Bank of England would have on the credit of the country and especially on the ratios of the reserves to the obligations both in the case of the Bank of England and other banks. The object is to show that movements of gold vitally affect the amount of credit. It is shown that the 5,000,000 pounds sterling of gold would eventually be developed into 45,000,000 pounds of credit. Since the prosperity of a country depends on the amount of available credit, it would be affected by movements of gold. Unforeseen and drastic changes in the available gold supply would thus have dangerous consequences for England. This fact causes one to ask whether the Bank of England should not be given greater liberty in its control of credit. Mr. McKenna does not say definitely that it should, but he does suggest that the matter is of sufficient importance to merit the attention and consideration of the public.—*Harrison B. Fagan.*

## FINANCIAL ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 2488, 3025, 3036, 3041, 3077, 3129, 3143, 3171, 3190, 3260, 3269, 3282, 3283, 3285, 3286, 3289, 3526)

**3196. DEMÉJAN, RENÉ.** Réflexions en marge de la questions des transferts. [The question of transfers.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 137(409) Dec. 10, 1928: 411-420.—The Reparations Commission, established under the Dawes Plan, charged with directing the cash payments of Germany in such a way as not to weaken the stability of the reichsmark, has been severely criticized. Economists have discovered more inconvenience than

advantage in the activities of the Dawes Plan and have decided to request a return to freedom of international exchange. Their idea rests upon the classic theory of political economy, that the balance of external debts and credits is established under pressure of economic phenomena. When there is a considerable inequality between credits and debts, this inequality causes a movement in internal prices, which, in turn, affects foreign trade in such a way as to eliminate this inequality. France, however, has recently passed through an experience very much contrary to this theory; hence, the creation of the Reparations Commission was not, in itself, an economic heresy. What the Allies will get from Germany does not depend on an economic theory, but on the firmness of the Allied Governments. The fact that the machinery of the Commission is a trifle complicated and expensive does not detract from its value. The two principal questions have been solved: (a) The determining of the maximum amount which Germany could pay; and (b) the method of payment without embarrassing Germany's normal business and trade. The second question is in the hands of the Commission which is not only a guaranty for the debtor, but also for the creditor. If this Commission were discharged, a means of control over German economy would escape the Allies, who could regret exceedingly the day when Germany would oppose a *non possumus*.—*James R. Mood.*

**3197. EDWARDS, GEORGE W.** Government control of foreign investments. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 684-701.—A comparison of governmental policies regarding foreign investments of the world's chief creditor nations past and present. Holland, Great Britain, France, Germany and the U. S. are considered. All creditor nations except the U. S. have exercised a considerable degree of control over capital export when it became excessive, control being motivated by political reasons. In contrast, the control exercised by the U. S. has been relatively slight and has been governed by economic considerations.—*R. H. Richards.*

**3198. FORSYTH, C. H.** Amounts of investments at any number of rates of interest. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* 34(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 770-772.—*E. E. Lewis.*

**3199. FRIEDRICH, CARL J.** Reparation realities. *Foreign Affairs (N. Y.)* 7(1) Oct. 1928: 118-131.—The payment of reparations is dependent solely on the ability and willingness of the German producer in general, and the German worker in particular, to stand the physical strain which it will involve. The present import of capital and excess of imports is simply evidence of the attempt so to increase national productivity as to make reparations payments possible. Both excess of imports and foreign borrowings fall away whenever the rate of extension of the German industrial equipment slackens. The problem of transfer of payments is a short-time question only. Granted that reparations in the present volume continue to be paid the German industrial system will grow at the expense of the other industrial nations of the world and the English, American and French producer will be compelled to endure idleness forced upon him by the compulsory sweating of his German competitor. This situation will lead to a reduction in reparations *pari passu* with an increase in the German capacity to pay them.—*Frank D. Graham.*

**3200. GOURLIE, JOHN C.** Car builders deny coercing dealers in finance plan. *Automotive Indus.* 59(22) Dec. 1, 1928: 781-783.—The article includes statistics on the percentages of cars bought on the installment plan and data on the proportion of cars repossessed and the average loss sustained for 1925-1928. The proportion of new cars purchased on the installment plan fell from 68% in 1925 to 58% in 1928.—*Charles S. Tippets.*

**3201. KELSEY, CLARENCE H.** Well defined rules in selection of real estate mortgages. *Trust Companies.* 47(2) Aug. 1928: 149-152.—R. H. Richards.

**3202. LAVES, WALTER H. C.** German governmental influence on foreign investments, 1871-1915. *Pol. Sci. Quart.* 43(4) Dec. 1928: 498-519.—The author presents eight cases in which the German Government influenced German loans abroad. Four of the cases involved loans to the Russian Government, two to the Bulgarian Government, one to the Turkish Government, one to an American railway. To some extent the Government made its action effective through the office of the Chancellor, which carried directive powers over the Reichsbank and the Berlin stock exchange. In general, however, influence was exerted informally. The two controlling purposes were (1) to reward or punish foreign governments (2) to aid German industry. Because of the fluidity of capital and the competition of other money markets the influence of the Government was not great.—W. R. Gardner.

**3203. MORETTI, VINCENZO.** La circulation internationale des capitaux. [International circulation of capital.] *Rev. Écon. Internat.* 4(2) Nov. 1928: 321-351.—A study of the forms and methods of capital exportation and the effects of the latter on the countries concerned. It is necessary to distinguish between (a) periodical exportations and those not periodical; (b) ordinary and extraordinary; and (c) long-maturity investments and short-maturity investments. In discussing the form of investment we must direct attention primarily to the fundamental difference between investments of long maturity and those of short duration. The one depends on the changes in interest rates, the other on fluctuation in discount rates. The difference is that involved in the function of the money market as compared with that of the capital market. Capital is saved wealth which tends to destroy its monetary form and to transform itself into a factor of production either directly as a raw material or indirectly as a stock market security. In examining the aims and methods of foreign investment we need to emphasize the fact that the consequences to the nations concerned of loans abroad depend not only on their duration but also on their importance in relation to the production capacity of the borrowing country. It is not sufficient to say that the ebb and flow of capital between two or more countries arises from a difference between the respective net rates of interest; economic forces within the countries and the elements of a new "financial protectionism" interfere with the operation of normal factors. New York has replaced London as the world's money center but both are engaged in a struggle for the world's great capital market with important political and economic objectives at stake.—Amos E. Taylor.

**3204. MORTIMER, L. H.** Protection of the mine investor in British Columbia. *Canad. Mining Jour.* 49(47) Nov. 23, 1928: 962-964.—The author begins with a description of the existing organizations in British Columbia designed to protect the mining investor. It is pointed out that these are not well known by the public and that they are not adequate against the spreading of rumors, opinions and predictions. The suggestion is made that greater care should be taken by engineering associations in admitting members and that the Minister of Mines and brokerage firms should employ competent engineers to investigate questionable ventures.—H. A. Innis.

**3205. RAU, B. RAMCHANDRA.** Purchase of sterling. *Calcutta Rev.* 29(243) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 222-230.—Beginning in 1923 a shift has gradually been effected in the method by which the Indian Government makes remittances to London. Formerly it sold in London Council Bills drawn on the Indian Treasury.

Now it purchases sterling in the Indian money market, inviting tenders on Wednesday at Bombay, Calcutta, Karachi, Madras, and Rangoon. The author discusses the advantages and disadvantages of the change.—Walter R. Gardner.

**3206. WINSTON, ARTHUR.** British investment trust experience and its lessons for America. *Annalist.* 32(830) Dec. 14, 1928: 931-932.—In considering investment of funds in so-called investment trusts, prospective purchasers should be guided by the following tests: (1) character of active management, (2) type of trust, i.e., whether fixed, semi-discretionary, or management, with preference for the latter type, (3) financial set-up, i.e., extent and ratio of junior to senior capital, (4) kind of investments made by the trust, (5) earning power, its extent and source, (6) expense record, (7) dividend policy, and (8) degree of publicity given to holdings, operations, reserves, etc. British trusts try to attract to their governing boards experts and persons intimately familiar with investments and utilize the services of the British Trusts Association, which is an organization designed for interchange of information. The British investment trust is not controlled by underwriters of securities and is mainly of the general management type. The fixed type of trust was unable to survive in times of acute depression. The capitalization of English trusts is roughly 2 in bonds for 1 in preferred stock and 1 in common stock, while the Scottish trusts show 3, 2 and 1, respectively, with even better financial results as a consequence. These ratios compare with 1, 2 and one-eighth, respectively, in the case of American investment trusts. The senior capital of American trusts therefore has little equity behind it, from which circumstance it follows that the earning rate must be much higher as compared with British trusts. Practically no A or B common shares exist abroad and no bonus, founders' shares or similar devices giving underwriters special returns are found as a rule. Knowledge of when and what to buy and wide diversification of holdings are largely responsible for their success. In past six years, average annual profits of 25 largest English trusts was 6.27% on their capital and Scottish trusts, 6.23%. A six-year average for 48 trusts shows expenses only 0.41%. Capital gains are usually retained and a part of the annual revenues is also used for writing down the cost of investments. Reserves of English trusts amounted to 53% of their capital in 1927 and 107% in the case of Scottish trusts. Stability of dividends and a fair amount of publicity are the usual policies pursued by the British trusts.—L. R. Gottlieb.

## PRICES

(See also Entries 2490, 3029, 3089, 3094, 3129)

**3207. CASSEL, GUSTAV.** The treatment of price problems. *Econ. Jour.* 38(152) Dec. 1928: 589-592.—Price-fixing assumes a stable general price-level. For two countries trading with each other, the rate of exchange is much more sensitive to monetary causes, such as changes in relative price-levels, than to other economic changes. Tariffs affect only the relative prices of individual commodities, raising some and causing counterbalancing falls in others. Even for gold-standard countries this holds true. Further extension of cooperation among the leading countries may economize gold to such an extent as to control the demand for it and so secure a fixed purchasing power for the metal. Price-fixing would then be reduced to the problem of relative price-fixing for any one country. This separation of relative price levels and absolute gold values clarifies price-fixing discussions.—Mordecai Ezekiel.

3208. UNSIGNED. Iron and steel prices for sixteen years, monthly averages computed from the weekly market quotations of *The Iron Age* in the period 1913-1928. *Iron Age*. 123(1) Jan. 3, 1929: 119-132.—R. M. Woodbury.

## ECONOMIC CYCLES

(See also Entry 2468)

3209. GARINO-CANINA, ATTILIO. I cicli economici. [Economic cycles.] *Riforma Soc.* 39(11-12) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 550-562.—Economic cycles are a result of economic evolution. One of the most effective means of reducing the effects of economic crises is afforded by an intelligent discount policy, which, by anticipating the crisis, would reduce its proportions, and would prevent speculation from aggravating it. A second means is the setting up of research organizations to forecast the approach of a crisis by means of carefully collected data on the trend of economic conditions. The coordination of researches in all countries should be encouraged.—*Ottavio Delle Donne*.

3210. MOURRE, BARON. La tension monétaire et le danger d'une crise aux États-Unis. [The monetary stringency and the danger of a crisis in the United States.] *Jour. des Econ.* 87 Dec. 15, 1928: 389-406.—An examination of the period 1912-1922 shows that while the per capita wealth of the U. S. increased 50% the decline in the purchasing power of the dollar was 65%. While industrial activity has declined relatively during the past year as indicated by available production statistics the enormous turnover on the stock exchange has reflected what should normally be assumed to be the ushering in of an era of great prosperity. Unfavorable legislation, such as the Transportation Act of 1920, which limits the profits on invested capital in the railway industry, and the immigration restriction measures of recent years, has confined industrial activity to the intensive application of machinery and inventive genius and has kept the physical expansion of business in check. An examination of monetary conditions preceding the crises of 1907, 1910, and 1920 shows that the danger signal appeared when the discount rate on prime commercial paper went well above 5%. Rates crossed this line during the final quarter of 1928 while speculative activity was placing a tremendous strain on the money market. There is in prospect (October, 1928) a crisis in the stock market but the repercussions will likely have no serious effect on general business inasmuch as industrial activity has remained on a moderate level.—Amos E. Taylor.

3211. SHAFER, JOSEPH E. Explanation of the business cycle. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 617-629.—While the expansion of mercantile and bank credit may not start the period of revival, it is nevertheless the most important factor in producing the business cycle. When Fisher's annual equation of exchange is interpreted as summarizing the behavior of an entire cycle, it will be seen that the increase of  $M'V'$  in prosperity will equal the decrease of  $M'V'$  in depression. In other words, the credit expanded and the credit contracted must be equal over the period of the business cycle.—A. Achinstein.

## LABOR AND WAGES

(See also Entries 2467, 3023, 3056, 3164, 3166, 3485, 3526, 3570, 3631, 3635, 3636, 3689)

### GENERAL

3212. CURCIN, G. Economic questions and the International Labor Organization. *Internat. Labour*

*Rev.* 18(6) Dec. 1928: 705-713.—The General Secretary of the Federation of Industrial Corporations of Yugoslavia and deputy member of the Governing Body of the International Labor Office, thinks that the I.L.O. does not take sufficient account of economic problems underlying its social policy. This is due to the fear that economic considerations may check or retard the progress of drafting labor treaties, an "apprehension" that is "vain and dangerous" and rests upon the failure to recognize the interdependence of economic and social questions. On the other hand, the League itself and its other organs are competent and possess knowledge sufficient to assume "the role of arbiter in economic matters." But they must do this in collaboration with one another. There is objection to the stand taken by some employers holding that the I.L.O. should not go too far in exploring economic problems. On the contrary, the Office should "begin by examining and describing the economic aspects of social questions . . . in order to convince the three groups of the Conference that this is a matter that urgently calls for study." This does not involve any attempt to solve the problems described and disclosed. It merely shows inter-connections and reveals difficulties which may be looked for from the various governments or to the economic organs of the League, through diplomatic conferences leading to the adoption of international conventions and arrangements. The I.L.O. should study all questions having a social aspect dealt with by the League, including those on production statistics, the coal problem, industrial agreements, dumping, etc. "If we continue to treat social legislation as an art for its own sake, we shall run the risk of creating a science to prove that the hunger of some is still less a compensation for the hunger of others." For economists have been reproached with having created a science to prove that the indigestion of some is no compensation for the hunger of others.—L. Magnusson.

3213. HILL, T. ARNOLD. Negro labor. *Amer. Federationist*. 35(12) Dec. 1928: 1452-1456.—The article describes the extent of employment of Negroes in industry, by states; makes a comparison of wage-rates; and tells of discriminations against Negro workers by unions.—J. A. Flexner.

3214. ISRAEL, GERTRUD. Erhebung über die Arbeitsverhältnisse der Hausgehilfinnen. [A survey of the working conditions of domestic servants.] *Reichs-arbeitsblatt*. 8(30) Oct. 25, 1928: II. 471-478; 8(31) Nov. 5, 1928: II. 497-504.—The survey was made by the Ministry of Labor and the organizations of housewives and of domestic servants. Its purpose was to get a picture of actual working and living conditions among wage-earners preparatory to legislation intended to take the place of the laws that were annulled after the revolution of 1918. An attempt was made by means of a questionnaire to assemble information about wages, working time, holidays, etc. For various reasons of inadequacy in the returns, the results cannot be considered as giving an entirely accurate picture of the circumstances of domestic servants in Germany. Nevertheless, they do contain material to be reckoned with in formulating legislation that will overcome the opposition peculiar to legislation in this particular field, and that will be acceptable to public opinion, and to the housewives and servants included in its scope.—Emilie J. Hutchinson.

3215. KAMPFMEYER, PAUL. Die Sozialdemokratische Presse. [The Social-democratic press.] *Sozialistische Monatsh.* 67(12) Dec. 1928: 1051-1057.—R. M. Woodbury.

3216. RENOLD, C. G. The present position of skill in industry. *Econ. Jour.* 38 Dec. 1928: 593-604.—In industrial terms, skill is best defined as "any combination, useful to industry, of mental and physical

qualities which requires considerable training to acquire." The impression that skill is being eliminated from industry must be corrected by noting two tendencies: the skill eliminated in actual production of consumption goods is being replaced by skill devoted to making the means of production, by skill in ancillary services, and by skill in selling; the work of the unskilled man becomes so restricted that it is combined with that of the skilled machine setter. The proportion of skill is not in fact being seriously upset. This view receives encouragement from the statistics of skill in the works of Hans Renold, Ltd.—*R. S. Meriam.*

**3217. UNSIGNED.** The productivity of labor in merchant blast furnaces. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(6) Dec. 1928: 1075-1084.—An investigation just completed by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics reveals that the productivity in the merchant blast-furnace industry was more than twice as great in 1926 as in the pre-war period 1912-14. The average output of pig iron per man-hour of labor in the period 1912-14 was 0.141 gross ton; for the year 1926, 0.296 gross ton. This increase in productivity has been due almost entirely to the rapid improvement in the industry during the last six years. Among the important factors bringing about this increase are abandonment of many of the inefficient low-productivity plants, improvement of blast furnaces and technical improvements in operation, substitution of machinery for hand labor, and partial substitution of the 8-hour day for the 12-hour day. (Tables show average labor productivity in all merchant blast-furnace plants covered, by selected periods and years, 1912 to 1926; labor productivity, total hours of labor, total production and average production per stack-day, in all merchant blast furnaces combined, by years, 1911-1927; and outline of method used in adjusting the productivity averages for the years 1912, 1913, 1914, 1917, and 1918.)—*E. E. Cummins.*

## LABOR MOVEMENTS AND ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 3046, 3287)

**3218. COOPER, LYLE W.** Organized labor and the trust. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36(6) Dec. 1928: 720-739.—Contrary to what would ordinarily be expected, organized labor, as represented in the American Federation of Labor, was neither a strenuous opponent of the trusts, nor an eager advocate of anti-trust legislation. Its attitude was for the most part due to fear (justified in the sequel) that such legislation might be used against the unions, and to a belief that collective bargaining with a trust would eliminate the waste of time and the difficulties arising from attempts to deal collectively with many competitors. It is clear, furthermore, that Samuel Gompers and other leaders adhered to the socialist belief that the growth of combinations was a natural development under capitalism. Gompers believed that not legislation, but labor organization, would effectively restrain the evils of the trusts. For some time labor discussion centered upon the growth of industrial unions as essential to cope with large scale industrial combinations of capital. The craft structure of most A. F. of L. unions has, however, hindered the growth of such unions. Today, though labor finds it practically impossible to secure recognition from the trusts, the damage it has suffered from the application of anti-trust legislation to itself has led to the passage by the A. F. of L. of resolutions demanding the repeal of that legislation.—*Edward Berman.*

**3219. KUMMER, FRITZ.** The German Federation of Labor—its strength and organization. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(6) Dec. 1928: 1101-1107.—The German Federation of Labor, the organization of agri-

cultural and industrial workers, is the oldest of the three union organizations in Germany and, from the economic point of view, the most important. The membership of the Federation has increased more than tenfold since 1891, being, at the beginning of 1928, 4,415,689. During the same period the number of unions has decreased from 62 to 38. The 38 trade or industrial unions constitute only one, although the most important, part of the Federation, the other being the local committees or labor councils, numbering 1,285 in 1927. In Germany more than in any other country the unions identify themselves with public developments. The labor tribunals now handle all disputes between workers and employers. The federation is the founder and promoter of several economic enterprises such as cooperative housing, banking, and national insurance.—*E. E. Cummins.*

**3220. MAHON, JOHN A.** What next in the trade unions? *Labour Monthly.* 10(12) Dec. 1928: 738-748.—A split in the British trade union movement, paralleling the Communist-Reformist split in the political field of the labor movement may occur in the near future. The strength of Reformist leaders at present is based on (1) the concessions of capitalism such as national agreements, compensation, social insurance, improved factory conditions, shorter hours and trade boards, which were granted to avoid interruptions in industry but have become associated with the personalities of reform politicians, (2) the opportunist policy of certain working class groups to maintain a relatively good position in the capitalist mechanism, and (3) the lack of vision of the proletariat which makes it willing to accept a policy of negotiation with enlightened employers in order to maintain past gains rather than risk losing them in a fight to secure more. For the past 40 years, however, the capitalist class has steadily encroached on trade union rights: piece-work has been introduced; wage rates have been revised; national agreements have been ignored; the "open shop" has advanced; work on short time, dismissals and overtime have existed side by side; hours have been increased, and work has been transferred from skilled to unskilled. (The author cites specific instances taken from the journals of unions in the railway, shipping, foundry, construction, and boot and shoe industries.)—*E. Cers.*

**3221. OLSSON, OSCAR.** *Arbetarbildning och folkbildning.* [Workers' education and people's education.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(7) Nov. 1928: 486-494.—Professor Olsson, who is a prominent leader in the people's education movement in Sweden, discusses the issue that is here mentioned as having been most thoroughly considered in England by the leaders of Ruskin College and of the Workers' Educational Association on the one hand and by those of the Plebs League on the other, i.e. whether the workers' education movement can profitably have anything to do with the more general efforts that are being directed toward popular education. It is not surprising that labor has reacted against cultural dissemination of the type that is illustrated in certain women's clubs or in the Chautauqua movement in the U. S. Labor is right in seeking an education that will be vital. Moreover, if it is to be education at all, it must of necessity be such as labor wants. However, labor in Sweden has gone rather far in relying upon leaders who have had little or no formal education, and also in stressing exclusively the "practical" subjects.—*Walter Sandelius.*

**3222. "SPECTATOR."** *Den russiske faglige landsorganisasjon.* [Organized labor in Russia.] *Samtiden.* 39(6) 1928: 355-364.—Russian labor movements lost all vitality when the Soviet government made the organization of labor compulsory and incorporated the labor unions in their system of government. The change of policy in this respect in 1922 was not suffi-

ciently far-reaching to undo the damage. The existing labor organizations are but shells. They are preyed upon by an elaborate and incompetent bureaucracy and they lack real life.—*Paul Knaplund*.

3223. UNSIGNED. Über die Tätigkeit des Ver eins deutscher Eisenhüttenleute im Jahre 1928. [The work of the German iron workers union in 1928.] *Stahl u. Eisen.* 48(52) Dec. 27, 1928: 1809-1824.—A record of events for the past year. A membership increase of about 2½% is shown.—*L. R. Guild*.

3224. WEINGARTZ, BALTHASAR. Probleme der Wirtschaftsdemokratie. [Problems of industrial democracy.] *Sozialistische Monatsh.* 67(12) Dec. 1928: 1064-1070.—In discussing industrial democracy the Hamburg Congress of German free trade unions completely neglected the works councils (*Betriebsräte*), established according to the law of 1919. In the light of German and English experience for the past decade, as reflected in Guillebaud's *The Works Council* (Cambridge, 1928) and in Naphthal's *Wirtschaftsdemokratie* (Berlin, 1928), this shifting of interest and hope from shop councils to joint councils with a jurisdiction wider than one plant appears to be a step towards greater realism. The works councils in Germany are not live organizations. Their labor membership is unfit for the duties required of works councils; it lacks the requisite training, and the system of election is not calculated to bring forward the right type of person. From the very start the function of works councils as basic organs of industrial democracy was not taken seriously by their German progenitors. There are no intermediate organs between the works councils and the Imperial Economic Council (*Reichswirtschaftsrat*).—*Solomon S. Kuznets*.

## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

(See also Entry 3370)

3225. ALBRECHT, GERHARD. Die Reformbedürftigkeit des Schlichtungswesens. [The need for revision of the conciliation system.] *Jahrb. f. Nationalökonom. u. Stat.* 129(6) Dec. 1928: 833-852.—Under the German Conciliation Act of 1923 permanent conciliators have been appointed by the Ministry of Labor, whose primary duty it is to bring about direct settlements between the contestants. Failing to effect such voluntary settlements, the conciliators render awards, which, if not accepted by both parties, may be made binding and legally enforceable by the Minister of Labor, upon application of either party or on his own motion. This feature of the law has lead to widespread dissatisfaction, culminating in a national conference in October 1928 upon needed changes in the conciliation law. While thereafter the Minister of Labor announced that no changes were advisable at this time, a radical revision of the conciliation system is very necessary. This should include the establishment of an independent, non-political conciliation service, emphasizing voluntary settlement rather than compulsion. The power to make awards binding should be retained, but should be so hedged in that it will serve only as a last resort in great emergencies.—*Edwin E. Witte*.

3226. BOWERS, GLENN A., AND OTHERS. American report to the I.R.I. *Personnel Jour.* 7(4) Dec. 1928: 257-268.—At the first Triennial Congress held in the summer of 1927 a report by the International Industrial Relations Association was submitted, giving the development of fundamental relationships within industry in the U. S. The subject was approached from the viewpoints of scientific management, industrial psychology, education, personnel administration, and organized labor. Each of these subjects was presented separately and a committee was appointed to sum-

marize the findings of the writers. In the summary the committee describes the existing factors through which management is endeavoring to find ways and means for improvement. The use of mechanical appliances, development of safety devices, causes of unemployment, waste due to strikes or lockouts were some of the problems investigated. The subject of relationships between manager and worker was given over to diligent research. Other elements, such as the growth of labor unions and employes representative movements, were discussed as having an important bearing on the subject. Each of these trends has had its share in contributing beneficial effects to all those concerned in industry.—*M. Richter*.

3227. BANDMANN, EGON. Die Krise im Schlichtungswesen. [The crisis in industrial wage arbitration.] *Wirtschaftsdienst.* 13(45) Nov. 9, 1928: 1846-1849.—The lock-out in the German steel industry, which was the result of the refusal of the employers to accept the decision of the arbitration court, showed the weak position of the arbitration courts. The practical and theoretical aspects of the relations between the state and the employers and workers are discussed.—*R. M. Weidenhammer*.

3228. DAUGHERTY, CARROLL R. The settlement of industrial disputes in the glass bottle industry. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36(6) Dec. 1928: 699-719.—Since 1890 the workers and employers in the glass bottle industry have carried on collective bargaining through wage committees. In 1902, at the employers' request, a system was introduced under which the president of the union, which is known as the Glass Bottle Blowers' Association, settles all disputes arising in the interim between the annual conferences. Appeals from his decisions may be carried to those conferences. Of 120 such decisions protested from 1907 to 1925, 91 were sustained and 29 reversed. No strikes and only two minor lockouts have taken place under these arrangements since 1890. In 1924 the National Bottle Manufacturers' Association was disbanded on the advice of the U. S. Attorney General, who believed it to be a price fixing association in restraint of trade. Since then the former officers of the association have represented the manufacturers in negotiations with the union. The union, which in 1924 had a total membership of 4,185, has suffered greatly from the introduction (prior to that time) of automatic bottle machines, operated by unskilled workers. Since 1922, however, its membership has not changed to any considerable extent.—*Edward Berman*.

3229. GOODRICH, CARTER. The Australian and American labour movements. *Econ. Rec.* 4(7) Nov. 1928: 193-208.—If the American case is an exception to the rule that industrialism produces strong socialist labor movements, the Australian is a no less striking exception to the rule that new countries may expect comparative freedom from such organization. A labor party often forming governments, unions enrolling four times as great a proportion of the workers as in the U. S., a preference for politics and arbitration as against strikes, and a mild profession of socialism—all characterize the Australian movement. Why such contrasts in two new countries otherwise so much alike? Australian answers stress the "democratic leaven" brought by rebellious immigrants. America too received many rebels, but those who set the Australian tradition left England after industrialism had displayed its evil rather than before. The all-British immigration, moreover, produced a far more homogeneous working class. American answers stress the larger proportion of wage-earners and the metropolitan concentration of Australia. A dry country encouraged large-scale grazing rather than small-scale farming and offered little escape to the wage-earner. Australia owes much of its collectivism to its large man's frontier.—*C. Goodrich*.

**3230. HECKSCHER, ELI F.** *Harmoni och sammäkt.* [Harmony and communal authority.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(8) Dec. 1928: 530-543.—An important "peace conference" between laborers and employers, which was recently called by the Swedish government, is the occasion of an article in which Heckscher, who participated in the Conference, warns against a tendency to forget the interest of the third part. That part of the public which constitutes more than a bare majority of those concerned in the disputes between capital and labor, and which is represented by neither, is more likely to lose than to gain from the monopolistic union of workers' with employers' interests which will result from profit sharing and similar devices. Such harmonization of interests will, for example, decrease the mobility of labor as well as of capital, and will make more difficult the adjustment of production to fluctuations of demand. For this maladjustment the consumer will have to pay. Moreover, eventually it will lead to a marked inequality of return to labor as between different industries, and to more unemployment than is to be found under the present state of fair mobility of labor and capital. Economic compromises between various groups, over which the interest of the community as a whole does not predominate, will bring back the evils of the medieval guild system. The state as a whole is more to be relied upon than the other corporations, whether those of the workers, those of the employers or those of both.—*Walter Sandelius.*

**3231. OLPHE-GALLIARD, G.** *Vers la paix sociale.* [Toward social peace.] *Econ. Nouvelle.* 25(273) Dec. 1928: 550-560.—Injudicious application of scientific management in the U. S. originally brought protests from the workers' organizations, especially the American Federation of Labor, that it aimed to specialize the worker, destroy his trade skill, wear him out by too rapid work, lower his social standards, cause over-production and unemployment, replace time-work by piece-work, and divide and disorganize the working class. Taylor, while taking account of the workers' desire to better themselves, considered them only as individuals. The idea of enlisting their collective interests and collaboration escaped him. Under the presidency of William Green the unions have tended to endorse such participation. The employers also learned that all methods of speeding up must fail if the workers' consent be not gained. Taylorism at present therefore deals with psychological as well as mechanical factors. A typical plan is that set up in 1923 in the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad repair shops. Here the machinists get more pay and steadier work and are represented by their union, while the railroad gets better work at less cost. The machinists on the Canadian National Railways were later induced by their officers to accept a similar arrangement. In the Nash clothing shop in Cincinnati, production costs were reduced 25% after the employer had his employees join the Amalgamated Clothing Workers. Similar cooperation with employers has been undertaken by the International Ladies' Garment Workers. Often the tendencies of a union, or the general weakness of these organizations in the U. S., cause employers who are insufficiently clear on the role of unionism in modern industry to set up other means of representation. Next to the railroads, most of these shop councils are in the metal industry, where the U. S. Steel Corporation has since 1901 broken the unions, in northern textile mills, and in the Chicago packing houses.—*S. De Leon.*

**3232. RUSSELL, F. A. A.** *The commonwealth conciliation and arbitration act, 1928.* *Austral. Law Jour.* 2(5) Sep. 15, 1928: 147-150.—Changes in the commonwealth system of arbitration have typically been gradual rather than violent. Those of 1928, which grant the court more power to control union rules and

to coordinate state and federal awards and which establish conciliation committees, are no exception. They add more discipline but not for use against labor as such; indeed, they are lawyers' rather than politicians' amendments.—*C. Goodrich.*

**3233. SCHLENKER, M.** *Der Arbeitskampf in der Grossseisenindustrie.* [The labor war in the heavy iron industry.] *Stahl u. Eisen.* 48(46) Nov. 15, 1928: 1611-1616.—As a "last straw" after some two years of wage adjustments, the decision handed down by a one-man court of arbitration (Joetten) on October 23, 1928, precipitated war in the heavy iron industry of Germany. This decision granted a six-pfennig hourly increase, and a two-pfennig addition to the overtime rates. The manufacturers refuse to abide by this, and are accused by the workers of throwing a hundred thousand men out of work merely to try to break down the Labor Ministry. The manufacturers insist that they are not fighting the government, nor the principle of arbitration, but that the consciousness of their responsibility to industrial society forces them to resist something which has become a vicious circle, and which the industry cannot sustain. Because of higher fuel costs, higher metal costs, already increased wages and the triple shift, decreased prices for by-products, higher freight rates, and actual sales losses, the increase in wages is not in line with the facts of the situation. Hence the refusal to accept the decision of the one-man tribunal activated by social theory rather than by industrial facts.—*L. R. Guild.*

## PERSONNEL

**3234. BATHURST, J. E.** *Emotional specifications and job happiness.* *Indus. Psychol.* 3(11-12) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 520.—The author believes that job analyses and job specifications should include analyses of personality and emotional tendencies of the individual, and gives examples which show that if these factors were given more consideration at the time of employment, the employee would find more happiness in performing his work. A "diagnostic temperament test" was devised in order to determine the amount of contact with people which different persons have. Using the score 50 as a basis, a person who has considerable contact with people would receive a score above 50, while those who do not have much contact would receive a score below 50. The test was given to approximately one hundred persons occupying various positions. Two tabulated summaries of the test are included in the article.—*M. Richter.*

**3235. BINGHAM, W. V.** *Annual report of director of Personnel Research Federation in 1928.* *Personnel Jour.* 7(4) Dec. 1928: 299-313.—The annual report of the director gives a brief outline of the aims and growth of the Personnel Research Federation. Tabulations showing the financial status of the organization are included. In describing the duties of the men and women on the central staff, the report shows that important results are being achieved through publications and public addresses, through conferences and correspondence, through personal interviews and through contacts with organizations and universities. Among the special studies conducted by the Federation, the report makes specific reference to "susceptibility to accidents," "study of interviewing," and "restriction of output." It also includes an evaluation of the activities of the Federation with particular reference to securing information that will be of help to industry, to society and to science.—*M. Richter.*

**3236. RINGO, FREDONIA J.** *An executive training course.* *Personnel Jour.* 7(4) Dec. 1928: 269-273.—For a period of four years the Research Bureau for Retail Training has been cooperating with several

members in Pittsburgh in maintaining an executive training course.—*M. Richter.*

## INDUSTRIAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

(See also Entries 2477, 3165)

**3237. BRAMESFELD, E. and LOEFFLER, JOSEF.** Beitrag zur Frage der Beziehung zwischen Lohnanreiz und Unfallhäufigkeit. [Contribution to the question of the relation between wage incentives and accident frequency.] *Reichsarbeitsblatt.* 8(23) Aug. 15, 1928: III. 151-153.—Do wage incentives increase accidents? Yes, if haste is the only change in the plant at the time of the introduction of piece work, task setting, or other incentives toward speedy production. No, if the working conditions are scientifically controlled as in a true process of "rationalizing" industry. If the true rhythm of work is found and the motions standardized the operations may become more subconscious, the workmanship better, the output greater, the strain on attention less, the fatigue less and the number of accidents smaller. A large chemical plant was studied in 1927. The kinds of work were classified into hazardous, semi-hazardous and non-hazardous and the wage systems as without wage incentive toward speed (time work) and with wage incentive (piece work, bonus work). In the case of the workers engaged in the "hazardous" occupations the accident rate per 100 workers was practically the same under the two wage schemes, though slightly in favor of time work—47 as compared with 53. For the semi-hazardous occupations and non-hazardous occupations there were about half as many accidents among those working under wage incentives as compared with the time workers, 34 as compared with 66 in semi-hazardous, and 32 as compared with 68 in non-hazardous occupation. This shows that under scientific management speed can be secured without sacrificing safety. There was, furthermore, no evidence of physical or mental exhaustion.—*S. W. Wilcox.*

**3238. HAIDE, C.** Ermüdung und Arbeitszeit als Unfallveranlassung. [Fatigue and working hours as causes of accidents.] *Reichsarbeitsblatt.* 8(23) Aug. 15, 1928: III. 157-158.—Data for the years 1926 and 1927 gathered in certain steel, sheet and tube mills, with divisions for stills and tanks, employing in all about 3000 men, show an accident frequency rate slightly higher for Wednesday than for Friday and higher for the middle of a twelve-hour working shift than for either end. The major peak is after six working hours and the minor after eight. The practical conclusion is that the foremen must be particularly on the alert during the hours of greatest fatigue. Persistent education of the working force must bring about a change. The times of greatest accident frequency are the times characterized not only by the greatest fatigue but also by the greatest intensity of effort. Other points to be considered are the places of accident, the psychology of the workers, their personal well-being, the temperature, effect of the introduction of new workers into the force, etc. The author has occasion day by day to meet those who have hurt themselves and to instruct them, but in spite of all admonition and propaganda the same kinds of accidents recur. There is a minimum accident limit below which it is most difficult to go.—*S. W. Wilcox.*

**3239. HUTTON, R. M.** Some queries about respiratory disease in industry. *Jour. Indus. Hygiene.* 10(9) Nov. 1928: 297-304.—More than half the lost time in industry is caused by respiratory diseases. A brief study in the Edison Electric Illuminating Company of Boston, for the years 1915-24, showed that 70% of the respiratory diseases were colds and other diseases of the nasal fossae. Community studies show that this condition is not peculiar to industry but the disability varies enormously from plant to plant. The death rate

from pneumonia in Akron, Ohio, during 11 years was only 138 while in Youngstown, only 53 miles away, it was 268. The cause is evidently some unknown non-industrial factor. A number of questions arise such as variations in the medical service supplied, the preventive health features in force, the higher temperatures or changes of temperature in certain trades, such as the steel industry in Youngstown, etc. The study of various trades shows that the worst respiratory mortality is among those subjected to silica dust, less notably those exposed to other dust, those exposed to heat and temperature changes, and, least notably, those exposed to weather conditions. These same trades have the worst mortality from "all causes," including other diseases such as the circulatory group, digestive system, and the kidneys. It would seem that (1) hot moist processes are not nearly so productive of respiratory mortality as dusty trades; (2) pneumonia is especially bad in furnacemen, and dusty processes, stevedores and dock laborers. The highest pneumonia rates, according to the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, are in iron foundry workers.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3240. MUMMERY, N. HOWARD.** Catarrhal prophylaxis in industry. *Jour. Indus. Hygiene.* 10(9) Nov. 1928: 295-296.—The published results taken as a whole do not bear out the advertised claims of the manufacturers and venders of stock vaccines. The author tested anticitarrhal vaccines of proprietary manufacture on 79 persons, half of whom were factory staff and half clerical staff, controlled by a corresponding number of persons under exactly similar conditions of employment. In the experimental group 51% developed acute coryza and only 25% in the control group. There was evidence to show that the inoculated group were more susceptible to colds. "It would seem to follow, therefore, that the method of giving three inoculations at weekly intervals may actually increase the incidence of epidemic coryza," but longer intervals might decrease same. While better results might obtain from autogenous vaccines such are not prepared on a large scale and have limited use.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3241. PAPROTH, HANS.** Alkohol und Unfall. [Alcohol and accidents.] *Reichsarbeitsblatt.* 8(23) Aug. 15, 1928: III. 153-157.—F. Flaig, business manager of the German Headquarters (*Reichshauptstelle*) against Alcohol, is not convincing in his arguments. More modern statistics, based on larger samples, can be cited to show a diminished accident rate on Monday which suggests that rest more than offsets a larger week-end consumption of alcohol. Where the Monday rate is large the cause might be sexual or other excesses over the week-end or the installation of new machines or processes with the beginning of the week. Accidents among brewery and malt workers have dropped off remarkably in the last four years. Though somewhat above the average for all German industries the excess is not out of proportion to the inherent hazards of the occupations. Decreases in accidents among the employers of the Krupp works can be attributed to improved management and safety engineering as plausibly as to an admitted reduction in the consumption of alcohol.—*S. W. Wilcox.*

**3242. TEISSL, LUDWIG.** Wege und Ziele der Unfallverhütung. [Methods and aims of accident prevention.] *Arbeiterenschutz.* 39(24) Dec. 15, 1928: 287-289.—*R. M. Woodbury.*

**3243. WARD, EMMA FRANCE.** Phosphorus necrosis in the manufacture of fireworks. *Jour. Indus. Hygiene.* 10(9) Nov. 1928: 314-330.—The use of the dangerous white (yellow) phosphorus without due precautions in various fireworks plants in this country enabled the author to collect medical histories of 14 cases, descriptions of several of which are given with

photographs showing the deformities present. In the three chief plants, 366 persons were employed, 181 men and 185 women. Two of the 14 cases were fatal. The manufacturers were experimenting for a less dangerous substitute and one advocated the prohibition in the industry of white phosphorus. Finally, resolutions commending the efforts of the U. S. Dept. of Labor were passed Jan. 30, 1926, by the U. S. Fireworks Manufacturers' Association, which agreed to eliminate white phosphorus from the fireworks industry on or before Aug. 15, 1926. It is expected that cases of this affliction will now be eliminated. New York State is working on a code prohibiting the use of phosphorus fireworks.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3244. WRABETZ, VOYTA.** Proper attitude of the state in accident prevention work. *Amer. Labor Legis. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 344-350.—Although the primary obligation as to safety should rest with industry, the state must be actively engaged in positive and constructive work. It must first of all declare by law that all places of employment shall be reasonably safe. The administering body should act as much as possible in a helpful and advisory way, its work being inspectional. General inspection of places of employment should be made, and also special investigations of particular accidents. Safety educational work may also be effectively promoted by the state. The most important factor in safety is psychological rather than mechanical or technological. Only 15% to 20% of all accidents are machine accidents. Safety conferences may contribute greatly to the elimination of "psychological" accidents.—E. E. Cummins.

### CHILD LABOR

**3245. GOROVITZ, ISRAEL HERMAN.** Some aspects of the child labor problem. *Soc. Service Rev.* 2(4) Dec. 1928: 598-617.—A sound statistical analysis of changes in the amount of child labor requires the recognition of three distinct trends: First, the absolute trend, or changes in actual numbers of children found employed at each census period. Second, the child trend, or relation of the numbers of child workers to the total numbers of children in the population. Third, the industrial trend, or changes in numbers of employed children in relation to the total industrial population. The absolute trend cannot be presented accurately because of errors in census figures due to changes in the time of year when the census was taken, and to the influence of the fluctuations of industrial crises. The evidence indicates, however, that there was a steady increase in child laborers between 1870 and 1910, followed by a decided decline between 1910 and 1920. After making allowance for various sources of error, the writer claims that this decrease was genuine, but he feels unwilling to assert that it marks the beginning of a permanent downward trend. The ratio of child workers to total child population increased until 1890, but has declined since that date. The decline was more marked between 1910 and 1920 than the decrease in absolute numbers. This proportional decrease may be regarded as a permanent trend. The industrial trend is similar to the child trend, in that it showed an upward tendency between 1870 and 1890, but has diminished steadily since. The influence of child labor on wages is difficult of analysis because competition with adult labor may be in varying markets, is likely to have remote rather than immediate results, and may be influenced by labor reserves and other complex factors. The child laborers are drawn from the families of unskilled and semi-skilled workers, and in turn compete with this same class of wage-earners. However, the total number of child laborers ten to sixteen years of age forms only a small minority of the total number

of children of these ages found in families of unskilled and semi-skilled workers. The total and immediate prohibition of child labor might bring suffering or create heavy burdens of charitable relief. Gradual restrictions coupled with measures looking to a decrease in the supply of unskilled labor and to improvement in the economic and educational outlook of parents is considered the sounder method of preventing wage competition between child and adult workers. Child labor may increase profits since it is cheaper than adult labor, but when withdrawn it is often replaced by improved equipment or organization. Its prohibition would affect industries differently, according as the products of child labor are sold within a state, in the nation at large or in world markets.—Lucile Eaves.

### WAGES AND HOURS

(See also Entry 3257)

**3246. DOUGLAS, PAUL H.** Minimum wage and family allowances. *World Tomorrow.* 11(12) Dec. 1928: 495-498.—In order to bring the wages of a family into closer relationship to the number of dependents in it, systems of family allowances paid by industry were introduced in France and Belgium. One of the principal defects of this method is the fact that the administration of the grants is entirely in the hands of employers. New South Wales attempted to obviate this defect when it introduced the family allowance system in 1927. Employers contribute 3% of their wages-bill to a state-managed fund from which mothers of families whose income is no more than the basic wage are paid five shillings a week per child. The British labor movement is now devoting much attention to the question of family allowances. In the U. S. constitutional difficulties would limit progress in this line to voluntary experiments by industry. A beginning has been made in this country by the Columbia Conserve Company of Indianapolis and the Ludens Company of Reading; and in the payment of faculty salaries by Wells College and the new Bennington College.—Edward Berman.

**3247. GARRETT, S. S.** Wages and the collective wage bargain. *Amer. Econ. Rev.* 18(4) Dec. 1928: 670-683.—All collective bargaining undertaken to increase wages must defeat itself. If it succeeds in raising wages while business is active and profits are high it will bring business expansion to a halt and reduce employment; if it succeeds in maintaining wages while business is depressed and profits low, the period of depression will be prolonged thereby. These conclusions are deduced from two general observations concerning the operation of the competitive system; (1) that "the profit situation at all times governs business activity and therefore determines the demand for labor; (2) that under the stimulus of the profit situation there is, in the absence of collective pressure an automatic tendency for industry to reach a state of equilibrium in which all labor is employed. This tendency works itself out through wage changes. Any interference, by collective bargaining, with this process must produce harmful maladjustments. However, when labor within a country is partially organized, the argument admits that the more strongly organized groups may sometimes increase their wages at the expense of the weaker groups.—H. Feis.

**3248. JOHNSON, ETHEL M.** Fifteen years of minimum wage in Massachusetts. *Amer. Federationist.* 35(12) Dec. 1928: 1469-1477.—The fact that mandatory minimum wage laws have been declared unconstitutional makes the study of results under a recom-mendatory law important. Minimum wage decrees are now in effect in 19 occupations employing about 90,000

women and girls. The occupations covered by decrees are mainly factory industries which make brushes, candy, corsets, knit goods, clothing, millinery, bread, drugs, canned goods, stationery, jewelry, toys, and sporting goods. Decrees also cover retail stores, laundries, and office and other building cleaners. The minimum rates for women range from \$13 to \$15 per week with special minimum rates of \$10 and \$12 a week for inexperienced girls. Even these modest minima have meant considerable improvement for a very large proportion of women in many occupations. Certain provisions of the law are mandatory and carry a penalty for non-compliance. Employers are required to post notices regarding wage boards and wage decrees, to keep records of the wages of their women employees and to permit inspection of these records. This helps to secure compliance with wage decrees but the main factor is the influence of public opinion. It has been necessary to publish the names of a number of individual firms under the laundry, retail stores, and paper box decrees. The great majority of the employers under all the decrees accept the recommendations and pay the minimum rates. Many pay more. If there were greater public interest, the law would be more effective.—*Arthur E. Suffern*.

3249. KUCZYNSKI, JÜRGEN. The merchant and his wage-earning customers in the South and in the North. *Amer. Federationist*. 35(11) Nov. 1928: 1340-1343.—The study is based upon census figures for three southern and three middle Atlantic states. The market for expensive commodities, among wage-earners, has been more favorable since 1919 in the North than in the South because individual wage incomes have increased more in this section. The market for necessities and for cheap luxuries has increased more among southern wage-earners, because the total number of wage-earners has risen rapidly in the South, while in the northern states the 1927 figure approximated the 1914 total; likewise the number of wage earners receiving a comparatively small income has increased more in the South than in the North, since 1919.—*J. A. Flexner*.

3250. UNSIGNED. Union wage rates in 1928. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27(5) Nov. 1928: 880-888.—*R. M. Woodbury*.

## EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

(See also Entries 3032, 3036, 3039, 3329)

3251. DENNISON, HENRY S. Would the five-day week decrease unemployment? *Mag. of Business*. 54(5) Nov. 1928: 508-509, 619-622.—Dennison's article is an answer to one published recently in the *Dow Financial Bulletin* advocating the five-day week as a solution for the unemployment caused by displacement of workers through changes in industrial technique. There is no reason for believing that the present unemployment is likely to be more lasting than similar unemployment in former periods of technical change. This position is supported by historical examples, economic theories, and the recent statistics of the U. S. Dept. of Commerce showing an increase in the number of persons employed in certain non-manufacturing services. To relieve temporary unemployment of workers displaced by new processes employers should assume a share in its cost by reabsorption, adequate notice and advance pay. The successful experiment of Hart, Schaffner and Marx in compensating cutters displaced by machinery is described in a footnote. The five-day week should be discussed not as a remedy for present unemployment, but as a choice which society should make between more wealth and more leisure. The effect of leisure on production, illustrated by pro-

duction records from the Dennison factory, and the probable effects of leisure on consumption are discussed. The validity of the assumption that long periods of leisure compensate for degrading and stultifying work is questioned and it is concluded that, at the moment, other problems of industrial organization are more important than an increase in leisure.—*E. Cers.*

3252. KLEIN, JULIUS. Factory efficiency and unemployment. *Industrial Canada*. 29(7) Nov. 1928: 46-48.—The author discusses the extension of machine production and the consequent release of human labor from productive industry. He believes that the unemployment resulting from technological improvements is eventually offset by the demand for workers in non-manufacturing industries growing up as a result of the increased wealth of the public. He admits that there are some inevitable hardships incident to this process but he believes most of these hardships are of temporary nature.—*Edward S. Cowdrick*.

3253. "MAO CHI-CHUN." The unemployment problem of the municipality of Greater Shanghai. *Chinese Econ. Jour.* 3(5) Nov. 1928: 918-925.—Industry and commerce are more highly developed in Shanghai than in any other part of China. There are more opportunities for making a living there than elsewhere and consequently more unemployment. The scarcity of accurate statistics concerning unemployment makes it difficult to find means of relief. There are 394,145 union men, of whom 75,219 are unemployed. A Bureau of Social Affairs, whose duty it will be to attempt to improve the livelihood of the working classes, has been formed. An effort is being made to induce the unemployed to register with the Bureau and factory owners to procure labor from those registered instead of seeking employees from outside the municipality.—*Walter H. Mallory*.

3254. SCHMIDT. *Arbeitsnachweis, Berufsberatung, Erwerbslosenfürsorge, und Arbeitsmarktpolitik.* [Employment agencies, vocational guidance, unemployment measures, and employment policy.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1791-1798.—*R. H. Wells*.

3255. UNSIGNED. Die Berufe der Arbeitslosen nach dem Stand vom 31 März 1928. [The occupations of the unemployed on March 31, 1928.] *Stat. Nachrichten*. 6(11) Nov. 25, 1928: 241-245.—*R. M. Woodbury*.

## COSTS AND STANDARDS OF LIVING

(See also Entry 3590)

3256. BONNE, ALFRED. Der Einfluss der Einwanderung auf die Lebensmittelpreise in Palästina. [The influence of immigration upon the cost of living in Palestine.] *Allg. Stat. Arch.* 18(3) 1928: 381-393.—Before the war food prices in Palestine were very much lower (often by 50%) than in Western Europe. In the period from 1920 to 1921 Palestine prices rose five-fold, and since then they have followed the fluctuations of world prices in a general way. In 1927, while they were still more than double the pre-war level, they were only slightly above the prices in other countries. The explanation of this "price revolution," through which Palestine was forced into the orbit of world prices, is found in the considerable Western (primarily Jewish) immigration with higher standards of living and in the influx of capital which paralleled it. This brought about a rapid reorganization of Palestine economic and social life along Western lines, of which the rise of food prices to the world level is perhaps the first measurable consequence.—*Solomon S. Kuznets*.

**3257.** BUNGE, A. E. *El costo de la vida y los salarios en la Argentina.* [Cost of living and wages in Argentina.] *Rev. Econ. Argentina.* 21 (125) Nov. 1928: 359-368.—Wages have increased in Argentina 32% since 1914. The working day has decreased from 8 hours 52 minutes in 1914-16 to 8 hours in 1927, (9.8%). Only by increased production per unit of labor can wages be raised without being offset by higher prices. In various industries in the U. S. work requiring today 100 men required in 1914 from 126 to 311, the saving being effected by a study of the production of work per man. This does not mean unemployment, but the contrary, increased consumption, and extension of benefits to a greater number of people, thus raising the standard of living; the people relieved from certain industries have been absorbed in others. In Argentina the kilos of bread which can be bought with daily wages are: day laborer, 11.4; carpenters, 19.4; electricians, 18.4; in the U. S. the relative amounts are 19.6, 55.3, and 58.8. In Paraguay the day laborer can buy 3.6 kilos. In the U. S. the production per inhabitant is about twice as great as in Argentina; in Argentina the production per inhabitant is several times that of Paraguay. Greater efficiency is the solution. Immediate means for this are: intention to produce; good will in connection with reduction of employees; adoption of daily and job system of payment of wages. Means to be adopted later include industrial concentration, standardization, adoption of mechanical devices in farming and manufacture, spread of technical education, increase of experimental farms and chemical, physical and industrial laboratories, improved credit system for farming and manufacture, and internal financing, better transportation facilities, and increased use of power in production. The increased yield should be shared by the three interested groups; the consumer should obtain lower prices, the worker should receive greater wages, and the owner or producer should obtain greater profits. Without this fair distribution of "prosperity" there is no stable and democratic economic progress.—*J. Homer Butler.*

**3258.** EVANS, MERCER G. *Are southern cotton mill villages feudalistic?* *Amer. Federationist.* 35 (11) Nov. 1928: 1354-1359.—The affirmative is upheld on five counts: (1) children born in a cotton mill village have no opportunities to go into other occupations. They live in isolated communities where the mill is the only occupation, meet no other sorts of people, and in school are educated with that sole occupation in view. (2) Adult workers lack the leisure to prepare themselves for other occupations. (3) In these circumstances the worker enjoys about as much real contractual freedom, whatever his technical legal status, as the medieval serf. (4) Social and home life is subject to the dictation of the "over-lord." (5) The inhabitants of these villages rarely vote, perhaps from ignorance, poverty, and despair of improvement, and are denied self-determination in regard to organization. The author knows of a single cotton mill union in Georgia and its location is kept secret.—*J. A. Flexner.*

**3259. UNSIGNED.** Average construction cost of dwellings in large cities of the United States. *Monthly Labor Rev.* 27 (5) Nov. 1928: 897-900.—Here are presented the results of a study of data concerning building permits issued in cities of the U. S. having a population of 100,000 or over (a total of 89 cities) which data are collected semiannually by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. The present study comprises the first six months of 1928. It gives the average cost per family of different kinds of dwellings as stated by the prospective builder at the time of application for the permit to build and does not include the cost of land. Two statistical tables give information as to the

city, one-family dwellings, two-family dwellings multi-family dwellings, number of families provided for, and the average cost per family.—*F. J. Warne.*

## WEALTH, PROPERTY AND INCOME

(See also Entry 3025)

**3260.** POWERS, LeGRAND. Factors producing unequal wealth distribution and ownership and measurements of their influence. *Jour. Amer. Stat. Assn.* 23 (164) Dec. 1928: 417-428.—The author concludes that respective magnitudes of equal opportunities for wealth accumulation are factors producing unequal wealth distribution. The greater the opportunity, the greater is the inequality, other things being equal. If every adult utilized the opportunity to save \$100 annually and if an interest rate of 3½% is assumed, then the resulting inequality of wealth distribution would be 73% of the total possible inequality. It is here assumed that increasing wealth accumulation accompanies age but this is consistent with a study of farm ownership and wealth accumulation by age groups in the 1900 Census. Aside from the fact that a large element of the total population is necessarily unproductive and cannot possess property in any legal sense until majority is attained, there are some groups in the adult population that cannot save and hence contribute to inequality of wealth distribution. In the first group fall the incapables, those suffering from accidents, sickness, etc., and those who lack opportunities or are able to earn or save no considerable amount. These persons add to inequality of wealth ownership involuntarily. Social insurance and better education can lift this class to newer opportunities so as to enhance its saving abilities. A second group is composed of those who voluntarily utilize their surplus for their own elevation or the education of their families or raising the general standard of living. This group should be encouraged to perform its good work in behalf of society. Finally, there is a group composed of the very rich that is answerable for only a fraction of extreme inequalities in wealth distribution existing today. Legislation should eliminate or limit fortunes which represent the fruits of extortion or dishonest, anti-social practices, while encouraging the creation of wealth that contributes to a higher standard of living among the masses.—*L. R. Gottlieb.*

**3261.** WALTER, MILDRED WALKE. Thrift education through school savings. *Cooperative Soc. Research, Simmons College & Women's Educ. & Indus. Union.* Report no. 4 1928: 7-56.—The history, present scope and methods of administering school savings in the parochial and public schools of Boston, are supplemented with comparative data from several other cities in the U. S. and Canada. In 1893 the Boston School Committee permitted the Stamp Savings Society to try in two schools its plan of encouraging saving of money by school children. The movement spread to other schools, and received further impetus in 1910 when the Massachusetts Legislature passed an act requiring the teaching of thrift in public schools. The difficulties of keeping accounts for the rapidly growing business were remedied by the introduction in 1917 of automatic stamp machines. The success of the savings plans in public schools led to their adoption in the parochial schools in 1924. Younger children enjoy operating the stamp machines, but older students show greater interest when school savings are handled by the Educational Thrift or Mutual Savings systems. These permit greater participation in administration

by the pupils, and offer opportunities for educational activities which resemble regular bank accounting. School savings have grown rapidly in volume until at the present time their handling is subject to careful statutory control, administered through the office of the Massachusetts Commissioner of Banks. However, this business is usually a liability for the banks which administer school savings. Elaborate accounting, expensive machines, educational propaganda by means of posters, public speakers, publications and conferences combine to create burdens greater than profits from deposits by school children. The banks regard these expenditures as safe, long-time investments bringing returns in larger numbers of adult depositors and increased community prosperity. A bibliography is supplied.—*Lucile Eaves.*

## COOPERATION

(See also Entries 3046, 3063, 3324, 3340)

**3262. BENTWICH.** The cooperative society movement in Palestine. *Egypte Contemp.* 19 (110) Dec. 1928: 553-564.—Since the British occupation, cooperative societies have developed in Palestine until there are probably more there, in proportion to the size of the country, than in any other country. They are almost exclusively Jewish, due to the large Jewish immigration from Russia and Central Europe. An ordinance enacted in 1920 provides for registration of six types of cooperative societies: those for loans and savings; for purchase of raw materials to be used in agriculture or industry; for marketing; for stores to purchase or sell commodities; for joint acquisition and use of machinery and tools; and for building. Up to the end of 1927, 170 societies had been formed. They are principally agricultural, building, and savings and loan associations, but there are also several large cooperative producers' organizations, such as the butchers', textile workers', milk producers', and opera artists. The Federation of Jewish Labor, with 22,000 members, has cooperative agriculture and industry as one of its main objects.—*S. De Leon.*

## STATE INDUSTRIES AND SUBSIDIES

(See also Entries 3127, 3136, 3287, 3301)

**3263. RAWS, LENNON.** Australian loan expenditure. *Econ. Rec.* 4 (7) Nov. 1928: 209-226.—State enterprises should be measured by standards consistent with business principles. If they cannot be made to pay their way by charging for their services what the user is able or willing to pay, they should be overhauled and revalued as a private business would be. An examination of the financial result of the Australian Government's business and other undertakings (railways, water works, land settlement, mining, advances to public bodies, etc.) shows a "dismal diagram of debt." The information available indicates the desirability of cleaning-up the loan accounts by transferring all non-productive expenditure to special accounts, with the object of writing-off the amounts by sinking funds. Revenue and expenses of government business undertakings should be examined to see if the latter can be reduced or the former increased by raising the service charges. If these adjustments fail to balance accounts, then the assets should be revalued on their net earning capacity. Recourse to taxation to cover deficiencies in state enterprises is an incentive to extravagance. In ordinary business accounts, expenses in departments which

directly earn revenue are much more susceptible to adjustment. Expenditure which can be measured against direct earnings gives a stimulus to economy. An investigation of past results could be advantageously undertaken as a guide to future policy by a permanent economic department. (The article contains a tabular statement of loan expenditure as of June 30, 1927; the location of the debts; the results of the year's business undertakings, etc.)—*James R. Mood.*

## PUBLIC FINANCE

(See also Entries 2995, 3090, 3129, 3342, 3347, 3352, 3354, 3384, 3388, 3393, 3398, 3404, 3479)

### GENERAL

**3264. AUST, OSKAR.** Die englischen Finanzvoranschläge für das Jahr 1928-29. [The English fiscal program, 1928-29.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 79-132.—A translation of the budget speech of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Winston Churchill, in the House of Commons, April 1928. With consolidated tables and exhibits of the proposed budgets.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3265. LOHMEYER.** Finanzausgleich im Reich und in Preussen. [Finance equalization in the Reich and in Prussia.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1729-1736.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3266. LOWELL, A. LAWRENCE.** The relation of secondary schools to colleges. *Bull. Nat. Tax Assn.* 14 (3) Dec. 1928: 77-80.—A score of the larger cities of Massachusetts, not including Boston, show an average increase of the expenditures for salaries per pupil, the more rapid growth being in the elementary grades. A considerable part of the increase is due to the fall in the value of money, but this does not account for the whole change, for there is no doubt that education from the kindergarten to the university is becoming more expensive.—*M. H. Hunter.*

**3267. VOGEL, EMANUEL HUGO.** Probleme der Theorie und Systematik im "Handbuch der Finanzwissenschaft." [Problems of theory and classification in Compendium of Public Finance.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 1-36.—Volumes I and II of *Handbuch der Finanzwissenschaft* are reviewed by Vogel. Volume III is now being issued and Volume IV, because of the inconclusive status of the reparations question, is being delayed. On the basis of the contributions to Volumes I and II Vogel raises the question of the possibility of producing either (1) a compiled series of monographs of eminent research projects or (2) a compendium of public finance establishing the present status of the science. The *Handbuch* is neither; yet it is useful. The editorial compilers were not successful in formulating a general consistent outline and in subordinating the contributors sufficiently to make the work a coordinated whole. This inherent, and, at least in this case, unsurmounted difficulty produced faults both in substance and classification. For example, Goldschied, whose assignment was *Wesen und Aufgabe der Finanzwissenschaft vom Standpunkte der Soziologie*, (Nature and task of public finance from the point of view of sociology,) contributed a defense of a particular form of socialistic organization. And the editors themselves, Gerloff and Meisel, attempted a classification of fees distinct from taxes, which Vogel regards as erroneous in view of the modern practice of fees and taxes to become indistinguishable.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3268. WHITE, ARNOLD.** Official extravagance—its injurious effect on national credit. *Finan. Rev. of Rev.* 21 (163) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 17-22.—National economy (in England) appears to have served its purpose. Steady progress is being made toward a more stable financial position. But adherence to "policy" is re-

tarding, especially the "policy" of expenditure for educational purposes and for the postal service. Since 1913-14 governmental expenditures for education have increased three-fold, while the number of children in the elementary schools has decreased over 400,000. Of approximately 230,000 members of the post office staff, one per cent are under the supervision of the Post Office authorities. Post Office expenditures have grown from £17,204,000 in 1914 to more than £40,050,000. The bulk of expenditures for education and for the Post Office consists in salaries and wages. These should be gauged so as to conform to pay for similar work in industry. Even where wages and salaries paid by the government do not constitute the major portion of expenditures, it is difficult to secure economy. As illustrative examples are cited the expenditures of the Empire Marketing Board—established with a view to widening the market for Empire production—for purposes which seem to bear no relation to that object. Watch dogs are needed in Parliament. While official extravagance is not the only factor retarding the return of national prosperity, it is a cause which should be removed.—Howard D. Dozier.

## TAXATION

(See also Entry 3141)

3269. CHEN PING-TSANG. The salt gabelle and foreign loans. *China Critic*. 1(29) Dec. 13, 1928: 572-574.—Foreign control of China's salt tax is not to be allowed by the Nationalist government. Under the Reorganization Loan Agreement, foreign tax collectors assisted Chinese fiscal agents in the collection, and controlled the disposition, of the salt revenues, which were deposited in foreign banks and used to pay interest on certain foreign loans, the surplus being turned over to the Chinese central government. The new Nationalist government will retain foreign aid in collection, but will keep control of all the revenues, assuming itself the responsibility of meeting foreign loan payments. The foreign powers have objected, Japan especially, but such objections do not seem well founded in view of the terms under which foreign control of the salt tax was instituted. Especially do Japan's claims for a return to the old method seem invalid.—C. S. Shoup.

3270. COART, FRÉSART P. La taxe mobilière sur les bénéfices des sociétés en nom collectif, en commandité simple et des coopératives. [The tax on the profits of partnerships, societies in commandité, and cooperatives.] *Jour. Pratique Droit Fiscal*. 2(10) Oct. 1928: 273-287.—In Belgium, partnerships, societies en commandité and cooperatives are legal entities, apart from their owners. Hence, they might be taxed on their profits, and their owners also taxed on their shares in these profits. In fact, the society as such is taxed only on the amount remaining after payments made to owners of the business, and the latter are taxed on these payments received. Around this point an important discussion has grown up. One view is that under the present law the owners should pay only the supertax on the amounts they draw from these personal organizations, the schedules tax on invested capital (*taxe mobilière*) to be levied only upon the society as such instead. But this view is clearly incorrect, as research in the debates and other official documents shows.—C. S. Shoup.

3271. COOMBS, WHITNEY. The state income tax and real estate. *Natl. Income Tax Mag.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 454-458.—The heavy burden of state and local taxes on real estate makes it desirable to investigate the possibilities of securing new sources of revenue for state and local uses. Twelve states make use of a tax on personal incomes. The yields of these income taxes vary greatly from state to state depending on

the provisions of the taxes, the quality of administration and the economic conditions of the various states. Material relief to real estate through the state income tax can only come by increasing the proceeds of this tax and by distributing a large portion of the proceeds to the local units. The present methods of distributing the state income tax are described and the revenue from state and federal income taxes are analyzed in order to indicate possibilities of increasing the yields of the state taxes. This analysis shows that while proceeds may be relatively greater in states where there is considerable industrial development, that some revenue, although small in amount, may be derived from new sources by means of an income tax in states that are mainly agricultural.—Whitney Coombs.

3272. KURILLO, G. Die Reform der direkten Steuern im Königreich der Serben, Kroaten und Slovenen. [The reform of direct taxes in the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 602-618; 772-821.—The present Yugoslavia had, directly after the war, at least five different systems of taxation in different parts of the kingdom, namely those of Austria, Hungary, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia and Montenegro, and Macedonia. Except the first two, the systems in use were primitive, and not well administered. Uniformity of taxation was desirable and the constitution requires it, requiring also the taxes to be progressive. The several systems prevailed however until 1928 when the present uniform tax law was adopted. Instead of extending the Austrian system, which was the best of the five, an entirely new system was drawn up. Income taxes were excluded as too complicated for the existing administration. A land tax was postponed until a complete *cadastral* should be available. A property tax was considered but dropped. Taxes on houses, business, corporations, interest, and receipts from personal services constitute the new system. All except the house tax are progressive on some basis. A translation of the law is adduced (pp. 772-821).—Jens P. Jensen.

3273. MATER, A. Le portefeuille des sociétés et sa double imposition à la taxe sur le revenu. [The portfolio of corporations and the double levy on income.] *Rev. Droit Bancaire*. 6(10) Oct. 1928: 433-454 & (11) Nov. 1928: 481-501.—After the war of 1870 the Treasury was in urgent need of funds. There was a question of a general tax on income. Three classes were possible, but the tax on transferable securities was adopted. The law of June 29, 1872, imposed a three per cent tax on interests, dividends, incomes, etc. This tax, however, was levied not on the corporation or company but on the personal profit of the share-holders. Nine classes of taxable distributions are listed. The main features of the law of 1872 are discussed and cases cited. The double levy of the tax was admitted purely by accident and not in accordance with the strict interpretation of the law of 1872 as is evident in article 27 of the law of 1920. The question of control in the case of parent and subsidiary corporations is extremely important; no less so the distinction between investment and exploitation in the matter of double levy. Certain reforms are necessary, especially in the line of strict interpretation of the original law. (The article contains citations of important cases.)—James R. Mood.

3274. NICEL, KARL EUGEN. Ein staatlicher Versuch der Wegsteuerung der Grundrente. [A state program for taxing away land rents.] *Jahrb. f. Nationalökonomie u. Stat.* 129 (6) Dec. 1928: 873-917.—This article is a description of the history, content and working of the tax law of 1923 on ground rents in the Duchy of Anhalt, Germany. The law aims at a taxing away of ground rents and, according to the author, represents a new line of progress in the problem of land reform. After giving a history of the discussion which cul-

minated in the law of 1923, and a survey of the literature on the subject, the author takes up the provisions of the law and discusses the following question: who is taxed, what is taxed, who taxes, how is the valuation for purposes of taxation arrived at, exemptions under the law, the rate of taxation, the incidence of the tax and similar problems.—*E. S. Mason.*

**3275. ROSIER, CAMILLE.** *La fraude fiscale et ses formes actuelles.* [Fiscal fraud and its present forms.] *Jour. des Econ.* Dec. 15, 1928: 416-428.—Fiscal fraud, i.e., the various methods employed to escape fiscal levy, have always been practised; and are of greater importance now than ever before. Tax-payers have recourse to former treasury agents under whose guidance they are able to dodge or reduce the tax. Frequently the law is ambiguous or has too many exemption-clauses. From a strictly juridical point of view, "fraud" is sometimes legal and sometimes illegal: legal when brought about by purely legal methods; illegal, when the law is directly violated. Fraud exists when the tax-payer does not make a declaration, thereby trusting that he will not be taxed or that the tax will be less; his declaration might be undervalued, etc. In the matter of commercial and industrial profits, falsity of book-keeping plays its role; the same is true of professional income, property income, salaries, etc. A list of various taxes and the method employed in either reducing the tax or eluding it entirely is given.

—*James R. Mood.*

**3276. SCHANZ, GEORG.** *Eine neue Senkung der Reichseinkommensteuer bei den unteren Einkommensstufen.* [A new reduction in the German national income tax for the lower income brackets.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 256-66.—Largely at the instigation of the communist party the income tax exemptions for the lower brackets have been increased by law of 1928, 50% over the exemptions in the law of 1927. A comparative table showing taxes under the two laws, and the changes made in the 1928 law are adduced.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3277. SCHANZ, GEORG.** *Die Verwaltungskostenabgabe in Bayern.* [The Bavarian tax for governmental costs.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 267-71.—The Bavarian capitation tax, named according to the purpose of its revenue, is optional with the local units. Adopted in 1927, it was changed the following year. Its object was to reach, in the form of a direct contribution to the public treasury, a large class who pay neither income nor property taxes and pay consumption taxes to the *Reich* only. Only a very small number of the local units have imposed the tax, and some of them at less than the maximum rate of 6*M*. The fiscal results are shown in several tables.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3278. SCHMIDTHUYSEN, FRITZ.** *Die Entwicklung der Wohnungsbaubagabe und des Geldentwertungsausgleichs bei bebauten Grundstücken (Hauszinssteuer) in Deutschland.* [The evolution of the tax on dwellings, the house rent tax and the equalization of the effects of inflation of improved lands in Germany.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 162-255.—The close of the World War found Germany with a housing shortage. Private capitalists could not afford to build because of rising costs (in terms of the depreciated currency) and because of the legally restricted rent. But the demands upon the public treasury were already too heavy to make aid possible without specific provision for the required revenue. It was therefore conceived that the dwellings (as a whole) should pay for themselves. The owners of buildings ("old houses") completed before 1918 were the beneficiaries of an unearned increment. This increment might be taxed and the proceeds devoted to aiding new construction. The law of 1921 obligated the states to spend 30*M* per capita in aid of housing construction. The states might levy a tax based on the rental value of "old houses,"

or might levy surtaxes on existing taxes. There was wide variation in the way in which the states raised the money required by the law of the *Reich*; but all of them spent more than required. Owing to the rapid depreciation of the currency the tax on rents of "old houses" became unworkable and was repealed in 1924. Its place was taken by a more complex scheme consisting of (1) a unique tax on the beneficiaries of depreciated mortgage and kindred debts on improved lands (*Aufwertung*) and (2) a tax, based mainly on rental value, on the gains from inflation of debts (*Inflationsgewinn*). The former was in form a capital appreciation of 15% of the gold value of the mortgage, with interest payable in the meantime and the principal payable on or after 1932. The latter was intended to reach the gain from inflation in debts generally. The gain from inflation arose chiefly from the legal tender quality of the paper currency, which enabled debtors progressively to pay interest and principal with less and less gold value, vanishing as the purchasing power of the paper mark approached zero. Designed obviously to reach an unearned increment these taxes were repeatedly amended, and in 1928 their repeal was considered. For the most part they were prescribed in general terms by the *Reich*, in and administered by the states, with wide variations detail. The revenue was partly used to aid building construction and partly for general purposes. Statistical tables and a bibliography are adduced.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3279. SWIFT, FLETCHER HARPER.** *State taxes as sources of public school revenue.* *Bull. Nat. Tax Assn.* 14 (3) Dec. 1928: 69-77.—Those who have studied the problem of financing public educational institutions agree that there is a disastrous inequality in educational opportunity existing in nearly every state in the U. S., that vastly larger state funds must be furnished, and that the present antiquated methods of apportioning state school funds among minor civil divisions must be abandoned. Three types of state funds exceed all others as sources of state school revenues, permanent funds, taxes, and appropriations. The percentage of school receipts derived from permanent funds is small, but what is more significant, this percentage has been declining for the past 25 years. The tax most widely used as a state school tax is the general property tax. After illustrating the use of the general property tax with many tables, the author concludes even though the general property tax is the most universally condemned, it is the one most used in providing school revenues. It is encouraging to note, however, that there is a tendency to use other sources.—*M. H. Hunter.*

**3280. VINCENT, GEORGES.** *L'évaluation des stocks en matière d'impôt sur les bénéfices industriels et commerciaux.* [The valuation of inventory in determining the tax on industrial and commercial profits.] *Écon. Nouvelle.* 25 (270-271) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 425-429.—The valuation of inventory at the end of the year, in determining profits taxable under the commercial and industrial profits tax, has been a knotty problem in France, owing especially to fluctuations in the value of the franc. The tax administration has finally set a minimum below which no raw materials purchased for manufacture by a business can be valued. The average of the three lowest prices shown by the raw material in question between 1890 and 1914 is taken; this value, rectified according to the amount the franc has depreciated, since 1914, in relation to the dollar, is the lowest that can be put on raw materials inventories. Of course the business man is free to place a higher value on the inventory if he so chooses. Concerns which have been carrying their inventories on the basis of the pre-war franc must adjust them upward in accordance with the above formula.—*C. S. Shoup.*

**3281. VENN, J. A.** The incidence of taxation in agriculture. *Econ. Jour.* 38 (152) Dec. 1928: 560-572.—In England and Wales agriculturalists (tenants and small occupying-owners) are subjected to four taxes: rates, tithe, land tax, and income tax. For 80 years there has been much unfounded complaint about these taxes. The burdens on agricultural property were reduced in 1896, in 1923, in 1925 and in October, 1929. Rates on agricultural land are to disappear. Tithe is not a heavy charge and the land tax, while unsatisfactory, is light. To the income tax, agriculturalists, thanks to their privilege of reporting under Schedule "B," contribute little. In 1914 agricultural land was charged by rates, tithe and land tax, 4s. 2d. per acre; in 1927 the corresponding figure was 5s. 3½d. This increase of only 26.5% was much less than that borne by other classes in the nation. Agriculturalists therefore do not suffer from excessive taxation and while the present methods of taxing them can be improved, there is little opportunity or need for further reductions in existing forms.—*J. A. Maxwell.*

## INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC DEBTS

(See also Entries 3196, 3199)

**3282. BONN, M. J.** Wollen, Sollen, Können. [Will, obligation, and ability to pay.] *Neue Rundschau.* 39 (12) Dec. 1928: 625-635.—As a method of payment the Dawes Plan has functioned perfectly but as a method of establishing capacity to pay it has proved nothing at all. The decisive question for Germany is the height of the annual payments and how long they are to run. Whether, however, the payments are to run the 30 years originally contemplated, or the 37 years during which the railroad and industrial bonds are being amortized, or the 62 years of the allied payments on their debt to the U. S., is not of supreme importance, since the present value of debts payable more than 30 years in the future is small, and a relatively small reduction in the annuities would compensate for the assumption of a burden which time had proved to be within the German capacity to bear. It is open question whether it would be better for Germany that her reparations debt be commercialized. When a government is the creditor, negotiations for the postponement of payments are possible if the necessity should arise. This course is not open if the creditors are private individuals. The respective interests of the U. S., France, and Germany in the alteration of the Dawes plan before German paying capacity is determined is considered. The fears of those who suspect that Germany may have to pay more if a definitive agreement is not now reached are discounted. If the reparations debt is put in the hands of private creditors, the increased danger to Germany from the inevitable abolition of the transfer protection clause should be compensated by a considerable reduction in the annual payments.—*Frank D. Graham.*

**3283. PIETRKOWSKI, E.** Dawesplan und Reparationen. *Chemische Indus.* 51 (50) Dec. 15, 1928: 1349-1355.—The author asserts the impossibility of making reparation transfers on the present scale without borrowing, and of making reparations plus interest payments on the scale which will presently be necessary if German foreign borrowing continues. While England and Italy adhere to their demands for reparations sufficient to cover their indebtedness to other governments and France demands not only this but also the cost of restoration of devastated territory, the reparations bill can be reduced only on condition that the United States remit part of the sums due her under the inter-allied debt funding agreements. Germany cannot afford to give up the protection of her currency now guaranteed under the Dawes Plan except in return

for a wholly impracticable reduction in her obligations. The index of prosperity set up under the Dawes Plan is wholly unreliable and the basic assumptions of the Plan must all be revised.—*Frank D. Graham.*

**3284. TUDEER, A. E.** Finland's foreign indebtedness. *Bank of Finland Monthly Bull.* (11) 1928: 22-26.—A summary covering the years 1887-1928, with graphs and charts.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**3285. UNSIGNED.** The financial liquidation of the war. *Foreign Policy Assn. Infor. Service.* 4 (21) Dec. 15, 1928: 409-424.—This article presents the background and existing status of reparations and interally debts, gives in a series of tables covering the next five years the prospective reparation and debt receipts and disbursements of the powers principally concerned, and considers the possibility of commercialization of war obligations. The first requirement for a solution of the problem is a definite statement of Germany's obligations which must be set within that country's capacity to pay as measured by what she can reasonably be expected to transfer to foreign countries in goods and services unaided by a transfer committee and without resort to foreign borrowing. When this is done Germany's obligations should be put into the hands of private investors.—*Frank D. Graham.*

**3286. UNSIGNED.** Reparations and war debts. *Round Table.* (73) Dec. 1928: 36-67.—The history and present status of reparations and inter-allied debts is reviewed. So long as the various creditor governments adhere to their present positions with regard to reparations and debts there is little possibility for any considerable reduction in the annuities now payable by Germany under the Dawes Plan. The hope of a satisfactory settlement lies in a partial retreat from these several positions and in the possibility of a cash settlement of allied debts to the U. S. discounted at a rather high rate of interest.—*Frank D. Graham.*

## PUBLIC UTILITIES

(See also Entries 2474, 3093, 3332, 3469-3472)

**3287. KERSHAW, JOHN B. C.** The Labour Party and its election policy. *Finan. Rev. of Rev.* 21 (163) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 7-16.—Should the Labour Party obtain a majority at the next general election it will, according to announcement of its leaders, introduce legislation for the nationalization of the coal mining industry and transport service of the country. To indicate the probable consequences of state control of these enterprises, Kershaw compares the results of private and public ownership of gas, electric, and tramway undertakings. Private gas companies in 1925 earned an average return of 5.35% on the invested capital and public undertakings 5.2%; private plants realized a greater revenue per ton of coal carbonized; prices charged by the undertakings of the local authorities were higher; and the public enterprises showed reluctance to submit voluntarily to the independent gas tests authorized by the Gas Regulation Act of 1920. Private companies supplying electricity generated 1023 units of electricity per ton of coal consumed, and municipal stations only 915 units, while prices charged by the companies were slightly lower. For the year ending in March, 1927, municipally managed tramways and omnibuses operated at a net loss, which had to be met from the rates. These data lead the author to conclude that the failures of public ownership "have not been due to special and local causes."—*Royal E. Montgomery.*

**3288. UNSIGNED.** Electricity supply costs. *Electrical World.* 92 (26) Dec. 29, 1928: 1304-1306.—This article is an abstract of a study recently published by the National Association of Railroad and Utilities

Commissioners attempting to determine the relative costs of large and small steam generating systems, and large and small hydro systems. Five companies in Wisconsin in 1927 furnish the basis of the study. In the steam systems a difference of 0.532 cents per kw.-hr. of generating costs was found in favor of the larger system; a difference in total costs of 0.653 cents per kw.-hr. In the hydro systems, the figures for generating expense show a larger proportionate, but smaller actual, difference than do the steam systems. This difference, however, becomes less when the figures for total costs are taken, showing that the water power system has higher costs after the energy is generated than does the smaller. (Tables of detailed figures from the Report of National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners are given.)—D. W. Malott.

3289. UNSIGNED. The sources of public utility capital. *Univ. Illinois, Bureau Business Research College of Commerce & Business Admin., Bull.* No. 20. Jul. 1928: 52 pp.—This factual study is the sixth in a series of studies of public utility ratios, set up for use as standards of comparison. The six ratios considered in this particular study are: (1) long term debt to total equities; (2) current liabilities to total equities; (3) capital stock to total equities; (4) preferred stock to total equities; (5) common stock to total equities; and (6) surplus and reserves to total equities. Following the plan of the other bulletins of this series, the data in each of these six ratios are divided into the following sub-classes: geographical location of company; size of company; different years in the business cycle; and type of operative activity of the company. (Illustrated by charts, tables, and detailed figures.)—D. W. Malott.

## GOVERNMENT REGULATION OF BUSINESS

(See Entries 3085, 3089, 3179, 3202, 3218, 3334)

## CRITICISM OF ECONOMIC SYSTEMS: SOCIALISM, COMMUNISM, ANARCHISM

(See also Entries 2716, 3229)

3290. HORT, DESIDER. Max Adler und der wissenschaftliche Sozialismus. [Max Adler and scientific socialism.] *Arch. f. Gesch. d. Philos. u. Soziol.* 31(3-4) 1928: 241-258.—This is an exposition of Max Adler's interpretation of Marxianism as presented

mainly in his books, *Kant and Marxism*, *The Marrian Conception of the State*, and *Political and Social Democracy*. The great contribution of Adler is the illumination of the idealism underlying Marrian materialism. The socialism of Marx is a science—the science of social phenomena and their cause and effect relation. At the same time this science of society is the starting point of the development of socialism as a technique of social progress. "Socialism as a theory is a new synthesis, a new orientation of the mind to the content of experience; and socialism as an art, is that new technique which socialism as a theory has made possible."—E. S. Mason.

3291. MORA, A. Russia's economic position: The failure of communism. *Finan. Rev. of Rev.* 21 (163) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 56-65.—After ten years of communist rule in Russia only three departments are left which are absolutely under state management: the industries, foreign trade, and banking; other national activities are reverting to ordinary business lines. The farmers are still opposed to communism. Under the former restrictive legislation they produced just enough for their own needs; farm production increased only when cash payments were introduced both for grain and taxes. The nationalized industries suffer from shortage of raw materials, lack of discipline, and cumbersome administration. The enormous burden of the complicated machinery set up to control the industries eats away all the profit of the workshop; the cost of manufacture is higher than abroad; most of the industries are losing money and have to depend on state subsidies. Domestic trade is largely in private hands. Foreign trade is a state monopoly; many products are exported at a loss, but the exports must be kept up to pay for the indispensable imports. Monetary circulation is much less than before the war, and yet the cost of living is 100% higher. The state derives its income chiefly from taxation, banking, and loans, and the farmer bears most of the burden. Communism has failed, and further concessions to individualism may be expected, as no progress is possible otherwise. (Statistics.)—J. J. Kral.

## POPULATION

(See Entries 2530, 2541, 3564, 3581-3597)

## POVERTY AND RELIEF MEASURES

(See Entries 3163, 3669, 3670, 3683, 3730, 3731)

# POLITICAL SCIENCE

## POLITICAL THEORY

(See also Entries 2527, 2850, 2888, 2716, 2777, 2828, 2829, 2895, 3224, 3290, 3319, 3348, 3419, 3436, 3440, 3491, 3493, 3518, 3538, 3624)

### HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT

**3292. BORN, LESTER K.** *Erasmus on political ethics.* *Pol. Sci. Quart.* 43(4) Dec. 1928: 520-543.—Erasmus "took the general heritage of his predecessors as common property" in writing his little treatise *Institutio principis Christiani*. Born believes with Janet that the *Institutio* "is a good treatise on ethics, but is not a political treatise"; he also finds it "full of platitudes, repetitions and miscellanies." The *Institutio* is analyzed chapter by chapter. The introductory general discussion regarding the education of a prince is occupied with the principles of Christian dogma as applied to the conduct of a prince and leads to the cheerful assertion that "if a prince be found complete in all good qualities, then a pure and absolute monarchy is the thing." After a short discussion of how to avoid flattery the more technical part of the treatise begins with a chapter on The Arts of Peace, which takes up also Tributes and Taxes, Benefices of the Prince, the Enacting and Amending of Laws, Magistrates and their Functions, Treaties, The Marriage Alliances of Princes, The Occupations of the Prince in Peace, and finally The Beginning of War, in which Erasmus "brings out formally his pacifistic ideas," including a suggestion to the princes to take their quarrels to clerics, i.e., bishops, abbots, and learned men, for pacific arbitration. This treatise of Desiderius Erasmus "represents his mature and richest thought," "the general heritage of his predecessors" whose ideas he "recreated," placing "upon them the stamp of his own genius." The author has included the bibliographical history of the *Institutio* supported by copious bibliographical footnotes and a list of authors dealing with the general topic discussed in the *Institutio* from the 12th century to the 17th.—*Carl Joachim Friedrich*.

**3293. HEADSTROM, BIRGER R.** *The philosophy of Machiavellian politics.* *Open Court.* 42(866) Jul. 1928: 385-392.—*Laverne Burchfield*.

**3294. VÖGELIN, ERICH.** *Der Sinn der Erklärung der Menschen- und Bürgerrechte von 1789.* [The meaning of the "Declaration of the Rights of Man" of 1789.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8(1) Oct. 1928: 82-120. Although the *Rights of Man* has the American declarations as its model, at least some of the members of the Constituent Assembly were aware of the differences in political and social conditions in France and America. However, the egalitarian phraseology is a means of expressing belief in the regeneration of the French people and is not intended to bring about a status of material equality. The fear of such a radical interpretation of the *Rights* underlies the theoretical discussions of the Assembly about the legal character of the *Declaration*. The opinion of the majority of the members is stated in de Cice's report: the declaration does not constitute the rights; they have their foundation in morals and nature. Its purpose is only to keep alive the eternal truth and to awake resistance against legislators who would forget these principles.—*E. Hula*.

**3295. WISSEL, RUDOLF.** *Zur Geschichte uto-pischer Staatsideen.* [Concerning the history of utopian ideas of the state.] *Arch. Gesch. Sozialismus u. Arbeitbeweg.* 13 1928: 65-79.—In 1806 three young men in Stuttgart, Reichenbach (18 years old, preparing to study law), Wagenmann (19 years old, an apothecary's assistant), and Georgii (a law student) formed a secret society to found an ideal republic on the South Sea

Island, Otaheiti. Reichenbach, the originator and leader, obtained the idea from reading books about Cook's travels. The three planned to find 60 to 100 young men, who should provide themselves with wives, willing to go and live in freedom. But in two years' time the society numbered only thirteen members. The constitution was never fully worked out, and the project would probably have died of itself if one of the members had not betrayed its existence to the Württemberg government. Fearful of all secret societies, that government made an extensive investigation, found nothing criminal, but punished the members by fine and short imprisonment. The "Utopians" all grew to be respectable burghers and some even to be prominent.—*Eugene N. Anderson*.

### GENERAL POLITICAL THEORY

**3296. BARTHÉLEMY, JOSEPH.** *La crise de la démocratie représentative.* [The crisis of representative democracy.] *Rev. Droit Pub. et Sci. Pol.* 45(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 584-667.—States move in a cycle of order, revolution, dictatorship, regularization. That dictatorships are born of the bankruptcy of authority is the first teaching of history. The second is that they do not endure. Parliamentary democracy may not be the last word in government, but some form of representative democracy seems to be the existing norm. This principle certain European dictatorships deny; they are frankly based on violence. They vary, it is true, from the absolute supremacy of a single individual to a parliamentary regime functioning under pressure from the head of the army. But they are all opposed to the liberal democratic principles of 1789. In Italy, Spain, and Poland we have dictatorships of the right; in Russia the dictatorship is of the left, but it is oligarchic and rests on terror. In France we find dissatisfaction with the existing government. There are too many parties and party lines are too indistinct. Parliamentary business lags. The civil servants are getting out of hand. That the number of parties will be reduced in the near future is doubtful. Something can be done to improve procedure in the Chamber. In fact, a beginning has been made by the new rules limiting debate, adopted in 1926. Even with its defects, the existing regime has justified itself and it is the best for France.—*Henry A. Yeomans*.

**3297. COUDENHOVE-KALERGI, R. N.** *Macht und Recht.* [Might and right.] *Paneuropa.* 4(8) Oct. 1928: 1-11.—Force and form are life's basic elements. All other values depend on these. In politics these values are might and right. In many crises today the struggle against might has become a political program, a trend which is unsound. Order, freedom, and peace originate and endure only if right is grounded on might. The realist sees the political world biologically. For him nations and parties are vital entities growing, blossoming, and fading. The idealist views the world architecturally. For him nations are materials for social and political masterpieces balanced, symmetrical, harmonious. For the idealist force is a means to right, while for the realist right is a medium for furthering might. Statesmen possess both potentialities. Most pacifists are idealists blind to the struggles buried behind legal forms, while imperialists are as deaf to justice as pacifists to the arguments of force. The Pan-European should avoid pacifist policies and see political affairs

realistically. The League of Nations, a legal entity, is equally a unit of force controlling its members with its dominating arm, the Council. The British Empire is likewise the world's greatest peace agency and engine of force. The Pan American Union not only insures peace and cooperation among American Republics but affords a means of imperializing the American continents by the United States. Europe must become mighty to remain free. Power is stabilized by law which in turn rests on power. Law is the static element of politics, power the dynamic. Revolutions are conflicts between force and law and wars are international revolutions. Younger powers rise upon older laws and turn to extirpate them. These seek peace based on force, through new relationships and power alignments. Imperialists are international revolutionists, while the pacifists maintain the status quo through conservative foreign policies. All peace organizations from the Holy Alliance to the League were conservative institutions, opposed to revolution. The fundamentals of European unity should be might and right. The organs of European force and law should be a federal European army and court. European progress should be completed through an intercontinental treaty system including the British Empire and this Anglo-European federation should be augmented by an entente with the United States. Pan-Europe should treat with Russia to insure European force and peace internally and externally.—*H. S. LeRoy.*

**3298. LOWELL, A. LAWRENCE.** *La crise des gouvernements représentatifs et parlementaires dans les démocraties modernes.* [The crisis of representative and parliamentary governments in modern democracies.] *Rev. Droit Pub. et Sci. Pol.* 45 (4) Oct.–Dec. 1928: 571–583.—Although the Great War was fought to "make the world safe for democracy," except in Germany and in non-European countries where popular government had been but little known, progress toward democracy has not followed. In parts of Europe democracy has been rejected and elsewhere representative assemblies are under fire. Criticism of representative institutions although exaggerated, is in some degree justified. Democracy emphasized political responsibility toward others rather than personal responsibility to one's own conscience. We need both. Representatives, and even ministers when their tenure of office is uncertain and short, are likely to think rather of immediate popularity than of permanent accomplishment. The exercise of personal or moral responsibility, as distinct from political, may be called the employment of autocratic power. Obviously it may be employed for good or evil. Within limits it is not unpopular. A democracy should include it to counterbalance the high degree of political responsibility in representative assemblies, to resist popular pressure when it threatens the permanent prosperity of the state. Governments may suffer from either a deficiency or an excess of the autocratic element. A nation which has passed suddenly from autocracy to popular government is likely to fear reaction and eliminate completely the autocratic element. In England, in fact though not in theory, this element is found in the leadership of the Cabinet. In Switzerland it is furnished by the Federal Council. In the United States it is supplied by the President and the Governors. The President represents the nation as a whole; Congress, an aggregate of minorities. The President is more independent. In a crisis his power becomes almost despotic; afterwards, it is likely to become sub-normal. It is a sort of political shock-absorber.—*Henry A. Yeomans.*

**3299. MANCHESTER, LORD BISHOP OF.** The relations between church and state. *Contemporary Rev.* 134 (752) Aug. 1928: 154–160.—Contrary to popular belief, there is far more agreement on the nature of the church than on the nature of the state. The

influence of the church is spiritual and its method should be appeal. The characteristic action of the state takes the form of law with the element of coercion. Today we are confronted with a conflict between the medieval and the Hellenistic notions of the state, between the state as a function of the community and the state as identical with the community. The proper sphere of state action is that in which law is appropriate and force may be effective. The proper sphere of law is not co-extensive with the common interests of men. The point at which it is expedient for the state to intervene must be decided with reference to the general level of both moral and aesthetic culture in the community. Disestablishment is a possible solution of the British Prayer Book controversy, although there are real values in the Establishment. It is wise, therefore, to move circumspectly, but with a clear determination that the freedom of the church to order its own life in things spiritual must be affirmed and maintained.—*Laverne Burchfield.*

**3300. TASSITSCH, GEORG.** *Ein jugoslawisches Werk über den Staat.* [A Jugoslav treatise on the state.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8 (1) Oct. 1928: 1–31.—This is a rather detailed review of a recently published Slovenian book by L. Pitamic, professor of Law at the University of Ljubljana. (*The State*, 1927.) Pitamic, belonging to the school of normative jurisprudence, the so-called Viennese school, applies in his book the method of these theorists; neglecting the political and sociological aspects of the problems of the state, he deals only with their legal side. However, the results of the application of this method by the representatives of this school vary in some points. Pitamic's concept of the state is not a purely normative, but rather a synthetical one. The state is not considered as identical with legal norms alone, since the positive law can not be understood without taking into consideration its "Faktizität." Pitamic denies the existence of a general will. Sovereignty belongs not to a will, but to a norm. As to the relations of state law and international law, Pitamic thinks that international law is sovereign. It has its root in the supreme norm: *pacta sunt servanda*.—*E. Hula.*

## CURRENT CRITICISM AND CONSTRUCTIVE PROGRAMS

**3301. FONTAINE, ARTHUR.** *Strukturwandel des Staates durch die Technik.* [Structural changes in the state effected by technological advance.] *Europäische Rev.* 4 (9) Dec. 1928: 721–728.—The technological revolution has brought about a profound change in the structure of the state. Not only has the growth of a huge proletariat compelled governments to take an active part in the work of social regulation, but the great changes in transportation and communication have made the state itself a large-scale employer, confronted with the same problems which confront private enterprise. The work of modern parliaments has in the last half century become largely economic and social. Experiments with economic parliaments or syndical bodies must be developed further. The same is true of international organization, which has been forced upon the world by technical developments, notably by the mechanization of war.—*W. L. Langer.*

**3302. PAHL, WALTHER.** *Staatswirklichkeit und Staatsverantwortung.* [The place of the state and its responsibility.] *Sozial. Monatsh.* 67 (11) Nov. 1928: 957–961.—The exclusion of 250,000 workers by the iron and steel industry in northwest Germany displays a revolt by the captains of industry against the state. In this action industry demands freedom from interference by the state, attempts to obliterate the idea of arbitration from the public consciousness, and expels many workers in order to teach the state to respect its

wishes. This raises a question as to the relation of the state to powerful internal groups. The workers' movement purposes to subordinate the capitalistic group interest to the general group interest. Max Adler is wrong in thinking that the interests of the proletariat are in opposition to the interests of the whole state group. The workers oppose capitalism simply because it stands in the way of realizing the whole group interest. The

present conflict in the iron industry demonstrates that the proletariat should support the state which capitalism is now fighting. The state should not be an instrument in the service of any one ruling class. The only political democracy is the state, an organization standing above all individuals and expressing the common will.—*Clyde Eagleton.*

## JURISPRUDENCE

(See also Entries 1664, 1698, 1734, 2683, 2688, 2697, 2708, 2710, 2712, 2720, 2721, 2723, 2728, 2731, 2756, 2758, 2759, 2784, 2794, 2800, 2801, 2802, 2811, 2825, 2917, 2940, 3006, 3297, 3300, 3348, 3624)

### HISTORICAL

**3303. AILIO, LAURI.** Katsaus Suomalaisen lakimiesten yhdistyksen syntyn ja vaiheisiin kuluneena 30-vuotiskautena. [The establishment of the Finnish Lawyers' Association and its history during the past thirty years.] *Lakimies.* 26 (6-7) 1928: 209-222.—The Association was founded in 1898 as a private club. The policy of Russification, with attendant disregard for established laws, prevented the founding of a public Association till 1906. In that year its statutes were duly approved, and the Association became the official organ of the Finnish legal profession. Its aim was to promote the development of Finnish law and legal terminology by means of lectures, discussions, and publications in Finnish. Its publication, the *Lakimies*, was founded in 1903 and the Association has sponsored many important works in the field of law.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

**3304. AMOS, MAURICE.** The Code Napoléon and the modern world. *Jour. Compar. Legis. & Internat. Law.* 10(4) Nov. 1928: 222-236.—This Code is 122 years old, the oldest general code still in force. It summed up a long movement towards codification in France which goes back to Colbert; therefore it was not entirely a product of the Revolution. Its influence is still great: "in a parliamentary discussion in any one of the countries which possess a civil code on the French model . . . it would be, though not a conclusive, still an effective argument against a proposed legislative measure to demonstrate that its provisions conflicted with the principles of the code." Indeed, Argentina will not allow legislation to supersede its code by implication, but only by express words of amendment or repeal. The spread of the Code was due to its intrinsic merits, its clear language, its moderation and its universality. And "it bore the name of the greatest publicity-agent the world has ever seen." Where the common law has only followed the flag, the *Code Napoléon* has been adopted by lands very alien to France—Egypt, for example. This is largely due to the ability of French commentators and law teachers. The changes, by legislation and case-law, are very largely in the field of family law, notably on marriage, divorce, and the position of women; land titles are now registered; interest rates regulated (the Code had proclaimed free contract); the possibility of chattel mortgages provided (forbidden by the Code); contracts in favor of third parties (*stipulations pour autrui* being forbidden by the Code) now have a large place in the law and resemble our trust; the malicious exercise of rights is now held in many cases to be tortious.—*T. F. T. Plucknett.*

**3305. COLLINET, PAUL.** Le rôle de la doctrine et de la pratique dans le développement du droit romain privé au bas-empire essai de mise au point de la controverse. [The role of theory and practise in the development of Roman private law in the late Empire. An attempt to pave the way for solution of the controversy.] *Rev. Hist. Droit Français et Étranger.* 4(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 551-583.—The author starts from the premise that on account of the scarcity of other

sources the materials for solution must consist of interpolations in the Digest which can be shown to be pre-Justinian. He then describes the conflicting hypotheses as to the cause of development; one school favors the professors in the Eastern law schools, especially Beirut, the other advocates the practise of the courts in the Western half of the empire. Arguing against the latter view he notes that Justinian in the Const. Tanta, 17, accuses the judges of ignorance, and supposes the similar reproaches in the preface to the Theodosian Code to be directed against the same persons. Next he shows how a pre-Justinian interpretation may be proved: *Vat. Frag.* 76 is an abridged repetition of what is said in the preceding and following fragments, hence a gloss, and it has found its way into the Digest, 7.2.1.2. He thinks this has a pedagogical origin, and further notes scholia in the Basilica which relate that the views of a Greek teacher were accepted by Justinian in his Code. A continuation is promised.—*J. B. Thayer.*

**3306. EISSEK, G.** Altassyrische Prozessgesetze unter den kappadokischen Urkunden? [Procedural statutes of Old-Assyria in the Cappadocian documents?] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 579-582.—If, as the author thinks, a certain Cappadocian document is based on an Assyrian statute concerning procedure, it would seem to indicate that, as in Babylonia and Rome, the Assyrian law had different procedures for personal and real actions.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**3307. HAYMANN, FRANZ.** Zur Klassizität des periculum emporis. [The classical nature of "risk of loss is on the vendee."] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 314-418.—After indicating (1) that species sale, i.e., of a non-specific article, existed in classical times, (2) that the risk upon the seller for custodia, liability in case of damage, does not balance the risk of loss of the buyer, and (3) that the risk of loss on the buyer is not a "sound principle" for in Roman law title did not pass at the time of sale, three assumptions developed by E. Seckel in an attempt to establish the rule "the risk of loss is on the buyer" as existing in classical times, the author by lengthy criticism based in the main on textual study, seeks to overthrow Seckel's theory, and further establish his own, i.e., *periculum emporis* is a Byzantine principle.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**3308. LENEL, O.** Fingierte Litiskontestation? [Fictional joinder of issue?] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 563-567.—S. Riccobono's theory that fictional joinder of issue in procedure was known to the Romans in the period of formulary procedure cannot be supported.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**3309. MEYER, P.** Juristischer Papyrusbericht V. [Juristic papyrus notice V.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 587-633.—Descriptive bibliography of articles on juristic papyri published from November 1925 to October 1927.—*A. Arthur Schiller.*

**3310. PAPPENHEIM, MAX.** Über die Anfänge des germanischen Gottesurteils. [On the beginnings of

**the Germanic divine-ordeal.**] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Germanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 136-175.—H. Fehr sought to base the origin of the divine decree (ordeal) on the fact that a criminal had been possessed by the devil and, since God was stronger than the devil, the priests could set forth the ordeal and rituals necessary to cast out the evil spirit. The ordeal, however, did not determine whether the devil was vanquished, according to Pappenheim, but determined the guilt or innocence of the accused. Therefore it was a type of fact-determinant within the usual procedure. Since it is found among numerous peoples it is difficult to determine whether the Germanic divine decree was indigenous or introduced with Christianity. The trial by battle was not a divine-ordeal in pagan times, contra to Brunner; the ordeal by lot was more closely connected, but all in all does not seem to have been a divine decree among the west-Germans in pre-Christian times. Nor were the ordeals by earth, water, or fire, at least among the Germans, based on any divine decree when employed as fact-determinants, contra to E. Mayer. On the other hand, one cannot say that the ordeal was introduced by the church. We must rather say that the church introduced the divine element into the already existing ordeals. At what time the divine-ordeal began to figure in procedure for the purpose of establishing the facts cannot be determined; also, it always remained subsidiary to the oath for that purpose.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**3311. SAN NICOLO, MARIAN.** Die Stellung der Keilschrifturkunden in der vorderasiatischen Rechtsentwicklung. [The position of cuneiform documents in the development of the law of the ancient Near East.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 21-50.—In contradistinction to the few legal instruments, statutes, and codifications of law in pre-Ptolemaic Egypt, the Near East, particularly Mesopotamia, is rich in such material. For at least three thousand years previous to the 2nd-1st century B.C., extant legal documents fully present the evolution of the law. The pre-Hammurabi documents of Sumer are of legal, social, and economic importance but the period of Hammurabi is the apex of the old-Babylonian law. Though the Codex Hammurabi is the most noteworthy, it is by no means the earliest code nor the ultimate redaction. A period of cultural relapse following the age of Hammurabi was not terminated until the appearance of a compilation of legal principles in Assyria (14th-13th century B.C.); the Assyrian Law-book, as well as the Hittite compilation, are private works. A true renaissance sets in with the Chaldean epoch (625-539 B.C.) and the Persian conquest affected legal institutions but little. In fact, there is some evidence that Babylonian institutions are to be found in the Aramaic and even Demotic papyri of Egypt during the Persian supremacy. In spite of Hellenistic influences the documents of the Seleucid era (312-129 B.C.) retain a Babylonian stamp and the Parthian kingdom entirely broke away from Greek thought. The late Roman empire was orientalized through intercourse with the Parthian and Sassanian kingdoms, and thus we cannot neglect the Mesopotamian influences in the development of Roman-Byzantine law.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**3312. UNSIGNED.** Übersicht über die italienische Rechtsliteratur 1915-1922. [Survey of Italian legal literature, 1915-1922.] *Zeitschr. d. Savigny-Stiftung f. Rechtsgesch., Romanistische Abteilung.* 48 1928: 768-798.—Short bibliographies of Italian legal publications, fourth part.—A. Arthur Schiller.

**3313. URMAN, EMIL.** Zur Kantschen Rechtsphilosophie. [Kant's philosophy of law.] *Rev. Internat. de la Théorie du Droit.* 2(4) 1927-1928: 232-268.—Kant's philosophy of law contains a variety of elements which make it difficult of exact evaluation. The various

writers who have attempted to expound or develop the Kantian doctrines have started from different ones of those elements, or have assigned different degrees of emphasis to them, so that their product reveals a high degree of variation. These attempts are briefly stated and critically examined. The reason for the inadequacy lies in the character of Kant's concept of freedom, the metaphysical basis of which renders its employment in the sphere of legal phenomena, a sphere determined by the methods of the practical reason, inconsistent. The formal character of Kant's ethical theory prevented even him from laying an adequate basis for the individual's sphere of freedom and right, and forced him to invoke positive law for its protection.—Henry Rottschaefer.

**3314. WALSH, WILLIAM F.** Development in equity of the power to act in rem. *New York Univ. Law Rev.* 6(1) Nov. 1928: 1-14.—In the early period of its history, Chancery was confined to imprisoning the defendant under a contempt process as a means of enforcing its decrees, and, in consequence, there developed a theory that a decree in chancery had not in itself (i.e. independently of what may be done under it) any legal operation whatever. However, any limitations upon equity's power to give relief by decree operating in rem or enforced in rem by execution, are based partly on historical accident and principally upon the way in which equity developed outside the common law as a competing and corrective system of law. All reason for continuing alive limitations of this kind has disappeared with the elimination of the struggle between law and equity. Equity has always had inherent power to give effect to its decrees, even though the defendant refuses to act. Under the statutory development establishing this power to act in rem, and the decisions recognizing the power without the aid of statutes, courts of equity may now do equity in the fullest sense free of the restraining influence of this ancient and outgrown maxim, "Equity acts in personam."—Robert S. Stevens.

## DESCRIPTIVE AND COMPARATIVE

**3315. BONNARD, ROGER.** La théorie de la formation du droit par degrés dans l'œuvre d'Adolf Merkl. [Theory of the formation of law by degrees in the work of Adolf Merkl.] *Rev. Droit Pub. et Sci. Pol.* 45(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 668-696.—Merkl has advanced the theory that law is created by degrees, beginning with the constitutional assembly which states principles in the most general form, becoming more concrete with statutes, decrees, and minute administrative regulations, and finally ending in the pure execution of the rule. With each step downward the amount of discretion which can be exercised decreases, so that in the last step there is none. Merkl seems to have been influenced by his observation of the Austrian system, and to have considered legislatures and administration to be in the same hierarchy. In the French administrative system his theory does not appear to be true.—Earle H. Ketchem.

**3316. DE VILLIERS, MELIUS.** The theory of the Roman Law of contract. *Juridical Rev.* 40(3) Sep. 1, 1928: 234-237.—A Roman contract implies obligations on both sides, and the term *causa* is from the creditor's point of view identical with the obligation, a term used with reference to the debtor. *Causa* is then equivalent to the English consideration, but broader in three ways: first, our word obligation is not as comprehensive as the Roman; second, the Romans by the doctrine of *laesio enormis* required the consideration to be adequate; third, they implied an obligation in favor of an unauthorized person acting in another's behalf. The unilateral stipulation confirms either a previous donation or a previous bilateral contract.—J. B. Thayer.

**3317. GYSIN, ARNOLD.** Naturrecht und Positivität des Rechts. [The law of nature and the positive nature of law.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8 Oct. 1928: 52-81.—Erich Hula.

**3318. POUND, ROSCOE.** The future of the common law. *Nebraska Law Bull.* 7 (1) Jul. 1928: 107-122.—Laverne Burchfield.

**3319. WALZ, GUSTAV ADOLF.** Eine neue publizistische Rechtstheorie. [A new theory of law.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8 (1) Oct. 1928: 32-51.—This article calls the attention of German legal philosophers to E. Jordan's *Forms of Individuality* (Indianapolis, 1927). This book indicates that even in America which is supposed to be the country of modern liberal democracy, never having been touched by anti-rational romanticism and the reactionary politics of the Holy Alliance, there is a tendency to get away from the ideas of liberal democracy, individualism, and subjectivism. Jordan's legal philosophy must be characterized as a socialistic philosophy. It is very similar to the philosophical ideas of Fichte and Hegel and to the legal and sociological theories of German authors of to-day who want to revive the German Idealism. The article compares in detail Jordan's theory with Kelsen's theory of pure law. Both have in common that there is only one law: objective, public law. Their legal order is entirely monistic.—E. Hula.

**3320. WEYE, Fr.** La doctrine de M. Adolphe Merkl.

[The doctrine of Adolf Merkl.] *Rev. Internat. de la Théorie du Droit.* 2 (4) 1927-1928: 215-231.—There exist certain elements necessarily common to all legal systems despite their diversity of content. This unity is found in the method by which they become objects of our knowledge. The science of law has a methodological independence that assures it a separate standing alongside other particular social sciences. The theory of law of Kelsen and his school one deserves to be considered as a general theory of law, that is, as a science of the elements necessarily common to all systems of law, of the formal concepts enabling any juridical content whatsoever to be conceived. Merkl's work is significant from this point of view. He grasped the logical elements in the concept of the juridical order by conceiving the essence of every type of juridical act to be that it establishes a rule or norm of conduct. This element is equally present in the general law, the single judgment, and the particular administrative order. The juridical order is thus a hierarchy of norms of varying degrees of validity which generally run parallel with their respective degrees of generality. This conception opposes the theory of the separation of powers since each governmental power is essentially engaged in the same type of activity. The conception also helps to solve, but does not wholly solve, problems raised by the doctrine of *la chose jugée*.—Henry Rottschaefer.

## MUNICIPAL PUBLIC LAW: CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE

(See also Entries 3315, 3380, 3388, 3397, 3441)

### UNITED STATES

**3321. B., L. A.** Constitutional law—mandatory and discretionary provisions—duty of governor to appoint judges pro tempore to fill vacancies on Supreme Court of Appeals. *Virginia Law Rev.* 15 (2) Dec. 1928: 180-183.—Section 88 of the Constitution of Virginia was amended Jun. 19, 1928, in such a way as to increase the number of judges of the Supreme Court of Appeals from five to seven. The amendment went into effect at a time when the Legislature was not in session, nor will it meet in regular session until Jan. 1930. The question arises as to whether it is the duty of the Governor to appoint judges pro tempore to fill the existing vacancies. In considering this question in the recent case of *Allen v. Byrd*, the Court relied upon section 73 of the Constitution, which provides that "the Governor shall have power, during the recess of the General Assembly, . . . to fill pro tempore, vacancies in all offices of the State for the filling of which the Constitution and laws make no other provision," and held that section 88 as amended is mandatory and self-executing, and does not depend upon legislative discretion. It is submitted, however, that section 73 is not conclusive, since on Jun. 19, 1928, section 87 of the Constitution was amended to provide that "the Governor may be authorized by law to appoint judges pro tempore." Considering these several provisions together, it appears that the amendment to section 87 removes the appointment of judges pro tempore without the scope of section 73, and that the decision of the Court in *Allen v. Byrd* is based upon unsound reasoning.—George W. Spicer.

**3322. BORCHARD, EDWIN M.** The Supreme Court and the declaratory judgment. *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 14 (11) Dec. 1928: 633-640.—The declaratory judgment "enables the courts to render final judgment between litigants, without attaching to that judgment a coercive decree for damages or injunction." In England the procedure, established by Rule of Court, is so important that for many years approximately 60% of the equity cases have been brought under that procedure. In three recent Supreme Court cases (which

are discussed) remarks were made in the opinions pertaining to the declaratory judgment which may harm the proposed federal legislation. They intimate that "Congress could not confer on the federal courts the power to render declaratory judgments" because the proceeding does not present a "case" or a "controversy." Since 23 states have adopted the declaratory judgment procedure, it is likely that the Supreme Court will have a chance to reconsider this opinion, and will probably conclude that "the declaratory action involves a mere matter of practice and procedure, and that it in no way enlarges the jurisdiction of the federal courts under the Constitution."—Agnes Thornton.

**3323. BROWN, ROBERT C.** The Indianapolis mayoralty cases. *Indiana Law Jour.* 4 (3) Dec. 1928: 194-199.—The Supreme Court of Indiana has decided two cases (*State ex rel. Holmes v. Slack*, 162 N. E. 665, and *State ex rel. Hogue v. Slack*, 162 N. E. 670) growing out of the recent dispute concerning the office of mayor in Indianapolis. The following points were developed: (1) A statutory provision that a city comptroller "act as mayor" upon a vacancy in the office means that he fills the position only in an "acting" capacity, and may appoint only an "acting" comptroller who is not eligible to succeed to the office of mayor; (2) there is no vacancy in an office until the person chosen as successor qualifies for it, even though the term of the incumbent is limited by statutory or constitutional provisions; but if the successor qualifies, the incumbent has no right to hold over, even though the successor cannot take office; (3) the distinct weight of authority is that a *de facto* officer may appoint a *de jure* officer although a dissenting opinion in the second case (163 N. E. 21) attacks this view.—J. F. Sly.

**3324. BRUCE, ANDREW A.** Constitutional law—cooperative marketing associations—monopolies—validity of statutes penalizing inducing members of cooperative societies to break contracts. *Illinois Law Rev.* 23 (3) Nov. 1928: 282-285.—In *Liberty Warehouse Co. vs. Burley Tobacco Growers Cooperative Marketing Association* (48 Sup. Ct. 291), the U. S. Supreme Court unanimously upheld the Bingham Act, a Kentucky stat-

ute authorizing the existence of a tobacco growers' pooling and selling association, and making it a misdemeanor for any person to induce a member to break his marketing contract with it. Although the issue was similar to that of former cases, it was the first appeal to the federal courts. In view of the fact that cooperative marketing has generally been approved by conservatives in their attempts to check the trend toward Socialism, this decision may be offered in proof of Mr. Dooley's statement that the Supreme Court follows the election returns. However much this cooperative program seems to create monopolies of "articles of basic industry" as defined in statutes on restraint of trade, the Supreme Court appears to be of the opinion that "farming must be protected at all hazards." Perhaps when our wealth depends upon a conquest of world markets and upon manufacturing rather than agriculture, the economic value of combinations can not be ignored, and "monopolies of manufacture will be tolerated."—Esther Cole.

**3325. CADES, J. R.** Constitutional and equitable limitations on the power of the majority to amend charters so as to affect shareholders' interests in the corporation. *Univ. Pennsylvania Law Rev.* 77(2) Dec. 1928: 256-266.—Can the legislature amend its corporation law in such a way as to empower the majority to make charter amendments which benefit one group of shareholders at the expense of others? A recent amendment in the Delaware corporation law gave such power to the majority of the shareholders. In the case of *Davis v. Louisville Gas & Electric Co.* the court refused to interfere, but it seems that the decision on the constitutional point involved is incorrect. Is there an equitable limitation on the power of the majority to amend? Where power is given to a majority to create and amend by-laws, it has long been held that such power must not be used oppressively. The power to amend is subject to control by a court of equity.—Herman H. Trachsel.

**3326. CUSHMAN, ROBERT E.** Public law in the state courts in 1927-1928. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 617-636.—Mildred B. Palmer.

**3327. FIELD, OLIVER P.** The effect of an unconstitutional statute in the law of public officers: liability of officer for action or nonaction. *Univ. Pennsylvania Law Rev.* 77(2) Dec. 1928: 155-190.—The question of the liability of an officer for acting or failing to act under an unconstitutional statute may arise in an injunction suit, an action for mandamus, a criminal action by the state, or an action by an individual for damages. Actions for damages may arise out of cases in which an officer refuses to act, in which an officer acts directly in the absence of intervening judicial process, or an action involving judicial process. The courts tend to hold an officer liable for refusal to act if the statute compelling performance turns out to be constitutional. There is no general rule imposing liability in all situations involving a direct act by the officer in the absence of judicial process. Liability attaches for the collection of attacks under an unconstitutional statute; courts divide as to liability for the destruction or invasion of property under an unconstitutional statute; liability is imposed for interference with personal liberty in the absence of a warrant. An officer making a complaint or filing an affidavit in good faith is not liable though the statute under which the complaint was made be unconstitutional. The early cases held inferior magistrates for issuing a warrant for the arrest of a person, if the statute authorizing the issuance were invalid. The early rule was the same as to the trial and sentence of a person under an unconstitutional statute. The later cases tend definitely away from the early rule, and the presence of good faith is a sufficient defense. The authorities are about evenly divided regarding liability for the service of process under an invalid statute, but the later cases

are in accordance with those dealing with magistrates. A municipality is not liable for damages occasioned by arrest by one of its officers under an unconstitutional statute. Legislation is necessary to protect officers acting or refusing to act under an unconstitutional statute. It is unfair that officers should bear the burden of legislative mistake and governmental error. This problem is closely connected with that of governmental responsibility in tort, and the two should be dealt with together in any proposed remedial legislation.—Oliver P. Field.

**3328. FRAENKEL, OSMOND K.** Recent developments in the law of search and seizure. *Minnesota Law Rev.* 13(1) Dec. 1928: 1-20.—The use of illegally obtained evidence has been considered in over 40 states during the last seven years. Eighteen states now support the so-called federal rule which excludes such evidence; 19 oppose it; 6 are non-committal; and 5 have not recently reviewed an old rule. The federal rule seems not to have actually restricted illegal searches. On the other hand, innocent persons are not often victims of illegal searches. The Fourth Amendment to the U. S. Constitution is designed to protect people from unreasonable invasions of privacy. It has been said to enunciate a rule restricting governmental conduct and governmental action. In accordance with this view neither a governmental officer nor a person acting under the direction of a governmental officer should be permitted to search for evidence to be used in the subsequent criminal trial. The Fifth Amendment to the U. S. Constitution is designed to protect persons who might through fear or nervousness condemn themselves although they be innocent. The Fourth Amendment deals with the seizure and attaining of materials which could be used as evidence; the Fifth Amendment deals with the use of evidence against the person from whom it was seized. At common law the fact that evidence has been illegally seized was not alone sufficient to bar its use at a trial. "If the original seizure was unlawful and can be attributed to governmental act, use of the evidence should be prohibited" whether the illegality consists in the violation of a statute or the violation of the Fourth Amendment.—Oliver P. Field.

**3329. H., W. H.** The regulation of employment agencies. *Yale Law Jour.* 38(2) Dec. 1928: 225-235.—In a recent decision the U. S. Supreme Court, holding that private employment agencies are businesses which are not affected by public interest, decided that a state statute conferring upon the commissioner of labor the power to regulate the fees of the agencies deprived the latter of their property without due process of law and was, therefore, unconstitutional. The decision imperils to a greater or less degree the whole body of legislation regulating labor exchanges, but only a detailed analysis of the various state statutes will enable one to decide what part of this body of regulatory law becomes invalid. The dissenting opinion in this case (*Ribnik v. McBride*, 48 Sup. Ct. 614) seems to be simpler, more clear-cut and more logically arrived at than the opinion of the majority judges. Furthermore, legal tradition in the U. S. seems much more surely to support the position of the minority than to justify the radical innovations which are introduced in the majority opinion.—C. S. Hyneman.

**3330. KEENEY, KENDALL H.** Tax exemption of property used for educational, religious and charitable purposes. *West Virginia Law Quart.* 35(1) Dec. 1928: 83-87.—The Constitution of West Virginia provides that "... property used for educational, literary, scientific, religious or charitable purposes; all cemeteries and public property may, by law, be exempted from taxation." The courts have held that legislative exemption of property not used for the enumerated purposes is unconstitutional. Exemption laws are strictly construed against those claiming exemption. Exemption depends

upon use, not ownership. Property is exempt when the income is used for education, religion, or charity, provided the property is held in trust.—*C. W. Smith, Jr.*

**3331. McE., T. A., Jr.** Constitutional law—state interference with interstate commerce—temporary injunction against enforcement of state statute. *Virginia Law Rev.* 15(2) Dec. 1928: 155-162.—The U. S. Supreme Court in the recent case of *Foster-Fountain Packing Co. v. Haydel* held invalid, as an interference with interstate commerce, a Louisiana statute prohibiting the exportation of shrimp caught in state waters until the heads and hulls had been removed, the avowed purpose of the act being to conserve the shrimp for local use. The Court pointed out that, since the state allowed the shrimp to be transported to other states, they, as soon as caught for transportation and sale in interstate commerce, become subject to the commerce clause of the Constitution. The state could have reserved all the shrimp for the use of its own inhabitants, but since it allowed them to be subjects of interstate commerce, it lost its ownership and power of control over them. The obvious purpose of the act, therefore, was not to conserve the shrimp for intrastate use but to favor the local packing plants by withholding the unshelled shrimp from the plants of other states.—*George W. Spicer.*

**3332. ROBINSON, GUSTAVUS H.** The filed rate in public utility law: a study in mechanical jurisprudence. *Univ. Pennsylvania Law Rev.* 77(2) Dec. 1928: 213-254.—It is the intention of society that public utilities shall deal with their customers on a basis of equality of treatment. In order to do this the utility's charges must be publicly filed and rigidly followed regardless of circumstances. The mechanical administration of the filed rate has caused some customers to suffer from the policy of not charging to the utility the cost of its blunders. What of the filed rate and free contract? Under the filed rate theory prices and service in the utility field are no longer a matter of private contract and in case service is demanded for which there is no filed rate, it is the duty of the utility to file one immediately. Contracts made prior to the filing of the rate are not protected. The gist of the court decisions is that a private contract must yield to the public welfare. If a mistake is made in filing the rate, or in quoting the filed rate, the customer pays the rate filed regardless of the blunder. Who is liable for the payment of the filed rate? Ordinarily the consignee or the person who receives the goods.—*Herman H. Trachsel.*

**3333. SHELTON, THOMAS W.** Concurrent jurisdiction—its necessity and its dangers. *Virginia Law Rev.* 15(2) Dec. 1928: 137-153.—The concurrent jurisdiction of federal courts has been a "city of refuge" in cases of diversity of citizenship. The laws of the several states constitute rules of decision binding upon federal courts in these cases. But since *Swift v. Tyson* (16 Pet. 1) in 1842 the federal courts have refused to be bound by state court decisions on general questions of the common law involving matters of commercial law or of general jurisprudence. This is contrary to the spirit of the Tenth Amendment. The doctrine of *Swift v. Tyson* should be reversed.—*Charles Fairman.*

**3334. UNSIGNED.** The relation of patents and anti-trust law. *Yale Law Jour.* 38(2) Dec. 1928: 246-252.—The basic assumption underlying federal anti-trust legislation is that monopoly conditions in industries are not socially desirable. To this rule there is an important exception; viz., the constitutional provision for the creation of monopoly control over inventions by means of patents. At the present time the ownership of a patent does not give the holder the right to require that the purchaser of the patented article make use of unpatented material produced by the patentor. Neither can he, by the terms of the contract of

sale, compel the purchaser of his patented article to resell that article only at a stipulated price. He may, however, refuse to deal with persons who do not agree to maintain the resale price which he desires. "Tying clauses," which were at one time enforced by the courts, are now illegal. The owners of different patents useful in the production of a particular commodity apparently may pool their patents and license one another to use them. But such agreements may not fix prices, limit the output of the product, or provide for the pooling of profits. Patents may be assigned to another person who in turn may license the original owner of the patent to manufacture the patented article. Such licenses may be used to fix the price of the manufactured goods, or to compel the licensee to use only products of the licensor in the manufacture of the patented device. Such agreements, however, are likely to be held illegal if they establish a control over most of the output in a restricted line. To what extent the creation of monopoly control over patented articles tends to encourage or to discourage further invention is questionable. Such combinations and pools may eliminate costly litigation, secure the advantage of several patented devices in the manufacture of a particular product and may secure financial support for inventive genius.—*C. S. Hyneman.*

**3335. UNSIGNED.** Restrictions on the right of assembly. *Harvard Law Rev.* 42(2) Dec. 1928: 265-269.—Though the federal and generally the state constitutions guarantee the right of assembly, its exercise may be limited under the police power. Some restrictions look to time and place of assembly: a city government might prohibit or regulate the use of public grounds for meetings. The existence of a limited discretion in granting permits will not invalidate the law. Other restrictions forbid certain gatherings under all circumstances: criminal syndicalism laws forbid membership in certain organizations and the right of assembly does not protect their meetings. But mere legislative declaration of the danger threatened by such meetings should not be decisive. The constitutional protection does not extend to unlawful assembly—a crime based upon its tendency to produce an immediate breach of the peace. In its present state the law seems to have reached the limit of wise restriction.—*Charles Fairman.*

**3336. W., J. B.** Search and seizure—wire tapping—judicial method. *Michigan Law Rev.* 27(1) Nov. 1928: 78-84.—This is a review and criticism of the opinion of the U. S. Supreme Court in *Olmstead v. U. S.* The author of the article regards the issue in the *Olmstead* case as a "perfect illustration of the judicial function of evaluating conflicting interests." He criticizes the majority and dissenting opinions on the ground that the "social setting" of the problem involved in the case has been ignored, and points to the danger of "cloistered philosophy, unfounded on knowledge of fact."—*E. S. Brown.*

**3337. WALKER, A. W., Jr.** A brief summary of two important cases on oil and gas rights in public lands. *Texas Law Rev.* 7(1) Dec. 1928: 125-128.—These two cases involve the disposition of oil and gas rights on public lands under the laws and constitution of the state of Texas. Under a constitutional provision vesting in the legislature the power to make a sale of public lands, the Texas supreme court in *Theisen v. Robison*, (8 S.W. (2d) 646) held that the legislature was competent to make a sale of the minerals distinct from surface rights. In *Greene v. Robison*, (8 S.W. (2d) 655), the Texas court was called upon to determine the legality of a statute giving the surface owner one-sixteenth of the return in view of the constitutional prohibition denying to the legislature the power to give any compensation to the owner of the soil for damage to his surface rights. The statute was sustained. There was no divergence of minerals to the owner of the soil for the landowner was the agent of the state, nor was this a donation for the

state as sovereign. The author questions the soundness of this reasoning in that the purchaser's payment constitutes the proceeds of the sale, and therefore there has been an unauthorized diversion of a part of the proceeds from the public land fund to the surface owner.—*N. Alexander.*

**3338. WETTACH, ROBERT H.** Recent developments in newspaper libel. *Minnesota Law Rev.* 13(1) Dec. 1928: 21-38.—In *Duncan v. Record Publishing Co.*, a libel action was brought in South Carolina by a public office-holder against a newspaper and a banker of Columbia, S. C., for the publication of a letter written by the office-holder to the banker seeking a loan. Senator Duncan, the plaintiff, had made a bitter attack against the banker and the press of Columbia in the state legislature. That afternoon the letter was published. The plaintiff alleged the publication was susceptible of conveying the inference that he was soliciting a bribe. The defense set up that the publication was true, that it was made in self-defense and was therefore privileged, and, in addition, the newspaper set up the privilege of fair comment. The trial judge recognized the defendants' privilege of self-defense. Nevertheless, the jury found malice and awarded the plaintiff a large sum in damages. The jury probably failed to make proper distinction between actual malice or bad faith and legal malice. What is needed in the law of libel to safeguard the public as against the politician and the holder of public office is an absolute privilege rather

than a conditional one, because of the tendencies of juries to find malice too easily. Such an absolute privilege swings the balance in favor of the public interest.—*Ralph D. Casey.*

**3339. WIGMORE, JOHN H.** Constitutional law—Fourth Amendment—telephone wire-tapping as a violation. *Illinois Law Rev.* 23(4) Dec. 1928: 377-380.—This is a review of *Olmstead v. U. S.* From the standpoint of ethics, the author maintains that it is not unethical "for a gentleman to overhear deliberately a conversation held by a professed law-breaker in the process of doing his unlawful act." As to the law in the case, the author emphasizes the word "unreasonable" as applied to searches and seizures in the Fourth Amendment. He asks the question whether, if the wire-tapping in the Olmstead case were unconstitutional, there is a way of doing it constitutionally. He answers the question in the affirmative, proposing "that by administrative regulation the officer be required to make an oath similar to that required by the amendment, to obtain the approval of the highest official in his department, and to place this oath and approval on record in the department. This check on abuse of discretion would correspond to the securing of a warrant and would be adequate for the purpose." The author opposes tenderness for the law-breaker.—*E. S. Brown.*

**3340. WILSON, HOWARD B.** Legal status of co-operative marketing movement. *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 14(10) Nov. 1928: 575-581.—*Agnes Thornton.*

## GOVERNMENT: HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE

### NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 2550, 2874, 2899, 2909, 3265, 3296, 3298, 3301, 3412, 3420, 3421, 3429, 3447, 3449, 3460, 3477, 3573, 3611, 3657)

### FAR EAST

**3341. KAWAKAMI, K. K.** Japan's first modern emperor. *Asia.* 28(11) Nov. 1928: 861-867, 929-930.—For almost a week beginning with Nov. 10, 1928, the Japanese people saw the sacred ceremonies attending the enthronement of the new Emperor. This most meaningful occasion in the social and political life of Japan has significance beyond the island empire. The new Emperor is characterized as "Japan's first human emperor" who yet retains the constitutionally recognized position of being "sacred and inviolable;" the hereditary successor of "a line of Emperors unbroken for ages eternal." The ritualistic character of the formal enthronement ceremonies draws attention to the survival in Japan of social and religious ideas both Confucian and Shinto. Ancestor worship persists in Japan as the correlative of the theocratic conception of the monarch and the state. The symbolism of the Three Sacred Treasures (the mirror, the sword, and the jewel), "said to have been handed down by none other than Amaterasu Omikami, the Sun Goddess," suggests the vitality of this element in Japanese life—as elsewhere in the orient.—*C. Walter Young.*

**3342. MAKINO, TERUŠATO.** Myonendo Yosan An o Hyosu. [Criticism of the next year's budget.] *Chuo Koron.* 43(12) Dec. 1928: 70-74.—The most striking feature of next year's budget is the enormous amount of the annual expenditure. Compared with 1,500,000,000 yen in 1924 and 1925 there is an increase to 1,750,000,000 yen. This is very surprising in view of the fact that since general business conditions in Japan are depressed, national economy is much needed. A closer examination of the budget shows that there are some items in the expenditure which are unnecessary at the present time. For instance, the creation of the Colonial Department does not seem justifiable. We

already have the Department of Korea, Department of Formosa, and the South Seas Bureau, which have been conducting the business of colonial affairs. We are more surprised to see this large expenditure, the largest we have ever had, when we see that the income has decreased instead of increased, due chiefly to the reduction of taxes. It is deplorable that our national finance is conducted in the interest of the party in power and not in the interest of the people.—*Masatoshi Matsushita.*

**3343. XXX.** A reforms commission in Ceylon. *New Statesman.* 32 (814) Dec. 1, 1928: 247-248.—The report of the Reforms Commission on Ceylon details social and political problems not unlike those existing in the major provinces of India as reported by the Simon Commission. The constitution, however, since it divorces power from responsibility, is termed an "unqualified failure." The "fundamental considerations" in suggested reform are (1) the abandonment of the Montagu-Chelmsford idea that Indian constitutions must follow traditional British parliamentary government based on the party system; and (2) the condemnation of the system of communal representation which prevents development of national spirit. Specific proposals include the abolition of the Executive Council, and the creation of a territorially-elected council having both executive and legislative powers. All members of this council would be included in seven executive committees, whose chairmen, together with the three unofficial members appointed by the governor, would be the board of ministers, jointly responsible for annual budget proposals. The governor, with power of disapproval of the council's decisions, could strike the "mean between autocratic interference and timorous self-effacement." The system might be easily adaptable in any Indian state.—*Esther Cole.*

### FINLAND

**3344. HALME, HELGE.** Välikysymyssäännöstö Suomen oikeuden mukaan. [The right of interpellation according to Finnish law.] *Lakimies.* 27(1-3) 1929:

**12-39.**—The right of interpellation was specifically recognized in the Constitution of 1906. It has been extended since that time, the enactment of Jan. 13, 1928 (par. 37, sec. 2) fixing its present form. The right may be exercised by any member of Parliament. Any 20 names in support of the question will secure action. The question must be in writing, directed to a Cabinet member, and must deal with matters falling within his department. Unless it meets these requirements, the Speaker may refuse to forward it. Its prerequisite is not a *fait accompli* of Cabinet policy and it may involve only a criticism of the political aims and results of intended policy. Interpellation may be exercised at regular and extra sessions. At the latter only such questions can be presented as deal with matters for which the extra session has been convened. The government's reply must be presented within 15 days from the time when the question is received from the Speaker. (The Speaker is not compelled to forward the question within a specified time and may frustrate the intent of the interpellation by postponing action.) In case of refusal to answer, reasons for the refusal must be given. Whether a reply has been given or not, the debate is altogether free and unlimited. A return to the order of the day decides the matter of vote of confidence. The debate on the question put to the Cabinet may not be carried over from one session to another, nor can the Government present its reply at a later session. The question of ministerial voting on queries put to the Cabinet is as yet undecided, and such voting has occasionally taken place. Another problem for which the present laws make no adequate provision is that of cancellation of a vote of lack of confidence. A return to the order of the day may be interpreted by the Cabinet as a rebuke inviting resignation, without Parliament's having intended to force resignation. In such cases it is possible to explain the vote in a manner really implying cancellation.—*John H. Wuorinen.*

## FRANCE

**3345. ARNESON, BEN A. Is the French cabinet system a failure?** *Hist. Outlook.* 19(8) Dec. 1928: 271-272.—Apparently kaleidoscopic changes in the French cabinet do not justify wholesale condemnation of parliamentary government in France. France has not yet developed as much stability in its Cabinet as has Great Britain. From 1876 to 1926 France has seen 40 different prime ministers and 60 ministries, while Great Britain has had 12 prime ministers and 17 ministries. Three reasons for more frequent cabinet changes in France as compared with Great Britain are: (1) the multiplicity of parties, (2) the practice of interpellation or questioning of ministers followed by vote of confidence, and (3) the cabinet's lack of the power to dissolve the parliament in case of an adverse vote. A new French cabinet is frequently made up of several members of the retiring ministry. From Jun. 1914 to Jun. 1926, Briand served on seven ministries. Painlevé headed three ministries and served on four others. Twenty-five Frenchmen have served in three or more cabinets since 1914. Frequent changes in the French cabinet personnel are not so ominous as they seem on the surface.—*Ben A. Arneson.*

**3346. CRABITÈS, PIERRE. The French civil bench from within.** *Amer. Bar. Assn. Jour.* 14(10) Nov. 1928: 572-574.—“Garsonnet says that French civil justice is administered by ‘six orders of Tribunals united by an hierarchical link’”—the Court of Cassation, the Courts of Appeal, the Tribunals of First Instance, the Tribunals of Commerce, les Justices de Paix, and the Councils of Prud'hommes. Crabitès describes these six courts briefly, pointing out the peculiarities of the French procedure. He discusses the method of appointment and tenure of office, the

impersonality of the Court which does not allow dissenting opinions, the concise, skilled manner of writing judgments, the silence of the “standing” judges who give their conclusions to the “sitting” judges, the absence of legally trained judges in the Commercial courts and in the Councils of Prud'hommes. The bureaucratic nature and paternalism of the French Court is repellent to the American, but in France this is in accord with the tradition of the people. The high character of the judges and the esteem in which they are held makes such a system possible.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3347. UNSIGNED. La commission des finances de la Chambre des Députés.** [The committee on finance of the Chamber of Deputies.] *Rev. Sci. et Legis. Finan.* 26(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 662-675.—This committee succeeded in acquiring sufficient power to bring about the downfall of Cabinets without general debate. In 1928, however, Premier Poincaré attempted to resist those encroachments and restore the full responsibility of his Cabinet before the Chamber.—*Jacques Lambert.*

**3348. WALINE, M. Éléments d'une théorie de la juridiction constitutionnelle en droit positif français.** [Elements of a theory of constitutional jurisdiction in French positive law.] *Rev. du Droit Pub. et Sci. Pol.* 45(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 441-462.—French positive law recognizes a number of constitutional jurisdictions: jurisdictions neither judicial nor administrative, confided exceptionally to constitutional organs, for reasons drawn from political science. The constitutional jurisdictions examined in this study have the common characteristics that they do not deal with any questions of subjective (personal) rights, and that they do not involve any “contentious” debates, or suits involving opposing parties. Such jurisdictions are: the verification of the powers of members of elective assemblies; certain votes upon the previous question in parliamentary debate, and certain decisions of the president of the assembly; control over the constitutionality of laws by the Senate or by a special court, as under the Constitution of the Year VIII, and from 1852 to 1870; the promulgation of laws by the President of the Republic; the enactment of interpretive laws; the judgments of the Court of Conflicts; and such doubtful instances as the judgment of prizes and the application of the procurer-general to have judicial acts annulled for excess of power. If the judicial character of certain acts, and the constitutional character of other acts, are clearly recognized, certain mistakes and misapprehensions can be clarified and certain abuses avoided—as, for example, the insertion of additional legal provisions into an “interpretative” law, which is by definition an explanation of law previously existing, hence an act judicial in character though legislative in form.—*Miriam E. Oatman.*

## GERMANY

**3349. BERTRAM, ALFRED. Reich und Länder.** [The nation and the states.] *Wirtschaftsdienst.* 13(45) Nov. 9, 1928: 1843-1846.—The leaders of republican Germany, facing serious domestic and foreign problems, are convinced of the need of simplifying the governmental machinery through a readjustment of the relations between the general government and the states (*Länder*). But there is great difference of opinion as to how this is to be accomplished. To find a principle for common agreement, a “Conference of States” was called at Berlin, Oct. 22, 1928, and a tentative proposal drafted which, among other things, provided that Prussia give up its position as a state—and thereby its hegemony in Germany—and be governed by the central organs, but that the provinces, with some annexations and readjustments, retain their present local governments. Each province would be given a single vote in the Reichsrat with the exception of the

two Mecklenburgs, which would be united into one unit and given two votes. Hamburg and Bremen, as well as Saxony and the south German states, would retain, in effect, their present position. The plan is open to objection because it is based upon the theory that the state is an economic enterprise, and because of the antagonism which would be aroused by the separate voting of the provinces, by the weakening of the Prussian state, and by the fact that Prussia itself would never willingly consent to the destruction of its life as one of the states. The conclusion is that no important constitutional reform will take place for some time, though all authorities admit that it would be highly desirable.—*K. F. Geiser.*

**3350. BRAUER.** *Die Rationalisierung der Verwaltung.* [The rationalization of administration.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1715-1722.—The rationalization of administration means the rational shaping of the administrative process. In its larger aspects, rationalization requires legislative measures such as territorial alterations in governmental areas and constitutional reforms in the relations of the Reich and the states. But even without such things, there can be rationalization as to administrative details, especially in cities, which are the chief consideration in the present article. Thus, much can be done by the chief administrative officers themselves to secure the cheapening and simplification of the present clumsy and costly administrative apparatus, and to increase the efficiency of the public personnel. The idea of rationalization, derived from foreign sources and from war necessity, first developed in private industry. Within the last few years, much discussion and some progress has taken place in public administration. In particular, the research and clearing house services performed by the various committees of the German Union of Cities (*Deutscher Städetag*) deserve mention. Among these committees is the committee on administrative reform. To this committee there should be added an expert advisory committee on administrative simplification to deal in a scientific and practical way with the purely technical phases of administration such as centralized purchasing, improved office procedure and equipment, overlapping and duplication of functions, and many other matters. This proposed committee should, of course, cooperate closely with all the existing agencies which are seeking to rationalize both private and public enterprise.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3351. BRECHT, ARNOLD.** *Neuordnung der Dezentralisation im Deutschen Reich.* [New planning for decentralization in the German Reich.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(21) Nov. 10, 1928: 2065-2072.—The fundamental requisites for a satisfactory decentralization of the German Reich are efficient and homogeneous territorial subdivisions, the maintenance of local administrative autonomy, and the administration of central functions by local authorities under central supervision. The problem is difficult. It cannot be solved quickly by Utopian schemes, but must be worked out gradually and upon a practical basis. So far as the existing states and provinces are concerned, the following steps are recommended: the administration of the Reich's functions should increasingly be transferred to state authorities; the small North German states should be united with Prussia, or, Prussia should administer for them the functions delegated by the Reich; the cabinets of the Reich and of Prussia should be united; the remaining smaller states should be absorbed, but with the reservation of various subjects for local home rule; there should be a personal union of the principal Reich and state offices so that the chief officer in a state would also be the chief officer of the Reich for that state.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3352. KUTZER, THEODOR.** *Neuordnung der Dezentralisation im Deutschen Reich.* [New plan-

ning for decentralization in the German Reich.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(21) Nov. 10, 1928: 2072-2084.—A proper plan of decentralization should bring to German cities and towns relief from the burdens of state legislation. With 18 separate states, there is great confusion and diversity from state to state in the laws governing the form of municipal government, state supervision over local authorities, state planning and building codes, education, police, etc. The Reich should establish uniform regulations governing such matters. For example, there should be a federal municipal corporations act (*Reichsgemeindeordnung*). Within the general framework of federal statutes, as much local autonomy as possible should be left to each municipality in the enactment and execution of its own ordinances. Under such an arrangement, the states would be deprived of their present legislative powers and parliamentary forms of government and would become local self-governing authorities. They would cooperate in Reich legislation through their representation in the Reichsrat and would assist the Reich in executing its laws. This decentralized plan would facilitate the solution of the difficult question of finance equalization between the Reich, states, and local authorities.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3353. LOTZ, WALTHER.** *Reform des deutschen Reichskassenwesens durch die Reichskassenordnung vom 6. August 1927.* [Reform of the German fiscal system through the Imperial Treasury Order of Aug. 6, 1927.] *Finanz-Arch.* 54(2) 1928: 43-58 (501-516).—In addition to the central office of the Imperial Treasury in Berlin, some 4,000 subordinate fiscal offices in all parts of the empire are affected by the order. In making the new system conform to the existing hierarchy of officials there are provided, subordinate to the central office, a number of intermediate offices and the general *Amtskassen*. These, however, are only imperial fiscal agents, and do not, except by voluntary agreement, deal with the transactions of the states and the local divisions. Nor do they serve the Reichsbank and the postal service. An attempt is being made to prevent concentration of idle funds by making, with certain regrettable but inevitable exceptions, all general funds available for all general claims; by combining in any one place the work of all administrative branches; by limiting the balances on hand; and by transfer of funds among the offices. The safety of the public funds is sought by means of selection of personnel, accounting control, and supervision. Also the authorities drawing warrants are separate from the paying or collecting officials.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3354. NEUMARK, FRITZ.** *Zur Frage einer Reform des parlamentarischen Ausgabenbewilligungsrechts.* [Relative to a reform of the parliamentary power of appropriation.] *Wirtschaftsdienst.* 13(36) Sep. 7, 1928: 1453-1455.—*Mildred B. Palmer.*

**3355. XXX.** *Zehn Jahre Reichsarbeitsministerium.* [Ten years of the National Ministry of Labor.] *Reichsarbeitsblatt.* 8(33) Part II, Nov. 25, 1928: 517-524.—The 10th anniversary of the establishment of the Ministry of Labor in the German republic was celebrated in Berlin, Oct. 30, 1928, just 100 years after Prussia first took official notice of labor; but the occasion was employed to review the progress which labor had made during the ministry's existence. The outstanding fact, according to Minister Wissel, was that labor had again taken its place in the economic life of the state and had acquired a share in the control over its own fortunes. Prior to the establishment of this office labor had formed a subordinate class whose needs were treated on the theory that aid should be given to the poor and unfortunate. The new social philosophy regards labor as an integral part of the state, and during the 10 years under review it has acquired the industrial council, arbitration laws, labor courts, vocational

advisers, security against unemployment, and insurance against poverty. With the new attitude toward labor incorporated in the new Constitution, there also came a change from the idea of social-welfare aid to that of legal rights and equal opportunities. The fact that the average life has been lengthened, that the capacity of labor has increased, that one-third of all the proposals in the Reichstag in the last two years have come from the Ministry of Labor, and that there is no longer any thought of uniting the department with other administrative organs, suggest achievements creditable to the new German Republic.—*Karl F. Geiser.*

## GREAT BRITAIN

**3356. BODKIN, ARCHIBALD.** The prosecution of offenders: English practice. *Police Jour. (London)*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 353-360.—The Director of Public Prosecutions in England and Wales is not a public prosecutor in the sense that he conducts all prosecutions. Within certain limitations, any person may commence a prosecution, but the great majority of prosecutions are undertaken by the police. Many offenses of the nature of private dishonesty towards an employer go unpunished because the employer would rather suffer the loss than undergo the expense of a trial, and the police rightly turn their attention from such offenses to those involving the public peace. The Director is a prosecuting official in cases in which the public interest is involved. He also serves the Chief Constables or Clerks to Justices in an advisory capacity, and has certain statutory powers. He generally does not have the duty of investigating cases save those where expert or technical matters are to be considered. If thought expedient, he continues the cases dropped by private prosecution. "It therefore appears that there is no recognized prosecuting authority in England and Wales."—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3357. CAUDEL, MAURICE.** Le développement des juridictions administratives en Angleterre. [The development of administrative jurisdiction in England.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 522-541.—The English Constitution is being modified by the growth of administrative bodies and jurisdictions. Since 1870, a steadily increasing proportion of the governmental functions has been performed by commissions; i.e., the regulation of public utilities, the protection of public health, and the administration of social legislation. A jurisdictional power is often granted either to those commissions or to the corresponding department's secretary, but generally the courts retain the authority to decide questions of law. For some of those activities the courts interfere so seldom as to give to the administrative authorities a real discretion. This administrative law shows great departure from the English conception of justice: the emphasis being put more on social necessities than on private rights. The public has recently been aroused by an attempt of the government to allow the Secretary of Public Health to obtain from the courts declaratory judgments upon all questions of law concerning the Rating and Valuation Bill, thus depriving the courts of their check upon administrative encroachments.—*Jacques Lambert.*

**3358. COHEN-PORTHEIM, PAUL.** Kuriosa aus dem englischen Parlament. [Curiosities from the English Parliament.] *Tagebuch*. 9(48) Dec. 1, 1928: 2038-2045.—No other assembly on earth holds so tenaciously to its rights, privileges, and customs as the English Parliament. Many customs had their origin in the conflict between King and Parliament. No British ruler dare set foot in the House of Commons. The King must never be mentioned in the debates of that body. The fiction is upheld that the Commons knows nothing of the House of Lords. At the opening of Parliament the King makes his appearance in the

House of Lords. His messenger, Black Rod, is sent to ask attendance of the Speaker of the Commons. When Black Rod appears the doors are slammed in his face. He knocks three times. The sergeant-at-arms looks with astonishment at the visitor. The speaker bids him open the doors and the invitation is delivered with profuse curtsies. Then the Speaker proceeds to the House of Lords and brings back a copy of the speech from the throne, which he reads to the surprised Commoners. Before Parliament is opened the yeomen of the guard search the building carefully with lanterns in which candles are burning to see if another Guy Fawkes is hidden away. When all is found well the King is notified. No duly elected member of Parliament may resign, but he may lose his place by accepting from the King a position with pay. This is usually done by appointing him to the stewardship of Chilten Hundred, or East Hundred, or Northstead and Hempholm—offices which have not existed for centuries. This "stewardship" he holds for one day and thus loses his seat. When the House adjourns the cry is heard in the corridors "Who goes home?" recalling the days when the members were escorted home in groups by guards. No military dare approach the House of Commons except by special permission. The "budget" recalls the day when the Chancellor of the Exchequer brought to Parliament his financial notes in a leather bag, a "bouquette." No door may be locked in the Parliament building for fear of conspiracies. When sheriffs are to be named the King is given a list on parchment. Since his medieval predecessors could not write he also receives a golden needle with which he marks the names of the elect. Thus the sheriffs are "pricked." Every Commoner bows as he passes the Speaker's seat, for once the altar of St. Stephen's chapel with the holy sacrament stood there.—*H. C. Engelbrecht.*

**3359. COX, HAROLD.** The decay of Parliament. *English Rev.* (242) Jan. 1929: 20-26.—Down to the latter half of the 19th century the individual member of Parliament was free to a large extent to vote without regard to the wishes of his party leaders. Today the debates do not determine the fate of bills or of Governments, for the party machine is in control. The decision of the leaders is determined by political expediency. The remedies are: transference to the House itself of much legislation now formulated by the Cabinet; provision for free votes on most Government bills; abolition of the Cabinet's power to force members into line by a dissolution, with the resulting expense to members; provision in the House for a machinery for legislation and administrative supervision, such as several select committees; and restoration of the powers of the Second Chamber, with provision for a referendum upon clear issues.—*W. Reed West.*

**3360. MARRIOTT, JOHN.** Law and liberty. *Fortnightly Rev.* 124(739) Jul. 1928: 1-13.—Recent debates in the House of Lords on Clause 4 of the Rating and Valuation Bill afford an admirable illustration of the danger to personal liberty often lurking in obscure clauses of bills, and show the value of the Second Chamber in detecting and exposing these dangers. This clause would have empowered the Ministry of Health to submit to the High Court a doubtful point of law in relation to the valuation of hereditaments for the purposes of rating, in order to obtain an authoritative opinion which would secure equality and uniformity in valuation. The result of this procedure would have been to weaken the judiciary by giving it advisory powers in acts of administration. Eminent lawyers in the House of Lords were quick to detect this flaw. English legislation in the last 20 years has moved toward continental methods in laying down general rules, leaving the departments to fill in with administrative orders. This has in turn increased the responsibility of the courts in preserving individual

liberty and of the House of Lords in revising legislation. "This increasing disposition on the part of the British Parliament to confer upon the Executive quasi-judicial and quasi-legislative functions is wholly mischievous and ought to be resisted."—*Laverne Burchfield*.

### HUNGARY

**3361. BETHLEN, STEPHAN.** Die Entwicklung Ungarns nach dem Weltkriege. [The evolution of Hungary since the World War.] *Nord u. Süd.* 51(11) Nov. 1928: 972-975.—The attempt of radical revolutionaries in 1918 to change the millenary constitution of Hungary produced social cleavages which made the nation an easy prey to Bolshevism. After the soviet regime and occupation by plundering Rumanian armies came the dictated peace of Trianon, which gave Hungary "crazy frontiers" and robbed the country of territories essential to its existence. Economic and financial reconstruction was undertaken by a government supported by broad classes of the citizenry. By rebuilding the administrative machinery, balancing the budget, stabilizing the currency with loans floated under the auspices of the League of Nations, and negotiating numerous commercial treaties, the government brought normalcy to Hungary. Meanwhile public opinion abroad, previously vindictive, has become increasingly friendly. Hungary is not under a dictatorship, but is governed by men awarded overwhelming support at parliamentary elections. The reconstructed upper chamber brings valuable elements into public life. The remaining problems are not Hungarian but European in scope, and must be dealt with accordingly.—*M. W. Graham*.

### MIDDLE EAST

**3362. DAS, TARAKNATH.** India and the British Commonwealth of Nations. *Calcutta Rev.* 29(243) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 143-153.—The origin of the British Commonwealth of Nations is not English, but American. For many years before 1776 the colonists sought not independence, but control over their own government. When the British Parliament would not recognize this, the Americans isolated Britain internationally and thus secured independence. Canadian autonomy next developed, but was recognized by Britain, and formed the inspiration for Australia, South Africa, and the Irish Free State. But India is denied the status, as was America 150 years ago. The Nehru report has the support of all Indian parties, and is nothing more or less than the demand for the self-governing status of the Dominions. Rejection by Britain will leave India in the position of America 150 years ago and of Ireland 15 years ago. Indian Republicans will then lead an Indian Revolutionary movement as did Franklin in America, and then free India will hold the balance of power in both Europe and Asia. If Britain recognizes the self-governing status, however, India will be in a position to modify British foreign policy along the lines of Indian interests.—*H. Mc D. Clokie*.

**3363. ENRIQUES, MAJOR C. M.** Burma's relation to India. *English Rev.* 47(5) Nov. 1928: 561-565.—Since annexation to and administration under the Indian Empire, Burma has been kept in a backward condition. It is maintained that this is a direct result of control by the Indian government. Burma is rich but, due to the financial connection with India, insufficient funds have been returned to enable roads to be built and other developmental work to be undertaken. This is but one way in which the interest of the people and the country is subordinated and sacrificed to that of India. Consequently, particularly since 1918, a strong separation sentiment has been expressed. This cannot be safely disregarded by England when the work of revising the Indian system itself is undertaken.—*H. M. Vinacke*.

**3364. GHOSAL, AKSHOY KUMAR.** Nehru Committee's Report—a critical study. *Calcutta Rev.* 29(243) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 249-270.—In 1925 Lord Birkenhead, to remove the doubts of Britain's good faith, announced that if the Indians could "produce a constitution which carries behind it a fair measure of general agreement," it would be carefully studied. To meet the challenge the A.I.C.C. in May, 1927, appointed a Working Committee to frame such a constitution and report by March, 1928. This, the Nehru Report, in its advocacy of Dominion status is sound. But the proposal to continue special communal representation is bad: it perpetuates an armed truce between races and religions; instead of fostering a tolerant tradition it gives guarantees of group protection; the 10 year protection would serve only to increase jealousy; and new and hitherto unrepresented groups would demand recognition. India needs a national legislature for Swaraj, not one of sectional delegates. Propaganda will convince the Indians of this in time. The proposals respecting the native states are sound. The bill of rights, however, is too long. The plan for two legislative houses based upon the same electorate is weak, as in America; the French Senate is better. The proposed universal adult suffrage is dangerous, for with so much illiteracy demagoguery would result. There must be an extension from the present 6,000,000 to possibly 60,000,000 voters.—*H. Mc D. Clokie*.

**3365. UNSIGNED.** The return of the Commission to India. *Round Table.* (73) Dec. 1928: 95-112.—The "boycott" of the Commission seems to have broken down. The other outstanding recent development is the Nehru-Sapru report which aims both to meet the criticism that Indian politicians have no constructive project, and to solve certain fundamental Hindu-Moslem differences. It recommends Dominion status, the rearrangement of the provinces on a linguistic basis and the separation of Sind from Bombay, an elective bicameral legislature, and a system of joint mixed electorates throughout for national and provincial assemblies, with reserved seats on a strictly proportionate basis for Moslem or non-Moslem minorities as the case may be. Dominion status and the separation of Sind from Bombay provoked the chief controversy. Such was the dissension in the All-Parties Congress and the Moslem opposition in the National Legislature that effective action on the report has been precluded, and the opposition to it is growing.—*A. Gordon Dewey*.

### NEAR EAST

**3366. FRUMKIN.** The legal position of women in Turkey under the old and new regime, and in Egypt. *Jour. Compar. Legis. & Internat. Law.* 10(4) Nov. 1928: 196-202.—The Turkish Civil Code of Dec., 1925, which is based upon the Swiss Civil Code, makes no discrimination between the sexes. This is a radical innovation. According to the new law civil marriage documents are required before any religious ceremony takes place, child marriage is abolished by fixing the age of majority at 18 for the males and at 17 for the females, polygamy is likewise abolished, men and women have reciprocal conjugal rights and property, the right of divorce is vested in both parties, and a woman can share in inheritance. The proposed legislation in Egypt, on the other hand, does not disregard the sacred law. It does, however, restrict polygamy, and the power of divorce by the husband.—*Charilaos Lagoudakis*.

**3367. PALLIS, A. A.** The new Turkey. *Nineteenth Century.* 104(621) Nov. 1928: 618-628.—The writer is a member of the Refugee Settlement Commission at Athens. The Turks are carrying extreme nationalism to its logical conclusion, aiming at complete political and economic independence and the homogeneity of the Turkish nation. Therefore they criticize

Mohammed II for starting the millet system and Selim I for assuming the caliphate. Though the abolition of the latter and the change to the Latin alphabet tend to sever the connection with Moslem lands, Turkey gains in their estimation by championing Eastern nationalism and Oriental modernism. Angora symbolizes independence; its development rather than Constantinople's is the program. Anatolia is being repopulated by an influx of European and Central Asiatic Moslems. Refusal of a state guarantee to foreign capital carries economic independence of the West too far. When Turkey begins to pay her foreign debt she will need foreign loans for public improvements. Minorities have today the duties without the privileges of citizenship. For them the Constitution is a dead letter and their position is worse than it was a quarter of a century ago.—S. M. Smith.

### POLAND

**3368. DBALOWSKI, WLADZIMIERZ.** The organization of justice in Poland. *Rev. Polish Law & Econ.* 1(3) 1928: 262-268.—The administration of justice in Poland (1928) is based chiefly upon the legal codes of Germany, Austria, and Russia. A uniform organization which goes into effect Jan. 1, 1929, provides for Grod-courts, Justices of the Peace, District Courts, Courts of Appeal, and the Supreme Court. The position of Justice of the Peace is a new office. It is elective, held for a period of five years, and is confined to petty civil matters. The other courts are similar to such institutions in most civilized countries, and are briefly described.—Agnes Thornton.

**3369. JAROSZYNSKI, M.** Die Reform der Verwaltungsbehörden. [The reform of the administrative authorities.] *Rev. Polish Law & Econ.* 1(1) 1928: 48-53.—A presidential decree of Jan. 11, 1928, effected the final unification of local government in Poland. The new ordinance defines precisely the hitherto nebulous authority of governors as (1) conducting all branches of the national administration in the voivodships and (2) correlating local administrative activity with that of the central government. The decree is a compromise between the older tendency of complete subordination of local authorities to the central administration and the post-war tendency toward decentralization and local autonomy. It permits a devolution of various functions to the starosts in the townships and at the same time, a participation of the citizenry in the higher administrative councils and committees and in municipal life. Though not fully satisfactory, the ordinance is believed to mark distinct progress, paving the way for further reforms and for legislation tending to strengthen local self-government.—M. W. Graham.

**3370. SIMON, GUSTAN.** Arbeitsgerichtsbarkeit in Polen. [Jurisdiction in labor cases in Poland.] *Rev. Polish Law & Econ.* 1(2) 1928: 170-182.—Special power granted by Parliament to the Polish government has resulted in great legislative activity. Notable is the decree of the President of the republic dated March, 1928, concerning the organization of labor courts. The decree is operative only in the former Russian and Austrian territory where legislation is lacking or in need of reform, and not in former Prussian territory. This lack of uniformity in legislation is undesirable. Nevertheless the decree has advantages. The Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare shares with the Ministry of Justice the power of organization of labor courts; methods of initiating new legislation are simplified; the state and community in the capacity of employers come within the jurisdiction of the decree. On the other hand the decree has shortcomings. It is ambiguous in regard to the submission of cases either for legal action or for arbitration; it is

limited in its application to certain classes of workers; its qualifications for office holding are insufficient. (There is a brief chronological summary of important European labor legislation.)—Agnes M. H. Byrnes.

**3371. URBANOWICZ, STEFAN.** New law of administrative procedure. *Rev. Polish Law & Econ.* 1(2) 1928: 150-168.—Polish administrative law rests primarily upon three presidential decrees of Mar. 22, 1928, dealing with general, compulsory, and penal administrative procedure. The first drew heavily upon Austrian legislation of 1925. It represents an attempt to replace the arbitrary and chaotic regulations previously existing with a regular code of administrative procedure. Military, fiscal, diplomatic, mining, social insurance, and land reform matters are, however, excluded from the operation of the law. The original design of safeguarding private rights has been greatly tempered by considerations of superior public interest. Despite this defect, the law is a decided step forward in the improvement of administrative conditions.—M. W. Graham.

### RUSSIA

**3372. RUIZ FUNES, MARIANO.** El derecho penal de los soviets. [The penal law of the Soviets.] *Rev. d. Criminol., Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal.* 15(90) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 703-796.—Exposition and criticism. L. L. Bernard.

### SWEDEN

**3373. ANDERSON, IVAR.** Riksdagsmannaskapet. [Membership in the Riksdag.] *Svensk Tidskr.* 18(8) Dec. 1928: 523-529.—The author gives his opinion, based upon well known academic qualifications as well as upon four years of experience in the Swedish Riksdag, that the Riksdag is less in need of party loyalty than of sound political knowledge on the part of the representatives. This desideratum requires experience and almost exclusive devotion of members to their political duties. Membership in the Riksdag heretofore has not been in the nature of a career, except as concerns that part of the Social Democratic representation which is quite professional. But the tendency is toward the development of a political profession, and fortunately so, for in Sweden there is no apparent danger that this tendency may go too far. Anderson thinks that the individual expert is already more respected in the Swedish legislature than in most others, and that the need is for more of the influence of the right individual, especially as it appears in the work of the committees, rather than for better party discipline.—Walter Sandelius.

### UNITED STATES

**3374. HANKIN, GREGORY.** U. S. Supreme Court under new act. *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(2) Aug. 1928: 40-43.—The Supreme Court during the past term disposed of 859 cases, leaving only 190 to be carried over to the next term. This speedy administration of justice is due to the Jurisdictional Act of February 13, 1925, which reduces the number of cases which may come before the Supreme Court as a matter of right, "leaving the major part of the cases to come to the court through a preliminary application to review the decisions of the lower courts." The theory of the law is that cases should be brought to the Supreme Court only when the principle to be settled will be useful to the public in settling general law. The specific rights of parties are no longer the chief controversial point. The Court thus abandons its character as a court of last resort, and assumes the function of a "ministry of justice." (The four types of cases in which an appeal may be taken to the Supreme Court as a matter of

right, and petitions for writs of *certiorari* in other cases are presented in the article).—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3375.** MACMAHON, ARTHUR W. American government and politics. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.* 22(3) Aug. 1928: 650-683.—(First session of the Seventieth Congress.)—*Mildred B. Palmer.*

**3376.** MYERS, S. D., Jr. Government in a new age. *Southwest Rev.* 14(2) Winter, 1929: 199-218.—American constitutional arrangements have been outstripped by our cultural and material progress and now impose grave limitations upon legitimate and necessary operations of the state. Federalism has multiplied jurisdictions so that 48 now exist where but 10 to 15 can be justified by characteristics and interests in common. Legislative, administrative, and judicial organs and procedures lag far behind, despite extra-constitutional adaptation in the governmental process. The experience of Americans under existing constitutional dogma and arrangements has rendered them subject to a sort of political fatalism. The situation calls for a change in attitude which will enable citizens to face the need for rehabilitation of the old political structure and to recognize and deal with the conditions which now exist.—*Russell M. Story.*

**3377.** QUIGG, MURRAY T. The Shipstead substitute anti-injunction bill. *Annalist.* 32(831) Dec. 21, 1928: 973-976.—A "curious, obtuse and self-contradictory" piece of proposed legislation. It contains at least four anomalies in its attempt to meet the demands of labor. (1) The bill would be such an interference with contract rights that contracts would not be enforceable on any uniform legal principle. (2) The restriction in the bill would open the way for practically unlimited economic coercion, the only restriction being fraud and violence narrowly conceived. (3) Injunction against fraud and violence may be granted only under such strict limitation that wrong-doing becomes harmless if it is sufficiently profitable. (4) The bill will completely reverse the law of agency as it is now universally applied. Thus a measure intended to regulate the jurisdiction of courts will in fact regulate judicial power. The American Federation of Labor has refused to endorse the measure, but has referred it to the executive committee for study.—*George G. Groat.*

**3378.** UNSIGNED. Federal legislation of 1928. *Amer. Bar Assn. Jour.* 14(11) Dec. 1928: 640-643.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3379.** WIGMORE, JOHN H. Bad and good federal legislation pending. *Illinois Law Rev.* 23(4) Dec. 1928: 327-338.—Of the pending legislation concerned with the general run of civil litigation in the federal courts, five measures having the following purposes are classified as bad bills: Taking from federal judges the power to comment to juries on evidence; taking away the jurisdiction of the federal courts over civil controversies based on diversity of citizenship or on federal laws forbidding federal courts to issue injunctions for protection of property not tangible and transferable; forbidding federal courts to enjoin unlawful orders of the state commissions in matters of intra-state commerce; requiring the federal courts to decide every case within five months after submission. Ten bills, covering the following matters, are placed in the category of good bills: Empowering the United States Supreme Court to make rules of procedure in common law actions; empowering federal courts to give declaratory judgments; regulation of lawyers practicing in patent office; provision for a separate building for the Supreme Court; revision of the federal copyright law; recodification of trademark laws; unification of laws governing the carriage of goods at sea; rules for the maintenance of resale prices. Five bills are included under the heading "Other Bills."—*J. Pois.*

## STATE GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 2987, 3279, 3325, 3326, 3351, 3397, 3443)

### CANADA

**3380.** BLUMENSTEIN, J. H. Matrimonial jurisdiction in Canada. *Canadian Bar Rev.* 6(8) Oct. 1928: 570-594.—The spheres of Dominion and provincial authority with reference to marriage are examined in the light of legislative enactments and judicial decisions. A brief historical account is then given of the development of marriage regulations in each province.—*George W. Brown.*

**3381.** GRAVEL, A. The Saskatchewan surrogate courts. *Canadian Bar Rev.* 6(6) Jun. 1928: 441-450; 6(7) Sep. 1928: 530-536; 6(9) Nov. 1928: 679-708.—An account of the development and functions of the surrogate courts of Saskatchewan.—*George W. Brown.*

### UNITED STATES

**3382.** McCLEARY, GLENN AVANN. One year of the judicial council in North Dakota. *Dakota Law Rev.* 2(4) Dec. 1928: 295-302.—An analysis of the work of the judicial council covering the first year of its existence indicating the ultimate possibilities of such a body. The article shows that as Dean Pound has said, "we need a body of men competent to study the law and its actual administration functionally, to ascertain the legal needs of the community and the defects in the administration of justice, not academically or *a priori*, but in the light of every day judicial experience and to work out definite, consistent, lawyer-like programs of improvement"—*Geo. F. Robeson.*

**3383.** McKNIGHT, A. H. Judicial reform in the Forty-first Legislature of Texas. *Texas Law Rev.* 7(1) Dec. 1928: 103-107.—This article, commenting on the necessity for judicial reform in the state of Texas, presents a series of eight resolutions approved by the Special Commission on Remedial Procedure and Law Reforms of the Texas Bar Association, in Dallas, Oct. 13, 1928. Special attention is paid to the need for lightening the burden of the Supreme Court and reducing the time spent by its members in passing upon applications for writs of error, in order that the court may be free to spend more time in disposing of cases.—*W. Brooke Graves.*

**3384.** MILLER, E. T. Legal limitations on taxes and debts. *Southwestern Pol. & Soc. Sci. Quart.* 9(3) Dec. 1928: 235-251.—Tax limitations have been adopted in order to check, not stop, the growth of expenditures. Limitations on the rates have been adopted in order to force a more equitable taxation of intangible as compared with tangible properties. In 1927, 46 states placed legal limits on the taxing power of municipalities, and in 1923, 40 of the 47 states in which the county existed as the fiscal unit limited county rates. Restriction on state taxes is not so general, but in all cases such restrictions must be in the constitution, while limitations on the taxing powers of the agencies of the state are made by legislation. There are four types of limitations: fixed maximum rates of tax, limitation of increases in levy, fixed per capita amounts of levy, and a maximum levy in dollars and cents. All arbitrary limitations present difficulties due to inflexibility. As between tax limits and debt limits, the latter are more important since created debts continue until paid, while an aroused public opinion can secure the abolition of especially obnoxious taxes or of tax increases. Debt limitations are at present found in the statutes of every state except Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Vermont. Restrictions on local debts relate to the amount, to the purposes, to the terms of the bonds, and to popu-

lar referendum. Where serial bonds are not made mandatory, refunding should be prohibited, as has recently been done in Ohio and Washington. Long-term bond issues should be submitted to a referendum. The proper state official should publish an annual report covering all of the details of the debt of the political subdivisions of the state.—*Clyde L. King.*

3385. T., F. L. Judicial Council—recent Virginia statute. *Virginia Law Rev.* 15(2) Dec. 1928: 188-191.—By an act of the General Assembly of Virginia in 1928 a Judicial Council was created. The act provides that the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Appeals shall summon the Council on the first Wednesday in December at Richmond, or at such other time and place as he may designate. The Council is composed of not less than three nor more than five circuit judges, not less than two nor more than three judges of other courts of record, and one member of the bar of the Supreme Court of Appeals from each of the ten congressional districts of the state. Each judge of a court of record in the state is required to prepare and submit to the Council an annual report on the proceedings of his court for the preceding year. The Council is to make reports and recommendations to the Governor and to the Supreme Court of Appeals concerning the judicial business of the Commonwealth, with particular reference to needed changes in rules of procedure. Although Virginia is the 11th state to create a Judicial Council, it is the first state to follow the model prepared by the Conference of Senior Circuit Court Judges of the U. S., the only departure being that members of the bar as well as judges shall comprise the Council in Virginia. The statute vests only an advisory power in the Council. There is no power to promulgate needed rules of procedure, or to abolish those of a needless character, or to transfer judges from courts with little business to those with crowded dockets.—*George W. Spicer.*

3386. UNSIGNED. Experience with judicial councils. *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(3) Oct. 1928: 83-91.—A brief account is given of the judicial councils established in 11 states, and of Missouri's excellent plan for a council which failed of approval by a narrow margin. No council is doing all it can, but those of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and California are particularly active and competent. The functions of a judicial council are: rule-making, transfer of judges, collection of statistics, making of reports with recommendations, giving suggestions to judges, investigation of judicial conspiracies or malfeasance, drafting acts for the legislature, and exercising authority over the ministerial officers of the court. The council should not be unwieldy in size; it should contain both lawyers and judges as members, and should be well financed.—*Agnes Thornton.*

3387. UNSIGNED. Rules-of-court Statute held valid. *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(3) Oct. 1928: 70-76.—The Washington Supreme Court sustained the constitutionality of the statute conferring power to regulate both civil and criminal procedure by rule-making power. "While there is no specific mention of criminal procedure, the act is made to extend to . . . 'the entire pleading, practice, and procedure to be used in all suits' . . . and in all the courts, including the justices' courts." For this reason, this act may become a great historical precedent. The same legislature which conferred rule-making power also created a judicial council, which has conceived its function to be that of "drafting needed changes in procedural law, discussing them with the bar, and offering them to the Supreme Court for adoption." The full text of the decision is published in this article.—*Agnes Thornton.*

3388. UNSIGNED. Situs of a domestic corporation within the state for the purpose of taxation. *Harvard Law Rev.* 42(2) Dec. 1928: 262-265.—*Mobilia sequuntur personam* was never an unyielding rule of

taxation in this country. However, in regard to certain kinds of tangible goods and most intangible property, the domicile of the owner is by statutory regulation still the *locus* for taxation. The result has been that varying tax rates in different parts of the same state have led corporations to maintain merely nominal headquarters in a locality with a low tax rate. In Ohio and New York this has been upheld, preventing the city where the actual office is located from taxing the corporate personality. A sounder view is that the corporation should be taxable at its actual principal office.—*Charles Fairman.*

## MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 2506, 2701, 3183, 3323, 3436, 3453, 3459, 3464, 3465, 3469, 3471-76)

## FRANCE

3389. SHARP, WALTER R. The public personnel policies of the municipality of Bordeaux. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(12) Dec. 1928: 741-750.—The mayor and 12 adjoints chosen by the municipal council are the coordinating and policy directing heads for the 12 administrative departments. The actual administrative work is done by a professional administrative staff. There is an effective merit system based upon open competitive examinations, of which the entrance examinations are of two kinds, elimination tests and final tests. The following considerations characterize the system: (1) the service is classified into administrative, technical and professional, and skilled and manual labor groups; (2) wide preference is given to war veterans and their widows; (3) the probationary period is one year, but few eliminations occur; (4) advancement and promotion also are regulated by the personnel code; (5) most of the higher posts are filled from within the ranks; (6) there is a tendency to appoint younger men to bureau headships; (7) the turnover rate is very low. A liberal retirement system based upon joint contributions has existed since 1898. Reclassification studies in French cities would probably result in a reduction of subordinate personnel. The services are nearly all unionized, and there is some political activity by these organizations.—*Harvey Walker.*

## GERMANY

3390. BÖSS, GUSTAV. Die Verwaltungsgemeinde Berlin und ihre Aufgaben. [The administrative duties of the municipality of Berlin.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1675-1680.—*R. H. Wells.*

3391. ELSAS, FRITZ, and STEIN, ERWIN eds. Die deutschen Städte: ihre Arbeit von 1918 bis 1928. [German cities: their work from 1918 to 1928.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1665-1992.—This is an important special number of the *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* containing 28 general articles and 24 articles on particular cities, together with numerous pictures and plans of German cities. The number is also published in book form by the Deutscher-Kommunalverlag, Berlin-Friedenau, 1928. (See titles listed separately.)—*R. H. Wells.*

3392. GOERDELER. Das Beamten-, Angestellten- und Arbeiterproblem. [The personnel problem.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1723-1730.—*R. H. Wells.*

3393. SEYDEL. Anleihewesen und Geldwirtschaft der Gemeinden. [Municipal loans and finance.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1735-1748.—*R. H. Wells.*

3394. WAGNER. Eingemeindungsproblem. [The annexation problem.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtschr.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1819-1824.—*R. H. Wells.*

## UNITED STATES

3395. ASCH. Verfassungsautonomie amerikanischer Städte. [Charter autonomy in American cities.] *Städetag.* 22 (11) Nov. 1928: 1257-1260.—This article discusses municipal home rule.—R. H. Wells.

3396. BERNARD, W. C. Saving time and money for the city in condemnation procedure. *Amer. City.* 40 (1) Jan. 1929: 89-91.—Eminent domain is the power of the state to take private property for public use upon the payment of compensation. When all of a tract is not taken, it becomes necessary not only to award damages, but also assess benefits whenever the improvement confers such a benefit. The same tribunal should perform both functions. In order to award damages properly, it is necessary to ascertain the market value of the tract. The procedure evolved in St. Louis includes four exhibits: (1) sales of comparable tracts, (2) photographs and sketches, (3) appraisal by expert witnesses, and (4) estimates of benefits. Any doubt, after the evidence has all been presented is resolved in favor of the property owner.—Harvey Walker.

3397. ELLINGWOOD, ALBERT R. The constitutional aspects of municipal home rule in Illinois. *Illinois Law Rev.* 23 (4) Dec. 1928: 339-359.—After analyzing the problem of municipal home rule in its constitutional aspects, the writer reviews briefly the history of the constitutional relationships between cities and states in this country. Enjoying little protection from the federal Constitution, municipalities have been at the mercy of state legislatures except for the restrictions imposed upon the latter by the state constitutions. A survey of these restrictions in operation shows why the movement for constitutional home rule has gained ground. The writer examines the constitutional restrictions that rest upon the General Assembly of Illinois in legislating for municipalities, and cites many cases to illustrate their application. The large freedom given the Illinois Legislature in classifying cities for purposes of legislation, the strict application of the rule of *Winston v. Spokane* to cases where municipalities acquire public utilities and pledge the property and revenues derived therefrom to secure the purchase price, and the special position occupied by Chicago under an amendment of 1904, are emphasized.—A. R. Ellingwood.

3398. KNOX, ROY A. Fact-finding in a city's business. *Tax Digest.* 6 (11) Nov. 1928: 377-382.—The Bureau of Budget and Efficiency of the city of Los Angeles of which Knox is the Director was created by charter in 1925. It has the usual duties of estimating the amount of taxes to be received and of checking over the various expenditure items of the budget before submission to the mayor. Some of the investigations that have been made by the Bureau or that are in progress relate to the fixing of salaries of city employees, the purchase of steel filing and other equipment for the new City Hall, the location and development of a municipal airport, the use of mechanical street sweepers in place of hand sweepers, and the advisability of the continuance of the Municipal Service Bureau for Homeless Men as a central registration bureau. By means of such investigations facts relating to the city's business are laid before those concerned and the coordination of the many parts of the governmental organization is secured.—Whitney Coombs.

3399. PETERSEN, EGON. Die kommunale Verfassungsreform in den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika. [Municipal charter reform in the United States.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (19) Oct. 25, 1928: 1999-2006.—The article explains and compares the old and new mayor plans of municipal government, the commission plan, and the city-manager plan.—R. H. Wells.

3400. PETERSEN, EGON. Kommunale Verfassungsreform in den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika. Kommunales Parteileben. [Municipal administrative reform in the United States. Municipal party life.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (14) Jul. 25, 1928: 796-800.—This article discusses American municipal politics, party organization and methods.—R. H. Wells.

3401. PETERSEN, EGON. Personalpolitik in amerikanischen Grossstädten. [Personnel policy in large American cities.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (22) Nov. 25, 1928: 2171-2176.—This article discusses the general aspects of municipal civil service reform.—R. H. Wells.

3402. PETERSEN, EGON. Personalpolitik in amerikanischen Grossstädten. [Personnel policy in large American cities.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (23) Dec. 10, 1928: 2214-2220.—A continuation of a previous article by the same title.—R. H. Wells.

3403. PETERSEN, EGON. Die Reform der Finanzverwaltung in amerikanischen Städte. [Reform in the financial administration of American cities.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18 (24) Dec. 25, 1928: 2265-2271.—This article discusses municipal budget reform and other related questions.—R. H. Wells.

3404. UPSON, LENT D., and RIGHTER, C. E. "Standards of Financial Administration" defended. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17 (7) Jul. 1928: 393-397.—Mildred B. Palmer.

## DEPENDENCIES

(See also Entries 2579, 2625, 2858, 2898, 3362, 3364, 3365, 3461, 3510, 3577)

## BELGIUM

3405. LANNOY, L. de. Magistrat colonial et justice indigène. [The colonial magistrate and native justice.] *Rev. d. Doctrine et Juris. Coloniales.* 5 (5) Dec. 1928: XLI-LXII.—The position of colonial magistrate is one of the most important in the whole overseas service since the great majority of natives have their only contact with whites through him and derive their ideas of the mother country in this fashion. It is, consequently, highly important that persons serving in such a capacity pay particular attention to the study of native psychology, customs, and superstitions, and applying the knowledge thus gained, follow the spirit rather than the letter of the law. Many legal concepts gained through study in Belgium must be laid aside by those entering service in the Congo. The successful magistrate is the one endowed with sufficient tact and common sense to give the natives quick and good justice from their point of view.—L. J. Ragatz.

## THE NETHERLANDS

3406. VISMAN, F. H. Herstel van Zelfbesturen. [Restoration of self-government in local units.] *Koloniale Studien.* 12 (4) Aug. 1928: 102-133.—The governmental organization of the Dutch East Indies may be compared to a great pyramid, with the Governor-general, the Council of India, the Peoples' Council, and the departments at the top; the small native political communities and smaller self-governmental areas at the base; and the intermediate political communities in the middle. Different zones of the pyramid have different problems. The questions concerning the institutions at the top deal with the relationship between India and the motherland, and the subordinate relationship between India's people. These problems are not yet pressing and await future developments. It is quite different with respect to the problems dealing with the base of this organization. The independent political life of the people is crystallized in the native

communities and small self-governing units. Colonial experience has taught the Dutch to entrust these political communities with their peculiar tasks, so that in many respects the official administration touches only the communities, the contacts with the individuals being left to the communities. In building the basis of this pyramid we are limited to the native political forms which were and are present. The problems relating to the intermediate political communities and the administrative organization are much more difficult, for the reason that the organs in this zone are the ones which put into operation the influence of the West and the East. Here again the greatest success will be achieved by building upon native political institutions and units if such exist. This raises the question of the possibility and the practicability of restoring old self-governing units and even the establishment of new ones. An examination reveals that while the law does not expressly authorize or expressly prohibit the

restoration or creation of such units, the right may be logically deduced from the general legal forms in existence.—*Amry Vandenbosch*.

## UNITED STATES

**3407. UNSIGNED.** Reforming the Philippine judiciary. *Philippine Law Jour.* 8(2) Aug. 1928: 58-93.—The Philippine legislature is considering two measures in the nature of judicial reform, (1) to increase the number of justices of the Supreme Court, and (2) to establish an intermediate Court of Appeals. The plan proposed by the American Judicature Society has so many good points applicable to the situation in the Philippines, that a copy of the draft of "an act to create a general court of judicature" which appeared in the Dec. 1927 issue of its *Journal* has been reproduced in this article with explanatory comments.—*Agnes Thornton*.

## POLITICAL PARTIES AND POLITICS

### RECENT HISTORY, INCLUDING BIOGRAPHY

(See also Entries 2874, 2877, 2922, 2927, 2929, 2947, 3020, 3287, 3290, 3359, 3373, 3400, 3579)

### CZECHOSLOVAKIA

**3408. CHVALKOVSKY, F.** Am ersten Meilstein. [At the first milestone.] *Nord u. Süd.* 51(11) Nov. 1928: 1006-1011.—Three hundred years of struggle under foreign domination prepared the Czechs for independence. On attaining it they felt conscious of a new unity transcending class and party differences. Czech nationalism, bred on the traditions of Hus and Comenius, is not exclusive, but founded upon the broad rights of humanity as exemplified in the writings of Masaryk and Beneš. Today Germans and Czechs, under a democratic regime, are achieving a common culture and collaborating peacefully in the government. Unlike Austria, Czechoslovakia has no dynastic policy of oppressing allogeous minorities; rather her policy is one of domestic and international peace. Germany and Czechoslovakia are drawn together in European collaboration by their cultural relations, partial racial affinity, their democratic constitutions, and the spirit of social equality.—*M. W. Graham*.

### FAR EAST

**3409. CHI-TAO TAI.** A message to China's youth. *Pacific Affairs.* Jul. 1928: 4-9.—A translation of the preface of the author's book, *The Road to Youth* (1927). The new spirit of China is interpreted by the son-in-law of Sun Yat-Sen, active in Kuomintang affairs.—*E. G. Mears*.

**3410. REA, GEORGE BRONSON.** Hoover in China. *Far Eastern Rev.* 24(11) Nov. 1928: 482-491.—Though the immediate revival of the old Kaiping mining deal was due to the opponents of Hoover in their search for campaign material, the Kaiping case is not closed. The story of the Chinese Engineering and Mining Company of Tientsin weaves itself into the intrigues of Russia, France, Belgium, Great Britain, and Germany in their quest for power in the Orient, and unfolds a tale of international "high finance" which ended in the Supreme Court of Judicature in London. Characteristically, so far as the Chinese are concerned, it is a story of railroads as well and a story of another attempt to loot revenues and to exact tribute from an industrial enterprise not under foreign protection. (The article contains material both for the economic historian and the biographer of Herbert Hoover,

including excerpts from treaties, addresses, court reports, deeds, and Hoover's own report.)—*E. B. Dietrich*.

### FRANCE

**3411. HAURIOU, ANDRÉ.** Les partis politiques et la constitution. [French political parties and the Constitution.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 137(409) Dec. 10, 1928: 383-395.—Hauriou, the Dean of the Faculty of Law at Toulouse, traces the development in France of recent attempts by party organs to control the action of Parliament and Cabinet. He cites in this connection the refusal of the Radicals and Socialists, as a result of pressure from party committees and newspapers, to collaborate with Millerand in forming a government after the 1924 elections; the vote by the Radical-Socialist Congress at Nice, in 1925, of a resolution favoring a "capital levy," against the stand of the Painlevé-Caillaux ministry, which was thereby forced to resign; and finally, the action of the congress of this same party at Angers (Nov. 1928) in virtually forcing Herriot, Sarraut, Quérille, and Perrier to resign from Poincaré's "National Union" government. The causes of this trend in party activity are to be found in the persistence of intra-party fights between clashing personalities, in the super-sensitivity of weak coalition governments to outside party pressure, and in the evolution of French moderate parties into really democratic, mass forces. The result of it all may be that some kind of direct popular control will have to be incorporated into the French constitutional system. That, Hauriou fears, would ultimately mean the death of the parliamentary regime.—*W. R. Sharp*.

**3412. MISTLER, JEAN.** Le Parti Radical-Socialiste et la situation politique. [The Radical-Socialist Party and the political situation in France.] *Rev. de Paris.* 35(24) Dec. 15, 1928: 923-934.—Jean Mistler, a Radical-Socialist member of the Chamber of Deputies, analyzes the dilemma in which his party found itself during Poincaré's "National Union" government—a dilemma finally culminating in the open breach with the National Union which was forced by the Radical Socialist Congress at Angers in Nov. 1928. There the faction led by Caillaux insisted upon the withdrawal of Radical-Socialist participation in the National Union, and after much maneuvering, swung the congress to its view. It is doubtful, according to the writer, whether this action faithfully reflected the will of a majority of the party's 1,655,427 supporters in the 1928 elections. The atmosphere at Angers was favorable to "extremism." Poincaré's subsequent resignation caused mixed emotions—anger on the

Right, surprise in the Center, and embarrassment on the Left. Among the parliamentary group of Radical-Socialists confusion was complete. After an attempt to re-establish a *cartel des gauches* which failed through lack of support from the Center, the Radical-Socialist group refused to allow four of their number to participate in another Poincaré ministry unless it was definitely a "Left" in complexion. But they were deceived: Poincaré proceeded to form a new government by drawing support exclusively from the Center and Right. This left the divided and rather demoralized Radical-Socialists out of power for the first time since 1902. They must re-unite and be true to the old "radical" policy if they are to be influential in future cabinet-making.—*W. R. Sharp.*

#### GERMANY

**3413. REICHENBACH, BERNHARD.** Zur Geschichte der kommunistischen Arbeiter Partei Deutschlands. [Concerning the history of the Communist Labor Party of Germany.] *Arch. f. Gesch. Sozialismus u. Arbeiterbeweg.* 13 1928: 117-140.—The negative, unrevolutionary character of the German Socialist Party caused the formation of the Communist Party in Dec. 1918. Led by Paul Levi, who was influenced by Karl Radek, this party also became passive. In Apr. 1920, 30,000 discontented members broke away and organized the Communist Labor Party, rejecting parliamentary activity, advocating the replacement of labor unions by other economic organizations, proposing to maintain strict party discipline and to use every opportunity for revolution against the bourgeois state. For a time the Communist Labor Party was a member of the Third International; but when the Third Congress (1921), controlled by the Russian communists who were compromising with bourgeois principles, instructed the Communist Labor Party to return to the Communist Party, the former refused and withdrew. In Apr. 1922, it joined with the Dutch and the Bulgarian groups to form the Communist Labor International. Greatly decreased in number, the party is now occupied with propaganda work. (The author quotes documents freely.)—*Eugene N. Anderson.*

#### GREAT BRITAIN

**3414. BROWN, E. H.** Our party and the municipal elections. *Communist.* 3 (12) Dec. 1928: 643-647.—*Mildred B. Palmer.*

**3415. DITTRICH, KURT.** Die staatspolitische Bedeutung des englischen Kirchenstreits. [The political significance of the English church controversy.] *Zeitschr. f. Pol.* 18 (2) 1928: 123-131.—The recent parliamentary defeats of the proposed revision of the Prayer-Book suffered by the Church of England demonstrate again the anomalous position held by that Church in its subordination to a state in which the nonconformist elements are coming to exercise an increasing influence. The problem is further complicated by the division within the Church itself between the High and Low Church factions. Little is to be expected of an attempt to arrive at an agreement with Rome. A real settlement of the conflict within the Church can be attained only after a separation of Church and state, a separation which would probably be hastened by the return to power of a Liberal-Labor rather than a Conservative Government.—*R. Emerson.*

**3416. MORGAN, WILLIAM THOMAS.** Mr. Baldwin's second ministry. *Southwestern Pol. & Soc. Sci. Quart.* 9 (3) Dec. 1928: 294-310.—This article attempts to describe the political situation in England today, and stresses Baldwin's failure to solve the pressing problems of unemployment and the "dole," which places him in a defensive position for the election of 1929. The lack of discipline in the party is also described, as well as the bitter antagonism of the Labor Party which has been aroused by the passage of the

act limiting the political action of trades unions. Lastly, the possibility of a Liberal-Labor coalition to fight the coming election is examined in the light of conditions and recent developments in these two parties.—*William Thomas Morgan.*

#### GREECE

**3417. MILLER, WILLIAM.** The return of Venizelos. *Contemp. Rev.* 134 (754) Oct. 1928: 417-423.—Venizelos' re-entry into active political life was preceded by invisible maneuvers which resulted in the ousting of the able leader of the Liberal Party and successful finance minister, Kaphandares. Many excuses have been advanced by the followers of Venizelos for his actions. One of them is the supposed danger from threats of General Kondyles, popularly called the "Cromwell of Greece," and leader of the National Democratic Party. This political General issued a manifesto, which no one took seriously at that time, to the effect that unless the Chamber passed certain measures, including provisions for the election of the Senate, he would proceed to take whatever steps he deemed necessary. Although not a member of Parliament, Venizelos directed the policy of his party in the Chamber, and on July 3 took the office of Prime Minister and dissolved Parliament. In the face of the protests of the opposition, he persuaded the President of the Republic to substitute the British method of election for the constitutional proportional representation. The election of August 19 resulted in a tremendous Venizelos majority. The success of Venizelos has reacted favorably in Turkey, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, and Italy. With the latter he advocated even a closer relationship. The old leader is also confronted with difficult domestic problems. Although the Royalists cordially hate Venizelos and on account of him have renewed their antagonism toward the Republic, he nevertheless included in his Cabinet two ministers of Royalist antecedents. It is clear that he intends to pursue a policy of reconciliation.—*Bertram W. Maxwell.*

#### ITALY

**3418. DAYTON, KATHERINE.** Mussolini at close range. *North Amer. Rev.* 226 (6) 1928: 653-659.—Mussolini is an actor, not if that means mountebank, but one "who so thoroughly knows human nature that he can exact the desired response from it as an artist does from his chosen instrument."—*H. R. Spencer.*

**3419. ELIOT, T. S.** The literature of Fascism. *Criterion.* 8 (31) Dec. 1928: 280-290.—This is a review of five books on the Fascist regime in Italy. The writer is chiefly concerned with the philosophical bases of Fascism.—*J. Q. Dealey, Jr.*

**3420. GEYDE, G. E. R.** The Fascist factor in Austrian politics. *Contemporary Rev.* 134 (756) Dec. 1928: 723-728.—The Austrian *Heimwehr* is a Fascist organization in the sense that it has become an extra-parliamentary political weapon in the warfare between parties and classes in Austria. The forces behind the *Heimwehr* are "Austrian particularism, the dislike of the provinces for the capital, of the peasant for the townsmen, of the devout Catholic for the Social-Democrats." There is every reason to believe that Chancellor Seipel, having been unable to bring about disarmament of the Socialists, intends to retain "this Fascist-like militarized body to enforce a change of Socialist party tactics."—*Lane W. Lancaster.*

**3421. SALVEMINI, GAËTANO.** L'état corporatif dans l'Italie fasciste. [The corporative state in fascist Italy.] *Ann. Pol. Française et Étrangère.* 3 (4) Nov. 1928: 420-448.—In the Fascist state there is but one legal association for each category of employers or employees. Everybody must contribute to the treasury of those associations, though not obliged to take membership

in them. Those associations alone proceed to collective bargainings, and their agreements are binding upon the whole trade. In the state built of those associations, the employers' representation is by far the strongest. The government uses dictatorial means of pressure to keep salaries down and to lengthen working hours, in order to foster Italian exports. Several times wages have been cut despite longer working hours and the high cost of living, with an apparent consent of the workers, which is partly to be explained by the heavy jail sentences imposed upon opponents. Labor conflicts are arbitrated by a labor court from which workers are excluded. Interruption of production is forbidden, but the strike is punished by penalties much heavier than those for lock-out. Other professional associations are not forbidden, but, being without legal rights, may be dissolved by administrative order; their members are victims of a systematic boycott, official as well as private, and, when their activities are suspected, they are subjected to violence and arbitrary imprisonment. A small body of 600 corporation officials select 800 candidates to the corporative legislature; from among these candidates, the duce chooses 400. There are no real elections, since the country has no opportunity to vote for other candidates. (Salvemini is an Italian exile.)—Jacques Lambert.

**3422. SALVEMINI, GAËTANO.** The problem of Italian over-population. *Contemp. Rev.* 134(756) Dec. 1928: 708-715.—Italy's vital problem today is how to find work for a surplus population no longer emigrating in pre-war numbers. Her hope lies not in Canada or Australia, but in imperialistic designs on Germany's former African colonies and on France's possessions on Mediterranean shores. Fascist Italy would like to take advantage of France's stationary population and exploit the possibility of a new Franco-German discord. This is unlikely, since both need peace for some years to come. But if Italy had the territory desired it would not solve her problem, since Germany's former African colonies are unfit for white labor and the Mediterranean regions cannot support a denser population "unless their economic conditions" are "revolutionized." It would be necessary to bleed the home country of capital which would, in turn, cause more unemployment at home than the colonial expansion would alleviate. But Fascism does not ask whether Italian colonial demands are just. "Might is right" is its code. Population increase at home is being encouraged by checking emigration, promoting repatriation, taxing bachelors, conferring tax exemption and other special privileges on large families, and by prohibiting birth control propaganda. Due to the World War losses and the declining birth rate, population pressure is not as great as the Fascists believe. Nevertheless until a better balance is brought about between population and the means of subsistence, Italians will have to emigrate.—Norman E. Himes.

**3423. UNSIGNED.** Italy in 1928. *Round Table.* (73) Dec. 1928: 68-83.—Because of its regimentation, the press in Italy does not reflect public opinion. Nor do the Italians take it seriously. But despite the fact that other sources of opinion are as biased in the anti-Fascist direction, more attention is paid to the whisperers than to the shouters. The corporative state is as yet undeveloped. The new parliament will not be occupational, but the "constitutionalizing" of the Fascist Grand Council is an important step, and a social and economic structure has been reared seemingly capable of surviving the loss of Mussolini. Nevertheless both employers' and employees' organizations are dissatisfied; the corporative state lacks a soul; the impressive zeal and efficiency regarding public works is merely that emphasis upon material welfare as compensation for loss of liberty characteristic of despotisms, and it therefore threatens expenditures beyond avail-

able resources. The heavy penalties for attacks on Fascisti and a police expenditure equal to that of France and Britain combined, prove that Fascism feels insecure.—A. Gordon Dewey.

## SWITZERLAND

**3424. GYGAX, P.** Die Fortbildung der wirtschafts- und sozialpolitischen Ideen in der Schweiz. [Swiss opinion on economic and social policy.] *Zeitschr. f. Schweizerische Stat. u. Volkswirtsch.* 64(4) 1928: 519-536.—The article presents the shifts in opinion regarding social and economic policy which have occurred during the last 40 years. During this time the economic structure of the country has been greatly changed, and the position of Swiss parties and party leaders has shifted correspondingly. The stress of the War hastened such changes but did not originate them. In the liberal parties *laissez faire* has given place to a policy of liberal social reform and a common opposition to socialism, but with differences about centralization of power and the protective tariff. Similarly, the Catholic conservative policy has turned strongly toward social legislation. The political program of the socialists was therefore anticipated by the bourgeois parties. The Social Democratic party did not exercise a national influence until after the War, though its ideas were widely known much earlier. Recent years have seen a more effective organization of the small landholders' interest in the peasants' associations. All the existing parties were affected by the new problems which the War created, but for the most part the old organizations have remained intact.—George H. Sabine.

## UNITED STATES

**3425. MARTIN, WILLIAM M.** Herbert Hoover et l'Europe. [Herbert Hoover and Europe.] *Rev. de Genève.* Nov. 1928: 1377-1386.—The completion of American emergency relief in London brought the decisive moment of Hoover's career. Disinterestedness was the key to his success, winning for him the affection of both Europe and America. As Food Controller he displayed a further quality—a mastery of propaganda as an instrumentality of internationalism. After the War was over, he undertook the feeding of all Europe. In 1920 he accepted the Commerce Secretanship, hitherto devoid of promise. Here, through the application of his war experience, he brought about an elimination of industrial waste and an acceleration of national production. Triumphs in Europe opened to him a career of statesmanship and national service.—H. S. LeRoy.

**3426. MUNRO, WILLIAM B.** The campaign in retrospect. *Yale Rev.* 18(2) Dec. 1928: 246-261.—Although there are few innovations in politics, the presidential election of 1928 contained many novelties and significant features, as for example: (1) the unprecedented inconsequence of party platforms and the great significance of the speeches of the candidates, even to the injection into the Democratic platform of Smith's own convictions on state option and the tariff; (2) the extraordinarily high standard set by the speeches of the candidates; (3) the demonstration of the political possibilities and implications of the radio and its effective use; (4) the participation of women voters, notably in enrolling new voters, cutting across party lines, and voting in respect to moral, social, and religious issues; (5) the conflict of urban and rural forces, with the Democrats holding the former and the Republicans the latter; (6) the friendliness of both parties to large business interests; (7) the large campaign fund of the Democrats and the absence of criticism of large funds; (8) the appeals to mental stereotypes, especially anti-Catholicism and anti-Tammanyism; (9) the prominence given to religious intol-

erance, racial consciousness, and sectional animosities by the issues of the campaign.—*H. R. Bruce.*

**3427. PRINGLE, HENRY F.** *The real Senator Borah.* *World's Work.* 57(2) Dec. 1928: 133-152.—William Edgar Borah first gained his election to the Senate by defying the Idaho Republican machine; denied that he must act merely as a "messenger" of his constituency and has nevertheless been reelected three times; shocked the Old Guard, which had welcomed him, by sponsoring investigations of the sugar trust, creation of the Labor Department, and publicity of campaign expenditures; opposed woman suffrage and supported prohibition on the ground of states' rights. Yet he resents the frequent accusation of his inconsistency and declares himself a loyal Republican in principle. Of superior intelligence, schooled in the political philosophies of Washington, Hamilton, and Burke, "born to the toga," influenced perhaps by early impressions of Shakespearean productions, he is the "best orator of the Senate," and may be considered the "last of the giants." As chairman of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations he may make life wretched for the State Department. Co-defeater of the League of Nations, still suspicious of European diplomacy, he is nevertheless spokesman for the rights of small nations. His early life presents a story typical of America; his associations as "attorney-at-law" and participant in the Club Café luncheon discussions in Boise, his personal charm, and his confidence with newspaper men explain further his "independence" and continued popularity.—*Esther Cole.*

**3428. TRACHTENBERG, ALEXANDER.** Eugene Victor Debs. *Communist.* 7(11) Nov. 1928: 700-713.—*E. B. Logan.*

## NOMINATIONS AND ELECTIONS

### GERMANY

**3429. PFISTER, KARL.** *Die Wahl der Parlamentsmehrheit.* [The selection of the Parliamentary majority.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8(2) 1929: 188-202.—The electoral system, now in force in Germany, does not consider the parliamentary majority as an organ of the state to be elected as such. Therefore elections in Germany fail to bring about a strong majority in the Reichstag as the basis of a stable government. To prevent a crisis of the parliamentary system it must be recognized that this electoral system is contradictory to the idea of parliamentary government. A system should be substituted which provides for the election of the parliamentary majority by a plurality (*relative Mehrheit*) of the voters. Art. 22 of the Weimar Constitution must be amended accordingly.—*E. Hula.*

### UNITED STATES

**3430. EAGLETON, CLYDE.** *A defense of the non-voter.* *South Atlantic Quart.* 27(4) Oct. 1928: 341-354.—The reduction in the number of elective offices to those of a policy determining nature would not only relieve the voter of a great many decisions which he is incapable of making, but would also educate him and would lead automatically to further improvements in government. Abler men would be attracted to government service if the offices were appointive instead of elective. It is at present impossible to fix responsibility, the most essential element in democratic government. Except in appointive offices, nothing can be done to remedy mere inefficiency in office or to prevent discretionary action contrary to the public will. The American people have recognized this and have attempted to correct it by a wider extension of the direct control exercised by the electorate; but in so

doing, they have overburdened themselves. Today much greater efficiency and more responsibility are to be found in appointive than in elective offices. The tendency everywhere is toward the concentration of power with corresponding responsibility. Advances in the science of government are most successfully made by slow evolution. A few simple changes to relieve the present intolerable situation of the voter would be the best guarantee of advance in the proper direction.—*E. M. Violette.*

## PUBLIC OPINION AND POLITICAL BEHAVIOR

(See also Entries 2867, 2974, 2981, 3408, 3423, 3435, 3441)

**3431. CAREY, HENRY R.** *Leadership or mob rule.* *North Amer. Rev.* 226(6) Dec. 1928: 725-736.—American democracy has become a disorganized ultrademocracy. We are ruled by demagogues rather than real leaders. The remedy is an aristo-democracy, combining selection by wise men with election by voters. A "Society of Leaders" should constitute a fourth division of our national government, with no direct share in the framing of national policies, but with the important duty of supplying the voters with a slate of candidates of high character and ability. Membership in the Society, carrying high honor and good pay, would require a record of excellent character and extraordinary ability, and a thorough examination. Candidates for the Society could be secured by a system of highly selective education, training the brightest boys of the country in special schools and colleges, and fitting them for leadership. Whether or not such a Society is at present feasible, selective education should begin at once.—*R. E. Baber.*

**3432. DEMAISON, ANDRÉ.** *Visites à la presse de province.* [Visits to the provincial press.] *Rev. des Deux Mondes.* 48(3) Dec. 15, 1928: 874-894; 49(3) Feb. 1, 1929: 623-639; 50(2) Mar. 15, 1929: 394-407.—The control of many newspapers by one or a few men may destroy the independence of local newspapers. The Hugenberg interests in Germany control 1,200, and the same tendency is at work in England and the United States. In France, this is not a serious danger because public opinion does not readily accept standardization. A strong and independent position is maintained by the provincial newspapers in France as a result of their success in satisfying local needs. Their staffs include journalists who have the sympathy of their clientele, and their revenue is largely derived from local advertising. The provincial and Paris newspapers are always sold together at the same news-stands. The distribution of the Paris newspapers in the provinces is controlled by the Messageries Hachette, a corporation which secures the provincial editions as they are printed, groups them into bundles and dispatches them to more than 1,500 agencies throughout France. The provincial newspapers were never more prosperous than they are today. The *Journal de Rouen*, founded in 1792 under its present title, has the distinction of being the oldest provincial newspaper in France that has not suspended publication from its foundation. In politics, it expresses the moderate republican point of view, while the *Dépêche de Rouen* represents the parties of the left. The newspapers of Havre, notably the *Journal du Havre*, founded in 1826, are distinguished by their defense of the economic interests of this thriving port. Many of the most characteristic features of the great regional newspapers are illustrated by the press of Bordeaux. Founded in 1871 in order to satisfy a demand for a penny newspaper and as a cheap edition of the *Gironde*, the *Petite Gironde* now claims a sale of 270,000 copies

and more than 1,000 local correspondents. It publishes 22 editions, each intended to serve a department or departments along a specified railway. The *articles du fond* are the same in all editions, but each contains distinctive news items and advertising of local interest. The *France de Bordeaux et du Sud-Ouest* is the recognized organ of the advanced republican parties whose leaders frequently contribute leading articles. It has a circulation of 185,000 divided between 22 regional editions. The *Liberté du Sud-Ouest*, with 16 editions and a circulation between 60,000 and 75,000, is edited by the influential clerical leader, the Abbé Bergey. The *Dépêche de Toulouse* is frequently quoted by the foreign press with the most important of the Paris newspapers as representing public opinion in France. Founded during the Franco-Prussian War, it has been edited since 1910 by Maurice Sarraut, and from the first it has expressed the advanced republican point of view. It is connected by two private telegraph lines with Paris where a separate staff is maintained. Like all of the important regional newspapers, it secures its foreign news from the great international news agencies. Its leading articles are frequently written by men of national reputation in politics or letters. The circulation of 250,000 is divided between 18 editions which are printed in correlation with the schedule of local trains. It makes a particular effort to champion the

## GOVERNMENTAL PROCESSES: LEGISLATION, PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION, JUSTICE

### LEGISLATION

(See also Entries 2987, 3348, 3359, 3373, 3440)

### PRINCIPLES

**3434. ADLER, FRANZ.** *Freies oder imperatives Mandat?* [Free or imperative mandate?] *Zeitschr. f. Pol.* 18(3) 1928: 137-146.—In the constitutions of modern democracies the position of the representative has been carefully safe-guarded. Almost without exception, pains have been taken to give him a free mandate so that he will not be bound except by his own conscience. But despite the universal constitutional guarantees of a free mandate, the tendencies of parliamentary practice have been toward reintroducing the imperative mandate, thus binding the representative strongly to his party. Proportional representation has had much to do with developing powerful party machines with the result that today in Central Europe parties are everything and the individual is nothing. The party machine not only nominates the candidates but also keeps strict control over them after they are elected. Consequently, they can work out their parliamentary duties only in accord with binding party instructions. Thus practice has made a free mandate quite impossible. Nevertheless if we are to avoid a deterioration of the body politic through an overweening party influence, the free mandate must be insisted upon, for it is still one of the most effectual safe-guards of parliamentary democracy.—James K. Pollock, Jr.

**3435. HUMPHREYS, JOHN H.** *Parliaments and stable government.* *Nineteenth Cent.* 104(622) Dec. 1928: 737-744.—Modern dictatorships are based upon the criticism that Parliaments do not provide strong, stable government. Proportional representation will give stability by truthfully reflecting public opinion. The single member constituency may fail to give a clear majority in Parliament, and even though a majority is secured either in the electoral gamble involved in this plan or through a special electoral law, there may be a change of parties at the next election. This did no great harm in England when the two parties did not differ vitally in social outlook, but under modern

economic interests of the region which it serves. Expressing different political opinions, the *Express du Midi* and the *Télégramme* both of Toulouse, have a smaller circulation, but they are organized along somewhat similar lines.—E. Malcolm Carroll.

**3433. LIPPMAN, WALTER.** *Public opinion and the renunciation of war.* *Proc. Acad. Pol. Sci.* 13(2) Jan. 1929: 49-52.—The effectiveness of the Pact of Paris in aligning public opinion in the United States on the side of peaceful settlement of international disputes is doubtful on account of our adherence to the Monroe Doctrine. Under this doctrine we maintain the right to make war in this hemisphere and take a position of non-interference in European controversies. This policy is fundamentally inconsistent with the spirit of the Pact of Paris. The latter treaty, therefore, does not provide a clear standard to which American opinion can rally in the cause of peace. The people of Europe will regard the treaty merely as a more solemn reinforcement of the obligations already existing under the Covenant of the League and the Locarno treaties, and the Pact of Paris will therefore make no material difference in public opinion in Europe. The Pact does, however, lend a certain imponderable influence to those individuals and parties in all nations who are opposed to war.—G. A. Lundberg.

### LEGISLATION, PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION, JUSTICE

conditions there may be a change from one extreme to the other, a most dangerous form of instability. If proportional representation is to be effective, parties must recognize their responsibility for forming a government which will give expression to the main body of public opinion as revealed in the election.—W. Reed West.

**3436. LUPPE.** *Berufliche Selbstverwaltung—Gemeindliche Selbstverwaltung.* [Functional versus municipal self-government.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1673-1676.—The pressure of occupational and other similar group interests for greater autonomy in administering affairs pertaining to them tends to atomize municipal self-government and to transfer its functions to non-municipal agencies. Such groups have their place but can make themselves felt through the existing machinery of municipal government without being given specially privileged or autonomous status. If every group is to have a special right to be heard and to participate in every governmental function concerning it, local administration will be delayed, complicated, and made more expensive. Since economic and other groups tend to be organized on a national scale, functional self-government will really involve increased centralization to the detriment of local home rule—a fact already shown by the latest developments in employment agencies and unemployment insurance legislation. Where only the interests of particular groups are involved, there is room for functional self-government; but when the community as a whole is concerned, the legal representatives of the community must have the sole responsibility, with allowance for the cooperation from interested groups.—R. H. Wells.

### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION GENERAL

(See also Entries 3345, 3350, 3357, 3360, 3371, 3396, 3398)

**3437. KÖRNER, ALOIS.** *Zur Reform der Verwaltungsgerichtsbarkeit.* [Considerations on the reform

of administrative jurisdiction.] *Zeitschr. f. öffentl. Recht.* 8(2) 1929: 229-243.—The author makes the following suggestions for the reorganization of administrative jurisdiction, particularly for Austria. The judges of the administrative courts, or at least the majority of them, should be public officers who have acquired special knowledge of administrative law through their public careers. Judges of ordinary courts and laymen are lacking these qualities and should therefore be excluded. Jurisdiction should be given to the administrative courts not by specific enumeration, but by a general clause, and should be jurisdiction a posteriori.—E. Hula.

**3438. WRIGHT, HERBERT F.** Congress seats for Cabinet members. *Constit. Rev.* 13(1) Jan. 1929: 36-44.—Following the appearance of articles for and against the above proposal by Perry Belmont and Howard White in the July issue of the *Constitutional Review*, letters were sent to every present and former Cabinet member. Victor H. Metcalf, John Barton Payne, Robert Lansing and David F. Houston are opposed to the proposal, while James R. Garfield, Elihu Root, Walter L. Fisher, Wm. C. Redfield, Thomas W. Gregory, Charles Evans Hughes, Harry S. New, Will H. Hays, Edwin Denby, Truman H. Newberry, Newton D. Baker, Curtis D. Wilbur and William H. Taft favor the proposal. The latter agree in general that the proposal does not mean the adoption of the parliamentary system, but facilitates the conduct of governmental business requiring the attention of the executive and legislative branches of our government.—H. F. Wright.

## PERSONNEL

(See Entries 3327, 3389, 3392, 3401, 3402)

## FINANCE

(See Entries 2909, 2995, 3183, 3264, 3265, 3267, 3268, 3271-3273, 3275, 3277, 3279, 3342, 3354, 3384, 3388, 3393, 3403, 3404)

## JUSTICE

(See also Entries 2710, 2825, 3006, 3306, 3308, 3310, 3327, 3346, 3348, 3356, 3360, 3368, 3370, 3372, 3374, 3377, 3379, 3381-3383, 3385, 3387, 3405, 3407, 3437, 3450, 3452, 3461)

## PRINCIPLES

**3439. BREWTON, WILLIAM W.** Justice by technicality. *Philosophical Rev.* 37(6) Nov. 1928: 587-599.—Critics are insisting that the law's technicalities defeat rather than promote justice and hence should be eliminated. The argument of the author is that only through such technicalities can justice be secured by the greatest number possible. This stand is defended on the ground that law is a science, the science of society par excellence. Its rules, like those of every other science, have not been so perfectly based upon experience that they can be made to cover all cases of the future. Nor can this be. Hence, individuals at the mercy of such rules will be found in the City of Sorrow just as individuals at the mercy of the rules of medicine will be found in the City of the Dead. The alternative must be justice by whim.—J. P. Comer.

**3440. LAROQUE, PIERRE.** Le contrôle juridictionnel de la constitutionnalité des lois. [Determination of the constitutionality of laws.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51(4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 611-619.—Whether judges may refuse to apply an unconstitutional law is a question which André Blondel seeks to answer in *Le contrôle juridictionnel de la constitutionnalité des lois* (Sirey, 1928). Americans inherited the Anglo-Saxon tradition of the Great Charter and the Bill of Rights and, also, needed some power to maintain the barrier between

the federal government and the states. Theoretically, too, the Constitution is a higher law than a statute because it emanates from a higher authority. In America judicial control has worked well. French history, however, is hostile to the judicial power. Dissatisfaction with the *Parlements* of the *Ancien Régime* has been supported by the political theories of Rousseau, the Encyclopedists and the Physiocrats. Blondel thinks that the arguments against the American practice are not valid in France today. But change will be slow. The French theory of separation of powers is directed against the judiciary: the French conception of the authority of the law is formalistic. Whatever emanates from the legislature is law.—Henry A. Yeomans.

**3441. WINFIELD, PERRY H.** Public policy in the English Common Law. *Harvard Law Rev.* 42(1) Nov. 1928: 76-102.—When statute and case law were largely lacking, public policy was unconsciously used as a standard of judicial legislation. Later it has, under various names, been consciously so used. It has been, and still is, good English law that in unprecedented cases the principles of public welfare should be applied. Six propositions concerning public policy may be stated. (1) The attitude of the bench toward it is one of cautious acceptance. (2) It is founded on the current needs of the public. (3) It is variable due to changes in public opinion. (4) It is evidenced by opinions of men of the world rather than by legal opinions, but judges are also men of the world. (5) It is limited by (a) parliamentary legislation; (b) clear rule of Common Law; and (c) the fact that it is not a standard of what ought to be, but rather of what public sentiment favors. (6) Many analogous terms are used, such as "natural justice" and "discretion." There is strong resemblance between public policy in England and statements of American courts in cases involving the validity of legislation under the due process clause.—Ben A. Arneson.

## PROCEDURE

**3442. CAREY, CHARLES HENRY.** Why not trust the courts? *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(3) Oct. 1928: 91-93.—It is worthy of note that administrative boards and commissions settle many important controversies, involving millions of dollars, in such a satisfactory way that these bodies, which might be dangerous, with their quasi-judicial powers, receive practically no criticism. They make their own rules of procedure, rules of evidence, and rules of pleading. There are no juries in these boards; as a matter of fact, very few cases tried even in the courts have juries, and there is no more criticism of courts where there are no juries than where there are. Since these boards are so generally accepted, why should our "trained and especially qualified judicial officers" be distrusted, and not allowed to make their own rules of procedure, for the efficient carrying out of the business of the courts? . . . "Statutes defining pleadings, and practice and procedure should be repealed or modified."—Agnes Thornton.

**3443. JOHNSON, KENNETH M.** Province of the judge in jury trials. *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(3) Oct. 1928: 76-82.—In only ten states does the original common law rule allowing judges to comment on facts in a jury trial exist. "Without such advice, and comment, the jury is deprived of the opinion of the only impartial expert present. Under the prevailing practice, jury trial very often degenerates into a mere game between the lawyers." North Carolina in 1795 was the first state to pass a law forbidding the judge to comment on the evidence, but it was Tennessee's rule in 1796 which influenced other states. Tennessee's constitution was a model in those days. However, "the writer has been unable to discover a single instance where this rule was adopted as the result of a careful study of court procedure; in every case the rule was

enacted thoughtlessly, or in an effort to curb certain individuals."—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3444. LINN, WILLIAM B.** Changes in trial by jury. *Temple Law Quart.* 3(1) Nov. 1928: 3-16.—Generally speaking, "there seems to be no substantial objection to trial by jury that cannot be reasonably expected to be removed by a modification of the rule requiring unanimity." In 1831 an English commission favored a verdict by less than all of the jurors, and in a number of states in the United States such a change has been tried with success. Experience has shown that "twelve votes are not necessary to find facts in litigation." The objection to changing the usual practice is largely "traditional reluctance to change an old institution." "If 'example is of first importance in politics,' there would seem to be adequate ground for holding on to the jury system by taking a verdict of three-quarters or five-sixths of their number, if, after ten or twelve hours' deliberation, all have not agreed."—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3445. MARVEL, JOSIAH.** The rule-making power of the courts. *Jour. Amer. Judicat. Soc.* 12(2) Aug. 1928: 55-59.—American lawyers are developing an interest in the rule-making power of the state and federal courts. The Supreme Court of the United States already has considerable power. In many states this power exists to a greater or lesser degree, but more than half of the states have enacted practice acts or codes of procedure. Thus within the last 75 years either the courts have abdicated their original rule-making power, or the legislature has reached out and appropriated this power. The English, on the other hand, during this same period, have progressed from the Civil Procedure Act of 1833 to the Judicature Act of 1873, which created a committee of eight judges and four lawyers which may change almost anything in English procedure. In the United States, industrial accident boards, the Federal Trade Commission and many other such boards are given the power to prescribe their own rules of practice. It would seem, therefore, that the fault lies with the bench and bar. They must convince the executive and legislative branches of the government that they are ready to assume responsibility for the judicial branch, and that they are capable of making their own rules of court.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3446. MOLEY, RAYMOND.** The vanishing jury. *Southern California Law Rev.* 2(2) Dec. 1928: 97-127.—Numerically, the part played by the petit jury in the administration of justice is very small. Cases may be terminated other than by jury trial: through compromise by the *nolle prosequi*, by pleas of guilty to the

offense charged with some form of leniency as a reward, and by plea of guilty to a lesser offense. The abuses of the *nolle prosequi* have resulted in increasing hesitation on the part of prosecutors to use it. Pleas of guilty are much more frequent than verdicts of guilty. The fourth offender or Baumes law in New York furnishes an excellent example of the use of discretion on the part of prosecutors and judges in pleas of guilty to a lesser offense. Some of the arguments for accepting pleas are vigorously defended by some prosecutors and judges and for certain justifiable reasons. At least the practice shows a tendency towards individualization of treatment of offenders. But there are valid objections: it prevents the use of probation in those cases, embarrasses parole boards, and is essentially a secret or semi-secret process. It carries little public responsibility and is very easy for prosecutors to use without arousing public interest. "It would seem that the way to restrict the discretion of the prosecutor is to give wide power to the judge; . . . but discretionary powers can only be safely entrusted to judges where impartiality is above suspicion and where every act is exposed to public and professional criticism."—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3447. MOORE, ROGER D.** Voir dire examination of jurors. II. The federal practice. *Georgetown Law Jour.* 17(1) Nov. 1928: 13-38.—The expediency of prohibiting counsel in every instance from examining prospective jurors directly may be a matter of opinion. However, experience seems to show that reasonable limit must be put upon such examination lest it degenerate into "pointless duplications and interrogatory quibblings" valueless in the face of the salient issues of the case on trial. And as a result we have new rules of federal practice looking to the reduction of *voir dire* examination of jurors to bare essentials—establishing what may be known as judicial juror examination. While it is true that a review of the cases shows that the new rules have been upheld without exception, important guide-posts are yet to be erected, since the Supreme Court of the U. S. has not had opportunity to treat the matter adequately. The matter is therefore at present in a somewhat unsatisfactory condition—lacking in both clarity and uniformity. The author is of the opinion that the rule of the future may be expected to read as follows: "The Judge alone shall examine all jurors on the *voir dire*. If either counsel desire that he shall examine as to additional matters, he shall state the same, and the Judge, if the matter be proper in his opinion, shall further examine the jurors in respect thereof."—*Geo. F. Robeson.*

## THE PUBLIC SERVICES

### DEFENSE AND SAFETY

(See also Entries 2526, 2729, 3661, 3735)

**3448. ANGLO-BELGIAN.** The Belgian police. *Police Jour.* (London) 1(3) Jul. 1928: 443-457.—Belgium organized a national police system in 1830, modelling it after the French system. At the same time a National Gendarmerie was formed. The *Police Judiciaire* (state criminal detective police) was created in 1920. The work of the police falls under two categories: administrative or preventive, and criminal. A detective branch, known as the *Brigade Judiciaire* is a part of the police system of the large towns. The article gives in some detail the functions and operation of the police, their training, associations, pensions, etc. The *Police Judiciaire du Parquet* was organized to combat the alarming increase in crime after the War. Unlike the borough police, this state detective department has jurisdiction over the entire country, and has had great success in bringing to justice organizations of inter-

national criminals. In Brussels a School of Criminology and Scientific Police Research has been established in connection with the department, and in each of the important towns there is a Laboratory of Scientific Police Research. The Belgian Gendarmerie is generally accepted as the "Corps d'Elite" of its kind. Its two chief duties are (1) the protection of life and property and the maintenance of public tranquility; and (2) the enforcement of mobilization measures, the defense of the state and the protection of the army.—*Agnes Thornton.*

**3449. BYWATER, HECTOR C.** The British navy today. *Nineteenth Century.* 104(621) Nov. 1928: 639-649.—*H. Simpson.*

**3450. CLARKE, F. L. STANLEY.** Civil police and home defence: In special relation to the aerial warfare of the future, and its effect on the civil population. *Police Jour.* (London) 1(3) Jul. 1928: 392-401.—In a future war, aerial tactics will attempt to shatter the morale of the people at home. The police will have an

important role to play. Extra burdens will be thrown on them, and if they are to perform their duties with any degree of efficiency, they must be organized and trained for the purpose. There must be suitable and adequately trained reserves, and they cannot be drawn from the ranks of possible fighters. There should be some system of grouping police forces so that if any force loses its Chief and Headquarters Staff it will automatically come under the control of another. No police should be mobilized, except the Naval and Flying Corps, at the commencement of the war. There should be a Police General Headquarters Staff. The police must be trained so that they can fall into line at once, should a war occur.—*Agnes Thornton*.

**3451. DELL, ROBERT.** Conscription and limitation. *Nation (London)*. 44(9) Dec. 1, 1928: 315-316.—The British must continue to demand the limitation of reserves. This will ensure the abolition of conscription in France where the people tolerate compulsory military service only because it is universal. There is a growing feeling, especially in the working class, against conscription because of the financial hardship inflicted. The Socialists' support of conscription has little relation to reality. Assertions that the French peace-time army has been greatly reduced should not obscure the great increase in the professional categories, 96,990 in 1913 and 255,458 in 1929. Painlevé, upholding the government's claim against Montigny, places the strength of the active army in 1913 at 753,000 whereas it will be about 655,000 when the service of one year is completely in force. The total French military and naval expenditure for 1929 will be about half the national expenditure, whereas it was but about 30% in 1913, service of the debt being excluded in both instances.—*Howard White*.

**3452. GALLAGHER, A. E.** The development of the police in Cyprus. *Police Jour. (London)*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 470-474.—The Cyprus military police force was raised in 1878, the year in which Great Britain undertook to join Turkey in defending Turkish possessions against Russia. In 1914 Cyprus was annexed by Great Britain, and in 1925 it became a colony. The force, raised in 1878, took the place of the Turkish zaptiehs. The following year the "Cyprus pioneers" were organized, augmenting the police, for the purpose of protecting public utilities. The next year this force was amalgamated with the regular police force. Besides fulfilling the regular duties of the police, they act as escorts to the collectors of revenue. They are an armed military body. In 1923 a rural police force was established, the military police acting as group commanders to them. The rural police perform a great service by carefully watching everything which transpires in the village, and reporting their findings to the military police. Serious crime is not prevalent in Cyprus, and during the last six years has appreciably decreased.—*Agnes Thornton*.

**3453. LEHR.** Die Polizei. [The police.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1823-1828.—R. H. Wells.

**3454. MAYER.** Das grosstädtische Verkehrsproblem. [The traffic problem of the great city.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1829-1836.—R. H. Wells.

**3455. SMITH, SYDNEY.** The identification of firearms and projectiles. *Police Jour. (London)*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 411-423.—*Agnes Thornton*.

**3456. STONE, HAROLD A.** Engineers make technical fire prevention inspections. *Amer. City*. 39(6) Dec. 1928: 99-100.—*Harvey Walker*.

**3457. TRUBSHAW, W.** The Lancashire constabulary: Eighty years ago and today. *Police Jour. (London)*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 487-499.—*Agnes Thornton*.

**3458. UNSIGNED.** Le service d'un an et l'armée. [The one-year service in the army.] *Rev. Pol. et Parl.* 137(409) Dec. 10, 1928: 396-410.—*Mildred B. Palmer*.

**3459. UNSIGNED.** Traffic forces and traffic divisions of police departments. *Amer. City*. 39(6) Dec. 1928: 150-153.—The conclusions of the National Safety Council as to the organization and operation of traffic police forces, based upon a study of 103 cities, are presented in detail. Charts showing the average traffic forces for cities of six size groups, normal size of traffic forces, number of equivalent full time policemen at school intersections, and traffic police per 10,000 people, accompany the article. The desirability of junior safety patrols to aid at school intersections on school days is stressed.—*Harvey Walker*.

**3460. WILDES, HARRY EMERSON.** The Japanese police. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 390-398.—This article deals with the Japanese administration of criminal justice as well as with the more specialized subject of police. Except in Tokyo, governors and subordinate chiefs of police may issue ordinances effective in their territory or in any part of it, and may also summarily fine or imprison certain minor offenders. Extensive use is made of spies, stool-pigeons, torture, and the third degree. The Japanese people are beginning to protest against the abusive authority of police officials.—*Joseph Pois*.

**3461. YOUNG, J. W.** The Burma military police. *Police Jour. (London)*. 1(3) Jul. 1928: 374-391.—Until a hundred years ago Burma was an independent country. Due to the unsuccessful efforts to lessen crime in lower Burma, a thousand men from Punjab were recruited in 1886. They mark the beginning of the Burma Military Police force. Meanwhile Upper Burma had been taken by the British, and for its pacification, two military police levies were enlisted. In 1889 they attained their greatest strength, numbering 19,000. Most of the work devolved upon the Indian officers, and as a result they shouldered heavy responsibilities. Later the police of Upper and Lower Burma amalgamated, and were placed under one administrative head, the Inspector-General of Police. The early history of the Military police is a history of the subjugation of the Kachins. As conditions changed, the military police, instead of being punitive columns for the punishment of crimes, came to act as an armed reserve guard on call, to supply special patrols in certain areas, to preserve the peace and repel raids, to supply guards for treasures, etc., and escorts for prisoners. The force now numbers less than 10,000.—*Agnes Thornton*.

**3462. ZAVALIA, CLODOMIRO.** El poder de policía. [The authority of the police.] *Rev. de Econ. Argentina*. 21(122) Aug. 1928: 105-109.—*Mildred B. Palmer*.

## HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

(See also Entries 3225, 3248, 3254, 3475, 3670, 3672, 3686, 3725)

**3463. BOYD, JOHN T. Jr.** Establishing low-cost housing as a basic American industry. *Amer. City*. 39(5) Nov. 1928: 149-152.—The success of the recent big experimental housing operations in New York City goes far toward proving that housing can be established as a basic American industry. The new principles or possibilities discovered in the practical operation of these housing properties are: (1) the necessity of large scale or mass production, (2) the superior efficiency of the garden apartment, and (3) the development of a sound solution on American principles of the difficult problem of the relation of housing to government. Other problems which are in the process of solution include: (1) scientific land utilization, (2) slum clearance, and (3) condemnation.—*Harvey Walker*.

**3464. MEMELSDORFF.** Entwicklungstendenzen kommunaler Sozialpolitik. [Tendencies in the development of municipal social welfare work.] *Zeitschr. f.*

*Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1787-1792.—*R. H. Wells.*

3465. SCHMUDER. Sport und Spiel. [Sport and recreation.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1799-1806.—*R. H. Wells.*

3466. UNSIGNED. Housing and the state. *Statist.* 112 (2652) Dec. 22, 1928: 1130.—In order to relieve the housing shortage in England at the close of the war, building was encouraged by a scheme of government subsidies payable on certain types of new houses. When state cooperation was first suggested the cost of a working class dwelling was estimated at £400, or twice the pre-war cost; in less than a year the cost per house had risen to £800 and £900. A policy of reduction in subsidies followed; in 1926 the subsidy on urban houses built under the requirements of the Act of 1923 was reduced by £2 a year; the price of building began to fall and in Sep. 1928 it was approximately £88 less than when the subsidy was initiated. Therefore it is the contention of the Minister of Health that the latest reductions in subsidy will cause a further decline in building costs and thus reduce rents. In 1930 some relief to state expenditure on housing will be obtained.—*Pauline W. Schubart.*

3467. WUTZKY. Wohnungswirtschaft. [Housing activities.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1779-1788.—*R. H. Wells.*

## REGULATION AND PROMOTION OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

(See also Entries 3034, 3054, 3110, 3141, 3197, 3202)

3468. STADLER. Fremdenverkehr. [Tourist traffic.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1835-1842.—*R. H. Wells.*

## PUBLIC UTILITIES

(See also Entries 3287, 3332, 3474)

3469. BACON, R. H. Municipal power is coming back. *Amer. City.* 39(5) Nov. 1928: 141-143.—In the early days of electric light and power development in the United States, the municipally owned plant was a necessity. The small steam plant was not efficient, however, and the costs of generation and distribution were high, so that with the circulation of super power and private utility propaganda, many cities were induced to abandon their municipal plants. Now several factors are contributing to an awakening of the cities to the need for the return of the municipal plant. One of these is the Diesel engine, which enables small plants to compete economically with super power. Another is that the profits in utility operation under private ownership usually go out of the city. Many franchises expire in the next few years. No doubt many cities will return to municipal ownership.—*Harvey Walker.*

3470. CABOT, PHILIP. Ethics and politics. *Atlantic Monthly.* 142(5) Nov. 1928: 686-694.—Cabot discusses the public utility question by emphasizing two outstanding points. In the first place, he assesses the responsibility for the ills of the public utility industry. Secondly, he suggests a remedy. He ascribes the conditions in that industry to the policy of public service commissions of determining rates on the basis of profits, thereby removing the incentive to efficiency, and resulting in devices to conceal profits. He condemns the cost of production principle as applied by public service commissions by declaring that "as now fashioned (it) is old and so full of holes that it does not protect the customer from the east wind." Cabot suggests as a remedy that the price of service "be determined by the competitive method of price comparison," for there is an almost "infinite variety of substitutes" of

power entering into competition with electrical power. He concludes that utilities have little monopoly control over price, and that the adoption of the competitive principle would be desirable. The author calls attention to the workings of state public service commissions—a phase of the problem which has not received much attention in the press.—*N. Alexander.*

3471. MÜLLER. Die Ferngasversorgung. [Long distance gas supply.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1767-1780.—*R. H. Wells.*

3472. UNSIGNED. Who shall own and operate the airports? *Amer. City.* 39(6) Dec. 1928: 110.—William P. McCracken, Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Aeronautics, favors municipal ownership of airports. Reasons advanced for this position include: (1) the dangers of monopoly, (2) the need of service for every one, and (3) the danger of the discontinuance of private facilities. Supplementary private fields are desirable, but adequate public facilities should be available, Theodore Wirth of Minneapolis believes that airports should be operated as a part of the park system.—*Harvey Walker.*

## PUBLIC WORKS

(See also Entry 3471)

3473. BLÜHER. Gemeinden und Wirtschaft. [Municipalities and economic enterprise.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1756-1760.—*R. H. Wells.*

3474. BRACHT. Entwicklung der Elektrizitäts-wirtschaft. [Development of electrical undertakings.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1761-1768.—*R. H. Wells.*

3475. JAMES, HERMAN S. Regional credits proposed in lieu of municipal recognition of housing as a public utility. *Natl. Municipal Rev.* 17(12) Dec. 1928: 732-737.—The importance of housing is shown by the definite and progressive reduction in home ownership at recent periods. There seem to be but three ways of meeting this problem, viz: (1) philanthropy, (2) governmental subsidies or municipal ownership, and (3) public credits. However, money in sufficient and continuous quantities cannot be expected from philanthropic sources. Secondly, subsidies and public ownership are objectionable for political and other reasons. The system of public credits, therefore, seems most feasible. In this connection the author proposes a program based upon six controlling principles. As a test of its practicability a piece of land was selected, and a community plan developed. The bids on the plan proved that homes constructed under these conditions could be produced at a cost not exceeding 40% of the usual commercial selling price.—*Harvey Walker.*

3476. MORITZ, ERNST. Der öffentliche Plakat-anschlag. [Public billboards.] *Städtetag.* 22(11) Nov. 1928: 1291-1294.—The increasing demands of private enterprise for advertising space and the necessity of finding new sources of municipal revenue is producing a change in the billboard policy of cities. Heretofore, the city has either rented space directly to those wishing to advertise or has leased its *Lifussäulen* to a private advertising company. Recently, a new plan, that of the "mixed economic undertaking" has been tried in various cities. This may be either a sort of partnership between the city and the former lessee advertising company, or the city may form its own *Plakatinstitut*—a separate company owned by the city but administered independently along commercial lines. In either case, municipal revenues from billboards have been increased. Irrespective of the method of handling the billboard business, advertising rates need to be better graded and standardized. (Note. As a rule, billboards are municipally owned in Germany.)—*R. H. Wells.*

## INTERNATIONAL LAW

(See also Entries 2507, 3212, 3300)

## SUBSTANTIVE RULES

**3477.** BALLADORE PALLIERI, GIORGIO. La forza obbligatoria della consuetudine internazionale. [The obligatory force of international law.] *Riv. Dir. Internaz.* 7 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 338-374.—This is an elaboration of Romano's statement in his *CORSO DI DIRITTO INTERNAZIONALE* to the effect that international law does not derive its obligatory force from the collective will of states but from a totally different source. The theory is refuted that because there is no political entity superior to the body of states it is not possible to have a law independent of their will. In the case of the internal law of a country, a constitution does not obtain its force from the fact that it is the expression of the will of all of the citizens or any superior group of them, but from the fact that the necessity of living together in harmony has given its people the conviction that certain rules must be followed in dealing with one another. And in international law also there has grown up a system of common law which states follow, not from any particular desire to do so, but because experience has taught them its efficacy.—*H. M. Cory.*

**3478.** BARTIN, E. Théorie générale des conflits de juridiction. [General theory of jurisdictional conflicts.] *Jour. du Droit Internat.* 55 (1) Jan.-Feb. 1928: 5-19; (4-5) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 877-902.—*C. G. Fenwick.*

**3479.** LIPPERT, G. Eine Untersuchung über die Zugehörigkeit der zwischenstaatlichen Abrechnungen des Weltpostverkehrs zum Fachbereich des internationalen Finanzrechts. [A study of whether or not international settlements of the Universal Postal Union come within the sphere of international finance law.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45 (2) 1928: 37-42.—Though matters for settlement in the Postal Union usually belong to administrative law, they may be matters of finance law since the budget processes of the contracting parties are involved.—*Jens P. Jensen.*

**3480.** PELLERIN, P. La "private limited company" du droit anglais. [The private limited company of English law.] *Jour. du Droit Internat.* 55 (4-5) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 917-925.—Within recent years (before 1928) French corporations having branch offices in England have set up as independent organizations by having recourse to the plan of the private limited company. This enables the company to avoid the necessity, under the Companies Act of 1908, of depositing annually with the registrar of corporations a copy of the company's balance which could be inspected by competitors to the disadvantage of the company. This also enables the company to determine its income tax apart from the finances of the French corporation.—*C. G. Fenwick.*

**3481.** PERASSI, T. Sequestro conservativo e pignoramento di merci coperte da una polizza di carico emessa e girata negli Stati Uniti d'America. [Seizure of goods covered by a bill of lading made out and circulated in the United States.] *Riv. Dir. Internaz.* 7 (3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 399-403.—An Italian court at Genoa recently held that certain goods covered by a bill of lading made out to order and circulated in the United States could not be seized in Italy for payment on a debt until after they had been actually transferred to the debtor because such was the law in the United States. A criticism of the decree maintains that the American law should be examined only to ascertain whether the bill of lading was made out properly but that the Italian law allowing seizure before delivery of goods should govern the decision of the remaining points of the case. If it had been the Italian law which

prohibited seizure and sequestration and the American law which allowed it, the writer does not doubt that the court would have refused to apply foreign law in this case.—*H. M. Cory.*

**3482.** PICAVET, C. G. Le français et les langues étrangères dans la diplomatie au temps de Louis XIV. [French and foreign languages in diplomacy at the time of Louis XIV.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 578-592.—Which were the languages of diplomacy under Louis XIV, i.e., from 1661-1715? Of the French secretaries of state Brienne le Jeune had some knowledge of Latin, German, Italian, and Spanish; Torcy knew Latin at the age of eight, and learned Italian in Rome, German in Hamburg, and Spanish in Madrid. Of the French envoys to other lands, some acquired the foreign tongues at their posts, and some never succeeded in doing so. In certain instances Latin served as the medium of intercourse with the foreign sovereigns or their representatives. "In England," writes Wicquefort in his *L'ambassadeur et ses fonctions*, "almost all ministers negotiate in French. . . . In Madrid one uses Spanish, though the French ambassador speaks the language of his country. . . . In Vienna one employs German, Latin, and sometimes Italian, which is well known there. At the northern courts the foreign ministers never resort to the language of the country but use their own, or German and Latin. In Poland Latin is a familiar tongue. . . . At The Hague one speaks French." But though this was approximately the state of affairs, it gradually became the custom to resort to the language of the country of assignment or to Latin only in private conversations with sovereigns or chancellors and to insist upon the use of French on all public occasions and at official ceremonies, so that by the end of the 18th century French was established as the diplomatic language of Europe.—*Johannes Mattern.*

**3483.** REUTERSKIOULD, C. A. Le statut de la cour permanente et les conventions d'arbitrage et de conciliation. [The statute of Permanent Court and treaties of arbitration and conciliation.] *Scientia.* 44 (cc-12) Dec. 1928: 411-416.—Neither Article 13 of the Covenant of the League of Nations nor Article 36 of the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice prevents a state which has ratified both from using temporary or permanent commissions of inquiry and conciliation to examine all disputes, even those of a juridical character. A number of European states, including many signatories to the optional clause of obligatory jurisdiction of the Permanent Court, have adopted special conventions providing for such commissions. Problems of conflict in jurisdiction necessarily result. In most of the special agreements such difficulties are avoided by stipulating that only disputes not settled by diplomatic means or by judicial or arbitral decision must be submitted to the commission of conciliation. Other special agreements, however, do not avoid possibility of conflict with the judicial and arbitral procedure set up by the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice and the Hague Convention establishing the Permanent Court of Arbitration. Furthermore some agreements recognize the validity of reservations of questions of sovereignty, integrity, or independence in disputes of either a juridical or political nature. The consequences of this are dangerous to the strict interpretation of the Covenant and the Statute, neither of which, in disputes of a juridical nature, admits of any such reservations.—*K. D. Wood.*

**3484.** TCHARYKOW, N. V. Relativity in treaties of peace. *Contemporary Rev.* 134 (752) Aug. 1928: 191-194.—A new principle, not frequently emphasized, was introduced into international law by Article 19,

Part I, of the Treaty of Versailles, which provides for "the reconsideration of treaties which have become inapplicable." This is a hopeful doctrine well worth developing in the interest of peace.—*Laverne Burchfield.*

**3485. TELTSIK, ROBERT.** The ratification of international labour conventions. *Internat. Labour Rev.* 18(6) Dec. 1928: 714-730.—The charter or constitution of the International Labor Organization introduced a new procedure for the making of international treaties which differs greatly from the traditional procedure both in the method of negotiation and in the procedure of ratification. While the International Labor Conference is not made up of plenipotentiaries, its acts have all the effect of a plenipotentiary conference. The conventions which issue from the conference are ready for ratification as such. The process of signing, instead of taking place at the conference, takes place in the form of recommendations of the executive authority of the country to the legislature. The Member States are limited to the extent of requiring their governments to make a decision either for or against ratification. There must be definite negative or positive action. Inasmuch as such decision of the competent authorities is expressly requested, the governments in a limited sense become international organs. Part XIII of the Treaty of Versailles, the charter of the I. L. O., does not define the authority which ratifies, but presumably that is the same as under the international practice hitherto in vogue. The form of communication of ratifications is a simplification of the ordinary procedure in that there is no formal exchange or deposit of ratification, but merely registration at the Secretariat of the League of Nations by any one of the Powers ratifying. There is no requirement of publication, doubtless because the whole process of making an International Labor Office treaty is "open and openly arrived at." There is no time limit for application and it has been suggested that the promise to apply a labor treaty within a certain period after ratification might be inserted in each labor treaty at the time of drafting.—*L. Magnusson.*

**3486. VALERY, J.** Des actes de constitution d'hypothèque portant sur un immeuble situé en France et dressés dans un pays étranger. [Mortgage deeds drawn up in a foreign country relating to real property situated in France.] *Jour. du Droit Internat.* 55(4-5) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 926-933.—It has been stated in the *Journal des Notaires* that if an alien, not in France at the time, wishes to mortgage his property in France he must return to that country and have the deed drawn up by a notary. This doctrine, however, is erroneous, being in contradiction with the clearest principles of international public and international private law. Mortgage deeds can be drawn up and executed in the chancelleries of French consulates.—*C. G. Fenwick.*

## PROCEDURE

**3487. GUICHARD, LOUIS.** La victoire par l'étrouffement. [Victory by blockade.] *Correspondant.* 100 (1585) Oct. 10, 1928: 47-68; (1586) Oct. 25, 1928: 254-284.—The idea of conquering an enemy by cutting off supplies of necessary materials is repugnant to the French temperament. But in view of the importance for neutrals and belligerents of securing raw materials by sea, it is desirable for the French people to pay more attention to the problems of sea power and maritime international law, especially as illustrated by the experience of the last war. The Declaration of London of 1909 had attempted to unify the law of contraband and blockade but it was rapidly modified to fit the needs of the Entente powers. There were many difficulties of administration in the control of supplies to neutral states due to differences in the traditions and practices of England and France. Just as the system was put on a sound working basis, however, the greatest difficulty was removed by the entrance of the United States into the war. The article traces the development of the law of contraband through the leading cases of the war, explains the organization of the Anglo-French control of supplies to European neutrals, and studies in considerable detail the commercial situation and supplies of fundamental raw materials in the neutral states and in the Central Powers.—*L. D. Steefel.*

**3488. LAUTERPACHT, H.** The doctrine of non-justiciable disputes in international law. *Economica.* (24) Dec. 1928: 277-317.—The history of the distinction between justiciable and non-justiciable disputes in international law begins with the discussions centering about the Alabama arbitration, and has continued under various forms to the present, the distinction appearing in many arbitration treaties and in the Statute of the World Court. The disputes which have been deemed legal are: those capable of judicial settlement according to existing rules of international law; those of minor importance, not affecting the honor, vital interests, or independence of states; and those in which application of existing law would not work an injustice or impede progress. A justiciable dispute must partake of the elements of all three, all others being political. That some disputes are non-justiciable because of absence of legal rules is disproved by the history of past arbitrations, there being no case in which an international tribunal has refused to adjudicate on that ground. The absence of ready-made rules has not detracted from the judicial character of the awards. The distinction between justiciable and political awards on grounds of the greater importance of the latter is valueless as being purely relative. The danger of injustice through strict application of existing law may be averted by judicial settlement *ex aequo et bono*. The doctrine of non-justiciable disputes is legally unsound, and when incorporated in international conventions frees the contracting parties from any real obligation to arbitrate.—*Lawrence Preuss.*

## INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 3301, 3433, 3748)

**3489. PERASSI, T.** Uno stato, che si ritira dalla Società delle Nazioni, può restare membro dell'Organizzazione Internazionale del Lavoro? [Can a state which has withdrawn from the League of Nations remain a member of the International Labor Organization?] *Riv. Dir. Internaz.* 7(3) Jul.-Sep. 1928: 375-380.—In spite of the exception made in the cases of Germany and Austria, according to Article 387 of the Treaty of Versailles the only way a state can become a member of the International Labor Organization is by becoming a member of the League of Nations. But since

there is no provision declaring that it must give up its membership in the former when it withdraws from the latter, it may continue to be a member of the International Labor Organization unless it loses its League membership involuntarily either by exclusion from the League by vote of the Council or by failure to accept an amendment to the Covenant.—*H. M. Cory.*

**3490. ROUSSEAU, CHAR.** Les travaux du Comité d'Arbitrage et de Sécurité et l'interprétation du Pacte de la Société des Nations. [The work of the Committee on Arbitration and Security and the interpretation of

**the Covenant of the League of Nations.**] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat. Pub.* 35 (3-4) Jun.-Aug. 1928: 377-410.—A synopsis of the method and result of the League of Nations preparatory studies in this field, including the draft model conventions of 1928.—P. C. Jessup.

**3491. SCELLE, GEORGES.** *Le problème de la Société des Nations.* [The problem of the League of Nations.] *L'Année Pol. Française et Étrangère.* 3 (4) Nov. 1928: 369-419.—The League of Nations was originally conceived as a traditional diplomatic congress of independent states, but it soon developed potentialities for dealing with the international regulation of technical activities and interests. Its present activity oscillates between the two opposing concepts of diplomatic cooperation and international social organization. In the interplay of these concepts lies the solution of the problem of its capacity to prevent wars. The fiction that the international community is composed solely of states is receding before the recognition that international relations are in reality individual or private relations. Out of this has grown the beginnings of an international social and juridical organization, with legislative, judicial, and administrative functions. Of special significance is the marked tendency toward representation of private group interests alongside of national governments.—F. S. Dunn.

**3492. WANG TSAO-SHIH.** *China and the League of Nations, 1920-1926.* *Chinese Soc. & Pol. Sci. Rev.* 12 (4) Oct. 1928: 582-596.—China became a member of the League of Nations not by adherence to the Treaty of Versailles, which she refused to sign on account of the Shantung question, but by virtue of her adherence to the Treaty of St. Germain, signed with Austria on July 16, 1921. In the Assembly of the League the Chinese delegates have reserved the right (1st session) to bring before the League for subsequent discussion certain subjects of vital interest to China's international relations; have urged an amendment to Article 21 (2nd session) bearing on "regional understandings"; have urged the adoption of representation in the Council with due regard for the principle of geographical location and extent (3rd session); and have appealed to the Assembly for consideration of China's case for the abolition of the so-called "unequal treaties" (6th session). Beginning with the 4th session of the Assembly internal commotion in China compelled her delegates to take a less active part in the activities of the League. China was elected a non-permanent member of the Council on Sep. 30, 1922, retaining this seat until Sep. 1923. The Chinese delegations have been particularly concerned with the opium question.—C. Walter Young.

## INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS SINCE 1920

(See also Entries 2517, 2536, 2537, 2959, 3035, 3140, 3199, 3283, 3285, 3286, 3408, 3410, 3433, 3451, 3622)

### NATIONAL FOREIGN POLICIES

**3493. BASCARELLA, LUIS.** *Anglo e Hispano-america.* [English and Spanish America.] *Nosotros.* 22 (284) Nov. 1928: 188-193.—Since the war nothing can happen without the participation of the United States. Wall Street has become the Mecca of the new cult of money, but the *Yankis* (Yankees) protest that it is a beneficent, civilizing cult. But what if it leads to an economic imperialism that threatens Spanish America? The theory of sovereignty is being transformed to include a new sense of social responsibility. Just as we no longer recognize the right of any one to spend his property in an anti-social or futile manner, so we no longer recognize the right of a state to govern itself in an anti-social or benighted manner. Consequently the "civilized" nations are asserting the right to intervene in the affairs of backward peoples, so as to make their natural resources available to the "civilized" peoples. Could this happen to Spanish America? Yes; the leaders in the United States see little difference between revolution-torn, poorly organized Spanish American countries and other "backward" countries in this regard, and have already begun to divest them of independent sovereignty on these new grounds. The Yankees have contributed great values in technique and organization to civilization, but Spanish America has contributed its values, and they should be defended by a league of Spanish America. The economic "explorers" are now followed by a visit from the future president himself (Hoover). Does this visit mean friendship, as it purports, or is it the precursor of a complete invasion of sovereignty? It might well be the latter.—L. L. Bernand.

**3494. BERGNER, GEORGES.** *Le vrai visage d'autonomisme alsacien.* [The true aspect of Alsatian autonomism.] *Rev. Mondiale.* Aug. 15, 1928: 343-354.—The Colmar trial is but one episode of the autonomist movement, which has now come out into the open with the alleged martyrdom of the condemned criminals. The following doctrines show the dangerous and anti-constitutional character of autonomism: that there should have been a plebiscite in 1918 in accordance with

the Wilsonian right of self-determination; that administrative autonomy, such as Canada has, is consistent with the military sovereignty of France; that Alsace might serve as interpreter of Germany to France. It is answered that local life has not been crushed; that the movement is inspired from Berlin; that there is no local unity; that the union of clergy and socialists in opposition to France is but temporary. Alsatians have not a sufficient background of French culture to act as interpreters of Germanic civilization. They need further acquaintance with France and less church authority.—H. McD. Clokie.

**3495. BERNARD, JEAN.** *La politique étrangère: l'Anschluss.* [Foreign policy: Anschluss.] *Rev. Mondiale.* 184 Sep. 15, 1928: 179-187.—The union of Austria and Germany remains one of the unsolved problems from the peace. The old policy of balancing a strong Germany with a strong Austria was abandoned for reduction of Germany and the stripping of Austria, leaving them united in sentiment. Their union would create a nation great and united beyond Bismarck's dream. Stresemann has forced the issue before the League and before the Poincaré cabinet. We can neither hinder nor assist the process. Time favors Germany. All the German parties are agreed upon three principles: the evacuation of the Rhine, union with Austria, and the termination of the Danzig situation. What will this mean for the Locarno and Kellogg Pacts? Shall France act again as liberator, to further the de-Balkanization of Europe, the United States of Europe?—H. McD. Clokie.

**3496. BERNUS, PIERRE.** *L'Anschluss et le moyen de l'empêcher.* [How to prevent Austro-German union.] *Rev. de Paris.* 35 (21) Nov. 1, 1928: 117-150.—During the war Bülow is supposed to have said: "Even if we lose the war, we still will have won it, because we will annex Austria." This remark reflected a part of the grandiose hopes of the *Mitteleuropa* movement that flourished in Germany in 1915-16. German opinion of to-day, from Nationalist to Socialist camps, still looks forward to the union of Austria with Germany, in spite of the provisions to the contrary found in the Treaties of Versailles and Saint Germain. In Austria the

Government is countenancing active propaganda to this effect and in co-operation with Berlin, it is trying to unify the legislation and administrative regulations of the two countries. But *Anschluss* would be disastrous to Austria and to the peace of Europe. It can be prevented only by energetic and continuous diplomatic action on the part of France. It will not do to rely on the League of Nations. The Council would find itself before a *fait accompli* and be helpless to undo the deed. *Anschluss* would imperil the success of Locarno as well as the cause of disarmament by way of League action, and Austrian industrial independence would be crushed by Germany. Briand should realize his grave responsibility and act accordingly.—*W. R. Sharp.*

**3497. BRAILSFORD, H. N.** Has England a foreign policy? *New Republic*. 57(730) Nov. 28, 1928: 33-36.—England has no foreign policy. The Anglo-French naval entente, stupidity in the selection of cabinet ministers, and lack of any definite purpose in English policy are to be censured. In the elections of June the Tories will be overthrown. Subsequently the Kellogg Pact will be signed, naval parity accepted, and the desire for a final settlement of Anglo-American differences evidenced.—*T. Kalijarvi.*

**3498. DEUTSCH, OTTO.** Russland und wir. [Russia and Europe.] *Panepuropa*. 4(9) Nov. 1928: 10-23.—Russia has nothing to fear from the rest of Europe; but in view of Russia's efforts in the Orient, Europe must realize the threat of the East, and, as the only alternative, form a defensive alliance.—*A. E. Ginsburg.*

**3499. GONTAUT-BIRON, R. de.** L'angoissante évolution de la politique française en Syrie. [The distressing development of French policy in Syria.] *Correspondant*. 100(1582) Aug. 25, 1928: 533-546.—The writer of the article visited Syria in 1927 and on his return wrote his book entitled *On the Syrian routes: nine years after the mandate*. At that time, Ponsot, the High Commissioner, had pacified the country. But with the arrival of newcomers who replaced the former experienced assistants, a change was made in the French policy that ushered in a dangerous experiment. The Syrian Nationalists sought a quarrel with the chief of the Syrian State, Ahmed Nahmi Bey, a friend of the French. Instead of supporting the latter, the French authorities held interviews with his enemies and openly received at Beirut Ibrahim Hanano and Hachem Acassy, who were widely known as opposed to the French mandate. Ahmed Nahmi Bey thereupon resigned in discouragement on Feb. 8, 1928. A new government headed by the Sheik Tajeddine succeeded him. The latter is a favorite of the fanatical populace of Damascus and has surrounded himself with ministers opposed to the mandate. The Syrian extremists, although apparently excluded from the government, know that Tajeddine must yield to them or be swept out of power. On Feb. 15, 1928, Ponsot promised the Assembly independence in drawing up a definitive constitution. This was seized upon by the Nationalists who will next demand the withdrawal of French troops and government agents. The new chief accordingly issued a proclamation on Feb. 17, 1928, stating that a treaty should be entered into between France and Syria defining the reciprocal rights and obligations resulting from the mandate and the duration of the latter. A note to this article states that it was already in press when an announcement was made that the High Commissioner had adjourned the Constituent Assembly as a result of its refusal to suppress in its project of a Constitution, the articles contrary to the French mandate.—*C. M. Bishop.*

**3500. HANBURY, DOROTHY.** The problem of the Ukraine. *Natl. Rev.* 92(550) Dec. 1928: 542-549.—The Ukraine, the unknown portion of Europe, with a population of 40,000,000 people, is looking for the day

when she shall once again be free from Soviet Russia. She maintains in conjunction with Georgia and Azerbaijan a provisional government abroad, ready to strike for liberty and independence at the proper moment. If England and the League of Nations only realized this they could take action which would materially assist this struggling serf of Sovietism. Russian diplomacy is at present aimed at the southwest, especially towards Constantinople.—*T. Kalijarvi.*

**3501. IZUMI, TETSU.** Nihon to Manshu no kokusai keisatsu. [Japan and international police in Manchuria.] *Kokusai Chishiki*. 8(11) Nov. 1928: 15-24.—President Roosevelt once declared that the United States had a right to police the Western Hemisphere. In practice she has been acting on such principle and it has general acquiescence. A similar situation is seen in Japan's relation with Manchuria, which she is continually watching. Such police right may be obtained either by a treaty or by an established practice. Since 1905 Japan's special interest in Manchuria has been recognized as a *fait accompli*. In 1917 the Lansing-Ishii agreement officially recognized it. This agreement was replaced by the 9-Power Treaty in 1921, but this did not change the situation. Japan is still exercising her police power and it is generally acquiesced in. The Monroe Doctrine remains unchanged by Pan-Americanism. So it is with Japan's police power which should be regarded, along with Monroe Doctrine, as a "regional understanding" recognized in the Covenant of the League of Nations.—*Masatoshi Matsushita.*

**3502. KAMENEVA, O. D.** Cultural rapprochement. *Pacific Affairs*. Oct. 1928: 6-8.—Activities and accomplishments of the U. S. S. R. Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries, (often called by the initials "VOKS"), organized in May, 1925.—*E. G. Mears.*

**3503. KAO YIN-T'ANG.** The lease conventions in China. *Chinese Soc. & Pol. Sci. Rev.* 12(4) Oct. 1928: 516-542.—Part I deals with the historical background of the acquisition by Germany, Russia, France, and Great Britain of the leaseholds of Kiaochow, Port Arthur, and Dalny (Darien), Kwangchow-wan, Kowloon, and Wei-hai-wei. These were required from China in order to preserve the "balance of power" in the Far East, dismemberment of China being then anticipated. In 1905 the Russian lease of the Liao-tung was transferred to Japan. The transfer of the German lease of Kiaochow to Japan in 1919 raised the question at the Washington Conference as to whether such was, without the consent of China, transferable to a third state. At Washington the status of each of these leases, except Kowloon and Liao-tung (Kwantung), was altered. Other parts give analyses of the different lease conventions, showing great diversity in the rights retained or acquired by lessor and lessee, some conclusions concerning these including the following unique assertions: that these leases are based on contract, not dissimilar to an ordinary property lease in municipal law, and therefore that "the lessee must remain on good behavior and conduct himself properly"; that Japan has no legal right to succeed to Russia in the leased territory including Port Arthur and Darien; and that with respect to these leased territories the principle of *rebus sic stantibus* applies and hence that "the question of reversion of the leases must be completely settled in the near future."—*C. Walter Young.*

**3504. KER, WILLIAM P.** Treaty revision in Japan. *Pacific Affairs*. Nov. 1928: 1-8.—A succinct historical account of the diplomatic negotiations which resulted in the withdrawal of foreign privilege from the Empire. The author is a retired British consular officer in China.—*E. G. Mears.*

**3505. LINDEINER-WILDAU, H. E. von.** Deutschland in Mitteleuropa. [Germany in central Europe.]

*Europäische Rev.* 4(9) Dec. 1928: 656-663.—Since the conclusion of the Great War there has developed on the part of Germans a renewed interest in the fragments of their race scattered through Eastern Europe. The principle of self-determination was not applied by the Peace Conference in respect to Germans. Peace pacts will be of no avail unless adequate protection is given to these minorities. On the other hand, due consideration of this problem by the succession states will do much to weld new bonds of friendship between Germany and the other central European states. Effort should be made towards revising the idea that political, economic, and cultural boundaries must necessarily coincide.—W. L. Langer.

3506. LIPPMAN, WALTER. Second thoughts on Havana. *Foreign Affairs* (N. Y.) 6(4) Jul. 1928: 541-554.—The United States at the Havana Conference endorsed its own policy and the Latin-American states were too particularistic, nationalistic, and factional for united action. In theory the United States intervenes in the Caribbean to protect the lives and property of its nationals and the Canal defenses, but in addition assumes an obligation for general domestic tranquility. Her policy begins with the Monroe Doctrine and ends with trying to impose free and fair elections upon a country theoretically sovereign. It would have been more statesmanlike to have discussed the problem at Havana. The United States needs some kind of international recognition of her disinterested policies; Mexico and Canada might well cooperate. The United States should exert its power on behalf of orderly administration and social reform. Diplomatic posts in Central America should be reserved for men of distinction and men wanting to do really constructive work.—Laverne Burchfield.

3507. MARUSSI, VINCENZO. L'italianita della Dalmazia. [The Italian character of Dalmatia.] *Gior. di Pol. e Lett.* 4(11) Nov. 1928: 1136-1142.—This is a favorable review of Antonino D'Alea's *La Dalmazia nella storia e nella politica; nella guerra e nella pace*. The Italian spirit is well developed and can neither remain unobserved nor be easily uprooted in a land where it has so deeply affected the customs and people.—A. E. Ginsberg.

3508. NEWMAN, E. W. POLSON. Great Britain and the Baltic. *Nineteenth Century*, 104 (621) Nov. 1928: 607-617.—Bolshevist foreign policy, fundamentally that of old Russia, perpetuates the axiom that Russia must control the Baltic. It will eventually aim at recovery of lost seaports now in the republics of Finland, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, but the weapon will be the Third International, rather than military aggression. The possible and nascent German-Russian entente would eradicate these buffer republics in effect if not in fact. A proposed League of the Baltic would achieve little because the new republics are too weak and inexperienced, while Norway, Sweden, and Denmark prefer the policy of detachment. The League of Nations' policy in this region is too uncertain. The only solution is for England to befriend the little Baltic nations with "capital" advice for the sake of open seas, the timber trade in Finland, a strong capitalistic development in the new states, and European peace. Estonia and Latvia should be consolidated. Britain would do well to detach Germany from its Russian flirtation by boldly modifying the present arrangement in Europe with an Anglo-German rapprochement.—H. Simpson.

3509. NORTON, HENRY KITTREDGE. Germany and the Dawes Plan. *World's Work*, 57(2) Dec. 1928: 153-160.—Laverne Burchfield.

3510. OLIVIER. The European problem in Africa. *Contemporary Rev.* 134 (754) Oct. 1928: 454-460.—The African problems, as revealed by R. L. Buell's *The Native Problem in Africa*, are really not native but European. There have been three phases of European

colonial policy in Africa—that of the 16th and 17th centuries, marked by a deliberate imperialistic exploitation; that of the period of the French Revolution and the years following, marked by a liberal imperialism; and that of the present, which is a deliberate reversion to the policy of the first period in that it aims to enable "white men to thrive on the labor of black." The doctrine that different policies are suitable to different regions of Africa is repudiated; and the conviction is expressed that only by the application of this more liberal policy may the possibility be realized which is envisaged by Buell in his statement that "Africa is the one continent of the world where . . . it is not too late to adopt policies which will prevent the development of the acute racial difficulties which have elsewhere arisen."—Ellen Deborah Ellis.

3511. PADOUX, G. Statut des étrangers en Chine. [Status of foreigners in China.] *Jour. du Droit Internat.* 55 (4-5) Jul.-Oct. 1928: 903-916.—On July 7, 1928, the Foreign Office of the Nationalist Government of Nanking addressed a declaration to the Powers abrogating *ipso facto* all the unequal treaties between China and other nations which had already expired and stating that steps would be taken to negotiate new treaties in place of those which had not as yet expired. A number of countries, including the United States have already responded to the situation, and at date of writing only eight of the seventeen "treaty powers" still retain their old treaty rights. Provisional regulations have been issued covering the position of those states whose treaties had expired and which had not yet concluded new treaties.—C. G. Fenwick.

3512. PROCHÁZKA, RUDOLF. Zehn Jahre Nachfolgestaaten. [The succession states in the past ten years.] *Europäische Rev.* 4(8) Nov. 1928: 580-588.—In spite of geographic, economic, and administrative unity the old Hapsburg Empire was doomed because it rested upon the principle of the domination of the various nationalities by two races. The disruption of the Empire was not desired by the Allies, but came about by force of circumstances. The problem now is to reorganize this region on the basis of free peoples. The Czechs especially desire such a solution. But the Little Entente is quite inadequate for the accomplishment of this end. It can effect positive action only in a very general way. Its primary purpose is negative—the prevention of the return of the old dynasty in Hungary. A new Locarno would be difficult because of the attitude of the Hungarians, because of the Italian unwillingness to see a large or strong power arise in the Danube basin, and because of the *Anschluss* question. The most hopeful prospect lies in the conclusion of separate agreements between the various succession states. In this way the causes of friction can be removed one by one.—W. L. Langer.

3513. SAINT BRICE. Un nouveau règne en Ethiopie. [A new reign in Abyssinia.] *Corr. d'Orient.* 20 (371) Nov. 1928: 198-207.—In return for granting to Abyssinia the right to use Assab as a free port, Italy, by the accord of Aug. 2, 1928, receives the right to construct an automobile road from this Red Sea port to Dessié, in the highlands northeast of Adis Ababa. The completion of this highway will cause "competition of a disagreeable nature" to the French railway running from Jibuti to Adis Ababa; but practical difficulties such as high construction costs and the likelihood of meager returns are obstacles in the way of construction. If the hinterland of Assab is developed, however, there will be need for more than one outlet to the Red Sea. Thus must France resign herself to a situation which probably could have been avoided by granting to Ras Taffari the use of Jibuti as a free port, an objective at which the Abyssinian monarch has aimed since 1924. The Abyssinian "passion for independence," which manifests itself towards the Italians more than towards all

other nations, is an ever-present factor which must be considered. As a gesture for ushering in the reign of Ras Taffari must be kept uppermost in mind the desire to open up an era of activity in Abyssinia, an era in which France can and must profit as much as, if not more than the other nations.—D. C. Blaisdell.

**3514. UNSIGNED.** A plea for an independent foreign policy. *Round Table.* (73) Dec. 1928: 1-25.—Although the traditional British policy has been opposition to the dominance of one Power over Europe, it has also been avoidance of entanglement in the balance of power. There appear to be grounds for the impression that Great Britain has abandoned the latter, both by entering into naval competition with the United States and by joining, subordinate to France, a policy of dividing Europe into warring camps. The United States is depending more and more upon foreign trade, hence upon a navy capable of defending her commerce from interference from a belligerent. She will probably be found on the side of high belligerent rather than wide neutral rights at sea; but under the Peace Pact can there be belligerent rights against neutrals in a private war? On the sea there is now a balance of power. As regards Europe, the "Anglo-French compromise" (France having renounced her opposition to the inclusion of reservists in reckoning military strength and Britain to reckoning naval strength in "global tonnage") has been interpreted to mean a new Anglo-French naval and military entente. The weakness of a policy of armament is the sense of insecurity it provokes, hence it is essential that Britain and the Empire make no special alliances or ententes, maintain an attitude of friendly independence, and base Anglo-American relations on the Peace Pact.—A. Gordon Dewey.

**3515. VILLALOBOS DOMINGUEZ, C.** La Visita de Mr. Hoover. [The visit of Mr. Hoover.] *Nosotros.* 22(284) Nov. 1928: 232-236.—Hoover decided and undertook in twelve days what the King of Spain has not been able to decide (although much desired by the Argentine people) in ten years—a visit to Argentina. Such are the methods of Spain and the United States. Argentina's differences with the United States are not like those of Mexico and other Spanish American countries. The tariff, which Hoover symbolizes, discriminates against her unjustly and she has it in her power to retaliate. Argentina does not need the loans of which Hoover speaks; she should capitalize her own national lands, which belong to all the people, and finance her enterprises in this manner. "Nevertheless, welcome to Mr. Hoover, the fellow countryman of Washington, Jefferson and Henry George."—L. L. Bernard.

**3516. WRIGHT, QUINCY.** Relations between China and the United States. *Chinese Students' Monthly* 24(1) Nov. 1928: 9-13.—There are great differences in technical proficiency between China and the United States. Mutually advantageous relations can be established through American contribution of capital and technical ability to China, provided the latter maintains sufficient internal order to invite the confidence of foreign investors. The United States, on the other hand, can learn much of cultural value from China.—Quincy Wright.

## WORLD POLITICS

**3517. BERNARD, L. L.** Why South Americans fear us. *North Amer. Rev.* 226(6) Dec. 1928: 665-672.—The Latin Americans, who once greatly admired the U. S. now fear and distrust our government, partly because we have a bad historical record with respect to aggressions upon countries to the south of us. Latin America desires active participation in the Monroe Doctrine, which it wishes to have an inter-American doctrine. A certain feeling of uneasiness,

awakened by our greater and more rapid advances in industry and the sciences and the spread of our capital investments into their countries, has been played upon by Spain and other Latin European countries, with the result that Latin American friendship and sympathy have been transferred from us largely to southern Europe. To correct this difficulty we should substitute the diplomacy of culture for that of dollars.—L. L. Bernard.

**3518. FERNANDES, RAOUL.** Le Panaméricanisme et l'Europe. [Pan Americanism and Europe.] *Rev. Générale Droit Internat.* Pub. 35(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 802-808.—This is an excerpt from the *Jornal do Commercio* of a speech made by the head of the Brazilian Delegation shortly after his return from the Havana Conference, only a few days after Brazil withdrew from the League of Nations. Persons evaluating the Pan American Conferences frequently fail to appreciate the importance of their periodic recurrence. However, in recent years, in the field of arbitration at least, Europe has surpassed America. For the real success of such efforts as the League of Nations it is essential that the people become active in revamping current ideas on sovereignty. Finally, while American questions are of great importance they do not make up the whole of international relations. Pan Americanism is necessary, but it alone is not sufficient.—Laverne Burchfield.

**3519. FESSEN, FENS.** Die ökonomische Grundlage der panamerikanischen Idee. [The economic basis of Pan Americanism.] *Schmollers Jahrb.* 52(5) 1928: 79-112.—During the 19th century the political influence of the southern states prevented an intimate connection between the United States and Latin America, but toward the end of the century, farsighted men saw that the political boundaries of the United States would be too narrow for the economic wants and developments of its people; this is the basis of the Pan American idea. The most varied motives underlie it: the desire for peace and political harmony, economic imperialism, the cultural preeminence of the Americas in the western hemisphere. The basis of all economic relations between nations is the variability of natural endowments leading to the division of labor. The most significant South American states, however, regard such exchange as a temporary phenomenon due to the inadequate development of the separate states. The states bordering on the Pacific have little economic intercourse with each other or with other South American states, because they still retain the characteristically one-sided development of colonial states. The principal impediments have been the absence of means of communication, the exclusion of foreign shipping from coastwise traffic, and the lack of native capital and enterprise. Nor have the Latin American states been able to pursue common tactics with respect to the creation and protection of markets for common products such as rubber, cocoa, coffee, and meats. Except in the case of Argentina, the large numbers of Negroes, Indians and mixed races, while an aid to the economy of planters, are an impediment to economic progress of the industrial type. In this respect the A. B. C. states will, with the aid of European immigration, gain an ascendancy over the other states. In due course the demands of protection for infant industries will oppose the development of areas of economic interdependence based upon free trade. The many Pan American and special congresses have brought no results of consequence for economic relations. The World War placed the United States in a position to begin the export of capital. It also began to concern itself with the problem of securing necessary raw materials for manufacturing; Canada, the Far East, and Latin America show trade gains at the expense of Europe. Now the debt payments of Europe to

the United States strengthen her position in Latin America both directly and indirectly. Of the \$13,000,000,000 of American capital invested in foreign countries in Sep., 1927, aside from government loans, \$5,100,000,000 were invested in Latin America. Although losing about one-third of their importance, trade relations with England, Germany and France are still sufficiently important to represent a substantial counterweight to American influence, and European immigration also provides an anchor to the windward. Further, the American business man fails to adjust his methods to the psychological characteristics of the Latin American. Finally, the mentality and world outlook of the North American is in strong contrast to the ideals and aspirations of the Latins of South America. It would seem that an Ibero-American rapprochement would suit them more.—*M. G. Glaser.*

3520. GREEN, ELIZABETH. The Pacific technique. *Pacific Affairs*. Aug.-Sep. 1928: 12-16.—Organization and conduct of the Pan-Pacific Woman's Conference, Honolulu, 1928.—*E. G. Mears.*

3521. GUIDI, MICHELANGELO. La nuova evoluzione dell' Islam. [The new evolution of Islam.] *Nuova Antologia*. 63 (1857) Oct. 1, 1928: 324-327.—The conflict between Islam and modern Western civilization is one of the most important aspects of the problem of the Orient.—*M. Daugherty.*

3522. HASSE, ADELAIDE R. Bibliography as aid to international understanding. *Bull. Pan Amer. Union*. 62 (9) Sep. 1928: 908-911.—*Laverne Burchfield.*

3523. IKBAL ALI SHAH. La nuova evoluzione dell' Islam. [The new evolution of Islam.] *Nuova Antologia*. 63 (1857) Oct. 1, 1928: 328-337.—The author is a young Afghan who was for a time in the diplomatic service of his country. He took part in the Congress at Mecca in 1926. The recent introduction of reforms in Turkey has aroused many Mussulman thinkers who feel that the Turks were obliged to give way before Western imperialism. The revolt, however, was against the tyranny of the priests rather than against Islam. The Moslem faith remains the dominant force in the new Turkey. In Arabia, the rival chiefs can always agree for purely Mussulman interests. In Persia, sectarian controversy has been superseded by a concentration on defending Islam against the modernization of the West. In Afghanistan the population is practically emancipated from clerical tyranny.—*M. Daugherty.*

3524. KELLOGG, FRANK B. The renunciation of war. *Rev. of Rev.* 78 (6) Dec. 1928: 595-601.—*Laverne Burchfield.*

3525. LHOMME JEAN. La conférence diplomatique (Genève, 1927) pour l'abolition des prohibitions et restrictions douanières. [The conference at Geneva, 1927, for the abolition of tariff prohibitions and restrictions.] *Revi Générale Droit Internat*. Pub. 35 (3-4) Jun.-Aug. 1928: 433-446.—The conference called at Geneva in October, 1927, to consider import and export restrictions and prohibitions found its greatest trouble in deciding what "economic" prohibitions should be allowed. The truly non-economic prohibitions (on account of health, national security in time of war, etc.,) were deemed allowable, but many of the "economic" prohibitions had to be regarded also as at least temporarily allowable. England, for instance, would not drop the prohibition on dyes, nor

Germany that on coal. The final convention and its protocol specifically allowed a number of these restrictions. Thus the attempt to alter essentially the *status quo* was not successful, but at least the nations were made to explain publicly and justify their actions.—*C. S. Shoup.*

3526. SOMMER, LOUISE. Die Vorgeschichte der Weltwirtschaftskonferenz. [The events that preceded the World Economic Conference.] *Weltwirtsch. Arch.* 28 (2) Oct. 1928: 340-418.—As a result of the treaty of Versailles and the establishment of the League of Nations, a series of International Economic Conferences were held that gradually increased in scope and importance, and finally culminated in the World Economic Conference of 1927 at Geneva. Before the League of Nations existed, international conferences were only gatherings of delegates of the different states; the international conferences held on the initiative of the League have attained a more supra-national character. The economic conferences preceding the W. E. C. of 1927 dealt separately with some of the most important aspects of the economic structure of the world. The conference of Washington (1919) dealt with the labor problem, the conference of Versailles (1920) with financial problems, the conference of Barcelona (1921) with problems of transportation and communication. Other events that led up to a world economic conference of a more general nature were the conferences between the powers interested in the reparations problem, as, for example, the conferences of Cannes (1922) and of Genoa (1922). The conference of Locarno and the ensuing "spirit of Locarno" have been of great value in making the W. E. C. a success. The preparations for the latter are explained in detail. The permanent organization of the W. E. C. seems assured and in time this institution may develop into a world economic parliament that will help toward the establishment of better economic and political relations between all the nations.—*W. Van Royen.*

3527. UNSIGNED. The anti-war pact. *Foreign Policy Assoc. Infor. Service*. 4 (18) Nov. 9, 1928: 357-380.—While the anti-war pact in its general renunciation of war stops the "gaps" left by the Covenant of the League of Nations, and in its greater number of adherents is of more universal application than the Locarno agreements, it does not go so far as either of these treaties in the matter of positive agreement to settle disputes amicably, in provision for machinery to that end, nor in the matter of sanctions. The pact, however, for those states that have adhered also to the Covenant or to the Locarno treaties, would be given legal effect in these respects through these other instruments. The United States on the other hand has not undertaken any obligation to apply sanctions against a violator of the anti-war pact, although some commentators have held that as a party to the pact she would be led to back up League opinion and League action against a violator at once of the Covenant and of the pact. While, therefore, the legal significance of the anti-war pact may not be so great as was at first envisaged, many believe that its moral significance is destined to be revolutionary, inasmuch as it gives expression to a peace psychology which, operating through public opinion, may constitute an overwhelming obstacle to any policy which disturbs international friendship.—*Ellen Deborah Ellis.*

# SOCIOLOGY

## SOCIAL THEORY AND ITS HISTORY

(See also Entries 2493, 2609, 2627, 3023, 3024, 3028, 3557, 3571, 3597, 3625, 3664, 3746)

**3528.** BERNHART, JOSEPH. Zur Soziologie der Mystik. [The sociology of mysticism.] *Süddeutsche Monatsh.* 26(1) Oct. 1928: 26-31.—Mysticism, ostensibly independent of natural causes, has been long regarded as too elusive for the sociologist. However, the strong influence of locale upon mystical phenomena and the dependence of the mystic upon naturalistic concepts, even for his negations, show a relationship between the two and indicate a point of attack for study of the subject. The sociological characteristics of mysticism are best seen in its primitive forms. These are not easily observed, for, although the active mystic is a powerful social force and although the accounts of his experiences may exercise tremendous influence over wide areas through many centuries, these manifestations are seldom purely mystical phenomena. Because of this fact and because mysticism is obscure, contradictory and paradoxical, history has not clarified it. The task remains for sociology.—Carl M. Rosengquist.

**3529.** BLOUSKI, P. P. The subject of psychology and psychopathology from a genetic standpoint. *Jour. Genetic Psychol.* 35(3) Sep. 1928: 356-370.—H. R. Hosea.

**3530.** FARIS, ELLSWORTH. Attitudes and behavior. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(2) Sep. 1928: 271-281.—Psychology was defined as the science of behavior some years before the appearance of "behaviorism," and the effect of this school to limit the notion of behavior to the observable movements is unwarranted. The attempt to discard all consideration of the subjective experiences neglects the middle or mediating part of the act which is equally important with the objective and observable. Actions occur in separate and organized temporal structures with a unity that is the result of the subjective imagination. The attitude is in part the residual effect of the act, but it remains as a predisposition to certain forms of subsequent activity. The motive or intention is an integral part of the act, and no estimate of the quality of the act can be made without considering the inner experience. Objects or values also occur as the result of action and are correlates of attitudes. "The attitude is the hunger; the object is the beefsteak." Objects result from organizations of experience, and therefore are empirical, not metaphysical. Desires are incomplete acts, impulses with images of the object of satisfaction. Opinions and answers to questions about attitudes introduce a fourth factor into the problem of attitudes and their determination, and much past effort has failed because the fourth factor was not suspected. Attitudes exist as tendencies to act; they are subjective, and therefore difficult to investigate; but many invisible objects can be studied, and a great many competent men are now engaged in research with every promise of notable success.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3531.** FRIEDMANN, HERBERT. Social parasitism in birds. *Quart. Rev. Biol.* 3(4) Dec. 1928: 554-569.—Formerly only the cuckoos were supposed to occupy forcibly or otherwise the nests of other birds, but now five widely separated families of birds, embracing some 35 distinct species are known to follow this practice. The cowbirds, especially of the La Plata region, are taken as the object of investigation. Social parasitism here is closely related to the establishment of breeding

areas. The widely prevalent theory that social parasitism is the result of promiscuous or polyandrous habits is disproved by the strict monogamy of most of the species of the cowbirds. The social parasitism appears to be an acquired habit arising from a reconditioning of the egg-laying response to new forms of stimuli connected with the nest-building and reproductive habits of other birds which occupy the same territory. The opportunity for the reconditioning of the egg-laying response apparently arises from a "lack of attunement between the territorial instincts of the male and the egg-laying instincts of the female . . . . This lack of attunement seems to have been caused by the diminution of the protecting territorial instincts of the male and this diminution seems in turn to have been started by the reversal of the territorial and nest-building instincts in the stock from which the screaming cowbird evolved." Other factors account for social parasitism in other types of birds. Among the cuckoos the parasitism often becomes specific to a particular species for each individual and sometimes this specificity applies to a whole species of cuckoos, instead of merely to the various individuals. This specificity appears to arise from close conditioning of the egg-laying response to specific stimuli in other species of birds, sometimes due to limitation of the cuckoo's breeding territory, not infrequently to a single tree. The ecological factor is important here.—L. L. Bernard.

**3532.** MAIER, HENRICH. Die mechanische Naturbetrachtung und die "vitalistische" Kausalität. [Mechanistic philosophy of nature and vitalistic causality.] *Sitzungsber. d. Preussischen Akad. d. Wissensch.* (29) 1928: 551-564.—H. R. Hosea.

**3533.** MASSON-OUREL, PAUL. Les traits essentiels de la psychologie indienne. [The essential characteristics of Indian psychology.] *Rev. Philos.* 53(11-12) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 418-429.—Indian psychology and logic are at variance with the concepts on which western natural science is based. The antithesis between subject and object does not exist in Indian thought. The system is completely monistic. It follows that many western distinctions are wanting, such as between idealism and realism, thought and action, etc. Categories, essences, laws, and ideas are not thought of as permanent entities. The images of perception are functions of the previous experience of the individual. Thus the object is always a residue of one's mind; and, as such, is relative to one's experience and ability to perceive. But the elements of past experience do not appear as mere deposits to be called up in memory; they are rather the conditions of present activity and perception. The European mind conceives itself as a mirror of reality outside itself; the Indian mind is a light in its own right. The metaphysics of India consists accordingly in eschatology, not in ontology.—E. C. Hughes.

**3534.** MEYER, A. W. That scientific holiday. *Sci. Monthly.* 27 Dec. 1928: 542-545.—The sponsors of a scientific holiday desire to keep the fruits of science up to the present, but propose to dispense with further scientific discoveries. Science is merely to mark time. Such a plan possesses no advantages. The way out of our difficulties is not for science to abdicate but through its expanding reign.—Walter B. Bodenhafer.

**3535.** MULLER-FREIENFELS, R. Zur Psychologie des Verstehens. [On the psychology of understanding.] *Zeitschr. f. angewandte Psychol.* 31(5-6) 1928: 410-470.—H. R. Hosea.

**3536.** NEUMANN, JOHANNES. Religiöse Erlösung und individualpsychologische Heilung. [Religious salvation and psychotherapy.] *Internat. Zeitschr.*

*f. Individual-Psychol.* 6(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 482-492.—This article propounds the question, does individual psychology concerned so largely with the social reorganization of mental life have anything in common with religious salvation? The religious world lies in two planes: on one level it is concerned with the needs of the world—man-to-man relationships; on the other with the transcendental—the world of values to the cause of phenomena—to God. In both domains there is a relation between another than the ego—with the highest emphasis upon the other-than-self whether the religious belief involves a theocentric or anthropocentric universe. Religious salvation involves four categories: sin, repentance, atonement, and will. Man cannot save himself, God must save him, through grace alone can he secure strength. What relation has this to individual psychology? From the religious point of view salvation can be complete only if interference in both the man-to-man and man-to-God relation is removed. The problem of ethics or right-doing is bound up in each. With this ethical problem individual psychology is empirically concerned. Basically, individual psychology holds that no real soul sickness exists, but is only the stored repression of comprehensible social relations in which the individual's objective plan of living is surviving over and above social principles and the conflict results in mental or social illness. The spiritual conceptions of love and the welfare of the group are not essentially different. In law, likewise, religion and individual psychology disclose a common point of view.—*M. A. Elliott.*

**3537. REUTER, E. B.** The problem of sociology. *Sociol. & Soc. Research.* 13(2) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 119-132.—There is a frequent confusion of sociology with other social disciplines and with social technology and social work. The fact that it is a science separates it from philosophical, historical, and practical inquiries which have different purposes and seek to answer different questions. Sociology seeks to describe and define the social process. Its relation to other sciences depends upon the relation of the social process to the other processes of nature described by the other sciences. There is no such thing as an applied sociology since there is no extensive body of social problems that can be controlled by the exclusive use of sociological principles. A social technology is a special organization of data from different sciences. Social work is an art based upon such a technology. The findings of sociology are essential to any social technology that is to be the basis of a body of rational social activity.—*E. B. Reuter.*

**3538. WEINBERGER, OTTO.** Vilfredo Pareto. *Zeitschr. f. d. gesamte Staatswissensch.* 85(3) 1928: 521-543.—*H. R. Hosea.*

## HUMAN NATURE AND PERSONALITY

(See also Entries 2473, 2603)

### ORIGINAL NATURE AND INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES

(See also Entries 2778, 3530, 3598)

**3539. HARTSON, L. D.** Intelligence and scholarship of occupational groups. *Personnel Jour.* 7(4) Dec. 1928: 281-285.—The relative intelligence and scholarship of the graduates of Oberlin College in several occupations was computed on the basis of three sources of data: the 1926 directory of the occupations of the alumni; psychological tests given to seniors and freshmen since 1919; and the scholastic grades of the members of classes of 1920 to 1926 inclusive. In intelligence,

the group of women in the college teaching profession shows marked superiority, while those in the art and physical education groups show the lowest test scores. In scholarship the college teaching group again ranks first, with the business men and the physical education group at the bottom of the list.—*Asael T. Hansen.*

**3540. LEWERENZ, ALFRED S.** Sex differences on ability tests in art. *Jour. Educ. Psychol.* 19(9) Dec. 1928: 629-635.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3541. THOMPSON, CHARLES H.** The educational achievements of Negro children. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 193-208.—A study by J. F. Peterson shows that Negroes are lower than whites in scores on achievement tests in Nashville, Hamilton County and Shelby County. By applying an index of efficiency of the schools it is discovered that these differences in the schools correspond to the differences in achievements of the pupils. The V. M. Sims measurement of socio-economic status, when applied to the Nashville schools and used in a second study by Peterson, shows that the white and Negro schools rank in socio-economic status in the same order as they rank on the achievement tests. Virginia schools used in a survey of achievement, when ranked in efficiency, stand in the order of city white schools, city Negro, rural white, rural Negro. The educational achievements of the children rank in the same order. These facts indicate that environment is a more logical interpretation of differences in mental and school achievement between whites and Negroes than is mental capacity.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3542. VITELES, MORRIS S.** The mental status of the Negro. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 166-177.—This paper surveys results of typical studies of Negro-white differences in mentality measured by psychological tests. Earlier tests are reviewed: Strong's (1913) showing twice as many Negro children retarded in mental age as white children, while almost three times as many whites as Negroes have mental ages above their chronological ages; Philipp (1912-14) who found retardation in Negroes, when examining paired groups, but much less than did Strong; and Ferguson (1916-20) who found performance of Negro children only 75% as efficient as that of whites, except in the cancellation-test where Negroes scored higher than whites. Arlitt (1922), studying the I. Q. of the two races, finds a drop in the score with advancing age, Negro children aged 5 to 7 having a slightly higher average while those of 8 to 15 have a lower rating. The relative superiority of Negroes at a lower chronological age is shown by Murdock (1920). The army tests are quoted showing lower average score and average mental age for Negroes in 90,000 white and 20,000 Negro cases. Analysis reveals differentiation between southern and northern Negroes as marked as between whites and the total Negro group. Viteles reviews findings of Derrick, Pressey, Teter, Schwiegler and Winn, annulling racial differences when considered in connection with special abilities in rote memory and in concrete problems as opposed to abstract ones. Crane's (1923) investigations on impulsiveness, improvidence and immorality of the Negro are considered and quoted as showing that volition tends to be a simpler process among blacks than among whites and one in which intelligence plays a minor role in inhibition. Viteles summarizes the results of findings under eight headings. Despite overlapping between the two races there is a higher proportion of Negro inferior scores and smaller proportion of superior test scores among Negroes than whites; the difference between groups increases with age; selection of Negroes and whites reduces the difference between the two races; weighting of educational differences reduces the inferiority of Negro scores; increase in white blood reduces

the amount of Negro inferiority; in testing specific mental abilities qualitative differences are suggested; experiments on temperamental differences are extremely meager. Reuter regards as scientifically worthless the customary proofs of racial inequality, and Herskovits doubts the value of the basic hypothesis of white superiority. Yerkes and Freeman adopt the view of Negro intelligence inferiority while admitting considerable overlapping between the groups. (34 bibliographical references.)—F. G. Speck.

## ATTITUDES, SENTIMENTS AND MOTIVES

**3543. ANDERSON, ALICE and DVORAK, BEATRICE.** Differences between college students and their elders in standards of conduct. *Jour. Abnormal & Soc. Psychol.* 23(3) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 286-292.—A multiple choice questionnaire of 15 behavior situations was presented to a number of (1) college students, (2) parents, (3) grandparents, (4) university professors, and (5) social workers. There were four types of answer to each situation; namely, whether the subject claimed to base his judgment on a standard of (1) right or wrong, (2) prudence, (3) public opinion, or (4) aesthetics. The college students showed a greater preference for prudence than did their elders. A greater difference was shown between age groups than between sex groups. Although the answers are rationalizations it is probable that the student can be appealed to most effectively on the basis of his preferred standard. The questionnaire, scoring key, and graphs of answers are appended.—E. C. Hughes.

## CHILD STUDY AND ADOLESCENCE

(See also Entries 3630, 3671, 3672, 3675, 3690, 3733)

**3544. ALLABEN, VINCENT WILLIAM.** Educating for character. *Welfare Mag.* 19(12) Dec. 1928: 1330-1342.—Psychoanalysis adds a new approach to old methods of character training. The old ways of educating for character do not take into account the individual's mental life; psychoanalysis does. Human life is either made or marred by the influences in the formative years of childhood. Too much emphasis on fear, such as the old type of religion arouses, may later develop into neuroses. Too much strictness in the supervision of a child might result in very definite feelings of inferiority. Any injustice or maltreatment by teacher or parent may result in adult social coldness. An organic defect may give rise to a feeling of inferiority which makes the individual compensate either by achievement or misconduct. The education of the future will unite the education of both, the conscious and the unconscious.—Ruth E. Meeth.

**3545. BALDWIN, BIRD T.** Child psychology. *Psychol. Bull.* 25(11) Nov. 1928: 629-697.—This survey of the field includes a bibliography of 539 items.—H. R. Hosea.

**3546. COMMINS, W. D.** More about sex differences. *School & Soc.* 28(724) Nov. 10, 1928: 599-600.—More than 700 pupils between the ages of nine and fourteen were given the McCall multi-mental test. Comparison of the results indicated that at every age the girls had a higher mean score. However, the National Intelligence Test applied to fifth-grade pupils in the same school showed approximate equality. This suggests that the tests might be weighted in favor of one sex or the other. The Stanford achievement test when applied to the same fifth-grade group showed superiority of the girls in half the sub-tests with the boys possessing a slight advantage in the test as a whole. Computation of the standard deviations in the

McCall and the Stanford tests showed a greater variability among boys in both.—Asael T. Hansen.

**3547. FENTON, NORMAN.** The only child. *Jour. Genetic Psychol.* 35(4) Dec. 1928: 546-555.—H. R. Hosea.

**3548. GOODENOUGH, FLORENCE L.** Measuring behavior traits by means of repeated short samples. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12(3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 230-238.—A direct, quantitative method of studying the behavior of children has been developed at the University of Minnesota Institute of Child Welfare. The behavior of an individual or group of individuals is studied for definite short periods of time and the occurrence or non-occurrence of certain objectively defined forms of behavior during each period is recorded. The number of periods in which the report is positive for a given individual is treated as his score. The study can be made without interrupting the usual activities of the subject, and, with a little care, without his knowledge. (a) William C. Olson, the originator of the method, used five-minute periods in studying one child after another in public school class rooms. Reliability coefficients for single age groups ranged from .40 to above .80. (b) Mildred Parten used 40 one-minute periods for each child, the high Spearman-Brown reliability coefficients showing that almost any desired degree of reliability can be secured by increasing the number of samples. (c) Florence L. Goodenough had eight pairs of graduate students observe a single type of activity each, every person working without knowledge of the results obtained by his partner. The observations of the same children by two partners never were made simultaneously and often were made on different days. Reliability coefficients ranged from  $.324 \pm .118$  for laughter to  $.871 \pm .027$  for dramatic play. Coefficients for reluctance, anger, conversation, leadership, and general activity exceeded .700.—Samuel A. Stouffer.

**3549. GOODENOUGH, FLORENCE L., and SHAPIRO, GERTRUDE.** The performance of pre-school children of different social groups on the Kuhlman-Binet tests. *Jour. Educ. Research.* 18(5) Dec. 1928: 356-362.—To find the influence of the social and economic status of children on their performance on the Kuhlman-Binet test, 472 children were divided into two groups and studied with mental age held constant. Group A included those from professional, semi-professional, managerial, clerical, skilled trades, and minor business classes. Group B included those from semi-skilled trades, minor clerical, slightly skilled laborer, and unskilled laborer classes. The percentage of each group passing each of 40 tests, given twice, was computed. Group B tended to be superior in six out of eight tests of motor development, diff./S. D. diff. ranging from 2.31 to 3.26. Group A tended somewhat to be superior in six out of eight tests of language development, diff./S. D. diff. ranging from 0.18 to 2.58. No reliable differences were found in the tests of adaptive behavior. However, if chronological age instead of mental age had been held constant, Group A would have been superior throughout. The study suggests that the developmental superiority of children of upper social classes is more evident in some traits than in others. Further study should investigate the variation of test performance of members of different social classes with reference to their sex, size of family, rural or urban residence, playmates, etc.—Samuel A. Stouffer.

**3550. HODANN, MAX.** Vom Wesen des jugendlichen Menschen—Erfahrungen aus dem Krantzprozess. [On the nature of youth—the experience of the Krantz trial.] *Sozialistische Monatsh.* 67(11) Nov. 1928: 972-975.—The problems of adolescent maladjustment are painfully illustrated in the Krantz trial. [The Krantz case was a shocking instance of youthful sex offenders brought to trial in Berlin last summer.]

The youth is one who is no longer a child nor yet a well-ripened personality fitted to take his peculiar place in his environment. The age at which he attains adolescence must be an individual matter. With its advent the individual's whole outlook changes. He becomes absorbed in exploring his ego and interpreting the world. All these adventures within his personality are precipitated by sexual development, by the secretions into the blood stream from the maturing sex glands. The substance secreted stimulates the cerebrum and affects the whole emotional and ideational life. So disturbing are the chemical changes that the youth ponders over his own nature. He becomes introspective. He feels misunderstood, his attitude changing from "Others don't understand me" to "Others don't want to understand me." Because of the cultural impact (which we may explain psychologically) the sex behavior of the adult appears to the youth as a great secret. The affected impressions of his elders give him so strong an impulse for particular knowledge that everything takes on a sexual nature. The Krantz trial represents the unfortunate degree to which the idea may develop. The building up of a basis for trust and comradeship between the "but somewhat older" men and the youths is offered as a solution. The collective efforts of medicine, education, psychology and law might afford a better understanding of the problems of adolescence. Then such tragedies as a Krantz trial would not occur.—*M. A. Elliott.*

**3551. HORAN, ELLAMAY.** Religious needs of the high-school girl. *Thought.* 3(3) Dec. 1928: 375-395.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3552. MACKAYE, DAVID L.** The interrelation of emotion and intelligence. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(3) Nov. 1928: 451-464.—The effect of "emotional instability" upon the measurement of intelligence is well known; the accuracy of the measurement is impaired. Emotional factors strongly affect the "fruitfulness" and "direction" of the intelligence; but we still insist upon treating intelligence as a thing apart. Evidence is offered that intelligence is part of a *total organic attitude* involving also attitudes of mind, emotional conditions, ingrained habits, and conditioned behavior. In children of high-school age this total attitude is the essential factor in counseling and segregation. The greater the emotional contribution to the total attitude, the more *subordinate* is the intelligence. This attitude is a changing complex in response to situational factors. Transient situations may produce emotional disturbances reflected in lower results in mental testing at such times. The inequalities in mental tests from a given child are an index to his emotional capacity. The total organic attitude becomes more complex through the operation of a long-continued disturbing situation, possibly also through inherent characteristics of the individual reacting in extraordinary ways to temporary situations. Inasmuch as behavior grows out of this total attitude and decisions in domestic, educational, and vocational crises are dictated by it, the total attitude itself and the situational factors which produced it are the essential factors in counseling high-school children. Classes segregated according to these factors present more uniform teaching problems than classes segregated on the basis of intelligence tests alone.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3553. SHERMAN, MANDEL.** The differentiation of emotional responses in infants. *Jour. Compar. Psychol.* 6(5) Dec. 1928: 385-394.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3554. WARDEN, C. J.** The development of modern comparative psychology. *Quart. Rev. Biol.* 3(4) Dec. 1928: 486-522.—(Bibliography).—*L. L. Bernard.*

**3555. YEPSEN, LLOYD N.** Measuring social adaptation. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12(3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 254-260.—Studies of boys and girls in three

disciplinary schools show that Yepsen's Personal Behavior Score Card seems to differentiate between the extreme cases of problem and non-problem children. The score card is (a) more objective than ratings of "good," "bad," or "poor;" (b) has shown a reliability of .77 on surveys taken two weeks apart in the same institution; (c) is independent of intelligence, correlating .05 with the Binet test age; and (d) provides a means of getting quantitative reports on the same items as often as necessary. So far, it has not given a measure of the social adaptability of the individual to the community.—*Samuel A. Stouffer.*

## PERSONALITY AND LIFE ORGANIZATION

(See also Entries 2508, 3529, 3536, 3607, 3648, 3698, 3744)

**3556. COPE, PERSIS M.** The women of *Who's Who*: a statistical study. *Soc. Forces.* 7(2) Dec. 1928: 212-223.—The data for the first 1000 women whose names appear in *Who's Who in America* for 1926-27 were analyzed. By far the largest group (358) are authors, with artists, social workers, educators, professional women, and authorities following in order. Fifty-three per cent of the entire group have been married, the educators having the lowest percentage married, the social workers the highest. Of all women in the U. S., 90% marry before they are 40; among college women 45% marry before they are 40. Hence college education seems to be more of a hindrance to marriage than does a career. The average age of marriage was 27.12 years, with the educators having the highest average age for marriage, due perhaps to the fact that they meet few men in their profession. The group married on an average one year later than college women and three years later than other women of equal social standing. The average number of children is 1.12 per married woman, slightly lower than for college women. Of the married women 35.95% have husbands who are in *Who's Who* and of these 27.61% are in the same profession as their wives. Fifteen per cent of the married women use their maiden names. Approximately 21% carried their undergraduate work in co-educational institutions, 28% in women's colleges, 5% in normal schools, 29% in special schools, while 27% attended no accredited college or university. In the younger group there are more from co-educational institutions and special schools than in the older group which has more from women's colleges.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3557. NORRIS, ORLAND O.** A behaviorist account of intelligence. *Jour. Philos.* 25(26) Dec. 20, 1928: 701-714.—In order to describe intelligence it is necessary to take into account four sets of factors: stimulus-patterns, reaction-structures, reaction-patterns and the word "intelligence" itself as a specifically patterned reaction. Stimuli are patterned spacially, temporally, and spacio-temporally. These stimulus patterns fall into classes. Behavior suitable for one stimulus pattern within a class is more or less suitable for all the others. This is represented roughly by a normal curve. Reaction-structures and their capacities in turn are grouped to form normal curves. Intelligence signifies differential reaction to differently patterned stimuli and their differently patterned meanings. Such reaction to be intelligent, however, must be consistent; this implies memory. It must also be consistent with reference to the future, which is possible through language. The growth of intelligence is dependent upon the growth of raw capacity and upon motivation. It is the latter factor which is significant for education and which offers the basis for cogent criticism of intelligence tests.—*Asael T. Hansen.*

## THE FAMILY

(See also Entry 3556)

### THE MODERN FAMILY AND ITS PROBLEMS

(See also Entries 3246, 3601, 3612, 3651)

**3558. CHURCH, H. W.** The marriage problem in recent French literature. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(3) Nov. 1928: 465-479.—Marriage, which in Anglo-Saxon countries is primarily a union of two individuals, is regarded in France rather as an alliance between two families. A brief historical survey shows that in France the family, and not the individual, has been, and still is, the fundamental social unit. Only recently has the institution of marriage been the subject of serious question or attack. The present essay is an attempt to set forth the views of a few carefully selected recent or contemporary French writers who attack or defend the traditional idea of marriage and the family. Of these, Henry Bordeaux, the novelist, proves to be an ardent crusader in the cause of the family, while Paul Bourget, a novelist with strong Catholic sympathies, and Hervieu, a free-thinker and dramatist, both agree that marriage should be and must be indissoluble. On the other hand, Brioux, the dramatist, thinks that motherhood without marriage is the right of every woman, and that in time this right will be socially recognized. Romain Rolland seems to attack the institution of marriage in his latest series of novels, but comes to no definite conclusions and warns us not to draw any for ourselves until the cycle is completed. Victor Margueritte's scandalous novel *La Gargonnes* was regarded as a violent attack on marriage, but later volumes show that he was merely attacking certain abuses in marriage for which man is responsible. The conclusion is that in literature at least the institution of marriage in France has not been seriously attacked.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3559. GROVES, ERNEST R.** The family. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(1) Jul. 1928: 150-156.—The history of the family is difficult to trace for a single year. It is impossible to record even the major events without the cooperation of correspondents representing various sections. Statistics are meager for one year. The divorce rate is still increasing. The farm family appears to be slowly decreasing. The federal legislation of greatest importance has been the continuation of the Sheppard-Towner Act. Several states illustrate the disposition to make marriage more difficult. The increased interest in parental education has been a marked feature. Studies of family problems attest the desire to know the facts. The general social trend has been toward recognizing the small family as the American standard. Popular interest has been fixed on the discussion of Lindsey's *Companionate Marriage*.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3560. STRAUB, RALPH.** Religious differences as grounds for divorce. *Law Notes.* 32(9) Dec. 1928: 165-169.—Although differences in the religious faith of prospective spouses are of no great importance in the U. S. at present, it was not long ago that members of the different sects looked with disapproval upon the man or woman of the congregation who, in the Quaker phrase, "married out of meeting." In certain instances, moreover, religion has, apparently, been an obstacle to marital happiness, and cases of marriages ruined by religious differences have been brought to the divorce courts. The author has collected 14 of these cases which he briefly outlines. In each instance the difficulty that finally wrecked the marriage grew out of the fact that one spouse was a Protestant, the other a Catholic; or one was a member of a religious sect and the other

was non-religious; or the individuals were members of different Protestant sects. The evidence presented in courts reveals, also, other causes of marital trouble, such as refusal to cohabit, closely related to the primary cause. In eight of the cases analyzed the court denied the plea for divorce or separation; but in six instances the plaintiff won his or her case.—*Willystine Goodsell.*

**3561. TODD, ARTHUR J.** Is marriage a failure? *Welfare Mag.* 19(11) Nov. 1928: 1187-1199.—Humanity has rung all the changes, made nearly every possible experiment in the domesticated life of half a million years. Possible future forms of the family are limited by the fact that there are only three terms involved, namely, father, mother, and child. In the evolution of human society the selective process has favored permanent marriage and stable family life as best suited to average human nature, the life and welfare of children, and the peace and order of society. There have always been and probably will continue to be marginal experiments in sex by nonconformists. The family has survived in spite of mere sexuality. If it were nothing but a sexual device, it could not have survived the claims of the flesh. Questions of income, independence of women, and other economic problems assume a larger proportion in modern marriage because the psychological basis tends to become a dominating feature. So-called "companionate marriage," as popularly used, is little more than a covering term for sexual shopping or promiscuity. It can hardly succeed because it ignores the fact that human marriage involves the very deepest feelings of human personality and is more than an ordinary contract to buy or sell or employ. The process of redistributing social functions between the family and other social institutions will probably continue. Divorce is not a cause but a symptom of domestic disorganization. Divorce procedure needs to utilize the technique of social work. Marriage is a failure in the same sense that human nature or business or education or religion is a failure. Education and scientific research in problems of domestic relations offer the greatest hope for satisfactory marriage and family life in the future.—*Arthur J. Todd.*

## PEOPLES AND CULTURAL GROUPS

### EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

(See also Entries 2467, 2878, 2925, 2957, 2982, 3015, 3018, 3422, 3519)

**3562. AVACOUMOVITCH, M. C.** L'émigration yougoslave. [Yugoslav emigration.] *Rev. des Balkans.* 10(12) Dec. 1928: 513-515.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3563. GORDON, LELAND J.** Emigration from Turkey to the U. S. *Levant Trade Rev.* 16(11) Nov. 1928: 417-421.—In the last 130 years 335,354 persons have migrated from Turkey to the U. S., but of these 323,354 (95.5%) emigrated in the period 1900-1923. In this last group only 5% of the total were Turkish, 27% Greeks, 25% from the interior of Syria, 6% Hebrews, 18% Armenian and 12% Bulgars, Serbs, and Montenegrins. Attracted by high wages and repelled by backward economic and political conditions, the overwhelming majority return within ten years. Migration has also been artificially stimulated by steamship companies, money lenders, and labor agents. Many who secure first papers here return to be exempt from taxation; others go back to live on their savings made here. Eighty-one per cent of the emigration has been in the age group 14-45 years, 57% being males. Eighty-two per cent were unskilled or had no occupation. Positive steps of the Nationalist government

to improve economic and political conditions will operate to keep the inhabitants at home and assist the operation of our quota law.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3564. MARTIN, PERCY F.** Australia and Italian immigration. *Fortnightly Rev.* ns 124(744) Dec. 1928: 804-811.—Italian immigration to Australia had risen to 6,000 per year in 1925. The hostility of Australian labor unions to non-British immigrants, and especially towards the Italian, led eventually to a system of restricted immigration. Mussolini has now stopped the flow at its source by undertaking to control emigration.—*E. C. Hughes.*

### COLONIAL PROBLEMS AND MISSIONS

(See also Entries 2630, 2851, 2852, 2857, 2858, 2860, 2898, 2988, 3593-3594)

**3565. BONNÉ, ALFRED.** Die Finanzierung des zionistischen Aufbauwerkes in Palästina durch den Keren Hajessod. [The financing of the Zionist development in Palestine through the Keren Hayessod.] *Finanz-Arch.* 45(2) 1928: 59-78.—The Keren Hayessod, Ltd. is the British corporation through which the largest share of the work of establishing a Jewish home land in Palestine is carried on. It depends almost entirely upon self-imposed "taxes" paid by interested Jews throughout the world. These contributions, amounting during seven years of activity to about £3,500,000, fall far short of the hoped-for £25,000,000; but they have been paid regularly each year. The problems of settlement and cultural development are difficult, compared to the state-supported settlement projects elsewhere in the British empire. (Statistical tables show receipts and disbursements.)—*Jens P. Jensen.*

### COMPARATIVE STUDIES OF CULTURAL GROUPS

(See also Entries 2465, 2518, 2951, 2952, 2603, 2627, 2637, 3516, 3556, 3648)

**3566. CLAUDEL, PAUL.** A glance at the soul of Japan. *Dial.* 85(5) Nov. 1928: 363-374.—This is a literary sketch, indicating some general Japanese social attitudes.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3567. MELAMED, S. M.** The essence of Jewish culture. *Reflex.* 3(4) Nov. 1928: 1-11.—This is a discussion of the difference between Jewish culture and Jewish civilization; the reality of the first and the artificiality of the second. Culture is fate, destiny, and implies genius. Civilization is logic, analysis, and indicates skill and talent. The ancient Jews (the Jews of the Bible) had culture but no civilization while the Jews of the *Talmud* added thereto not a civilization but a theory of civilization which has never been planted and brought to fruition. In his wanderings the Jew has ever been faced with the necessity of coordinating his culture with the civilization of the alien which at the time has harbored him. "When they once begin to create their own civilization, they will find out that their theory of civilization depicted in Rabbinic literature and the *Talmud* is only a gray, lifeless theory, and the only useful purpose it served was to establish the boundary line between the Jewish and the non-Jewish world so that the Jewish people may survive."—*C. G. Dittmer.*

**3568. NANA AMOAH, III.** A glimpse of the Gold Coast. *Opportunity.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 377-378.—Marriage laws, customs, system of tracing descent and mother right among Gold Coast Negroes.—*E. L. Clarke.*

## CONFLICT AND ACCOMMODATION GROUPS

(See also Entry 2620)

### CLASSES AND CLASS STRUGGLE

(See also Entries 3302, 3431, 3549, 3572, 3579)

**3569. SCHUMPETER.** Die Tendenzen unserer sozialen Struktur. [The tendencies of our social structure.] *Chemische Indus.* 51(51-52) Dec. 24, 1928: 1381-1387.—An address delivered at the annual meeting (Dec. 8) of the association of German chemical industries on the changes occurring in the various social classes of the German population. Social structure is based upon social classes, the members of which by reason of bonds of similarity, sympathy and understanding display socially uniform behavior. The social classes in agriculture and the independent trades of pre-capitalistic origin are relatively stable. Because of the rapid changes in its personnel, the group comprising the entrepreneurs cannot be called a class. The laboring class is growing steadily and becoming more conservative. The most noteworthy development is the new class of officialdom, private and public, with a growing sense of its social position and power. The post-war realignment of classes in Germany is approaching a new equilibrium. The analysis is based in large part on the comparison of population statistics.—*C. W. Hasek.*

### NATIONALITIES AND RACES

(See also Entries 2604, 2617, 2632, 2633, 3003, 3213, 3408, 3493, 3512, 3519, 3583, 3585, 3589, 3609, 3619, 3620, 3627, 3639, 3641, 3643, 3669, 3716)

**3570. ALEXANDER, WILL W.** The Negro in the New South. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 145-152.—The South is not homogeneous but consists of diverse regions such as the Southwest, the border states, the Upper South and the Lower South, which differ in traditional and economic background. The Upper and Lower South show marked differences in lynching, suffrage and school expenditures. The control of the old South was in the hands of the slaveholding minority. The control of the new South is in the hands of descendants of the non-slaveholding majority which was formerly the underprivileged class. The rise to power of this class has entrenched the political fear of the Negro and shows a tendency to crowd him out of lucrative trades such as barbering and the building trades. In agriculture the new South was characterized by the substitution of tenant farming for slave farming. This was a make-shift not profitable in the long run either to owner or tenant, and the recent breakdown of agriculture has doomed the plantation system causing millions of Negroes to desert the farm. However, there are areas in the South where Negroes are attached to farms on which diversification is succeeding, and in these sections rural life is improving. In industry the great development of cotton mills has not brought Negroes directly into the textile industry, but the increase of population around these mills indicates that other jobs are opened. In the coal, steel, and iron industries of the Tennessee Valley the Negro has made some increases in gross numbers and in skilled occupations. There has been a marked increase in Negro business. In race relations the new technique represented by the interracial movement provides a forum for discussion of general, state, and local problems with the result that the amelioration of many vexed situations have been engineered. The Commission endeavors to work directly on these social situations and indirectly in changing attitudes through its work on the churches, colleges, research agencies and

agencies for social work. The rise in the level of education among Negroes introduces a new Negro who may help to create a still newer South.—*T. J. Woofter, Jr.*

3571. MILLER, HERBERT A. Race and class parallelism. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 1-5.—A class organization shows the following features: (1) an assumption of superiority and of certain rights by a group of people; (2) acceptance of inferiority by another group; (3) codes of conduct recognizing the place of each group; and (4) a set of rationalization to explain and justify the existing status. Race theories are but a special application of such rationalizations to racial groups which happen also to be classes. The distinctive feature of the race-class is that the color is a label which makes passing to another class impossible. The immigrant, who enters America in a low class, may eventually escape because he has no hereditary label. The Negro intellectual, artist, agitator, etc. is no longer a member of his old race-class; but neither is he a member of the white class. He is alone, for the symbol of his race prevents him from belonging to that class for which his other qualities fit him.—*E. C. Hughes.*

3572. PARK, ROBERT E. The bases of race prejudice. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 11-20.—Prejudice is a social attitude essentially like other attitudes in that it arises naturally in experience. Race prejudice is a set of attitudes which have grown up about the status of the Negro and the white. Changes in status are frequent in America; the conflict which results is a measure of the change itself. In the South race prejudice is essentially caste prejudice; it is conservative, even sentimental, and a folk-lore has grown up about the present state of affairs. In the North, race prejudice is more often antipathy, which rests on a fear of the strangeness of the Negro. The old status of the races in the South may be represented by a horizontal line above which are all of the whites and below which are all of the Negroes. The situation toward which status is changing may be represented by a vertical line dividing the two races. On each side of the line professional, business, and laboring classes stand in descending order. The corresponding classes of the two races look across at each other, but the line still exists. This latter situation is peculiar to America.—*E. C. Hughes.*

3573. PARULEKAR, N. B. The future of Islam in India. Where the native Moslem begins to look for his future as well as his past. *Asia.* 28(11) Nov. 1928: 872-877, 940-942.—Not only do the Moslems of India constitute one-third of all in the world, but they are more solid in race and are economically better off than all their co-religionists elsewhere. Their religion is an integral part of Indian life. Since the removal of the caliph by Turkey, the Indian Moslems, who resent the reforms, have become self-conscious. At present, they are tending toward participation with the Hindus in the nationalist movement. This is contrary to the traditional Moslem position. A "modernist" movement is under way, which is weakening religious control of education. The conclusion is that the Indian Moslem of the future will belong to Indian life, rather than to Moslem life.—*E. C. Hughes.*

3574. REINHARDT, JAMES M. Students and race feeling. *Survey.* 61(4) Nov. 15, 1928: 239-240.—*H. R. Hosea.*

3575. SELLIN, THORSTEN. The Negro criminal. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 52-64.—After a general introduction regarding the reliability and the interpretation of statistical data dealing with the criminality of the American Negro, the author discusses race discrimination on the part of police, court and penal institutions. Basing his conclusions on statistics from selected localities (police and judicial statistics for Detroit, first half of 1926;

judicial statistics of Alabama 1920-22, 1924-26) he finds that "if the material presented can be regarded as typical, there is a decided discrimination against the Negro on the part of our agencies of criminal justice, particularly the police and the courts. This discrimination must always be taken into account when crime statistics dealing with the Negro are interpreted."—*Thorsten Sellin.*

3576. TAYLOR, GRIFFITH. White and black races in Australia. *Pacific Affairs.* Jul. 1928: 1-3.—The number of full-blooded aborigines in eastern New South Wales has declined from 6,300 in 1882 to 1,000 in the year 1922. The half-caste, of superior sagacity, is supplanting the primitive type.—*E. G. Mears.*

3577. WESTERMANN, D. Neue Wege in der afrikanischen Eingeborenenpolitik. [New policies toward African native populations.] *Zeitschr. f. Völkerpsychol. u. Soziol.* (4) Dec. 1928: 385-395.—There are two different methods of colonial policy toward the native population of Africa. One is represented by the French, the other by the English colonial policy. The first type tends to absorb the natives in the French culture and to make them forget their own cultural traits. In the schools for the natives they are taught French history, language, literature, and everything concerning France and almost nothing concerning their own country, its culture and its history. The native language is prohibited in the schools. The native institutions are not favored; the natives' self-government is hindered. Even the elevation of the natives into the ranks of the local officials and professionals is insignificant. The native "élite" is alienated from its own people and the natives are left without capable leaders. This partly explains the fact that disorders and disturbances are more rare in the French colonies than in English colonies. English colonial policy is different. Though it is based on a separation of the white and the Negro races, and leads to an establishment of separate schools for them, nevertheless, the English policy tends to develop the culture, the language, the self-government, and the native institutions of the colonial peoples. Correspondingly, the natives in the schools are taught many things which concern their own history, language, and environment. The native leaders are not alienated from their people but are given various administrative and educational positions; the self-government is facilitated; the local institutions are developed. This system of "the indirect rule" is more beneficial from the standpoint of the native population.—*P. A. Sorokin.*

3578. YOUNG, PAULINE V. The reorganization of Jewish family life in America: A natural history of the social forces governing the assimilation of the Jewish immigrant. *Soc. Forces.* 7(2) Dec. 1928: 238-244.—Assimilation for the Jew is a group rather than an individual experience. Language usage, parental practices, school and community status, religious observances, and economic accomplishment are among the constituents of a complex social situation. Although many parents try to adopt certain American customs, they are seldom emancipated from the old group in the first generation. Jewish life is so organized that it is easy for the youth who has left the cultural fold to become re-incorporated. The second generation immigrant, in his practical adjustment to American public life, may appear assimilated but he remains, nevertheless, hyphenated in his private life. (Brief and varied excerpts from Jewish sources.)—*L. M. Brooks.*

## POLITICAL PARTIES AND POLITICAL DOCTRINES

3579. BUNCHE, R. J. Negro political laboratories. *Opportunity.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 370-373.—The Negro holds the balance of political power in a number of

northern states and urban areas. In these places his favor has been sought and he has held numerous elective and appointive public offices.—*E. L. Clarke.*

## RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS AND SECTS

(See also Entries 2850, 2859, 2967, 3012, 3521, 3523, 3560, 3649)

3580. MAURER, HEINRICH H. The Lutheran community and American society: A study in religion as a condition of social accommodation. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34 (2) Sep. 1928: 282-295.—The Christian projection entails the dominance of its own system of coordinates over the social process. It postulates a guest relationship, an outsider with his own sense of nearness and distance. In the Lutheran form it accounts for the terms of accommodation of the German to his American environment. The relationship between the in-group and the out-group as rationalized by Paul and Luther has conditioned the interaction of Germans in their in-group, a community, and with the out-group, a society. With its categories of interaction, Lutheran theology defines the situation in either case; it thus dominates the organic articulation and integration of American society; it conditions the process of assimilation of the German-American therein.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## POPULATION AND TERRITORIAL GROUPS

(See also Entry 3422)

## DEMOGRAPHY AND POPULATION

(See also Entries 2486, 2541, 2614, 2628, 2629, 2631, 2964, 3035, 3156, 3562, 3563, 3576, 3610, 3681, 3682, 3696, 3752, 3755, 3760)

3581. ABBOTT, GRACE. Accomplishments and a challenge. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (12) Dec. 1928: 616-619.—In 1927, 24,500 babies survived their first years of life who would have died had the conditions of 1921 prevailed, yet probably half the 138,000 deaths which occurred could have been prevented. County-wide maternity and infant centers extend slowly, for as yet only 162 of 2,498 counties are on the list. The maternal death rate, i.e., deaths per 10,000 live births, was 64.7 as compared with 65.6 in 1926. Of the 35 states in the birth-registration area in 1926 and 1927, 19 reduced their rates, the rates in two were stationary, while in 14 states the rates were higher than in 1926. Reductions were greater in rural than in urban areas. High maternal death rates are due to no single cause other perhaps than general carelessness. Educational work is increasingly important for both parents and nurses. One of the problems is to secure trained and experienced nurses for county work, and the various substitute plans are often far too costly. In addition to special training in the "hygiene of maternity and infancy" (quoting the Sheppard-Towner Act) the nurse needs training in how to organize and carry on a preventive program without loss of time and unnecessary opposition. Resources to expand and to make activities permanent are needed. (The writer is Chief of the Children's Bureau, U. S. Dept. Labor.)—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

3582. DUBLIN, LOUIS I. The health of the Negro. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 77-85.—Negro death rates are high in every age group, and at all ages the expectation of life for Negroes is lower than that for whites. Tuberculosis is still the leading cause of death among Negroes, with organic heart disease second, and chronic nephritis third. Syphilis

is a tremendous factor in the high Negro death rate and accounts very largely for the excess over the white death rate. Negroes, however, appear to have a relative immunity from locomotor ataxia as a manifestation of syphilis. There is probably no absolute racial immunity to any disease, but Negroes are more resistant to skin infections of all kinds. In rural districts there are few cases of diabetes among Negroes, but this comparative immunity seems to be lost in the city environment. The problem of the health of the Negro is largely one of environment. Progress has been made in reducing the high Negro death rate, but it still is higher than the white death rate of 1911. (The sources are chiefly the records of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company and those of the Census Bureau.)—*G. B. Arner.*

3583. FRY, CHARLES L. The Negro in the United States, a statistical statement. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 26-35.—The Negro population of the U. S. in 1920 was one-tenth of the total population as compared with one-fifth of the total in 1790. The natural increase of the two races has been much the same, the greater growth of the white population being due to immigration. The Negro population in 1920 was still two-thirds rural, and 85% of Negroes were still in the southern states. The recent migrations from the South to the North have at the same time involved transitions from rural to urban environment. Outside the old South the Negro population is 84.4% urban, and is chiefly in the larger cities. There is not likely to be, in the near future, any appreciable increase or decrease in the proportions of the white and Negro races in the U. S.—*G. B. Arner.*

3584. GREEN, CHARLES V. Birth and death rates of the feeble-minded. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12 (3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 244-248.—This study is based upon the field workers' reports (deposited in the Eugenics Record Office) of 1357 offspring of 211 definitely feeble-minded women. The number of children ranged from none to 23 with a mean of  $6.43 \pm .17$ —a birth rate 2.5 times as large as that of the Michigan State College married alumni for a roughly comparable period chronologically. Using Glover's table for comparison of survival to age 16, the mortality rate was approximately the same as that of the general population. The survival rate was higher in the smaller than in the larger families. With the increase in intelligence of the father, size of family declined slightly. "The number of offspring more than replaces the probable parental groups."—*Norman E. Himes.*

3585. HOLMES, S. J. Will the Negro survive in the North? *Sci. Monthly.* 27 Dec. 1928: 557-561.—Until recently the death rate of Negroes in the North exceeded the birth rate, and many students thought that the race in America was slated for extinction. Many persons thought the Negro ill adapted to survive in competition with the white. But the Negro death rate is falling. It is still high but not so high as was the white rate 30 years ago. In many places it has declined at a more rapid rate than the white. The surplus of births over deaths is greater in the northern than in the southern cities. The cityward migration has slowed up the multiplication of both the blacks and the whites but the Negro rate has increased in the northern cities in response to improved economic conditions. Possibly the Negro is destined to form a relatively fecund lower social stratum of our urban populations. The future may see a larger proportion of Negroes in the North than in the South.—*E. B. Reuter.*

3586. JACQUART, CAMMILE. Communication sur le recensement général de la population en Turquie. [Communication on the general census of the population in Turkey.] *Bull. Inst. Internat. de Stat.* 23 (2) 1928: 171-185.—Under the direction of the newly created Central Statistical Office a general census of

the population in Turkey was taken in October, 1927. An agricultural census and a census of industrial establishments have also recently been carried out. There is an extensive discussion of the peculiar difficulties associated with the census of population among which may be mentioned the following: From 80% to 90% of the population illiterate; difficulties of communication (isolated settlements); part of the population is nomadic or semi-nomadic; the difficulty of fixing the date; the arduous task of securing and training competent census takers and the problem of assuring the population that the census had no fiscal or military import. Many of the streets were unnamed and the houses unnumbered, thus necessitating preliminary legislation. The manner in which the population was prepared psychologically for the census is discussed in some detail.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3587. KNIBBS, GEORGE H.** The menace of increasing population. *Sci. Amer.* Oct. 1928: 338-340, 377. Even small rates of population increase are appalling in their effects over long periods of time. From 1790 to 1860 the population of the U. S. increased at about 3% per annum. If that rate had been maintained to 1920 the population would have been 57,000,000 larger than it was; by the year 2000 it would have numbered 2,014,000,000, giving a density 11 times the present. The average rate of increase for 19 countries, 1881-1910, was 1.08%; for 26 countries, 1906-1911, it was 1.16%. With a 1% annual increase the population of the world in 2000 would be 3,992,000,000, and in 2100, 10,797,000,000. While the density of population varies greatly, possible expansion is limited. Only 5.1% of the total land surface of the globe is now arable; and only twice that much more is comprised in pastures, shrubs, forests and marshes. Migration is at best a temporary palliative and involves immensely difficult economic and sociological problems. "An avalanche of trouble threatens." These might be partially averted, if a part of the costs of war preparations could be diverted to research in social economic problems.—*F. H. Hankins.*

**3588. LOTKA, ALFRED J.** The progeny of a population element. *Amer. Jour. Hygiene.* 8(6) Nov. 1928: 873-901.—At any one time there are living, contemporaneously, members of widely different generations, that is, persons who stand to each other in some such relation as great-great-great-grand cousins, if we may use the word "cousin" in a somewhat extended sense. The mathematical laws of the distribution of births in successive generations are developed (the semi-variants of the  $n$ th generation are the  $n$ th multiples of those of the first generation of births), and also the law according to which coexisting generations contribute to the general birthrate (the contributions approach the normal or Gaussian distribution). So, for example, in the year 2,100, the birthrate among descendants of a zero generation born in 1900, will be distributed as follows among the progeny of the zero generation: The first to the fifth generations will be extinct, or will have ceased to contribute births. The sixth will contribute 12.6% of all births, the seventh 62.4%, the eighth 24.3%, the ninth 0.7%. The tenth and higher generations will not yet be born. The present article is essentially the development of a problem indicated in outline, but not solved, in Lotka's *Elements of Physical Biology*, (p. 86). The article contains six graphs and a mathematical treatment.—*E. W. Kopf.*

**3589. REUTER, E. B.** The American mulatto. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 36-43.—The mixed-blood Negroes in the U. S. number something over 1,500,000 people, approximately one-sixth of the total Negro group. Their increase is more rapid than that of the Negroes of full blood. They are extremely variable in physical characters and show no tendency toward a biological sta-

bility of type. All through the life in America, their social and economic status has been superior to that of the race average, and they have furnished the great majority of the prominent Negro individuals. Their greater degree of accomplishment appears to be the result of exceptional cultural opportunities rather than of superior native ability. In some cases they have identified themselves with and assumed the leadership of the Negro group; in other cases they have occupied a position more or less intermediate between the two races, rejecting the one and rejected by the other. These individuals, standing between the two groups and not an integral part of either, are mulattoes in a fundamental sociological sense. The historic superiority of the mulatto will persist but will become less marked as the economic status of the race improves and education becomes more general in the group.—*E. B. Reuter.*

**3590. SPERLING, H.** Kaufkraft und Geburten. [Purchasing power and births.] *Arch. f. Rassen- u. Gesellsch.-Biol.* 21(1) Dec. 1928: 95-99.—This article is concerned with the disparity between wages and prices in Germany and its racial effects through differential reproduction. Conditions have been such in the post-war period as to cause a further diminution of births. The article is mainly devoted to a study of the standard of living and the rate of reproduction of 290 employed and 14 unemployed, married, high-grade clerical assistants in the branches of a large bank [members of the *Deutschnationale Handlungsgehilfenverband*.] There was an average of 1.4 children per household; the number of years in the marital state and ages are not given. The number of childless marriages has doubtless increased since the pre-war period. The percentage distribution of various types of income and expenditure is analyzed. Birth limitation is economic in motive. Within the group there is a tendency for the larger income recipients to have a larger number of children than the lower income groups. The number of children would increase if the salary levels were increased or if the purchasing power of the present salaries mounted. Reproduction in this socially and racially valuable group should be encouraged.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3591. THOMPSON, WARREN S.** Population. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(1) Jul. 1928: 3-15.—The data on the movement of our population during 1927 are of great interest in several respects. New low birth rates have been achieved, the rate for the registration area being 20.4. This is kept from resulting in the lowest natural increase we have ever had by the very low death-rate of 11.4 (the lowest in our history). The infant mortality rate has also fallen to a new low level at 64.3. One of the most interesting facts, however, is that the total number of births in 1927 is about 63,000 less than the total for 1920, although the population is over 12,000,000 greater. Our birth rate is certainly on the toboggan. Our new immigration restriction has shut out eastern and southern Europeans, but it has not insured immigration of Germanic stock, as Mexicans and Celts are now over 40% of the total. We face new problems in the U. S. in having a natural increase around 9 or 10 per 1,000. These need our careful study.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3592. TOMPKINS, HERBERT W.** The suicide of the middle classes. *Natl. Rev.* 92(550) Dec. 1928: 601-606.—The fall from a birth rate of 31.2 in 1888 to 16.6 in 1927 in England and Wales has been largely brought about by the ever-decreasing number of births among the middle classes. According to the census of 1921, the age of the husband being taken as 55, the fertility of marriages was: for general laborers 538 per thousand of married couples; for teachers, ministers, doctors, authors, editors and other professionals from 95 to 104. The middle classes do not reproduce themselves. In this way a valuable racial stock of society

tends to disappear. This disappearance threatens racial depletion and through it social decay of English society.—*P. A. Sorokin.*

**3593. UNSIGNED.** Africa—its possibilities for colonization by European peoples. *Amer. Trust Rev. of the Pacific.* 17(8) Aug. 15, 1928: 186-191.—Notwithstanding Africa's remarkable economic development during the past 30 years, the continent still remains largely unexplored and unsettled. Although it now supports a population of 140,000,000, Penck believes it capable of the potential support of 2,300,000,000. Even if one accepts Alois Fischer's estimate (1,560,000,000), this figure permits of a tenfold expansion. There is a table on geographical areas, native and European population, areas adaptable for settlement, miles of railroads, highways, and waterways. Various areas are discussed from the point of view of the cheapness of labor, the prevalence of tropical diseases, and the difficulties of settlement, transportation and marketing. "Africa in its tropical regions is essentially a black man's country." Social and labor conditions are treated. In many regions climatically suitable, the competition of black laborers make white settlement virtually impossible. In thousands of square miles in other parts of Africa the prevalence of the tsetse fly causes nearly all domestic animals to perish. "Despite these conditions, however, there are vast regions in Africa in which cheap land, cheap labor, and climate suitable to European and American whites are available, and which therefore invite settlement." From 15,000 to 25,000 dollars is invariably needed as starting capital, however. "It is more than conceivable that within the next 50 years or less the facilities for transport throughout Africa would increase as extensively as they did in North America during the past half century." Already one new highway has eliminated a 2,500 mile journey. Although an area aggregating 1,850,000 square miles (one-half the area of the U. S.) is suitable for colonization by the whites, such settlement will be severely handicapped so long as cheap labor is readily available from adjacent regions. Because of the "poor white" problem in the Union of South Africa this region is the only great dependency of the British Empire, ideally suitable for European settlement, which offers no special inducement to settlers. Its restrictions against European immigration are severe and "analogous to those of the U. S. in the matter of excluding persons who have not visible means of subsistence." Conditions are similar in British East Africa. In Portuguese East Africa new arrivals must make a deposit of \$100 plus the cost of passage back to the point of embarkation which deposit is refunded if the immigrant is successful in obtaining employment or other means of livelihood within eight days. Otherwise the authorities may ship him back to any convenient port.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3594. UNSIGNED.** Africa—its possibilities for colonization by European peoples. *Amer. Trust Rev. of the Pacific.* 17(9) Sep. 15, 1928: 199-205.—"Leaving out the territories of British Somaliland, Zanzibar and Pemba, as regions wholly unsuitable for settlement by white people, we have five territories in British East Africa, each of which presents attractions for European settlements. They are Kenya Colony, Uganda, Tanganyika, Nyasaland, and Northern Rhodesia. These have a joint area of 1,200,000 square miles—more than one-third that of the U. S.—and a joint population of 13,000,000—or about one-tenth that of the U. S. The European population is about 25,000—less than half the white population of Panama." The most progressive region in regard to permanent settlement by Europeans is British East Africa. While in other parts of this immense continent efforts at economic development are being made, especially in opening up new facilities for transport and in surveying known and sus-

pected mineral areas, these operations have largely been conducted in regions climatically unsuitable to people not bred in the tropics. The highlands of British East Africa are climatically attractive. South Africa has many healthy areas available for settlement but it has the problem of "a surplus population of 'poor whites.'" British East Africa, however, does not have this problem. West Africa has some areas suitable for settlement. Boer families returning to Southwest Africa have discovered hitherto unsuspected areas of great fertility attractive to whites which had formerly been thought hopelessly arid—the northwest area of the Kalahari Desert. One-eighth of British East Africa is suitable for settlement by whites. Kenya Colony is economically advanced at present. The labor conditions here are discussed at length. In western Uganda both land and labor are cheap, and there are "great opportunities for white settlers."—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3595. UNSIGNED.** Africa—its possibilities for colonization by European peoples. *Amer. Trust Rev. of the Pacific.* 17(10) Oct. 15, 1928: 222-228.—Equatorial Africa (including the West Coast Region) is as unhealthy as ever for white people. Conditions in Liberia are discussed at length. In northern Nigeria and Angola there are high plateaux where the climate is not too severe for Europeans. However, white workers could not compete with the natives. "Roughly speaking there are in Africa today areas aggregating nearly 2,000,000 miles, largely undeveloped and suitable for receiving surplus white population. At present, immigration into these areas is largely restricted by law and social custom—the indisposition of the white settlers now in those places to allow other settlers to compete with native blacks in the performance of manual labor." The author anticipates the gradual breakdown of the present immigration barriers. There are two tables on Africa's foreign trade.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3596. WHELPTON, P. K.** Population of the United States, 1925 to 1975. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(2) Sep. 1928: 253-270.—In view of the interest in population growth in the U. S. and the practical value that accurate estimates of future growth would have, there is here presented an estimate of the population of the U. S. by ten-year periods up to 1975, the data being given separately for urban and rural populations and also by nativity groups. In other population estimates which have appeared from time to time, the census enumerations are generally used for calculating absolute increases, rates of increase, or as a basis for computing growth curves. In this estimate the total population is used as a point from which to start. Future trends are estimated separately for such factors as birth-rates, death-rates, immigration, and rural-urban migration. The total population at future dates is therefore the calculated result of several predicted factors, rather than an original prediction in itself. The results show a less rapid population increase for the future, making the reckless expansion of industrial plants, real estate additions, and the like unwarranted, but perhaps allowing us to catch up with our needs in social and civic activities such as schools, hospitals, and other essential facilities.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3597. WOLFE, A. B.** The population problem since the world war: A survey of literature and research. *Jour. Pol. Econ.* 36(5) Oct. 1928: 529-559; 36(6) Dec. 1928: 662-685; 37(1) Feb. 1929: 87-120.—For the sake of brevity the survey is limited to problems of the quantity of population. Prior to the World War this aspect of population received little attention: it was popularly believed to have been finally settled. Following the war there has been a flood of books and articles that, in the aggregate, amount to a new contribution. Their most significant achievement has been the education of the public concerning the basic impor-

tance of the relation of population to natural resources. The great population increase is due to the increase in the means of subsistence and the increased length of life. The limits of population increase are set by the supply of natural resources some of which are already approaching exhaustion. "As the available supplies of fixed natural resources decline, the real problem will be, not how much increase in population can be supported, but how, with the decreasing resources and the increasing cost of their utilization, the standard of living of a stationary population can be maintained." Differences in density of population result from the fact that different regions can support unequal numbers. The ecological distribution is sometimes upset by cultural factors but in the long run density is determined by the geographic and geological facts. Much work along this line has been done since the war. Most of the American literature on migration has treated immigration from the standpoint of national policy and has no permanent scientific value. There has been a recent wide interest in efforts to formulate some physiological or biological theory of population growth. Discussion of the ideal number in a given state of social and industrial development is a relatively new thing in population study. The idea has been widely recognized but not extensively discussed in connection with the standard of living as the criterion. Future discussion of population theory will tend to center around the idea of the *optimum*. The growth of the movement to make parenthood voluntary has developed rapidly since the war. The chief opposition now comes from the Catholic church though the nationalists and the militarists are still active. In England the knowledge has become so nearly universal that the Neo-Malthusian League is reported to have disbanded because its purpose—universal knowledge of contraception—has been accomplished. In vital statistics the most important new development is in respect to analysis of the relation of births and deaths in relation to natural increase of population. Little if anything has been added to the understanding of the fundamental relation between population, wealth, and war stated by Plato. There is no adequate general account of the history of population theories. A comprehensive analysis of the population in each country is much needed. There is need for organized population research and a need for independent research.—*E. B. Reuter.*

## HEREDITY AND SELECTION

(See also Entries 3673, 3679)

**3598.** BANKER, HOWARD J. Genealogical correlations of student ability. *Jour. Heredity*. 19(11) Nov. 1928: 503-508.—In a school where records of scholastic attainment had been kept for three generations, a study of the correlations between achievements of parents and their children was made. In view of the numerous chances of error in such records they were culled carefully for the most accurate and usable. The record for each individual was combined into a Student Ability Index, hereafter referred to as *SAI*. The formula used was  $SAI = MK/CA \times MGA/GMK$ , where *MK* = the individual student's average mark; *CA* = his chronological age; *MGA* = the average mental age of students of his grade; and *GMK* = the average mark for students in the same grade. Thirty-eight families were found where the *SAI* could be computed for both parents and for one or more children. Correlating the values for parents and children gave  $r = +.4999 \pm .0565$ . To test the validity of this result the parents were correlated, not with their own, but with children of the next family in the list; this gave  $r = -.1172 \pm .0730$ . The high value of the first *r* shows that an important parent-child relationship has been hit upon. Thereupon

other correlations were calculated, such as those for husband-wife, father-son, father-daughter, mother-son, mother-daughter, brother-brother, brother-sister, sister-sister. They were all checked by others, such as father-not-son, etc. Typical results were: for father-son,  $r = .517 \pm .066$ ; and father-not-son,  $r = .038 \pm .090$ . —*F. H. Hankins.*

**3599.** BRAILSFORD-ROBERTSON, T. The role of differentiation in organic evolution. *Scientia*. 44 Dec. 1928: 399-410.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3600.** ESTABROOK, ARTHUR H. The Merrills: An aristogenic family. *Eugenics*. 1(3) Dec. 1928: 29-30.—*R. E. Baber.*

**3601.** VÖGEL. Wird die Fruchtbarkeit der Frau durch Abort beeinträchtigt? [Does abortion diminish the fertility of women?] *Arch. f. Frauenkunde*. 14(3) Jul. 1928: 180-188.—This study is based on 6933 case histories of patients at the Gynecological Institute of Leningrad, selected only since 1924, and so that each woman will have had sexual intercourse for at least three years. Among these women every 100 pregnancies gave rise to 61 births, 25 abortions, and 9 miscarriages. Social and occupational status was held practically constant. An analysis of 3533 other cases gives no evidence for lowered fertility at higher ages of marriage (up to 35) hence no division is made in this group for age at marriage. The years of marriage per birth is used as the index of fertility. Comparisons are made only for women with equal numbers of births. An analysis of the material gives no basis for the assertion that abortions diminish the fertility of a woman, for number of years of marriage per birth is the same for women who had (1) only births, (2) births and abortions, and (3) births and miscarriages, with a slight but insignificant tendency for the latter figures to drop. This material cannot be taken to apply to the influence of abortions on the health of the woman in other respects.—*Conrad Taeuber.*

**3602.** WITTY, PAUL A., and LEHMAN, HARVEY C. An interpretation of the heredity background of two groups of mental deviates. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(2) Sep. 1928: 316-329.—This paper presents the common pitfalls and limitations of attempts to determine the relative importance of heredity and environment in effecting individual differences in general mental ability. Data are given for two groups of children; one group is made up of children commonly alleged to be feeble-minded (I.Q. 70 and below); the other is composed of children who are often termed geniuses (I.Q. 140 and above). Facts regarding the racial origin, the physical heredity, and the mental heredity of each group are presented and conspicuous differences between the groups are described. These facts are interpreted first in the language of the hereditarians and eugenists; they are then explained according to the common methodology of the environmentalists. The limitations of the extreme postulates of both schools are set forth.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## EUGENICS

(See also Entries 3653, 3655, 3701)

**3603.** HIMES, NORMAN E. British birth control clinics. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(3) Oct. 1928: 157-165.—This is a study, from the eugenic standpoint, of the work of nine British birth control clinics—part of a research program assisted financially by a fellowship of the Social Science Research Council. Most of the patients came from the working class. In so far as the clinics cause limitation of the less well endowed, (e.g., the unskilled) it is possible to contend that the effect, from the eugenic standpoint alone, may be beneficial. In so far as they cause the skilled and professional groups to restrict their numbers the effect is likely to

be less beneficial or even harmful racially. In 3296 cases (9 series) there were 13,183 pregnancies (4.00 each) and 10,438 living children (3.17 each). Taking the group as a whole there was adequate but not excessive parenthood. Cases sometimes reported by clinic officials as representative are really not typical. Losses ran from one-fifth to one-quarter of pregnancies. Of these losses, from one-third to one-half were miscarriages. The parents were married 9.1 years, the wives having a mean age of 31.5 years and the husbands 34.3 years. The family income, on which it was necessary to support a typical family of five, was \$15 per week. Nearly one-half the patients' husbands were unskilled or semi-skilled. The fertility in the lower social ranks in England is likely to fall further. Fifteen million books, pamphlets and leaflets furnishing contraceptive advice of a medical nature have been circulated since the war. The clinics have been unable to reach the feeble-minded, the insane, epileptic, the "chronic" paupers and persistent leaners on the state. Curbing the reproduction of such individuals is, for the most part, a separate problem and lies outside the scope of the clinics' work.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3604. JOHNSON, ROSWELL H.** Eugenics and Mormonism. *Eugenics*. 1(2) Nov. 1928: 5-8.—Mormonism is more nearly eugenic than other cults, for it not only promotes wholesome fellowship among its young men and women but makes a definite effort to teach them better mate selection. Celibacy is low, marriage is fairly early, and families are relatively large. The doctrine of "Eternal Progression" teaches that spirits can attain to progressive heights of good, but that only those married on earth can eventually attain the highest level of Godhood. As long as the Mormon stock remains as it now is, the high fecundity is eugenic. Should the literalists crowd out the more intellectual the result would be dysgenic, but there is at present no such tendency. In spite of the doctrine that it is the duty of parents to provide the best possible bodies for the spirits which inhabit their children, and that no defective children should be born, Mormonism has two weak features, biologically: (1) a general uncritical condemnation of birth control, and (2) an indiscriminate charity to defectives, which permits them to reproduce their kind. In general the eugenic elements in Mormonism give it high survival value as a religion.—*R. E. Baber.*

**3605. PAN, QUENTIN.** China and birth control. *China Critic*. 1(9) Jul. 26, 1928: 171-175.—*G. H. Berry.*

**3606. PEARSON, KARL.** Eugenics now and hereafter. *Nature (London)*. 122(3086) Dec. 22, 1928: 951-956.—A review of Crew's *Organic Inheritance in Man* and of Guyer's *Being Well Born*. Crew's book is not helpful to those medical practitioners called upon to make predictions as to the probable results of certain matings. Too few pedigrees in each class have been studied. References to authorities are missing. The authors do not seem to realize that the independent unit-factor hypothesis can carry us "only a very little way" in analyzing the inheritance of abnormalities in man. The uncritical acceptance of others' conclusions is attacked. "Fashion in science is often its greatest danger; men, instead of searching deeply into original facts and seeking their explanation, blindly apply the current notions (in this case Mendelism as applied to human abnormalities) to ill-digested data, simply because a greater mind has propounded a novel truth and, perhaps, after all only a half truth."—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3607. POPENOE, PAUL.** Eugenic sterilization in California. *Eugenics*. 1(2) Nov. 1928: 9-15, 22-23.—In general salpingectomy does not interfere with normal sexual life. Of 197 salpingectomized women (108 for

mer psychopathic patients and 89 feeble minded patients), 75% reported no change in libido, 10% a decrease, and 15% an increase. One hundred seventy-seven normal women sterilized in private practice reported 55%, 6%, and 33% respectively, 6% not reporting adequately. Of 54 surgeons and physicians having contact with 3,000 salpingectomized women, 38 thought it brought no change, 5 a decrease, and 7 an increase in libido. Four expressed no opinion. Among those women reporting a decrease or increase, it is impossible to know exactly how much weight to give to psychological factors. The amount of libido before operation bears no relation to the likelihood of change after operation. Among normal women of child-bearing age the amount of satisfaction in sexual intercourse is not correlated with age, number of living children or number of pregnancies, but has a moderate correlation with general health. Increase of libido after sterilization is associated slightly with youth, and with few children or pregnancies; it also shows a tendency to increase slightly with the passage of time after the operation.—*R. E. Baber.*

**3608. SHIPLEY, MAYNARD.** The sterilization of defectives. *Amer. Mercury*. 15(60) Dec. 1928: 454-457.—A brief summary of the experience of California institutions for feeble minded and insane in using the sterilization law; data selected and interpreted favorably to such laws and practice; based largely upon the findings of Gosney-Popenoe.—*T. D. Elliot.*

## HUMAN ECOLOGY AND HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

(See Entries 2528, 2533)

## THE URBAN COMMUNITY AND THE CITY

(See also Entries 3627, 3683)

**3609. BURGESS, ERNEST W.** Residential segregation in American cities. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 105-115.—The city tends to become organized on a pattern of concentric zones around (1) the central business district as a nucleus, surrounded by (2) a zone in transition which in turn is surrounded by (3) a zone of workingmen's homes. Beyond this area lies (4) the better residential zone which is surrounded by (5) the commuter's or suburban zone. This pattern results partly from business and industrial pressure and partly from residential pull. The application of this pattern to various cities in the North with special reference to the residential areas for Negroes shows that the Negro and recent immigrant groups tend to locate in the zone of transition as the zone which offers the least resistance to the entry of any group with an alien culture, a low economic status, or of a different race. The movement of the Negro outward from the transition zone follows the same general principles as that of other racial, immigrant, or economic groups. The rate of movement varies, however, according to the resistance of the displaced groups. The radial movement tends to be along the principal highways radiating outward from the central business district. Different groups tend to select particular radials. Successive waves of different alien groups also tend to follow each radial through the process of (1) invasion, (2) reaction or resistance by the inhabitants, (3) abandonment to the invaders and (4) the achievement of a new equilibrium. The resistance is greatest toward the Negro, and the Irish apparently excel in this resistance, which in turn tends to determine the direction of Negro migration. These data suggest the importance of further study of (1)

comparative movements of Negro population in northern and southern cities; (2) different types of Negro communities within the city Negro population itself; (3) changes in land values incident to Negro invasion; (4) density of population and height of buildings in Negro sections; (5) Negro rents; and (6) the proximity of vice resorts and Negro districts. Some data are already available on all of these points.—*G. A. Lundberg.*

## THE RURAL COMMUNITY

(See also Entries 3040, 3046, 3055, 3057  
3058, 3258, 3627, 3693, 3712, 3715)

**3610. GILLETTE, JOHN M.** Rural life. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34 (1) Jul. 1928: 140-149.—An evaluation of American farm conditions and processes during recent years reveals that the farm population has decreased by more than 4,000,000 between 1910 and 1928, and that in general cities gained heavily at the expense of the country. In economic directions, our farmers have not sustained their pre-war position as compared with urban businesses. Relatively farm wealth declined, the prices of farm products did not keep pace with the cost of living, farm indebtedness increased, and taxes became more burdensome. Farmers of the U.S. doubtlessly made gains in certain cultural directions and in growth of associations, but were perhaps losers in neighborhood solidarity.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOR AND SOCIAL CONTROL

### SOCIAL MOVEMENTS: REFORMS, CRAZES, REVOLUTIONS

(See also Entries 3573, 3650, 3663, 3675)

**3611. CSISKAY, PAUL de.** Ce que pense la jeunesse européenne. XI. Hongrie. [What European youth is thinking. XI. Hungary.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51 Jul.-Sep. 1928: 387-411.—An analysis, with critical bibliography, of social and ideological factors influencing present-day Hungarian university students. This student element, with the landed gentry forms the "indestructible phalanx" defending the existing social order against subversive, urban, Semitic elements. The Treaty of Trianon has thrown many intellectuals out of employment; many, expelled by neighboring states, are refugees; suicides are numerous. Economic reconstruction, public and private, demands retrenchment and cuts off careers, hence the *numerus clausus* laws, aimed "to prevent the formation of an excessive intellectual proletariat." These are held adroit, "constitutional" but unfair in incidence. The trend in education, secondary and collegiate, is away from classicism toward practical training along economic lines. Engineering, law and medicine, as professions, are definitely on the decline. Intense territorial nationalism is the *leitmotif* for Hungarian youth in history and philosophy; neo-romanticism, in literature. All phases of student life are vigorously organized under strong religious influences, Protestant and Catholic, primarily as an antidote to "superliberalism."—*Malbone W. Graham, Jr.*

**3612. HINDUS, MAURICE.** The Russian woman. *Asia.* 28(11) Nov. 1928: 882-889, 924-928.—Under the Soviet regime, all legal sex disabilities have been removed, and as well, the social disabilities, such as disgrace following the birth of an illegitimate child. Women take an active part in politics, and two-thirds of the medical students are women. There is equal pay for equal work, but the women are yet for the most part

engaged in unskilled work. The change in status is reflected in dress and manner.—*E. C. Hughes.*

**3613. HOBHOM, IVAR.** Ce que pense la jeunesse européenne. XII. La Suède. [What European youth is thinking. XII. Sweden.] *Rev. des Sci. Pol.* 51 (4) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 565-577.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3614. STUMPFÉ, ORTRUD.** Die Selbstverwaltung der deutschen Studenten nach dem Krieg. [German student self-movement after the war.] *Sozialistische Monatsh.* 67 (11) Nov. 1928: 976-980.—The post-war students, maturer than the usual group, many of them returned soldiers, demanded an actual voice in affairs of government. Their struggles came to a distinct crisis at the Danzig Student Conference held during the last of July, 1928. The student movement had begun before the close of the war as the result of student committees organized in the *Hochschule* which later developed into *Deutschen Studentenschaft* (the German Student Society) at the Wurzburg Conference in 1919. A great organization resulted with a platform demanding that, through the collective labor of the students, the society lead in the cultural and political life of the nation. Seeking student leadership in all the important educational and economic policies of the state, the society attempted to instill national consciousness and to extend membership only to those students of German descent and mother tongue. Thus the Jewish question was precipitated in South Germany and the organization split on the question of a "folk" as versus a national culture. Some 2,000 Austrian students affiliated with socialistic and labor movements were denied membership. This minority, although united only on the racial principle, developed great strength at the Universities of Heidelberg, Freiburg, and Bonn. At the Wurzburg Conference in 1927 other significant changes took place. The University of Freiburg entered protest against the sabotage of necessary labor. The unrepresentative character of a student organization excluding Bavarian universities was condemned. The present student generation, no longer a part of the aftermath of the war, has dealt a death blow to the pro-Prussian movement, but a new student organization recruited chiefly from the labor groups was organized in February, 1928. Under leadership of the socialistic minority the student interest and influence is engaged in the matter of economic rather than cultural questions of the state. Politics, however, is not yet a dead issue.—*M. A. Elliott.*

## DISCUSSION, LEGISLATION AND THE PRESS

(See also Entries 2867, 2974, 3634)

**3615. BENT, SILAS.** "Scarlet journalism." *Scribner's Mag.* 84(5) Nov. 1928: 563-569.—The early tradition of decency in American news reporting broke completely with the Beecher-Tilden scandal of the last century. Since then managing editors have frankly recognized the selling power of news involving "illicit love" and have exploited this. The tendency carries over into other than criminal news; witness the suggestiveness that creeps in elsewhere, especially in feature material. "Titillating" news sells papers; ours is an era of "scarlet journalism." The papers are ignoring their public trust and deal in news on a basis of "revenue only." Pretending to a high level of morality the papers refuse, a Science Service survey shows, to present news on research in the field of physiology and chemistry of sex, no matter how objectively worded; at the same time the news columns are filled with suggestive and often depraved material. Thus the papers through their practices hinder the development of a saner attitude on sex matters.—*Malcolm M. Willey.*

**3616. COOPER, KENT.** Corporation publicity. *The press agent and the Associated Press.* *Century Mag.* 117(2) Dec. 1928: 177-183.—The reaction against a "public be damned" policy in corporation management brought the press agent or "public relations counsel" whose first duty was to gain good will and confidence for his employer. Over-eager agents brought discredit upon themselves; newspapers and news agencies who were victimized resented it. Guards were thrown up against press agent material. The Associated Press and many individual papers now have tacit agreements with corporations that their public relations counsel will not violate good faith in presenting material for publication. The public has an interest in corporation news, and the corporations have a right to expect to have news concerning their activities printed. Press agents who are dishonest eventually harm their employers' interests, and undermine what legitimate work the honest press agent does.—*Malcolm M. Willey.*

**3617. SARRACH, MARIE L.** Tabloids in China. *Commonweal.* 8(24) Oct. 17, 1928: 597-599.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3618. GIBSON, WILLIAM I.** Negro and foreign language newspapers. *Opportunity.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 374-376.—A contrast of motives of origin, scope, obstacles to progress and outlook for the future.—*E. L. Clarke.*

**3619. GORDON, EUGENE.** The Negro press. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 248-256.—The three phases of development of Negro journalism are; (1) The pre-Civil War period, (2) the post-Civil War period and (3) the post-World War period. Only one journal of the pre-Civil War period survives to date. The third period is merely an extension and an intensification of the second. Among the earliest influences stimulating the Negro press were churches and secret orders. The Negro press as it is today began growth about 1880 when weekly newspapers and magazines were started. The World War intensified the radicalism of these papers and the insistence on Negro rights. Recently the development of journalism as a profession has tended to standardize Negro journals and develop more skill in handling news. The services of the associated Negro press and editorial services have increased the standardization. Nevertheless 15 separate papers are rated according to news, editorials, features, and general make-up, and the ranking is combined into a ranking of "best" newspapers. In combined circulation of Negro publications estimates run from one to fifteen millions. Only a few publish their circulation. However, there is increasing evidence that most Negroes not only read some of these journals but are influenced by them.—*T. J. Woofter, Jr.*

**3620. JOHNSON, JAMES WELDON.** The dilemma of the Negro author. *Amer. Mercury.* Dec. 1928: 477-481.—Recently many Negro writers have gained recognition. These have been faced with difficulties common to other authors and special problems of their own. The principal dilemma is whether to address themselves to the Negro audience with its sensitiveness to criticism or to the white audience with its established conventions which prescribe the place of the Negro in literature. The way out is seemingly to write for a fused audience, which will necessitate remodelling of white stereotypes and abolishing black taboos. This is a very high test and will require the performance of genuinely sound literary work.—*T. J. Woofter, Jr.*

**3621. PRICE, GUY V.** The newspaper as an interpreter of social life. *Hist. Outlook.* 19(8) Dec. 1928: 381-384.—*Malcolm M. Willey.*

**3622. SMITH, A. G. BAIRD.** The sublimation of war. *Nineteenth Century.* 104(622) Dec. 1928: 766-776.—*E. C. Hughes.*

**3623. WILKINS, ROY.** The Negro press. *Oppor-*

*tunity.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 362-363.—The Negro press is often misjudged because of false concepts regarding its nature. The Negro newspaper is primarily a business proposition. It must print matter which will promote sales. This is not uplift propaganda, but sensational and personal news. "The importance or trivial nature of the news it publishes must be judged within the sphere it serves, not by standards applicable to other class publications, or to metropolitan papers."—*E. L. Clarke.*

## SOCIOLOGY OF GOVERNMENT

(See also Entries 2625, 3431)

**3624. ADAMS, JAMES T.** Our lawless heritage. *Atlantic Monthly.* 142(6) Dec. 1928: 732-740.—The 18th Amendment has lessened our respect for law as such, but it did not turn a law-abiding people into a nation of lawbreakers. We already had a heritage of 300 years of lawlessness. Distrust of executives, thwarting of the courts, reliance upon legislation, but obedience only to such laws as they liked, characterized colonial Americans. This disregard of law as law has continued in the form of rebellions, riots, smuggling, and lynching; and now our respect for law has been further weakened by "the unenforced and unenforceable 18th Amendment."—*Lester M. Jones.*

## LEADERSHIP

(See also Entry 2981)

**3625. SMITH, T. V.** The leader as teacher and philosopher. *Soc. Service Rev.* 2(4) Dec. 1928: 565-578.—The success of a leader may be appraised on the degree to which he promotes human freedom. The three major enemies of freedom are ignorance, poverty, and ill health. Learning becomes increasingly important as fluidity and change in society increase. Hence leaders must count teaching as one of the principal parts of their task. With respect to poverty, leaders at present devote themselves almost entirely to problems of production of wealth and give little attention to problems of distribution. Unless leaders devote themselves to the solution of this problem on the principle of insight, it will wait on force for a solution. The three main agencies of hope regarding the health ideal are: (1) industry, (2) public health agencies, governmental and philanthropic, and (3) the medical profession. But less than one per cent of industrial plants in America maintain adequate medical service, while the government in this country has not yet seriously raised the question of health insurance, though it has made substantial contributions through its public health administration. The medical profession attempts to arrange a redistribution of wealth by charging differential fees. This is an expensive and socially irresponsible method. The burden should be assumed by society as a whole through socialized medicine.—*George A. Lundberg.*

## RECREATIONS, CELEBRATIONS AND FESTIVALS

(See also Entry 2774)

**3626. FISCHER.** Die gemeindlichen Theater in den letzten zehn Jahren. [The municipal theater in the last ten years.] *Zeitschr. f. Kommunalwirtsch.* 18(19) Oct. 10, 1928: 1811-1820.—*R. H. Wells.*

**3627. WASHINGTON, FORRESTER B.** Recreational facilities for the Negro. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 272-282.—Desire for a "better time" was one of the basic causes of the Negro migration in rural areas. In over half the cases, according to a study in Detroit, the chief recreation of

migrants had been hunting and fishing and sitting down. It was to escape this recreation situation that many Negroes left the rural districts. However, little better recreation was secured in the city. A questionnaire survey of 57 northern and southern cities indicates complete segregation in all of the southern cities and failure to provide any facilities for Negroes in many cities. Partial segregation was reported in many of the northern cities. More important than exclusion from facilities is the attitude of the public toward Negro recreation. This attitude tends not only to exclude him from leisure time facilities but also tends to superimpose upon him vicious leisure time activities. The assumption that the Negro is not interested in athletic and cultural recreation leads to the stimulation of degraded types of recreation involving gambling and sex. Among the encouraging influences are the recent formation of Negro country clubs, golf and tennis tournaments, and summer resorts. Some of these have attracted white capital. Other stimulating influences are the work of the Playground and Recreation Association, the local Interracial Committees and the increased activities of the municipalities.

—T. J. Wooster, Jr.

### EDUCATIONAL SOCIOLOGY

(See also Entries 2508, 3221, 3266, 3541, 3544, 3552, 3557, 3558, 3574, 3614, 3678, 3680, 3699, 3712, 3751, 3753, 3759)

**3628. ALI, A. YUSUF.** Education in India: the new outlook. *Nineteenth Century*. 104(622) Dec. 1928: 745-756.—Education in India has touched only the outer or professional lives of the students and not the deep-seated customs or values. Caste, early marriage among the Hindus, and the Pardah among the Muslims remain sacred. Since 1916 there has been a great increase in the number of students; degrees are a drug on the market; they represent little sound training. It has been impossible to increase the number of well-trained teachers fast enough to keep step with increased student body, and the universities lack morale and a body of social and moral ideas for which they should stand. Due to poor secondary education only about nine per cent of the students who enter universities are prepared to carry the work. Many fail soon after entering and leave in a discouraged frame of mind. The secondary school system lacks critical faculties and has not risen above the vagaries of mass prejudice. The boy comes out of the secondary school with no plan of life and no vocational training. The secondary school should be the pivot of the national system of education, fitting the mass of boys with a plan of life and proper training and sorting out those who should enter the universities. Secondary education in India does neither. The primary schools are inadequate. The masses are still illiterate. Teachers receive little salary and the children receive little attention. The prejudice against educating girls prohibits women from becoming teachers, although women teachers are needed. There is friction between religious factions, and parents do not send their children to school, fearing the type of training they will receive. There has been no public survey of India since 1882. One is much needed and would reveal many social changes requiring a new type of education.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3629. BOYNTON, FRANK D.** The responsibilities and opportunities of the American college. *Univ. North Carolina Extension Bull.* 8(6) Nov. 15, 1928: 32-43.—H. R. Hosea.

**3630. BOYSEN, AGNESS.** An experiment in character training. *Jour. Natl. Educ. Assn.* 17(8) Nov. 1928: 261-262.—Instead of marks on academic subjects, pupils at Lyndale School, Minneapolis, receive

marks on character traits such as reliability, obedience, initiative, self control, etc. Each pupil is given a booklet describing ways of expressing each character trait. Personal conferences of pupil and teacher are emphasized, and pupils are made to feel that character expresses itself every minute of the day. Parents report improvement in their children's home conduct, and teachers find that academic work improves in proportion to the progress in character development.—Guy B. Johnson.

**3631. CHAPMAN, MARISTAN.** Fortuitous education. *Welfare Mag.* 19(11) Nov. 1928: 1213-1219.—Vocational guidance is a mechanical philosophy of education doomed to failure unless it broadens its technique. It is not true education because it does not adapt the child to life irrespective of his intelligence rating. Measurements of skill alone are not adequate. Vocational guidance has failed to realize the limitations of its methods which are based on intelligence tests. The movement has prophesied and claimed too much from the start. Employers find that youths with schoolshop vocational training call for as much supervision as those without it. Uncontrolled factors in the family tend to override the work of testing and selecting. Lack of funds causes the small school to give limited training. Large school systems must also restrict their plans. No system can duplicate the conditions which future workers must face. Vocational guidance seeks to determine and utilize the fixation of interest, forgetting that the lower mentalities show the earliest and most unshakeable fixations. The more handicapped the child, the greater the tendency to unwise occupational selections. (Children, moreover, are expected to make their vocational choices at the wrong time—the early adolescent period.) There is a vast wastage in the directing of children psychologically unfit for industrial life. Choice of vocation comes out of one's consciousness and personality. It has no relation to executive ability. Classification according to aptitude is thinking in terms of one special trade, when done according to attitudes the whole personality is involved making possible a vocational choice with a satisfaction content, and allowing latitude for adaptation. A child is a coherent unit, not a mechanical operative. A rounded-out picture must rest on a case work basis. This sounder method would cost no more, but it would produce real results.—J. Prentice Murphy.

**3632. CHASE, H. W.** The Southern states and national standards in education. *Univ. North Carolina Extension Bull.* 8(6) Nov. 16, 1928: 9-12.—H. R. Hosea.

**3633. COFFMAN, LOTUS D.** The state university, its relation to public education. *Univ. North Carolina Extension Bull.* 8(6) Nov. 16, 1928: 20-31.—H. R. Hosea.

**3634. FREEMAN, DOUGLAS SOUTHALL.** Public education and the public press. *Univ. North Carolina Extension Bull.* 8(6) Nov. 16, 1928: 13-17.—H. R. Hosea.

**3635. HAGGERTY, M. E.** Occupational destination of Ph.D. recipients. *Educ. Rec.* 9(4) Oct. 1928: 209-218.—Data from four large private and three state universities were secured from alumni directories or office tabulations. Since almost three-quarters of these doctors are in teaching or other educational work, the Ph.D. degree seems to be essentially a teaching degree. About 2% are reported in business, although many reported "unknown" should be added to this group. Over 16% are in professions (law, medicine, etc.). "Research," (including research foundations), occupies approximately 16.4%. Most faculties are teaching faculties, not heavily engaged in research, according to the data. Since teaching is the predominant occupational destination of Ph.D. recipients, there arise many questions as to the need for redirecting the

activities of the graduate school and the adequacy of the preparation they give. The doctors from private universities are predominantly found in private colleges and universities and those from state universities in public colleges and universities.—*J. T. Cavan.*

**3636. HUTCHINSON, EMILIE J.** Women and the Ph.D. *Jour. Amer. Univ. Women.* 22(1) Oct. 1928: 19-22.—A study of American women Ph.D.'s reveals that up to 1924, 39 colleges, with Columbia and Chicago in the lead, granted degrees to women in 48 different subjects. There is a trend in specialization away from language and literature and toward natural science and mathematics, with an increased interest in vocational aspects of the degree. Only 15% of the women were not gainfully employed and over half those employed were teachers. Three-fourths of the group were single. Only one-fourth chose their own thesis subjects and few expressed pleasure or satisfaction in working for the thesis. Salaries of women Ph.D.'s range from \$750 (part time work) to \$15,000, with a median salary of \$2,732. Eighty per cent reported salaries between \$1,750 and \$3,750. Three-fourths of those not in research positions had opportunity for research work and of this group 53% had published reports of research other than the thesis. Teachers and research workers considered the degree essential to their work; creative literary workers and women who gave up their professions at marriage advised against taking the degree.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3637. LEVY, HARRY H.** Vision survey among a group of pupils of Syracuse schools. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 1273-1281.—Of the 4,021 pupils whose visual acuity was determined, 1,499 were tested with both the Snellen chart and the Ives visual acuity apparatus. Accompanying charts appear to show a relationship between defective vision and scholarship, but poor scholarship is due more to lack of mental ability, or other factors, than to poor vision or asthenopia. Vision examinations of all pupils should be made once a year. Schoolroom lighting should be investigated from the standpoint of visual effort.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3638. MICHELS, ROBERT.** Einige Materialien zur Geschichte und Soziologie des italienischen Hochschulwesens. [Certain materials on the history and sociology of the Italian university system.] *Arch. f. Sozialwissenschaft u. Sozialpol.* 60(3) 1928: 542-576.—This is an examination of certain facts regarding Italian universities arranged by periods. (1) During the Middle Ages many universities were conducted under foreign auspices; professors from across the Alps were common; many of the students lived a vagabond life; sumptuary decrees were imposed upon students; cities competed for universities and professors for their universities; women teachers and students were present in considerable numbers. (2) During the period of unification academic freedom prevailed, even to the extent that socialists were allowed to hold university chairs; secondary schools and universities were opened for the widespread admission of girls; the universities were reservoirs of all great social and national ideals, a students' socialist congress was held at Padua in 1897; other noteworthy facts were the part of the universities as training schools in national policy; the participation of professors in politics; and the regional influence in the curriculum. (3) During the post-war period, significant tendencies included the reversal in student attitudes to a conservative, reserve-officer, and Fascist point of view; the tremendous increase in numbers, especially the doubling of women in attendance; the opening of new universities at Milan, Florence, and Bari; the new emphasis upon and the addition of courses in political science; and the university reforms of Fascist Minister Gentile. Other points of interest include the wretched salaries of pro-

fessors; the relatively small number of foreign students in Italian universities; and the absence of theological faculties in Italy. (Statistics on illiteracy and university attendance in Italy.)—*J. O. Hertzler.*

**3639. NEWBOLD, N. C.** Common schools for Negroes in the South. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 209-223.—The decade 1918-28 saw the building of public schools costing \$30,000,000 for Negro children in eight southern states. Negro high schools expanded from almost none to 251 standard (accredited) high schools with many others still unaccredited. Enrollments in Negro normal schools and colleges rose from 2,637 to 13,647 (1916-27). However, elementary schools are the only schools attended by 95% of Negro children, and 65% of the total enrollment in common schools is in the "primary" grades (first three grades in some states, first four grades in others). Much discrimination against Negro education exists; in the past ten years \$270,547,000 were spent on new schools for white children in eight states, with \$29,547,000 spent on new Negro schools, the whites comprising a little over two-thirds of the population. This indicates, however, that the South has embarked on a definite policy of rebuilding the entire Negro public school system. In addition to expenditures from taxation, the General Education Board, Jeannes, Slater, and Rosenwald Funds and gifts by duPont and the Dukes have contributed over \$30,000,000 for Negro education in the South.—*J. T. Cavan.*

**3640. OSGOOD, ELLEN L., and BEALL, CORNELIA M.** Experimenting with the high school misfit. *School Rev.* 36(10) Dec. 1928: 779-785.—Group intelligence tests given for several years to students (girls) entering the Julia Richman High School in New York City show a large number of pupils entering who are incapable of completing the regular curriculum. The Group Intelligence Scale and the Terman Group Test of Mental Ability are used. Of three classes of graduates, there were but seven per cent with I. Q.'s of less than 95, yet 35% of those entering had I. Q.'s of less than 95. For students with a low I. Q., and failing in two or three major subjects, a special curriculum has been organized. Instruction is concrete, through experiences more vital than the book work at which the pupil failed. Office machines are substituted for stenography and bookkeeping; merchandising is taught through visits to museums and stores; students work in business houses in alternate weeks, etc. Tests after several years of experiment show that girls taking the special curriculum remained in school longer and made better progress in school than did girls of the same type who followed the regular curriculum.—*James H. S. Bossard.*

**3641. PAYNE, E. GEORGE.** Negroes in the public elementary schools of the North. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 224-233.—During the period from 1850 to 1920 the proportion of school enrollment to "total children of school age" rose in the North from 53% to 67% for whites and more slowly from 1.7% to 54% for Negroes. Largely through social and economic conditions, Negroes are segregated in effect if not in theory, producing school districts overwhelmingly Negro. Some excellent educational facilities exist, as the New Lincoln School in Trenton, N. J. (1924) costing nearly \$1,000,000. The general effect of this separation makes impossible an understanding between the races or a common culture. The data are conflicting as to northern Negro children who are retarded, illiterate, subnormal, or who incur school failures. The markedly poorer attendance and health of Negro children, related to economic conditions, explain much of their showing, but make questionable the usual assumptions of fixed and hereditary inferiority. The solution of the race problem will remain

impossible as long as the white race assumes that the Negro comprises an inferior group and that he must remain the ward of the white man.—*J. T. Cavan.*

**3642. QUINN, ARTHUR H.** What's right with the colleges. *Century.* 116 (6) Oct. 1928: 674-679.—Despite the prevailing criticism, the college is essentially sound though in need of some revision. The dissatisfaction has arisen since the advent of the elective system. More direction should be given and thoroughness in a few subjects demanded. The college student should be given a mastery of English, an acquaintance with the physical, social, and biological sciences, and be required to continue one ancient and one modern language. The teachers today do better instructing than those of a few years ago in spite of their larger classes. The students are better behaved and the teacher is not compelled to "keep order." The strong class ties of the earlier and smaller classes are replaced by fraternity ties, and the influence of the fraternity is desirable and constantly growing better. Education, friendship, and devotion to something besides himself are the gifts of the American college.—*Raymond Bellamy.*

**3643. SMITH, S. L.** Negro public schools in the south. *Southern Workman.* 57 (11) Nov. 1928: 449-461.—The Julius Rosenwald fund has greatly aided and stimulated public education in the South. In 1926 there were 4138 Negro schools in 14 Southern states which received aid from it. The capacity of these schools was sufficient to accommodate 23.4% of rural and 16.8% of both rural and urban Negro children of school age. More than one-third of all rural Negro children actually enrolled and more than one-third of the teachers employed in the rural Negro schools of these states were in Rosenwald Schools. The cost of these schools was equal to half the value of all rural Negro school property in 12 Southern states reporting in 1927. One rural Negro school in every 5 and 1 elementary school in every 50 for the U. S. as a whole is a Rosenwald School. One elementary pupil in every 40 and 1 teacher in every 55 in the entire U. S. could be accommodated in them. For the year ending June 30, 1927 there were in the 14 Southern states 3,041,447 Negro children of school age, of whom 69.2% were enrolled. 70.7% of all Negro children of school age were rural. Of these, 67.7% were enrolled. They were enrolled in 22,494 rural Negro schools, an average of 65 pupils per school. There were 31,838 rural Negro teachers employed, an average of 1 for 45 pupils. The length of the school term for Negroes has gradually increased from approximately 4½ months in 1914-15 to about 6½ months in 1926-27. The Negro elementary public school enrollment in 1925-26 was 28% of the total elementary public school enrollment, which was exactly the ratio of Negro population to the total population of these states in 1920. The total Negro elementary enrollment for the U. S. was 2,078,116 or 10.2% of the total elementary enrollment. Attention has recently been turned toward better high school education and the developing of a larger number of accredited Negro high schools. During the years 1926-27 the Rosenwald fund granted additional aid to 166 high schools.—*J. A. Quinn.*

**3644. UNSIGNED.** La statistique internationale de la production intellectuelle, 1927. [International statistics of intellectual production, 1927.] *Droit d'Auteur.* 41 (12) Dec. 15, 1928: 145-156.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3645. WALTERS, RAYMOND.** Statistics of registration in American universities and colleges, 1928. *School & Soc.* 28 (729) Dec. 15, 1928: 737-746.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3646. WHEELER, JOSEPH L.** Educational books of 1928. *School & Soc.* 28 (731) Dec. 29, 1928: 801-815.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3647. WILSON, LUCY L. W.** Education in the Republic of Turkey. *School & Soc.* 28 (725) Nov. 17, 1928: 601-610.—Previous to the change to a republic, Turkey had primarily religious education, the mass of the people being illiterate. The major influence for change came from John Dewey through the Turkish translations of his books, and a visit. These resulted in a survey, and in the belief that knowledge of the world and human relationships should motivate the curriculum. New elementary courses of study for urban and rural communities stressing projects are now mandatory. Five years of elementary education are compulsory (1926), with a fee of \$.75 a month as the usual fee. All elementary schools are co-educational (1927-28, 5883 schools, 385,455 pupils). Co-educational middle schools (10,040 pupils) approximate our junior high schools, with religion now barred, and lead to the lycée and vocational schools. The lycées, originally French in language and ideals, are now intensely nationalistic. One foreign language is obligatory. Latin and Greek, formerly optional, are replaced by Persian and Arabic. One-third of the pupils are girls. Only the state may now found a university. While the new medical school of the American Woman's College had to close its doors, the fine medical school of the University of Stamboul opened its doors to women. This University is developing vigorously. Twenty-five normal schools are in operation and others are under construction; a million dollar normal school is to open in Angora in September. Physical education and sports, summer schools, foreign scholarships, the campaign against adult illiteracy (100 evening centers, 67,895 adult students), and the change to a Latin alphabet are being pushed.—*J. T. Cavan.*

## SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, CULTURE, AND SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

(See also Entry 2645)

### SOCIAL ORIGINS

(See Entries 2524, 2590, 2591, 2609, 2610, 2614, 2616, 2619, 2621, 2624, 2627, 3531, 3554)

### CULTURE TRAITS, PATTERNS, COMPLEXES, AND AREAS

(See also Entries 2493, 2531, 2564, 2600, 2601, 2605, 2607, 2613, 2615, 2620, 2622, 2628, 2631, 2634-36, 2774, 3572, 3577, 3578, 3613)

**3648. BRACHFELD, OLIVER.** Die Furcht vor der Frau, in Sage, Märchen und Literatur. [Fear of woman in legend, folk tales and literature.] *Internat. Zeitschr. f. Individual-Psychol.* 6 (6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 442-456.—Examining the French, Spanish, and Italian legends and folk tales, Brachfeld discovers a constantly recurring motive—that of the idea of fear symbolized as woman. A survey of the old painting in German art galleries shows death often represented as a woman. Apparently these early conceptions are related to the point of view of Alfred Adler's analysis of "syphilisphobia" (in *Praxis und Theorie der Individualpsychologie*) where he traces a connection in art between neurosis and expression of fear of syphilis. This is probably derived from a previously existing fear of woman. The fear-of-syphilis motive appeared first in the folk-lore of the Romance and Latin peoples, spreading north about the end of the 15th century, the time of the first recognition of the disease. Im-

portance is attached to the feminine gender of the word death among the Romance peoples. The Germans on the other hand picture death as masculine. This may be due to grammatical reasons—picturing a masculine word as a man, a feminine as a woman—but the problem of the sex of words themselves is of psychoanalytical import. Similar motives occur in selections given from French, Spanish, and Italian tales where tragedies occur at marriage, e.g., (1) two men are in love with the same woman, one dies, (2) the spirit of a hanged man comes to the wedding feast and enters the nuptial chamber, (3) death personified enters as a guest or appears as the tragedy itself close on the wedding ceremony. These tragic incidents may be interpreted as representing the fear and misgivings which the bridegroom has in anticipating consummation of his marriage.—*M. A. Elliott.*

3649. DEL PLATA, RODOLFO. *La civilización Ecuménica.* [Oecumenical civilization.] *Nosotros.* 22 (284) Nov. 1928: 223-226. Discusses conflict between old and new civilizations in Argentina and between Latin America and the U. S.—*L. L. Bernard.*

3650. GONZÁLEZ, JULIO V. *Nuestra cultura literaria actual.* [The present literary culture of Argentina.] *Nosotros.* 22 (233) Oct. 1928: 46-53.—The war brought in its trail a host of estheticisms—ultraism from Spain, expressionism from Germany, Dadaism from France, cubism from Italy—of which Dadaism is the most imbecile and nihilistic. This esthetic movement is a part of a larger inevitable movement of revision of values, including the political and social. It is a result of the sick and hypersensitive nerves of a generation overcome by cosmopolitanism and urbanism. It is necessary to prepare for the reconstruction.—*L. L. Bernard.*

3651. IDE, KIKUE. *Japan's new woman.* *Pacific Affairs.* Aug.-Sep. 1928: 1-11.—The head of the Women's Problems Institute of Osaka, a prominent suffragist, discusses the present-day position of woman in Japan, particularly in the light of the Universal Suffrage Law of 1925. One-third of the women are in occupations, including over 100,000 in the medical profession; they also comprise a majority of the nation's laborers. This opening address at the Pan-Pacific Women's Conference treats of fundamentals, traditional precepts, historic woman, legal disabilities, civil appointments, importance of the franchise, and future problems.—*E. G. Mears.*

3652. OGBURN, WILLIAM F. *Inventions and discoveries.* *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(1) Jul. 1928: 25-39.—Many social changes are occasioned by mechanical inventions and scientific discoveries. Although the reporting of discoveries is not well developed, and although it is difficult to forecast their significance, an attempt is made to select 100 inventions and discoveries, largely in applied science, for 1927, and mainly from the U. S., which may be socially significant. The list is from the fields of medicine (with 12 listed), vitamins and ultra-violet light (7), medical instruments (4), biology (11), agriculture (9), metals and mechanical devices (5), engineering (8), physics (4), electricity (3), radio (7), aviation (6), geology (3), safety devices (6), and from miscellaneous fields (7).—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

## THE CHURCH AND THE LOCAL COMMUNITY

(See also Entries 2510, 3551, 3580, 3604, 3662)

3653. HUNTINGTON, HENRY S. *Where do ministers come from?* *Eugenics.* 1(3) Dec. 1928: 22-28.—Of 104 of the most eminent ministers in this country, nearly two-fifths were sons of ministers. Of those who were not sons of ministers or lay preachers,

39 were the sons of church officers. Only 21 came from homes where the father (or mother) was neither a minister, lay preacher, or church officer.—*R. E. Baber.*

3654. HOLT, ARTHUR E. *Religion.* *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(1) Jul. 1928: 172-176.—Three notable modifications in American religious life are coming because of changes in communication, and population shifts. The first is the interpenetration of the rural and urban communities due to the radio and automobile. The second is the migration of rural populations to the city, and the third is change in the major sources of labor supply, which is giving us an American-born industrial population which brings with it an American type of religious institution in the place of a southern European.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

3655. MACARTHUR, KENNETH C. *Eugenics and the church.* *Eugenics.* 1(3) Dec. 1928: 6-9.—The church, in its wrestle with poverty, ignorance, disease, the liquor traffic, and war, would receive incalculable help through a thoughtful alliance with eugenics. The more fully the proposals of eugenics are adopted, the more rapidly will the ends for which the church exists be furthered. Eugenics offers a way, consistent with Christian principles, of freeing the race in a few generations of a large proportion of the feeble minded, the criminal and the licentious, by making it impossible (through surgery or segregation) for them to reproduce their kind. At the same time it encourages the production of healthy, intelligent, socially-minded folk.—*R. E. Baber.*

## THE COURTS AND LEGISLATION

(See also Entries 3575, 3667, 3672, 3702)

3656. BONFIGLIO, FRANCESCO. *Die psychisch wichtigsten Bestimmungen des Entwurfs eines neuen italienischen Strafgesetzbuches.* [The psychiatrically most important regulations of the draft of a new Italian criminal code.] *Allg. Zeitschr. f. Psychiat.* 89 1928: 187-215.—*Conrad Taeuber.*

3657. KELSO, C. C. *A new plan of naturalization.* *Jour. Natl. Educ. Assn.* 17(8) Nov. 1928: 237-238.—In Los Angeles, in connection with the Department of Citizenship of the public schools, a plan has been worked out which simplifies the naturalization process. The petitioner attends a special course approved by the courts and the U. S. Naturalization Examiner and obtains a diploma indicating that he has attained a certain degree of familiarity with American history and government. This diploma is accepted by the court as evidence of his fitness to become naturalized.—*Guy B. Johnson.*

3658. KNOLES, FRED A. *The statistical bureau—a police necessity.* *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 383-389.—The Los Angeles Police Department introduced a statistical bureau to assist in determining the frequency of crimes, the conditions responsible for crime, and the efficiency of its various subordinate departments. The most urgent statistical need of this bureau is a homogeneous series of data indicative of the various police problems.—*H. A. Phelps.*

3659. MENNINGER, KARL A. *Medicolegal proposals of the American Psychiatric Association.* *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 367-377.—Law and medicine differ radically in their methods of studying problems because the former is an historical subject and the latter is based upon science. In the study of crime, criminal law and psychiatry are openly at arms as to the method of approach. Recognizing the folly of this conflict the American Psychiatric Association recommends that the psychiatrist act only in the capacity of counsel to the legal authorities and

not as a witness. Other proposals are made to distinguish and render efficient the special services of lawyer and psychiatrist in their common objective to insure public safety.—*H. A. Phelps.*

3660. POE, EDGAR A., and LITTLETON, MARTIN W. Should the criminal jury be abolished? *Forum.* 80(5) Nov. 1928: 661-673.—A debate. Mr. Poe takes the affirmative.—*H. R. Hosea.*

3661. TSHELTROW-BEBUTOW, M. A. Indeterminate sentence and Soviet penal law. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 408-410.—In Soviet law, crime is not considered a guilty act; prisons and punishment are abolished. Attention is now focussed upon the individual and society's need for security. Consequently asylums are provided instead of prisons, and criminals are hospitalized until they can be released with safety. In this fashion the indeterminate sentence is practiced though not recognized as such by Soviet law.—*H. A. Phelps.*

## SOCIAL CHANGE AND SOCIAL EVOLUTION

(See also Entries 2856, 3567, 3569, 3570, 3573, 3612, 3638, 3654, 3675)

3662. BECKER, HOWARD. Sargasso Iceberg: a study in cultural lag and institutional disintegration. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(3) Nov. 1928: 492-506.—The Lutheran church in Germany threatens to disintegrate. It is under the influence of destructive cultural changes to which it seems unable to adapt itself so as to hold its power. Necessary adaptation to cultural change is prevented by passive resistance of peasant parishioners. The peasant has a set of attitudes, built up through a long historical process and now imbedded in the mores, which lead him passively to resist those in authority, especially state officials. The behavior pattern is, "Do what you're told, if you're told often enough, but do no more than that, and do it grudgingly." The pastor is looked upon as an emissary of the to-be-resisted state. He cannot initiate changes which involve any change in, or increase of, the traditional duties of the parishioners. This would be no great disadvantage in a static order, but the old monarchical, static, *status* order is breaking up. Cultural changes are breaking up the order to which the church has so long been adjusted. These changes are: (1) improved transportation, which permits (2) decentralization of factories and (3) allows workers to commute from the villages to factory towns. (4) This introduces disintegrative influences into the communal life of the village; among them (5) proletarian anticlericalism, (6) the older-younger generation conflict, due to the break-up of the patriarchal family, (7) bad feeling between the peasant and the "lazy eight-hour worker." (8) The revolution disestablished the Lutheran church; the peasant apparently cannot be educated to its voluntary support, partly because of the passive-resistance attitude mentioned. Unless apparently impossible changes occur, the Lutheran church will disintegrate to a marked degree.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

3663. CASANOVAS, MARTI. La moral social y el arte. [Social morality and art.] *Nosotros.* 22(284) Nov. 1928: 217-222.—Art always responds to and reflects the social environment. The art of our generation reflects traditionally the bourgeois civilization, but this civilization is bankrupt and consequently its art has been disorganized. This process of disorganization of art has passed through the phases of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, cubism, futurism, etc. and has ended in plain introversion. The artist of today, having no objective accepted moral order to represent in his painting, sculpture, drama, or literature, turns in upon himself to find a theme and a

motive. Consequently art has become autobiographical, psycho-analytic, individualistic, revolutionary and largely amorphous. Great art is on a decline, except in those countries, like Mexico and Russia, which are passing through a period of social and economic transformation. With the emergence of new social ideals and standards in these countries a truly remarkable activity and conceptualization of art are also appearing to express the motives of the people and to represent the ideal of the new civilizations to the people.—*L. L. Bernard.*

3664. PRICE, MAURICE T. Culture contact in China: some natural trends and their conditioning by the cultural setting. *Soc. Forces.* 7(2) Dec. 1928: 270-278.—The complexity of social change and the meagreness of data available as history suggest contemporary culture-contact as a field for the study of the processes of change. Even here the desired observations and information are lacking in the case of the Far East. Consequently series of changes pursuant upon the introduction of trade and industry in the West are uncautiously assumed to be proceeding in a similar way following trade and machine industry in China. Actually, the apparently inevitable tendencies toward industrial displacement and concentration, increased circulation and mobility with regrouping of population, and the breaking down of occupational and social stratifications, are subject to considerable variation and retardation. One important source of this difference in China, seems in each case, on the analysis of actual instances, to be the nature of the relevant indigenous setting or culture. Prediction, however, must be very risky and limited without much more data.—*M. T. Price.*

3665. YEN, Y. C. JAMES. New citizens for China. *Yale Rev.* 18(2) Dec. 1928: 262-276.—*M. T. Price.*

## GROUP IDEALS AND AIMS

3666. MADARIAGA, SALVADOR de. An admirable variety. *Atlantic Monthly.* Sep. 1928: 317-331.—England, France, and Spain differ greatly in their conceptions of leadership, family life, love, and art. English philosophy admits the dominance of the nation and calls for action, cooperation, and the precedence of the school over the family. Frenchmen seek to develop the brain, are rational, witty, critical. Education is confined to intellectual development; the family develops character. Spain is less well organized educationally than either France or England and its greater individuality and spontaneity are evident in its art, love, and family life.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

## SOCIAL PROBLEMS AND SOCIAL PATHOLOGY

3667. PEARL, RAYMOND. The psychology of prohibition. *Amer. Mercury.* 15(60) Dec. 1928: 385-394.—The boyhood conclusion of the author, later confirmed by careful study, is that the American people want prohibitory laws and at the same time easy access to alcoholic beverages. Statistics show that the per capita consumption of alcoholic drinks rose from 7.7 gallons in 1870 to 19.96 gallons in 1917 while the percent of the population living under state-wide prohibitory laws rose from 3.08% to 35.27%. The total population grew to 2.65 times its size while more than seven times as much alcohol was consumed. Thus prohibitory laws affected the drinking very slightly. Other statistics, such as the death rate from alcoholism, indicate that the same is true since 1917 with the exception of about two years. Americans are not willing

for their government officially to endorse the trade in alcohol. They are not hypocritical but are playing at make-believe. (Tables of statistics and charts are given.)—*Raymond Bellamy.*

**3668. TÖDARELLI, THOMAS J.** Is the narcotic evil growing? *Panel.* 6(7) Sep. 1928: 5-6.—*H. R. Hosea.*

### POVERTY AND DEPENDENCY

(See also Entries 2628, 3163, 3584, 3730, 3731)

**3669. CARPENTER, NILES.** Feeble-minded and pauper Negroes in public institutions. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140(229) Nov. 1928: 65-76.—An attempt to compare the rates of social and economic breakdown among Negroes and whites, using the data from the U. S. Census Bureau reports on *Paupers in Almshouses*, 1923, and *Feeble-minded and Epileptics in Institutions*, 1923. The discussion relates, first, to the country as a whole, second, to individual states, third, to selected states, and fourth, to age groups. Owing to wide diversity in state policies and especially to the absence of institutions for the feeble-minded in many southern states the material is inconclusive. Where a uniform policy toward paupers and feeble-minded has been adopted irrespective of color line, the data point to a higher rate of institutionalization for Negroes than for whites. When attention is directed to age a considerable difference is seen in the age of first admissions to almshouses, Negroes showing a much larger proportion in the 15 to 25 group. The data on feeble-mindedness show no such discrepancy and do not support the assumption that mental inferiority is responsible for the Negroes entering almshouses at an earlier age than do the whites. Physical disabilities, possibly those consequent upon tuberculosis and venereal disease, are shown to be the cause of this earlier institutionalization and economic maladjustment. (Tables, charts and maps.)—*R. W. Murchie.*

**3670. ROWE, REGINALD.** The slum problem. *Quart. Rev. (Engl. ed.)* 251(498) Oct. 1928: 349-366.—The shortage of houses aroused public opinion after the war. The housing subsidy provided for by the Act of 1919 and the sweeping Housing Act of 1925 have eased the situation, but have not reached the problems of the poorest class. The Act of 1925 allows the municipality to (1) force landlords of "cheap rents" to make repairs; (2) buy unhealthful areas at site value and to clear them; (3) to purchase land and build working class dwellings; (4) provide financing and subsidy for housing. Even with the subsidy, houses built for the very poor in London cannot make a return of more than two and one-half per cent on the investment. The poor live in two classes of houses; (1) the cheap tenement, and (2) the deteriorated middle-class house. As but little can be expected from building new houses, the solution lies in reconditioning under the Octavia Hill plan. This plan enables a private association to recondition and make a return of five per cent. It gives a good landlord in place of a bad. It involves no demoralizing charity. Management and capital are the two keys to the slum problem.—*E. C. Hughes.*

### CRIME AND DELINQUENCY

(See also Entries 2986, 3550, 3575, 3656, 3658-61, 3704, 3732, 3736)

**3671. CALHOON, C. H.** A follow-up study of 100 normal and 100 sub-normal delinquent boys. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12(3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 236-240.—In order to compare the follow-up history of delinquent boys who tested normal in intelligence with those who tested mentally inferior, 200 boys were selected who had been sent to the Ohio Bureau of Juvenile Research

for examination by various Ohio Juvenile Courts. They were divided into two groups of 100 each, group A consisting of normal boys whose chronological age averaged 15.7 years with a range of 13 to 18 years, and group B whose average chronological age was 15.4 with a range of 13 to 18 years. The average mental age of group A (Stanford-Binet) was 14.3 years with a range of 13 to 18 years, while the average mental age of group B was 10.5 years with a range of 9 to 12 years. Despite the advantages of group A in having more native born and less from broken homes, the study indicates that the boys of this group have far exceeded those of group B (the inferior group) in the extent and seriousness of their delinquencies, the boys of group A having made a total of 206 court appearances, while those of group B only 125. The boys in group A had the greatest number of institutional placements having spent a total of 753 months in the Boy's Industrial School as compared with 210 months for those of group B. Twenty of the boys of group A appeared in the Mansfield Reformatory as compared with 7 of group B. While 5 of group A went to the Ohio Penitentiary none of the boys of the inferior group arrived there. The conclusion from these data is that "the possession of normal intelligence by delinquent children is not in itself a sufficient justification for expecting a better adjustment than may be predicted for those of lower mentality."—*Frederic M. Thrasher.*

**3672. CATALAN, EMILIO.** Necesidad de organizar el patronato de menores en la República Argentina. [The need for organizing the care of minors in Argentina.] *Rev. Criminol. Psiquiat. y Medic. Legal.* 15(90) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 647-669.—In Argentina the care of children has been intrusted to various national and provincial public institutions provided for and regulated by law No. 10903, passed in 1919, and to various private institutions receiving subventions from the national government and regulated by the same law. (These institutions are named and their work described.) The number of institutions is still too small to care for all the cases of abandoned and delinquent minors in the country, and this is particularly the case with respect to women. Most of the societies caring for girls do not yet realize that delinquencies of young girls are almost purely accidental and do not often indicate any real moral perversion: consequently these girls are usually left to the reformatories. Experience has taught us that our present system of caring for abandoned and delinquent children must be replaced by separate care, and the national administration has recently opened six additional colonies of the cottage-home plan for abandoned children in various provinces. A recent court decision has recognized the danger of the contact of the two types of wards of the nation and has pointed out that the earlier reformatories, established for re-education, have, because of such intermingling, been too largely punitive in character. Law No. 10903 also needs to be revised with regard to a stricter regulation of street trades, especially of the sale of newspapers. A recent executive message to Congress pointed out the dangers of our present method of making "enemies of society" and indicated the saving to the nation resulting from the provision of ample facilities for taking abandoned children off the streets and educating them under normal conditions for good citizenship. (Discussion of causes of juvenile delinquency and methods of treatment in various countries, and resolutions for the reorganization of the system in Argentina voted by the First Latin American Conference on Neurology, Psychiatry and Legal Medicine, at Buenos Aires, 1928.)—*L. L. Bernard.*

**3673. EAST, W. NORWOOD.** Heredity and crime. *Eugenics Rev.* 20(3) Oct. 1928: 169-172.—Mental disorder and inherited predispositions to mental dis-

orders are important factors in crime. Inheritable diseases may incapacitate the sufferer for work, cause destitution and furnish motives for crime. They may also cause crime by predisposing to feelings of inferiority. During 1923-26 receptions into prisons in England and Wales totalled 133,401. Of these only 1,750 were dealt with under the Lunacy and Mental Deficiency Acts, but the proportion of mentally defective prisoners was really higher than 1 in 76. The author found that of 14,927 remand and trial pensioners three per cent were definitely certifiable and another two per cent were clearly abnormal mentally. A goodly proportion of boys in the Borstal prison have relatives with a history of mental defect. Yet, in the defence of criminals before the bar, a history of mental defect or disorder in the family may be irrelevant since the accused may not be affected. Certain dispositions tend to be associated with crime as a causative factor. Burt found in a study of the causation of juvenile delinquency that, in rather less than half the cases, some deep-lying constitutional failing proved to be the primary source of misconduct. "Heredity may condition crime in an important but variable and indirect manner, not by begetting criminals, but by the transmission through the germ plasm of tendencies to insanity, mental deficiency, temperamental instability, or faulty development of some primitive instinct antagonistic to social adjustment. If this be so, eugenic endeavours to improve the physique and mental stability of the nation may have a part in the prevention of crime, but only a part. The acquired influences must be dealt with also, and as a rule the environment can be more easily, more quickly, and more certainly altered than the personality of the delinquent."—Norman E. Himes.

**3674. GEHLKE, C. E.** Crime. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(1) Jul. 1928: 157-171.—This article contains little statistical material relative to crime and its treatment in 1927. It deals rather with evidences of tendencies in this field as indicated in this year. (1) Developments in the field of statistics of crime and criminals include the movement for uniform police statistics, now under way; the studies of the statistics of criminal courts by the New York State Crime Commission, by the Illinois Association for Criminal Justice, by the Harvard Survey on Crime and Law in Boston, by the Cincinnati Bureau of Municipal Research, and by the newly formed Pennsylvania Crime Commission; the federal census statistics of prisoners in 1926; and the legislative efforts in this special field. (2) Crime commissions are briefly reviewed with respect to chronology, aims, and achievements. (3) Reports of crime commissions published in 1927 are summarized, namely those of New York State, California, and Minnesota. The legislation following these reports is mentioned. (4) Progress in probation is shown. (5) The research survey of the Social Science Research Council is noted.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3675. KOKOVTSOFF, COMTE.** La ruine morale au pays des soviets. [Moral degeneration in Soviet Russia.] *Rev. Deux Mondes.* 48(4) Dec. 1928: 824-846.—With the rise of the Soviet regime in Russia the old economic order, social system, and morality have disintegrated. Demoralization is general. This, coupled with the antagonism to religion, the abolition of the freedom of thought, the preaching of class hatred, the use of the school as a political instrument, the destruction of parental authority and the dissolution of the family, creates an unfavorable moral milieu for the child. The particular case of the abandoned children illustrates the effects of these accompaniments of the Soviet system. There is no reliable census of these children, the estimates varying from six to ten millions. These children are destitute. They live in deserted houses, railway stations, in cars and in the streets.

They are scattered over Russia, concentrating in the large cities, Moscow being their chief center. They live by begging, stealing and any means available. The habitats of these children are schools of crime. Many of the girls are prostitutes. The venereal disease rate is high. Many of these homeless waifs are drug addicts. Probably 80% of the abandoned children are of worker and peasant origin. The government provision for their care and control is totally inadequate. At no time have more than 800,000 been cared for in the government homes. The funds and resources are insufficient. Private organizations are forbidden to aid in their care by the government. The basic causes for this social phenomenon may be divided into three categories: the great war and the civil war; the economic conditions engendered by the Soviet regime and the famine of 1921; and the dissolution of the family consequent upon communist beliefs and policies. The latter is the major cause for the presence of Russia's abandoned children.—W. O. Brown.

**3676. KUHLMAN, A. F.** New tools for research on crime and criminal justice. *Sociol. & Soc. Research.* 13(2) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 164-170.—The Social Science Research Council has had a committee at work for two years, making a survey of all past and present research work on crime and criminal justice in the U. S. Since the work of the committee followed two main lines, the results will shortly be published in two reports. The first will be a descriptive, classified catalog or bibliography containing more than 13,000 references on crime and criminal justice. The second report will present a critical evaluation of the methods used and results obtained in such research to the present time. Taken together they will serve as guides to proper methods and appropriate fields for further research work in this country.—Walter B. Bodenhafer.

**3677. MARKS, JEANETTE.** The opium habit. *Brit. Jour. Inebriety.* 26(2) Oct. 1928: 74-79.—Opium was known and used as early as 2500 years ago and was used by the Greeks in the third century B.C., in the treatment of disease and illness. De Quincey's *Confessions* gave an impetus to its use by the laity. The discovery of the hypodermic needle in 1840 further increased its use which became even more widespread during the Civil War. Treatment of the habit as a vice has hindered its control and has led to secrecy. Control should come through treating it as an economic and psychological problem.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3678. RÉVÉSZ, G.** Beschuldigung eines Lehrers wegen unzüchtiger Handlung durch seine Schülerinnen [Charges of improper advances preferred against a teacher by his pupils.] *Zeitschr. f. angewandte Psychol.* 31(5-6) 1928: 385-409.—H. R. Hosea.

**3679. SOCIAL WORKER.** The Cassos: A clan of inadequates. *Eugenics.* 1(3) Dec. 1928: 30-32.—R. E. Baber.

## DISEASE AND SANITARY PROBLEMS

(See also Entries 3239, 3240, 3243, 3582, 3669, 3703, 3752, 3754, 3761)

**3680. BAINTON, JOSEPH H.** Heart disease and school life. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 10(10) Oct. 1928: 1252-1258.—Figures are given for the incidence of heart disease in Boston, New York, and England and Wales, all showing a rate of about 7 per 1,000, but closer examination in cities like Chicago and New York have shown rates up to 16. It is necessary to recognize several distinct classes of heart disease in relation to physical activity and comfort. These are discussed in detail. In an average school of 1,500 pupils there are 20 cardiac children with 11 in the first class which includes those able to carry on ordinary physical activity without discomfort, 7 in the next class which includes those with

limited activities and only occasionally a person with severe organic heart disease. Among general measures of control, special effort should be made to build up the natural resistance to infection. Full cooperation of all agencies is necessary as is a follow-up, since New York experience showed that 63% of absences were for reasons entirely unassociated with heart disease. Adequate education is more essential for the cardiac child than for the average healthy child, since his future physical activities are limited. Those who cannot pursue the higher classes may enter trade schools. Morbid fear of heart disease leads to a life of unhappy indolence.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3681. BADEL, RUDOLF.** Sterblichkeit und spezifische Männersterblichkeit in der Schweiz 1867 bis 1925 und ihre Beziehungen zum Alkoholverbrauch. [Mortality and specific male mortality in Switzerland from 1867 to 1925 and their relations to the use of alcohol.] *Alkoholfrage.* 24(6) 1928: 349-369.—During the war when the consumption of alcohol was reduced, mortality from suicide and industrial accidents was also less; before and after the war when alcohol was more readily available the death rate from these causes was greater. The far-reaching agreement in various lands in the expectation of life for women compared to that for men, taking into consideration the amount of alcohol consumed, is noteworthy in a high degree. The height of specific male mortality and the height of alcohol consumption is similar in all European countries. Climatic conditions and hygiene will cause a higher or a lower death rate to which both sexes are equally subject, while the harmful effects of alcohol are especially notable in the case of men. There are numerous mortality tables.—*Norman E. Himes.*

**3682. BERARDINIO, LUIGI de.** La mortalità per le principali malattie infettive in Italia dal 1887 al 1925. [The mortality from the principal contagious diseases in Italy from 1887 to 1925.] *Economia.* ns 2(11) Nov. 1928: 421-426.—For each of the principal contagious diseases is given in tabular form the average annual number of deaths per 1,000,000 inhabitants, computed for triennial periods from 1887 to 1923, omitting the period of the war. The years 1924 and 1925 are recorded separately. The total decrease in death rate was 63.6% of which 29.7% occurred during the first nine years. According to the rate of decrease of the various diseases it is found possible to divide them into three main groups: (1) those that are tending to disappear, recurring only in sporadic instances; (2) those that show perceptible periodic increases; (3) those that show a regular progressive diminution. The latter group includes those the etiology of which is best understood, and this group may be considered the best index of the progress of the nation along sanitary and hygienic lines.

—*C. D. Gower.*

**3683. BOYE, INGEBORG.** Boligsak. [The housing problem.] *Samtiden.* 39(7) 1928: 432-444.—In Oslo houses condemned for sanitary reasons 23 years ago are still in use, and at least 3851 new apartments are necessary to meet existing needs. The city has spent 115,000,000 kroner for the building of apartment houses, has lent, without interest, many millions more to home builders, and has guaranteed loans for such purposes to the extent of 54,000,000 kroner. But the shortage of houses continues. As a remedy the building of cooperative apartments is suggested. This remedy has been very effective in Sweden and Denmark.—*Paul Knaplund.*

**3684. BURKE, ALICE M. B.** Filariasis in Porto Rico. *Porto Rico Rev. Pub. Health.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 169-178.—The limited survey made of two filarious districts in Porto Rico in reference to family relationships shows that of 248 persons examined, 59 had elephantiasis and 20 showed filaria in the blood. No

striking tendency to spread within families was seen.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3685. DUKE, H. LYNDHURST.** Sleeping sickness. *Nineteenth Century.* 104(622) Dec. 1928: 777-795.—The history of the disease "sleeping sickness," its endemic location about Lake Victoria in Africa, the first great epidemic which occurred in and about the year 1900, the recognition of the causative organism, *Trypanosoma*, and of the tsetse fly which is the vehicle of conveyance, are discussed in some detail. While big game, including even fishes and crocodile, constitute the main food of the fly, and appear immune to the *trypanosomes*, man and the larger domesticated animals are often fatally attacked. The disease begins some weeks after the tsetse bite, at first resembles malaria, then slowly develops with great suffering into a "sleeping sickness," with great emaciation and slow death. In severe epidemics the incidence and mortality may reach 70% to 80%. No immunity appears to exist in man, but mild cases often run for years and subside. With the discovery of a quite successful remedy in certain organic arsenic compounds, especially *tryparsamide* by the Rockefeller Institution, the several governments have organized extensive campaigns of treatment and prophylaxis. The real solution lies in the reclamation of the fly zones. This means partial clearing of the protecting "brush" where the fly larvae develop along water fronts, as where natives congregate to barter fish; periodic examinations with treatment of infected persons; control of immigration by organizing and developing the feeble resources of the people; preservation of wild game, now greatly reduced, as the normal food of the fly; and the quarantining of infected areas. The program of the British at Lake Victoria is extensive and effective.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3686. GOLDBERG, BENJAMIN.** Youth and the white plague. *Welfare Mag.* 19(10) Oct. 1928: 1118-1123.—The campaign of the Chicago Municipal Tuberculosis Sanitarium against tuberculosis is emphasizing prevention in the female age group from 10 to 24. In 1927 there were 584 deaths from tuberculosis in this age group. Of these 63% were females. The causes for this are the introduction of girls in industry, the physical demands of their social life, and the tendency of girls toward "foolish dieting." An intensive survey of the physical condition of 1,000 Chicago high school girls is being undertaken. Educational work of a preventive nature throughout the school system and an effort to secure an open window room in every school are parts of the program. The special tuberculosis fund derived from taxation for the use of the Municipal Tuberculosis Sanitarium amounted to \$2,000,000 in 1927. Every case of tuberculosis in Chicago is supervised by this organization whether such case is diagnosed by private physicians or through one of the eight dispensaries of the sanitarium.—*Walter W. Pettit.*

**3687. ISERN, A. FERNÓS.** Measles in Porto Rico. *Porto Rico Rev. Pub. Health.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 149-154.—Almost perfect periodicity is noticed in Porto Rico for measles, with free intervals of two years' and epidemics of two years' duration. In the period 1921-1925, while there were 19 deaths from measles per 100,000 children in the U. S., there were 57 deaths per 100,000 in Porto Rico. The disease especially contributes to the mortality from broncho-pneumonia and gastro-enteritis in children under two years of age. (Three tables and one chart.)—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3688. MATZ, PHILIP B.** The tuberculosis problem in the United States Veterans' Bureau. *U. S. Veterans' Medic.* Bull. 4(12) Dec. 1928: 997-1010.—The Bureau was established in 1921 to rehabilitate disabled ex-service men. Tuberculosis has been a chief problem. The ex-service population is placed at 4,380,000, with an average annual tuberculosis mortality of 5,580, and an estimate of 53,010 cases of tuber-

culosis existing. Hence, hospitalization of the tuberculous will continue as an important part of the Bureau's activities. Unfortunately cases come for hospitalization in more advanced stages than in the civic population, so that the mortality rate is higher. Returns in arrested cases approximate 20% and, while patients are decreasing, the compensation load is increasing. The more advanced cases require the longer hospitalization, but the cases in which good effects of treating earlier stages are apparent must not be confused with incomplete hospital treatment. As of March 31, 1928, 60,386 beneficiaries were receiving compensation for tuberculosis amounting to \$47,076,756, or an average of \$64.97 per month. The tuberculous constitute 23% of the total compensable load. (The paper is accompanied by explanatory tables.)—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3689. MEYERS, JEROME.** Medical and industrial findings among spray painters and others in the automobile refinishing trade in Manhattan, Greater New York. *Jour. Indus. Hygiene.* 10(9) Nov. 1928: 305-313.—Distinct physical defects attributable to benzol are very evident from this study. Of 24 men examined, seven, or 29.1% showed a blood picture of abnormally low leukocyte count; this finding was not confined to the men directly exposed to the spray. Abnormally high leukocyte count, high red blood cell count, and decreased hemoglobin percentage were also in evidence. In five workers, or 20.8% the spleen was palpable—a surprising percentage and a condition not before clinically reported in such an investigation. Pallor was common, though in some cases with high red counts the complexion was ruddy. Chronic bronchitis, phthisical appearance, and nasopharyngeal irritations were also in evidence. Physical appearance, length of exposure, and the presence or absence of subjective complaints are not indicative of the presence or absence of blood or physical changes or of their severity. Sprayers immediately exposed to sprays or those indirectly exposed may be affected.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3690. MOORE, FREDRIKA, and HAMBLEN, ANGELINE.** A sickness survey of Winchester, Mass., Part III. Physical defects of school children. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 1268-1272.—The authors conclude that there was no association between sex and defects, or the frequency of defects. Defects of nutrition and posture increased with advancement in grade, while defects of eyes and teeth were corrected. There was apparently no correlation between defects and absence from school for any cause. The findings were obtained in a town with mixed population where environmental conditions are excellent and where there is a good school health program.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3691. NAZARIO, RAMÓN C. RUTZ.** Incidence of tuberculosis among persons applying for health certificates to engage in food handling and other occupations. *Porto Rico Rev. Pub. Health.* 4(4) Oct. 1928: 179-181.—This is Division III of the study on epidemiology of tuberculosis in Porto Rico. Of 5,234 applications from food handlers, etc., for health certificates, 5,054 were granted, 123 refused because of suspicious chest signs, and 57 refused because of positive x-ray and sputum findings of tuberculosis. In percentages, the incidence of tuberculosis in the entire group was 1.14, that in food handlers alone 0.92, that in tobacco trades 1.25, and that among other applicants 1.03. The figures for tuberculosis in food handlers are about twice as high as those reported by J. M. Fine for Newark, New Jersey. (A table shows the vocations where health certificates were refused.)—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3692. NORRIS, CHARLES.** Our essay in extermination. *North Amer. Rev.* 226(2) Dec. 1928: 645-652.—"At the end of eight years without good liquor an increasing proportion of our nation is drinking itself to death on bad liquor." Between October 6 and 8, 1928, 25 men and women in the city of New York died

from wood alcohol poisoning. In 1927, 719 deaths from alcoholism were recorded in New York City, against 87 in 1918. Five New York hospitals report acute and chronic cases of alcoholism as follows: 1914, 14,236; 1920, 4,580; 1927, 13,204. "The net dividend of our noble experiment is a casualty list that will outstrip the toll of the war."—Margaret F. Byington.

**3693. PARKER, GEORGE A.** A doctor looks at the coal camps. *Survey.* 61(2) Oct. 15, 1928: 85-86.—Coal mining towns lack sanitary and health devices in homes and in the mines and have few organized forms of amusement, such as libraries or the Y.M.C.A. The miners are regarded as "good citizens" and are not applicants for charity. During strikes conditions become worse and children and adults lack needed food and clothing. A readjustment in the standard of living is greatly needed.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3694. ROUSSY, GUSTAVE, and HERAUX, ANDRE.** La fréquence du cancer d'après les récentes statistiques de mortalité. [Frequency of cancer according to recent mortality statistics.] *Ann. de Medicine.* 24(4) Nov. 1928: 419-454.—H. R. Hosea.

**3695. STITT, E. R.** Our disease inheritance from slavery. *U. S. Naval Medic. Bull.* 26(4) Oct. 1928: 801-817.—A review of early and contemporaneous literature and writings (and the long experience of the author, who is Surgeon General of the U. S. Navy), offers the conclusion that the southern slave traffic brought to America such diseases as malignant tertian malaria and its associated blackwater fever, these from West Africa; also bacillary-dysentery, which was one of the scourges of the slave ships. Filariasis, with its accompanying elephantiasis, which has remained endemic in and about Charleston, S. C., is a West Indies disease of African importation. The guinea worm failed to secure a suitable host in America, but succeeded in establishing itself for a time in the West Indies, later to disappear. There can be no doubt that hookworm disease came in with the slaves. It would seem probable that the endemic area of leprosy in the southern U. S. had a similar origin. Neither Africa's sleeping sickness or rectal bilharziasis secured a foothold in the U. S., but the latter exists today in the West Indies. It is curious that the tropical disease "yaws," introduced into the New World by the slaves, disappeared under that name, but much evidence is cited to show that the disease is called syphilis with us! The author is convinced that yellow fever was likewise introduced through slave ships by means of infected mosquitoes—a curse greater than any of the curses which the Egyptians suffered through their enslavement of the Jews.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3696. RICE, F. E., and BISSETT, E. E.** Report on maternal mortality. *Pub. Health Jour. (Canada).* 19(12) Dec. 1928: 577-579.—In the fiscal year ending with Dominion Day, 1926, there was a total of 1,532 maternal deaths in Canada, with approximately 237,199 living births, giving a maternal death rate of 6.4 per 1,000 living births. Canada loses more than four mothers every day. Most of these deaths can be prevented; e.g., two physicians have attended respectively 2,196 and 2,300 maternity cases without losing a single mother. Many other physicians report 1,000 maternity cases and no deaths. In women between 15 and 50 years of age, maternal deaths are more numerous than deaths from any other cause except tuberculosis. It would appear that defects in the present practice of obstetrics are at fault. As a result of maternal welfare campaigns the public is alive to the situation and the prospective mother is a patient willing to cooperate. The Committee makes eight recommendations concerning the teaching of medical students: post-graduate courses for physicians, the report of every case of puerperal sepsis, an inquiry into every maternal death by the medical officer of health, an increase in the num-

ber of public health nurses, the abolition of midwives by law, the extension of mailing packages for physicians' supplies, and, maternity allowances established by the Workmen's Compensation Boards and other public authorities.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3697. SCAMMAN, CLARENCE L., and DOERING, CARL R.** A sickness survey of Winchester, Mass., Part II: Communicable disease. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 28(10) Oct. 1928: 1264-1268.—The three communicable diseases, chicken pox, measles, and whooping cough, have shown a sharp rise in the percentages of those attacked from zero to about age 10; the three diseases, diphtheria, scarlet fever, and German measles, have shown a gradual increase from zero to about age 20. Mumps resembles the first group. At age 20, the percentages of individuals who had had the following diseases were roughly: chicken pox, 55; measles, 90; whooping cough, 70; mumps, 50; diphtheria, 15; scarlet fever, 20; German measles 15. In three representative surveys in Hagerstown, Winchester and Gardner, physicians attended 87% to 98% of the cases of diphtheria and scarlet fever, and 55% to 77% of the cases of measles. In Winchester, about 75% of all the others of the seven diseases were attended.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

### MENTAL DISEASE

(See also Entries 3602, 3669, 3673, 3677, 3744, 3746)

**3698. BRILL, A. A.** The application of psychoanalysis to psychiatry. *Jour. Nervous & Mental Diseases.* 68(6) Dec. 1928: 561-577.—The various stages in the development of the application of psychoanalysis to psychiatry from the earlier analyses of Freud and the Zurick school to the present may be illustrated by selected case studies. The Zurich school found the content of the psychosis in the search for psychogenesis on the basis of a wish fulfillment, illustrated in a case showing a psychotic condition resulting from an acute conflict of the ethical self and instinctive needs. A second case illustrates sadistic delusions of persecution as a defense to a homosexual wish fantasy, the psychotic state being precipitated fundamentally by a struggle between the patient's ego and the outer world. A third case of a compulsion neurosis illustrates the general significance of the neurotic mechanism of self-punishment in the manic-depressive attacks, while a fourth case, describing the psychogenesis of a melancholic depression, shows the deeper-reaching psychotic disturbances of the ego tendencies and struggles. The development since Freud's earliest analysis has been one, not of elimination or repudiation, of the earlier concepts, but of their elaboration and application to the more intricate problems of the psychoses.—*Irene Barnes.*

**3699. HARRINGTON, MILTON A.** The mental health problem in the college. *Jour. Abnormal & Soc. Psychol.* 23(3) Oct.-Dec. 1928: 293-314.—As judged from case studies made at Dartmouth, mental ill health of college students may be classified as follows: (1) failure to deal in a satisfactory way with the demands of the sexual instinct, due largely to the conflict of this instinct with social prohibitions and the inability of the student to support a wife; (2) failure to make satisfactory adjustments socially, a difficulty faced by many freshmen and leading to isolation and antagonism; (3) failure to adjust satisfactorily in college work, often due to the demand for an average standard of work which discourages the dull student and causes indifference in the bright student; (4) physical ailments, often due to overwork which leads to fatigue and depression. Assistance may be given to the student through providing a mentally healthy environment, educating him in the principles of mental hygiene, and providing individual

assistance through conferences with a staff psychiatrist. This program is difficult to carry out because many students do not come to the psychiatrist in time or at all; they object to having their friends called in for consultation. An organization which would remove some of the initial factors in mental ill health and provide for individual contacts would be a system of dormitory units as the basis for social life, with interdormitory contests, counselors from the younger members of the faculty for small groups. There should be contacts between the counselors and the psychiatrist.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3700. MARTZ, EUGENE W.** Results of blood Wassermann tests on 618 aments. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12(3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 225-229.—Blood Wassermann tests of 344 boys and 276 girls admitted to the Institution for Feeble-minded at Columbus, Ohio, Sep. 15, 1925 to Sep. 15, 1926 showed positive reactions in 13.9% of the cases. This may be compared with 4.3% reported by N. A. Dayton among 16,000 non-defective children, though the latter percentage varies widely in different locations. At Columbus 11.0% had congenital syphilis and 2.9% acquired syphilis. Nearly twice the percentage of girls had syphilis as did the boys. Congenital syphilis was most prevalent among imbeciles, next among idiots, and least among morons. There is no evidence that syphilis is a fruitful source of amentia.—*Samuel A. Stouffer.*

**3701. WHITNEY, LEON F.** A hunt for society's danger spot. *Eugenics.* 1(1) Oct. 1928: 25-30.—A study of 1,613 families sending children to school classes for the subnormal in an American city showed the average number of children per incompletely family to be 3.63. The average size of the Italian families was six. Considering the early age of marriage, and the high rate of marriage, this group is "very likely . . . doubling each generation." The relative contributions of different national stocks is considered. It is not the ordinary feeble-minded person who is causing trouble in the community, for these children come largely from the borderline class of parents many of whom attain more than an average economic success in the community. There should be a more careful examination of prospective immigrants with a view to excluding such progenitors. Scientific effort should be concentrated upon developing contraceptive methods "so simple that even an eight year old intellect could understand it." The border line class is the danger spot.—*Norman E. Himes.*

### SOCIAL ADJUSTMENTS AND SOCIAL AGENCIES

(See also Entry 3627)

### CASE WORK WITH INDIVIDUALS AND FAMILIES

(See also Entries 3631, 3733, 3740, 3741, 3743, 3747)

**3702. BELL, MARJORIE.** Courts and case work: a reply. *Survey.* 61(2) Oct. 15, 1928: 91-92.—The theory back of juvenile court work is that the child's home training has broken down and the court assumes the place of the parents. This attitude leads to paroles and suspended sentences, which call for supervision and case work. Case work thus becomes a legitimate function of the court.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

**3703. BORDEN, HOWARD G.** Factors for predicting parole success. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 328-336.—In a study of 263 consecutive paroles, 28 factors were found to be useful correlates with parole success. Of these factors intel-

ligence ranks high in its predictive value. But the conclusion that "the lower the intelligence the more likely a boy is to succeed" indicates the need for a more careful inventory of the factors concerned with social adjustment. (Original data are available but are not published.)—H. A. Phelps.

**3704. COLLINS, CORNELIUS F.** New York court requests psychiatric service clinic for criminals supplemental memorandum. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19 (3) Nov. 1928: 337-343.—In the plan to consolidate the hospitals of the City of New York, there is provision for a Psychopathic Division which would supply psychiatric service to the departments of correction and probation. The judges of the Court of General Sessions hold the opinion that this service would be inadequate and request a full-time psychiatrist appointed by, and under the jurisdiction of, the Court. The reason assigned for this special clinic is that the problems of delinquency require more than routine identification of psychotic cases.—H. A. Phelps.

**3705. ENGLISH, SAMUEL B.** Occupational therapy for the tuberculous. *Occupational Therapy & Rehabilitation.* 7 (6) Dec. 1928: 391-394.—The patient with active tuberculosis requires complete rest. As strength is gained the patient becomes restless and experiences feelings of failure, worry and anxiety. Some occupation suited to the patient's strength is then advisable. Aside from the therapeutic value, occupational therapy has social and economic value, for it gives self respect and habits of work. The work should be voluntary, and presented to the patient as a privilege. In few cases is the work such that it leads to a vocation, but it should give an improved attitude toward life.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3706. GLENN, MARY W.** The growth of social case work in the United States. *Family.* 9 (8) Dec. 1928: 270-277.—This paper, which has been printed in three languages, was given at the International Conference of Social Work, held in Paris in 1928. It traces the purposes and development of social case work from early European beginnings to the present organized activities in the U. S. (The author is president of the American Association for Organizing Family Social Work.)—L. M. Brooks.

**3707. GUNDERSON, PAULINE G.** Crafts and personality in the treatment of mental disorders. *Occupational Therapy & Rehabilitation.* 7 (6) Dec. 1928: 395-399.—More precision is needed in assigning to patients the therapeutic crafts suited to their personalities, just as in vocational guidance an attempt is made to select suitable occupations. When given appropriate work introverts and extroverts lose their exaggerated qualities. More should be known about the mechanisms of sublimation, compensation, defence, etc., by those in charge of assigning patients to particular crafts.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3708. JOHNSON, WINGATE M.** A family doctor speaks his mind. *Harpers Mag.* 158 (943) Dec. 1928: 50-56.—The one argument for group medical practice is that the field is too big for one man to cover; but this practice is only a by-product of the World War. Laymen had best stay out of the controversy until the profession itself has agreed upon what is best. The writer became a specialist for five months, after ten years of general practice, and gave it up because he could not cease to regard the family as a unit and to consider himself as an honorary part of it. The glittering fallacies of group medicine are: (1) that all patients need the exhaustive examination given, (2) that groups can solve medical problems better than competent, well-trained medical men. (The author then details his experiences of a typical busy day to show that scarcely one of his patients would have needed "group practice,"

or that any group could have done more than he did himself.) He quotes the Commission on Medical Education to the effect that a good general practitioner is capable of handling 80-90% of the illness which occurs. Obscure cases do occur, but for these the conscientious physician realizes his limitations. "No one man or group of men have a corner on knowledge." Again, the "sixth sense," or intuition, which comes from knowing the patient in his surroundings is absent in the case of the medical group or clinic. The clinic method loses the sympathetic bond between doctor and patient. The clinic background is cold and sometimes brutal in its frankness,—also, who in the group assumes actual responsibility for the patient? The magic word "specialist" too often displaces confidence in the family physician. Today, the general practitioner, who is the foundation of the medical profession, stands in danger of being crushed by the specialists. It is wrong that people should "diagnose" their own afflictions and try to select the type of specialist they think is needed; also, the latter, though excellent in his own field, too often bungles the case because the "whole picture" is overlooked. Loyalty between patient and doctor is essential. "A general practitioner who is not capable of making a periodical physical examination does not deserve to be called a family doctor."—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3709. KELSO, ROBERT W.** How to predict behavior on parole. *Survey.* 61 (6) Dec. 15, 1928: 373-374.—Dr. and Mrs. Glueck have just completed a three-year study of post-parole conduct of 510 ex-convicts covering a period of five years following discharge. By comparing the behavior of the cases after discharge with their previous behavior, they find definite indications of correlations. This means that it is possible to predict behavior of persons on parole by using records of past conduct as the basis for the prognostication.—Walter B. Bodenhafer.

**3710. PAGAUD, MARY V.** The next steps in maternity nursing. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (12) Dec. 1928: 622-625.—In every community there are women who wish to be delivered with privacy in their own homes and who are neither able to pay the physician's usual fee for this privilege nor are they willing to be used as teaching material in the out-patient delivery services of a hospital. This group is a large one and will exist as long as there are mothers with limited incomes and growing families. An organized home delivery service that will meet the need of this group can be arranged through a public agency that includes both physicians and nurses on its staff. To attempt to meet it through the free or part-charity work of the individual physician is unjust to him and unwise for the patient. The New Orleans Child Welfare Association has had (since 1920) a maternity service in which both physicians and nurses are on a salary from the organization. The service is growing steadily, and as it grows the work of the midwife is declining. From the physician's point of view, organization through an agency offers protection from the too frequently repeated calls from charity or part-pay cases.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3711. WOOD, RUTH B.** Prenatal classes in a hospital clinic. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (12) Dec. 1928: 640-641.—The Maternity Center Association of Brooklyn, New York, has conducted classes with demonstrations in prenatal and infant care, and maternity hygiene since Oct., 1927. In one year's time, 1,181 patients, private and ward, received instruction. In July, 1928, the organization, seconded by the Dept. of Education of the City of New York, gave classes to the Kindergarten Mother's Club at its camp on Coney Island. Various groups met daily to receive instruction on care during pregnancy and for the baby after birth.—E. R. Hayhurst.

## COMMUNITY WORK—SOCIAL WORK WITH GROUPS

(See also Entries 3464, 3465, 3734, 3735)

**3712.** SCHOFIELD, W. H. The influence of the nursery school on family life in the village. *Family.* 9 (8) Dec. 1928: 278-279.—A positive answer to the question: "Why start a nursery school in a country village?" can be found in a New Hampshire community of 2,600 people. The Peterborough Pre-school Children's Center was formed in 1923, and now has a waiting list.—*L. M. Brooks.*

## COMMUNITY PLANNING AND ADMINISTRATION OF SOCIAL AGENCIES

(See also Entry 2466)

**3713.** BOWMAN, LEROY E. Group and community organization. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34 (1) Jul. 1928: 130-139.—The year 1927 witnessed extension of activities, but few new forms or new organizations. Studies were chiefly devoted to self-appraisal and to questioning of aims and purposes. Modern pedagogical methods received more extensive application in the group organizing agencies, and "character building" was questioned in the light of recent studies. City and regional planning has become very extensive and is the dominant note in the provision of many municipal facilities, especially parks and playgrounds. Studies showed developments in a few specific fields: a growth in the number and bureaucracy of community centers; need of economic opportunities and recreational activities for young people in rural communities; beneficial results of prohibition reported by the settlements; continued growth in community chests but less rapid growth of amounts raised.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3714.** BRECKINRIDGE, MARY. A district nursing center in the making. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (12) Dec. 1928: 639.—The Clara Ford Center on Red Bird River in Clay County, Ky., is the fifth built by the Frontier Nursing Service in organizing rural districts of a thousand square miles. The territory is 18 miles from the nearest doctor, railroad, or automobile road. During 2½ months, 1,600 inoculations were given against typhoid and diphtheria. First aid was given, and all sick calls were met. Over 500 people enrolled; 14 midwifery cases were registered and 7 babies were delivered. Several patients were taken to distant doctors and a doctor came in consultation.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3715.** HARTLEY, HELEN S. Rural nursing. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (11) Nov. 1928: 575-577.—Measure health work not by the number and popularity of nurses in the field, but by the functioning organization and its actual accomplishments. Hasten the day when all private health associations are using good business principles in studying their county health resources, planning with the people for more effective health work and finally securing public and official support. Only then can we hope to keep the nurse in the rural field unhampered by an endless chain of uncorrelated details that are of less importance than the purpose for which she is trained. The writer refers to reports from rural nurses. There is no set standard by which we can measure rural nursing. Many splendid nurses have been less successful because they were forced to be executives, administrators, publicity agents, financiers, etc., as well as staff workers.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3716.** JONES, EUGENE K. Social work among Negroes. *Ann. Amer. Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci.* 140 (229) Nov. 1928: 287-293.—Social work among Negroes includes (a) work by general agencies employing only white workers; (b) general agencies employing Negro

workers, the first of whom was employed by the Charity Organization Society of New York in 1902, and now widely used, and (c) agencies sponsored by Negroes for work among their own group. The Negro community measures the effectiveness of its own agencies by their success in securing opportunities for Negroes hitherto unobtainable. There are two schools for training social workers in the South; in the North they are admitted to training schools without distinction. The relation of the Negro social worker to the rest of the profession is probably more satisfactory than in any other profession.—*F. J. Bruno.*

**3717.** MILLS, ALDEN B. The cost of medical care. *Trained Nurse & Hospital Rev.* 81 (5) Nov. 1928: 564-565.—A committee on the cost of medical care has been organized with Ray Lyman Wilbur, president of Stanford University and formerly president of the American Medical Association, as chairman. It consists of 14 private practitioners, 6 representatives of public health, 8 of institutions, 9 of the public, and 5 economists. The following studies are to be given priority in its program for the next five years: the diseases and conditions responsible for human disability and inefficiency; existing facilities for the treatment and prevention of disease and defectiveness—a statistical study; surveys of the medical services of a large city, of a small city and of a rural community; the cost of sickness, during a twelve-month period, among various representative population groups, including the incidence of sickness; capital investment and income in private practice; capital investment in hospitals and clinics; organized medical service in industry and in universities; pay clinics and group clinics.—*G. H. Berry.*

**3718.** PARK, J. EDGAR. The spirit of social work. *Survey.* 61 (4) Nov. 15, 1928: 216-217.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3719.** SCHERPHER, HANS. Training for the profession of social work. *Soc. Service Rev.* (Francelia Stuenkel, from *Zentralbl. f. Jugendrecht u. Jugendwohlfahrt*, May, 1928.) 2 (4) Dec. 1928: 555-564.—This article consists in the main of a critical review of a recent book on education for social work, by Dr. Alice Salomon, founder of the *Sozialen Frauenschulen* of Germany. In differing with several of the positions taken by Dr. Salomon, (*Die Ausbildung zum Sozialen Beruf* by Alice Salomon, Berlin: Carl Heymann's Verlag, 1927) the reviewer indicates the presence in German social work of many controversial questions: namely, the relative functions in social work of men and women; whether their training should be identical or dissimilar; whether training for social work should be heavily weighted with the study of case work, or should lean more to academic subjects; what preparation in background sciences and cultural subjects the student should bring to his training course, and whether a university graduate can be fitted to enter practical social work without further technical training. Students in universities should be trained for the profession of social work.—*Joanna C. Colcord.*

**3720.** UNSIGNED. Housing plans for London. *Ratepayer.* (55) Sep.-Oct. 1928: 10-30.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3721.** WICKENDEN, HOMER. Community trust and endowment for public health nursing. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20 (11) Nov. 1928: 563-565.—The Community Trust Plan is defined as follows: One or several trust companies or banks agree to receive, hold and faithfully manage as trustees the principal of sums given in trust for public charitable, educational, or benevolent uses. They agree further that they will distribute the income of such funds only under the authorization and guidance of a publicly appointed distributor. Organizations that contemplate the accumulation of endowments will profit by taking advantage of expert service for the safeguarding of the principal and the wise social expenditure of the income from permanent funds.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3722. WINSLOW, EMMA A.** Service costs and program planning. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(11) Nov. 1928: 569-574.—The writer describes in considerable detail the method used in evaluating in terms of service cost, and the health work in the five-year demonstration conducted in Fargo, North Dakota by the Commonwealth Fund. Salary costs were considered on the basis of records of time distribution and the volume of activity. No attempt was made to include also the cost of various services, the results of detailed allocations of operating and maintenance. Salary cost per hour of field service varied in different years from \$1.87 in 1923, to \$1.68 in 1927. For the period as a whole the salary cost was estimated at \$1.76. Applying the averages for visit-time to the average salary cost, the salary costs in Fargo for the different types of nursing visits were: Health Supervision, infant 41¢; pre-school 25¢; school 29¢; adult 40¢. Maternity: prenatal 56¢; postnatal 58¢. Tuberculosis 36¢; care of the sick, non-communicable cases 82¢.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

## SOCIAL LEGISLATION

(See also Entries 3625, 3670)

**3723. EMERSON, HAVEN.** Prohibition and public health. *Survey Graphic.* 61(5) Dec. 1, 1928: 289-292, 327-336.—Due to the complicated factors involved, benefits derived from prohibition are difficult to estimate. According to Dublin, prohibition has saved the lives of 140,000 people under 21 years of age since 1920. The death-rates from alcoholism and for cirrhosis of the liver dropped respectively to 19% and 54.3% of the pre-prohibition level; the former rose later to 75% and the latter to 57.4%. Hospital admissions for alcoholic psychoses, acute alcoholism, and drug addictions have become fewer and institutions giving treatment for chronic alcoholism have decreased from 273 to 50 since the enactment of the prohibition law. The consumption of milk increased some 25% from 1913 to 1924. In terms of the value of the dollar in 1913, there has been a per capita increase in savings, insurance, and building-and-loan. There is less delinquency from alcoholism, fewer crimes against chastity, less brutality and neglect of children, an increase in the number of children who have continued in school beyond the minimum requirements of law, and marked changes in the inmates of poor farms and county homes. The rise in the death-rate from alcoholism to above or near pre-prohibition level in the Middle and North Atlantic states is largely due to the foreign-born; the foreign stock contributes twice its proportion for alcoholic psychosis; in 1922 it was three times the rate of the native stock.—*H. G. Duncan.*

**3724. MACMURCHY, HELEN.** The division of child welfare. Department of pensions and national health. *Pub. Health Jour. (Canada).* 19(11) Nov. 1928: 514-521.—The Canadian Division of Child Welfare extends even to the Yukon Branch which has charge of all work for Eskimo children. Provincial autonomy is especially recognized in the provisions of the Act of the Canadian Parliament establishing the Department of Health, under which this Division functions. There are five or more different provincial cabinet ministers, and in addition local superintendents who direct matters belonging to child welfare. The voluntary organizations such as the women's institutes for farm women, home-makers' clubs, the *Cercles de Fermières*, religious organizations, etc., all cooperate with the Division. Likewise, the Dominion Council of Health is a place for the interchange of opinion. Of great importance has been the *Canadian Mother's Book* of which more than 500,000 copies have been distributed. These so-called *Little Blue Books* compose five in the mother's series, five in the home series, five in the household series, and four in

the national series. (The plan and general policy of the Division's work, and its inter-relations and the subject of mother's allowances are briefly discussed.)—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3725. VERNON, H. M.** The scientific control of alcoholism. *Brit. Jour. Inebriety.* 26(2) Oct. 1928: 47-57.—In England less than half as much alcohol was consumed in 1918 as in 1912. This decrease was brought about by modifying the conditions of drinking, e.g., by reducing the hours when alcoholic drinks might be sold, by raising the beer duty and thereby increasing the cost, and by reducing the supplies of beer and spirits. As supplies increased after the war, drinking increased. Alcoholism might be further controlled by the use of a tax apportioned to the alcoholic content of various drinks and by shorter hours of sale.—*Ruth Shonle Cavan.*

## INSTITUTIONAL PROVISION FOR SPECIAL GROUPS

(See also Entries 3608, 3661, 3669, 3688)

**3726. ATWATER, MARY M.** Hand-loom weaving in occupational therapy. *Occupational Therapy & Rehabilitation.* 7(5) Oct. 1928: 339-344.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3727. BEARDSLEY, LEWIS G.** The purpose of diagnostic centers in the medical service of the Veterans' Bureau. *U. S. Veterans' Bureau Medic. Bull.* 4(10) Oct. 1928: 827-831.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3728. BRACKETT, VERNON K.** The organization and work of the industrial school for crippled and deformed children. *Occupational Therapy & Rehabilitation.* 7(5) Oct. 1928: 305-311.—An outline of the work of the school at Boston, Mass.—*H. R. Hosea.*

**3729. CEDERHOLM, BORIS.** Dans les prisons de l'U.R.S.S. [In the prisons of Soviet Russia.] *Rev. Deux Mondes.* 48(1) Nov. 1, 1928: 186-206.—The author describes his trip from Leningrad to the prison camps for political prisoners on the Islands of Slovetzk on the North coast of Siberia, a trip of three days and nights by train. Caged into two cars were 80 prisoners, some of them old and weak or on the verge of death. Men and women of the nobility, musicians and artists of great fame are transported into exile like a herd of animals. Hunger, cold, filth and dirt, illness, and cruelty are the forms of punishment meted out to these helpless victims who belonged to the class formerly in power. But these experiences are merely the overture to a long chain of sufferings endured during two years of exile in the Islands of Slovetzk. There, hard labor, at one time for 36 consecutive hours, consumes what energy and life is left in these human beings. One word of protest, one gesture that might be taken for insubordination calls for immediate execution by soldiers of the *Tcheka*. Typhoid fever, exhaustion, disease, and daily executions reap a heavy harvest among these unfortunates. The routine of incessant occupation, most of it hard labor, seems unbearable. The few moments of "rest" are given to propaganda lectures of the Soviet. The writer, being a foreigner residing in Russia, was released after two years through the efforts of his Government; he returned an old man, physically wrecked.—*H. Weiss.*

**3730. GRZEGORZEWSKI, ZIEMOWIT.** Państwowe kolonie dobroczynne w Belgii. [State charitable colonies in Belgium.] *Praca i Opieka Społeczna.* 8(2) Jul. 1928: 167-171.—When Belgium and the Netherlands separated, there were in Belgium six provincial pauper colonies and two private settlements. In the second half of the 19th century five of the provincial colonies were abolished, and the colony at Hoogstraeten united with the agricultural settlement at Wortel as a house of refuge; the settlement at Merxplas became a workhouse (*dépôt de mendicité*); both were taken over

by the state and are now administered by the Ministry of Justice. Since 1894 the two institutions are known as *Colonies de bienfaisance de l'état*. They own more than 1,200 hectares of land and a number of industrial establishments. The house of refuge is an asylum for adult paupers and vagrants unable to work or reduced to beggary; others may be admitted with the consent of the commune. Those who work are paid a small wage. The workhouse is a reformatory for able-bodied professional beggars, vagrants, idlers, or drunkards, who exploit the charity of others or have served at least a year in the penitentiary. They are employed according to their ability and paid a small wage. In 1927 Hoogstraeten had 861 inmates, and the workhouse 1,322.—*J. J. Kral.*

**3731. FRIEDMAN, OLIVER A.** Waste material aids in rehabilitation. *Rehabilitation Rev.* 10(10) Oct. 1928: 302-305.—The writer is Executive Secretary of the Milwaukee Goodwill Industries which salvages and reconditions clothing, furniture, shoes and other articles, while giving employment to the handicapped. Goodwill Industries in 52 cities have employed more than 15,000 aged, needy, and handicapped people, and last year \$1,853,000 worth of goods were salvaged of which \$1,462,000 was paid out in wages and the balance for maintenance. A list of 20 trades and occupations which are taught is given. There is no competition with state or federal rehabilitation services, nor with specialized training services or vocational schools. Reconditioned goods are distributed through the bargain basement. One company employs 6 people over 80 years of age, while hundreds over 70 years of age are employed, as well as blind, deaf and maimed, epileptics, cardiacs, paralytics, and the mentally deficient. The service makes articles available to the needy at small prices. The official organ, *Goodwill*, is published quarterly and makes 1,500,000 contacts. Possible employers are made acquainted with persons who may be employed by them. The restoration of morale is a prominent service. Daily morning assemblages addressed by inspiring people are held. A local Board of Directors promotes the work, which is incorporated in each state.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

**3732. GILLIN, JOHN LEWIS.** Japan's prison system. *Soc. Forces.* 7 Dec. 1928: 177-189.—Penal methods in Japan have been imported directly from American and particularly from English sources. Radically new penal policies and experiments have not been made. While some elements of Oriental procedure, such as use of fetters, chains, etc. have persisted, the Japanese rely chiefly upon a rather elaborate classification and segregation of prisoners, carefully regulated prison diet and working conditions, individualization of treatment, educational methods, and the usual rewards and punishments for conduct. Solitary confinement is widely used. The penal code and administrative regulations are elaborately developed, but permit considerable discretion to the warden in dealing with individual convicts. Wardens are very carefully selected; control of prisons is centralized under the Minister of Justice. Unofficial attempts have been made to provide after-care for discharged prisoners with partial success.—*Erle Fiske Young.*

**3733. KNOX, ELMER E.** Follow-up of 103 Whittier State School boys ten years after admission. *Jour. Juvenile Research.* 12(3-4) Sep.-Dec. 1928: 261-269.—In order to determine with what measure of success they have been able to adjust themselves to life outside an institution, 103 boys admitted to the Whittier State School, (Whittier, California) in 1917, were followed-up in 1927, ten years after their admission. Most of the boys had remained in the school two years after commitment. Data as to the whereabouts and the success of the boys in 1927 was obtained through correspon-

dence which had been maintained with some of them and from data obtained through questionnaires sent to county probation officers, to the Preston School of Industry, and to the two state prisons. Returns were received on 80 of the 103 cases, 3 having died and 20 having disappeared. The boys were rated in five classes. A, notable success, B, very good success, C, average success, D, poor or doubtful success, E, known failure. Tables are given. The conclusions reached are: (1) 58.2% of the boys on whom data were available have made successful adjustments in society; (2) age at entrance to the institution shows no definite relationship to life success; (3) intelligence appears to be positively related to probability of life success; (4) early home conditions tend to influence later adjustment although in several cases boys from very poor homes achieved a high success rating; and (5) average school ratings are to some degree indicative of the probability of later success. The investigation is presented as tentative and suggestive rather than conclusive because of the small number of cases and the nature of the data which precludes elaborate statistical treatment and definite statement of the degrees of relationship.—*Frederic M. Thrasher.*

**3734. McCCLAUGHRY, FRANCES.** Medical social work and its application to army and navy hospitals. *U. S. Navy Medic. Bull.* 26(4) Oct. 1928: 935-945.—Medical social workers of army and navy hospitals render three types of services: (1) Social investigations; (2) adjustments within the hospitals and plans for rehabilitation; (3) follow-up after discharge. The case histories cited show striking changes in diagnoses resulting from the revelations of social investigations; useful services were rendered during hospitalization such as the overcoming of morbid fears of operations, vocational guidance and training, adjustment of financial difficulties in the patients' homes, supplying of wholesome recreations and instruction about the procedure necessary to establish claims or pensions. Follow-up is required for patients suffering from diabetes, cardiac troubles, tuberculosis and also for many surgical and mental cases. Particular emphasis is given to the difficulties of discovering light work suited for the physically handicapped. Nurses of local chapters of the Red Cross and of tuberculosis and public health societies are enlisted for the after-care of patients. The case histories suggest that long and expensive hospitalization of mental cases may sometimes be avoided by skillful medical social services.—*Lucile Eaves.*

**3735. NEYMARK, EDOUARD.** The prisons in Poland. *Jour. Crim. Law & Criminol.* 19(3) Nov. 1928: 399-407.—Since 1918 the Polish Republic has gradually systematized its prisons which hitherto were under three different plans, Russian, Austrian, and German. Prisons are now graded; personnel is supplied by a central training school; schools and work shops have been established in the prisons; and an association to protect released prisoners has been organized. Two learned associations and three criminological journals are studying the national problems of crime.—*H. A. Phelps.*

**3736. STEIN, EMILY A.** A Russian experiment in criminology. *School & Soc.* 28(730) Dec. 22, 1928: 789-792.—The revolution and famine left in Russia great hordes of homeless children. Some of the "wild boys of Moscow" were really victims of the revolution, others were incorrigibles who ran away from home to live with the "strays." In 1924, as an experiment, a number of boys, all under 18 years of age, were taken from various prisons to establish a "Labor Commune" near Moscow. There are no bars or guards, and, if a boy runs away, no effort is made to have him returned. Only four boys ran away last year. The members are

largely the children of workers and are selected by a committee on membership, consisting of and elected by the boys themselves. The one requirement is to work and learn a trade. The eight-hour day is enforced and wages average 60 to 100 rubles a month. Each boy pays his living expenses. In the beginning communistic principles were followed, but the system did not prove successful. After the working day is over time is spent in cultural pursuits. Regular school is held during the winter months, but is not compulsory except for those who are illiterate. Dramatic clubs, radio and movies are most popular. Political training for communism plays an important part. The staff acts only in an advisory capacity. The boys are the owners and the managers. The government is trying to extend the work, and similar communes have been started in other places.—F. E. Haynes.

### MENTAL HYGIENE

(See also Entries 3603, 3699, 3707)

**3737. BOTT, E. A.** Teaching of psychology in the medical course. *Bull. Assn. Amer. Medic. Colleges.* 3 Oct. 1928: 289-305.—Teaching of psychology in the medical course has been a subject of debate for at least two decades. In 1911 a symposium was held upon the subject at the Montreal meeting of the American Medical Association. A survey made in 1912 revealed wide diversity and concluded that some instruction in psychology was essential to the medical curriculum. Despite omissions, progress has obtained so that in place of almost nothing a generation ago, the subject is now required in the curriculum. It is suggested that a competent medical man should give an introductory course. Relations to biology and neurology should be emphasized as well as laboratory and research opportunities. Interdepartmental cooperation in the medical school is essential. Each department should develop a mental hygiene point of view. At the University of Toronto, the subject is divided into three parts: A series of short obligatory courses from the third to the sixth year; the "psychiatric option" or full semester course optional from the second to the fifth year; and instruction covering "supplementary service," such as public health nursing, social and industrial workers, etc. (Content of these courses is discussed.) More uniformity in teaching the subject may call for another conference, or, perhaps, the service of a competent investigator.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3738. DREIKURS, RUDOLF.** Psychische Hygiene, ihre Bedeutung und ihre Methoden. [Mental hygiene, its significance and methods.] *Arbeiterschutz.* 39(24) Dec. 15, 1928: 265-286.—H. R. Hosea.

**3739. HASTINGS, GLEE.** A mental hygiene program of staff nurses. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(10) Oct. 1928: 502-504.—The Henry Street Visiting Nurse Service (New York City) has developed a mental hygiene program with the cooperation of the National Committee for Mental Hygiene. The lack of time has been a serious detriment to good mental hygiene work. Fearing she will neglect a case of acute illness, or lower the standard of her general nursing work, the staff nurse often overlooks or neglects mental hygiene problems. Limited time also interferes with the writing of satisfactory mental hygiene histories and hinders follow-up work on cases which the nurse has undertaken. Despite these difficulties the supervisors state that their staff nurses have had a much better grasp on the whole matter of family adjustment since the program of mental hygiene has been inaugurated, and their powers of observation have been quickened through a psychiatric approach to family problems. The writer, a supervisor in the Henry Street Visiting Nurse Service, considers her staff in need of continuous special training

in mental hygiene even though the group is composed of exceptional nurses. They are all registered graduates from accredited schools of nursing, and are high school graduates. Several college women are on the staff, and college women are supervisors.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3740. LAND, THEODORA.** Psychiatric social work. *Occupational Therapy & Rehabilitation.* 7(6) Dec. 1928: 407-412.—The emphasis in charity has shifted from the good feeling attained by the giver to the help which may be given the recipient. Hence social work has tended to become professionalized. The psychiatric social worker is concerned not only with problems but with the ways in which individuals meet them and with the re-integration of disorganized personalities. The life history and social treatment are the chief tools. Social investigation is necessary to check up the patient's story, to throw light on the mental difficulty, and it may also contribute to research. People who cannot adjust their instinctive drives in socially acceptable ways need help. To help such people the social worker needs to understand the patient's personality type, what drives have been thwarted, and how they may be redirected. Important in the process of adjustment are work, recognition of the patient's fellows, making the real world more attractive than a fantasy-world, provision for beauty, and the preparation of the patient's family and friends to meet him after his period of treatment has been completed.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

**3741. LECK, HARRIET.** Utilizing a mental hygiene clinic. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(10) Oct. 1928: 513-514.—Reports from the Helen Hartley Jenkins Clinic for mental hygiene, Hartford, Conn., refer to important experiences. In 1923 the clinic was connected with the Juvenile Court, but the combination did not prove desirable because of the current impression that the clinic served for handling Juvenile Court cases only. After the clinic was moved to separate headquarters the need for an enlarged staff became urgent. In 1927 staff nurses got the social histories on their own cases for reference to the clinic and for follow-up work after the clinic had studied the case. Experience with this plan proved that nurses do not have the necessary background for writing satisfactory mental hygiene histories nor the time to give to intensive follow-up work.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3742. OWINGS, CHLOE.** Sex education for parents. *Jour. Soc. Hygiene.* 14(9) Dec. 1928: 524-538.—A description of a three year experiment in teaching parents by the case method, and a research project in evaluation of this experiment and in teaching method and materials.—Katherine Hardwick.

**3743. PRATT, GEORGE K.** Progress in mental hygiene. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(10) Oct. 1928: 499-500.—Eight public health and visiting nurse organizations are giving instruction in mental hygiene for their staffs. The individual nurse benefits from participation in a mental hygiene program by reason of an increased understanding of the true nature of her personal problems. Such personal understanding is in turn followed by a clearer comprehension of her patient's difficulties, with a consequent increase in her efficiency as a nurse. The nursing organizations benefit since a more lucid and rapid grasp of the essentials of family adjustment results in a marked diminution of expenditures in time and money. Numerous cases unresponsive to conventional procedures of physical medicine have the roots of their illness imbedded in the emotional realm rather than in the organic. Under such circumstances the referring of patients like this to suitable psychiatric clinics serves to lighten the load of the visiting nurse and the treasury. The community also benefits. Early recognition, and appropriate treatment of mental difficulties imply increased likelihood of early cure.—E. R. Hayhurst.

3744. RICKMAN, JOHN. The development of the psycho-analytical theory of the psychoses. *Internat. Jour. Psycho-Analysis Suppl.* 2 1928: pp. 106.—A summary of the field including a bibliography of 495 items. —H. R. Hosea.

3745. TELLING, W. H. MAXWELL. The value of psychical research to the physician. *Jour. Mental Sci.* 74(307) Oct. 1928: 634-646.—The medical profession has unjustly condemned psychical research without adequate reason and consequently is not in a position to make use of its findings. Psychical phenomena are data capable of scientific treatment. The prominence and reputation for scientific discipline of the members of the Society for Psychical Research are admitted. The concept of the subliminal mind described by Frederic Myers is a contribution of psychical research. The telepathic hypothesis destroys the hypothesis of mind as a function exclusively of the brain. This opens the way for a rational basis of knowledge of the persistence of life after death. This has therapeutic value for the physician under certain circumstances.—Frank J. Bruno.

3746. WEXBERG, ERWIN. Die Einwände gegen die Individualpsychologie. [The objections to individual psychology]. *Internat. Zeitschr. f. Individual-Psychol.* 6(6) Nov.-Dec. 1928: 433-442.—Individual psychology places its emphasis on the goal or direction towards which symptoms lead; psychoanalysts on the origin; therein lies the significant theoretical difference in their points of view. The psychoanalyst thinks to have the key to the neurosis in hand when he has explained the cause of a conflict or compulsion. He makes an historical contribution but the individual psychologist goes farther and is concerned not only with what conflict may have induced a neurosis, but what the particular behavior or compulsion means from the point of view of the situation as a whole. For example, the hand-washing compulsion may not be only a result of an attempt to display unusual regard for cleanliness, because his forbidden onanism is regarded as "unclean." Likewise the cause of a patient's illness may well be a particular repression, but the aim of the sickness may be to secure some reward through fictitious weakness. The individual psychologist regards personality as a unity, but a unity with leading tendencies—and one which may be developed on different stages of integration. Successful treatment of patients involves getting them to see the indefensible nature of their goals and schemes of living. The method of treatment or changing of goals must vary with the individual. Progress likewise is an individual matter. What we call sickness may depend upon the social as well as the psychological moment.—M. A. Elliott.

#### PUBLIC HEALTH ACTIVITIES

(See also Entries 3466, 3467, 3475, 3581, 3603, 3670, 3685, 3686)

3747. BATES, GORDON. The venereal disease clinic. *Pub. Health Jour. (Canada).* 19(10) Oct. 1928: 466-472.—The percentage of syphilites in the Toronto General Hospital has been reduced from 12.8 in 1917 to 3.8 in 1927 since the initiation of the anti-venereal disease campaign. A special clinic, education (the poster, lantern slides, literature, and heart to heart talks with the clinic physician), and special laws or regulations are all essential for control but the actual use of venereal disease legislation is seldom necessary. Organized prostitution has practically disappeared in Toronto. The graduate-nurse-social-worker is invaluable in many ways. The clinic requires private rooms or cubicles where the patient may talk confidentially with the physician. The patient should be seen always by the same physician. The six hospitals in Toronto are cooperating with an efficient department of health.

The question of medical prophylaxis as in armies is avoided. No less than 200,000 persons in Canada have been brought under treatment to date, but there is still a vast army of infected persons who are unaware of their conditions. There appears no better measure than the adoption of a national periodic health examination scheme. Teaching sex hygiene is beside the point. Parent-training is needed when we consider the sad procession of blighted children. Good health machinery, including strong official departments of health, are necessary to solve the problems which must result in creating a strong race.—E. R. Hayhurst.

3748. BOUDREAU, FRANK G. The Eastern Bureau of the Health Organization of the League of Nations at Singapore. *Asiatic Rev.* 24(80) Oct. 1928: 566-570.—The Health Committee of the League of Nations, recognizing the Far East as a source of most dangerous infectious diseases, sent a mission there which resulted in a conference in Singapore, February, 1925. The Bureau was started the next month, its secretariat being an integral part of the General Secretariat of the League with an advisory council composed of representatives of the public health administrations of the 12 countries concerned. Telegraphic information on the first appearance of infection is coded and broadcast, as are weekly reports, from Tananarive, Shanghai, Karachi, Malabar, Sandakan, Saigon and Nauen. The same information is cabled to some points and broadcast to ships at sea. Weekly bulletins are printed also and investigation carried on into the major health problems of the Far East. The Bureau is financed by the budget of the League, by the governments participating and by the Rockefeller Foundation, International Division, for five years.—G. H. Berry.

3749. CHALMERS, A. K. The development of public health administration in Glasgow. *Proc. Royal Philos. Soc. Glasgow.* 56 1928: 108-142.—G. H. Berry.

3750. CLENDENING, LOGAN. Health audits. *Amer. Mercury.* 15(58) Oct. 1928: 145-153.—There is little or no evidence that periodic examinations by special organizations such as the Life Extension Institute aid in prolonging life. It is better to have examinations made by the family physician who has a previous history of the patient. Moreover, the body naturally wears out in time, and most diseases produce symptoms which can be detected. For those which do not, such as tuberculosis, examinations may be of value.—Ruth Shonle Cavan.

3751. HAIGH, GILBERT W. Medicine's greatest problem: the need of state medicine. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 34(3) Nov. 1928: 507-515.—Medicine is baffled by manifold economic problems arising out of the chaotic condition of medical practice. Modern medicine, utilizing the growing sciences and requiring many experts, demands cooperation but lacks the requisite organization for insuring cooperation on the part of both its agents and its beneficiaries. Since preventive medicine has attained more importance than curative, and there is no constant or sharp division between the two, and since health in general is more precious than education, it is time to establish a complete free voluntary state health and accident system to serve the public, corresponding to the medical corps of the army or of the navy. Such would reduce the cost of service by substituting for multifarious independent agencies a single unified and correlated organization, banish the financial considerations and distractions of the individual fee by assuring a decent living to its personnel, raise the general standard of practice, encourage the education of the people upon pertinent and timely medical matters, exterminate the unqualified and illegal healers, prevent the harm resulting from the haste or the fatigue of the too busy popular practitioner eager or compelled to make hay while the sun shines, and, finally, assure each patient an expeditious diagnosis

and guide him promptly to the source of optimum treatment.—*Amer. Jour. Sociol.*

**3752. LEE, WALTER W.** Diphtheria, its treatment and prevention. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 10(10) Oct. 1928: 1239-1251.—The author has made a statistical study of diphtheria mortality for the past half century in the states, provinces and cities of the U. S., Canada, and Europe. The fall in the mortality from diphtheria began from 5 to 20 years prior to 1895 when antitoxin was introduced and has continued ever since unchanged, save by the fluctuations due to chance. Scarlet fever mortality, for which we have had no specific therapy, has fallen practically parallel to diphtheria. Since over 40% of diphtheria deaths, in the 800 which occurred in the states of Indiana and New York after 33 years of experience with antitoxin, were cases which were sick over three days before a physician was called, the failure on the part of antitoxin was not due to the drug but to its late administration. Since 1920 there has been a general and marked fall in the rate, which is often attributed to the use of toxin-antitoxin, but this may be one of the cyclical phenomena due to unknown factors. While antitoxin has apparently played but a minor role, the disease may be eliminated by the immunization of children, but thus far the author knows of only six cities where this has been intensive enough to reduce the mortality, and where only after about half the children under 15 years of age have been immunized. The immunization campaign should be concentrated upon children under 10 years of age and especially upon the pre-school children. (Graphs, tables and discussion accompany the article.)—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3753. OPIE, EUGENE L.** Tuberculosis among school children in Philadelphia. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(11) Nov. 1928: 582-583.—The writer suggests a more detailed health examination of children who may have latent tuberculosis. At present underweight is often considered as the criterion for care and prevention of tuberculosis. He states that there is no noteworthy loss of weight even though there is advanced latent tuberculosis. In the Henry Phipps Institute (Philadelphia) it was perceived that most of the underweight children examined do not react to the tuberculin test. They have some other infection. The majority of children with tuberculosis infection will always remain in good health. The rest, however, have advanced infections that will, in a considerable number of cases, become clinical tuberculosis. The means of recognizing such infections are the tuberculin reaction, radiological examination, and careful physical examinations.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3754. PARRAN, THOMAS.** Statistical and public health research in syphilis. *Jour. Soc. Hygiene.* 14(9) Dec. 1928: 513-523.—After efforts of 10 years meager statistics have been accumulated on the control of venereal diseases. Only when results can be measured in terms of a change in the attack rate will scientific methods replace empiricism. The syphilitic afflictions have declined 27% from 1900 to 1925, and the opinion is that new cases have also somewhat declined. From a study of a population totaling 12,000,000, rural and urban, it is impossible to present a clear picture, but in the cities there were 6.74 persons per 1,000 under treatment, and in the rural areas, 1.27 per 1,000. Of this number 38% were new cases developed within the year. At least 1.52 persons per 1,000 developed syphilis within the year. It was found that 36.69% of cases were treated in public clinics, and 38.11% by private physicians; also that 25% of all physicians are treating 90% of the cases. It is estimated that there are constantly under treatment for syphilis 511,256 persons in the U. S., of which 200,000 develop each year. Prevention looks to the discovery of some practical method of prophylaxis. (The value of several methods is discussed). Apparently the chronic relapsing carrier

is playing a considerable part in maintaining the incidence of syphilis, and the bulk of new cases arises from comparatively few sources. Even with present weapons it is possible to make syphilis a comparatively rare disease in one generation. A small additional effort only is necessary, and this along the lines now pursued. (The author is Assistant Surgeon General, U. S. Public Health Service.)—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3755. ROBERTS, JAMES.** Twenty-three years of public health. *Pub. Health Jour. (Canada)*. 19(12) Dec. 1928: 551-558.—Dr. Roberts has been Medical Officer of Health for Hamilton, Ontario, for 23 years, and reviews the accomplishments in the control of communicable diseases, public health nursing, medical inspection of schools, food inspection, miscellaneous sanitary inspections, the Dental Division's work, the chest clinic, the control of tuberculosis, well-baby clinics, venereal disease control, mental hygiene, and the financial growth of the department from a total expenditure of about \$17,250 in 1905, or about \$.30 per capita, to over \$100,000 in 1927, or \$.79 per capita (and with a better distribution as to purpose). Among chief accomplishments, the general death rate per 1,000 population has declined from 14.4 in 1905 to 9.8 in 1927; the tuberculosis rate, from 121 to 49.4 per 100,000 population; the infant mortality rate from 158.6 to 59.1 per 1,000 live births; typhoid fever from a peak of 125 cases and 20 deaths in 1906 to 3 cases and no deaths in 1927 (these infections occurred outside the city); diphtheria, from 818 cases with 83 deaths for the five-year period 1905-1909 to 364 cases and 18 deaths for the three-year period 1925-1927, with practically twice the population;—in 1926 with over 123,000 population there were only 11 cases (of diphtheria) with one death. Diphtheria toxin-antitoxin was replaced by the use of diphtheria toxoid as the immunizing agent in 1924.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3756. SHIRLEY, RAE.** Typhoid immunization—a flood benefit. *Pub. Health Nurse.* 20(10) Oct. 1928: 525-527.—Immunization against typhoid was not compulsory following recent floods in Dunklin County, Missouri. Most of the 32,898 inhabitants are the tenant class, having scanty education and positive fear of the needle. Clinics were held for all ages and wholesale inoculations were begun April 20, after two weeks of intensive publicity in which the psychology of fear was played upon, and the results of the flood graphically told. The work was ended in September 1927. The check reveals that 15,534 people were on record; 15,498 received complete immunization. At the end of the year only three deaths from typhoid were recorded, and only 42 cases of typhoid fever reported, whereas from 1921 to 1927 there had been from 18 to 25 deaths from this disease each year.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3757. TAYLOR, CLIFTON C.** How Bridgeport reduced its infant mortality. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 10(10) Oct. 1928: 1235-1238.—The Department of Health of Bridgeport, Conn. began seven years ago to reduce infant mortality with a corps of nine nurses which today has increased to 22. Only a part of their time, however, is devoted to this work. During this period the rate was 92.1 in 1920, 79.9 in 1923, 79.2 in 1926, and 42.5 in 1927. Respiratory diseases and prematurity are the outstanding causes of infant mortality. The cost of following up an infant in 1927 was 28.9¢ per visit.—E. R. Hayhurst.

**3758. TRACY, MARTHA.** Women in medicine. *Bull. Assn. Amer. Medic. Colleges.* 3 Oct. 1928: 327-329.—Questionnaires returned from 710, or 36.6%, of the women physicians to whom they were sent developed the following conclusions: (1) women physicians, when they specialize, tend to do so more frequently in the fields of gynecology and obstetrics, in public health, and in pathology; (2) a higher percentage of women than men cease to practice, but marriage

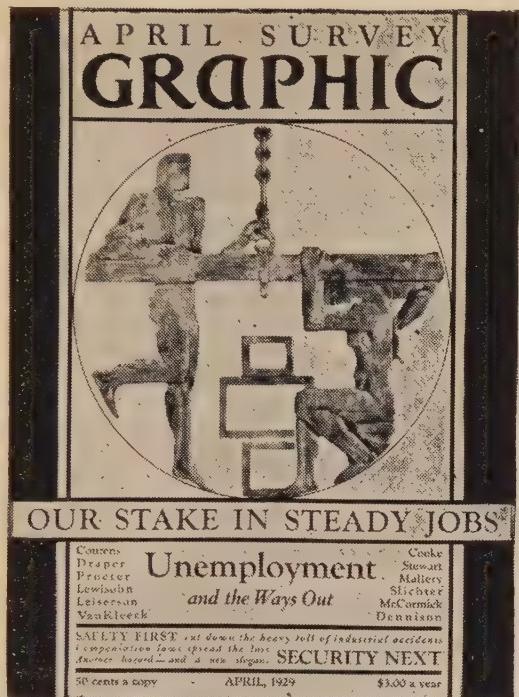
does not operate to cause cessation of practice as often as has been commonly supposed.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

3759. TURNER, C. E. Malden studies on health education and growth. *Amer. Jour. Pub. Health.* 10(10) Oct. 1928: 1217-1230.—This study included all children in the fourth, fifth, and sixth grades in two schools of Malden, Mass. The present paper discusses the selection of groups, the collection of data, discussion on increase in weight, growth, and height, and its relation to weight, with tables and graphs. The records taken over a period of 20 months from 270 children under a reasonably intensive health education program, and from 202 children in a comparable control group in the usual school program, showed that the former had gained significantly more in both height and weight. This was due to more healthful habits of living which resulted from the health education program.—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

3760. UNSIGNED. Protection of health in the U.S.S.R. *Soviet Union Rev.* 6(12) Dec. 1928: 178-180.—Protection of health, now based upon the principle of cooperation of the masses, is a governmental function which has made great strides in Russia in recent years as shown by the following statistics: in 1913 Moscow's death rate was 231 per 10,000, in 1926, 134; from 1913 to 1927, the number of hospital beds in Russia increased from 108,570 to 206,774, and the rural medical stations from 2,517 to 4,251. Per capita expenditures for health protection, on the territory of Soviet Russia proper, have grown from about \$.46 in 1913 to \$1.95 in 1927. Cholera has almost entirely disappeared. Intensive campaigns have been undertaken for the protection of mothers and children, for combating tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for fighting prostitution and alcoholism. The Scientific Practical Institute of Labor Hygiene, in Leningrad, has done especially good work in its chosen field. Sanatoria and rest houses are now open to all classes.—*G. H. Berry.*

3761. VAUGHAN, HENRY F. Municipal control of venereal disease. *Jour. Soc. Hygiene.* 14(9) Dec. 1928: 539-544.—Little of the health officer's consideration was given to venereal diseases prior to the World War. The first essential in the control is that cases shall be reported to properly constituted authority. A state law compelling such reporting by physicians or others having knowledge of such cases is preferable. A recent Committee of the American Public Health Association finds not less than 600 cases per annum per 100,000 population when they are well reported. Reports by name and address are essential. Treatment by the family physician or specialist should be encouraged. Free clinics or moderate charges must obtain for many. Such clinics reach about 800 persons per 100,000 population. The education program should extend to all. The average clinic will receive not less than 15 visits from each case and a follow-up system with well trained personnel is necessary. Of 2,392 cases discontinuing treatment in 1926, 1,262 or 23% were returned for treatment. In a nine-months' study of 4,092 men interviewed, 428 sources of infection, or 13% were reported. Of these 189, or 47%, were examined and 80, or 42%, were found positive. Statistics on the reliability of information on source infection are much better in men over 30 years of age, also when the woman is foreign born or has a family connection. Other factors of color, employment, age of woman, geographical location, etc., had little importance. Quarantine and hospitalization should be employed only when individuals are not amenable to reason. Success in controlling venereal diseases depends upon the ability of the health officer to regard the problem as one in the control of a communicable disease, combined with the intelligent cooperation of the afflicted. (Dr. Vaughan is Commissioner of Health, Detroit, Mich.)—*E. R. Hayhurst.*

# Smoking Skylines—and Idle Men



## Contents

- From 1921 Forward  
—Edward Eyre Hunt
- The Senate Takes Stock  
—James Couzens
- Unemployment, 1929  
—William M. Leiserson
- A Balance Wheel of Gold  
—W. Randolph Burgess
- Prosperity Reserves  
—Otto T. Mallery
- Economic Hygiene  
—Sam A. Lewisohn
- Unemployment Within Employment  
—Morris Llewellyn Cooke
- How Unemployment Strikes Home  
—Helen Hall and Irene Hickok Nelson
- American Experiments  
—Bryce M. Stewart
- British, French and German Experience  
—Mary B. Gilson  
Horace B. Davis  
—Mollie Ray Carroll

## Unemployment, 1929

Is your mind still foggy with the old myth that unemployment goes only with hard times? Here is a chance to look at it for what it is, a hazard of modern industrial progress, a by-product of speeded-up processes and busy machines.

It leads off with a ringing utterance made long since by Louis D. Brandeis; with a smashing declaration from Senator Couzens, Ford's early partner, fresh from the Senate hearings. Here is an industrial skyline, and under it the case of yard men, glass workers, machine hands, textile operatives laid off because of technological changes. Here the manufacturers themselves tell how they have made Dromedary Dates, Dennison papers, Endicott-Johnson shoes,

Knox hats, Ivory soap, stand for steady work.

These special numbers of Survey Graphic grind no axes and peddle no cure-alls. Clear, authoritative, glamorous, they dramatize the world in which we live.

**Half Price Offer** { One year, starting May.....\$3.00  
Unemployment, April ..... .50  
The New Germany, Feb.\*..... .50 } \$2

\*A special 120-page illustrated number, interpreting the pageant of the German people under 10 years of the Republic: 1919-1929. Second printing.

- Your subscription also brings:  
Scrapped at Forty  
—Lillian M. Gilbreth  
Pittsburgh, Manchester, and Essen  
—Paul U. Kellogg  
Grass-Children  
—Miriam Van Waters  
Tents of the Mighty  
—Donald Richberg  
After Sixty-five  
—Jane Addams  
Recent Economic Changes in the United States, a group of articles interpreting the assay of the Hoover Committee.

## SURVEY GRAPHIC

112 East 19th Street, New York

I accept your Half-Price Offer. Enter me for a year, starting with the May issue, and send me the special numbers on Unemployment and Germany. I enclose \$2 (regularly \$4.).

Name .....

Address .....

## *In the Journal of Modern History for June*

The Abortive German-American-Chinese Entente of 1907-08

*By LUILLA J. HALL*

Louis XIV's Financial Relations with Charles II and  
the English Parliament

*By CLYDE L. GROSE, Northwestern University*

The Conditions and Tendencies of  
Historical Writing in  
Italy Today

By CORADDO BARBAGALLO, Editor  
*Nuova Rivista Storica* (Rome)

The Electoral System in France dur-  
ing the Bourbon Restora-  
tion, 1815-1830

By FREDERICK B. ARTZ  
*Oberlin College*

*Published quarterly. Subscription, \$4.00 per year; single copies, \$1.00.  
Canadian postage, 15 cents; foreign postage, 25 cents.*

**THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS**

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

## *In the Social Service Review for June*

Are Social Services an Adequate Substitute for Family Endowment?

By PAUL H. DOUGLAS

Poor Relief in Kentucky

By ARTHUR H. ESTABROOK, Carnegie Institution of Washington

Individual Psychology in a Vienna Public School

By DAVID M. LEVY, M.D., Chief of Staff, Institute for Child Guidance, New York

Source Materials—Book Reviews—Reviews of Public Documents

Published quarterly. Subscription, \$4.00 per year; single copies, \$1.00.  
Canadian postage, 15 cents; foreign postage, 25 cents.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

# *Do you want to clip and file* SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS?

THE question has been asked repeatedly, whether an arrangement is possible whereby *Social Science Abstracts* may be made more convenient for clipping and filing. It is printed on both sides of the sheet and on a grade of paper which is not well suited to this purpose. The editors appreciate the value of this suggestion and have decided to meet the need.

*Clipping Copies are Available  
under the following conditions:*

1. They are furnished only to regular subscribers; that is, the clipping service may not be detached from the regular subscription.
2. Subscribers desiring this service will receive two unstitched, unbound copies printed on both sides of the sheet on heavier paper suitable for the purpose indicated. It is impracticable because of excessive cost to produce an edition printed on only one side.
3. The price of the clipping service and a subscription is \$14 per year, \$8 being added to the regular subscription price of \$6 for the two clipping copies.
4. This is necessarily an experiment in order to determine how many clipping copies will be demanded. A very limited number is being prepared at present. Orders for this supplementary service should therefore be placed at once.

---

#### SPECIAL SUBSCRIPTION BLANK

---

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS  
611 Fayerweather Hall  
Columbia University, New York City

Please enter my subscription for two additional unbound copies of Volume I of *Social Science Abstracts* for clipping.

I enclose \$.....

Name .....

Address .....

*Special Subscription Rate: \$14.00 in the U.S.; \$15.00 elsewhere  
(Paid subscribers in the U.S.: \$8.00; elsewhere: \$9.00)*



